

491.7 B79r
Boyer & Speranski
Russian reader

Acc. No.

241278

1 FEB V M

26 APR 8

491.7 B79r
Keep Your Card in This Pocket

Books will be issued only on presentation of proper library cards.

Unless labeled otherwise, books may be retained for two weeks. Borrowers finding books marked, defaced or mutilated are expected to report same at library desk; otherwise the last borrower will be held responsible for all imperfections discovered.

The card holder is responsible for all books drawn on this card.

Penalty for over-due books 2c a day plus cost of notices.

Lost cards and change of residence must be reported promptly.



Public Library
Kansas City, Mo.

KANSAS CITY, MO PUBLIC LIBRARY



0 0001 0336669 L

RUSSIAN READER

ACCENTED TEXTS
GRAMMATICAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES
VOCABULARY

PAUL BOYER
PROFESSOR IN L'ÉCOLE DES
LANGUES ORIENTALES

BY

N. SPERANSKI
FORMER INSTRUCTOR IN L'ÉCOLE DES
LANGUES ORIENTALES

ADAPTED FOR ENGLISH-SPEAKING STUDENTS

BY

SAMUEL NORTHRUP HARPER
GRADUATE OF L'ÉCOLE DES LANGUES ORIENTALES, PARIS
ASSOCIATE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Published March 1906
Second Impression December 1915

Composed and Printed By
The University of Chicago Press
Chicago, Illinois, U.S.A.

INTRODUCTION

The study of Russian offers to the beginner difficulties in many respects comparable to those which make the classical languages so difficult of access—numerous and complicated inflections for nouns and pronouns; a verbal system of rare flexibility; a syntax simple in its principles, but very different from the syntax of the modern languages of western Europe; a freedom of construction which is in striking contrast to the rigid framework of the English, French, or German sentence; and a vocabulary of incomparable richness. To help him surmount these many difficulties, the student finds at his disposal grammatical summaries, collections of texts, and dictionaries. But much time will be lost before he has acquired enough grammatical knowledge to master texts which have no commentary to explain them, and his patience will suffer by this study of theoretical grammar, which keeps him at a distance from the language itself.

Moreover, if there is a truth on which linguists have come to agree, it is this, that it is not by the grammar that a language is learned. However complicated and delicate be its mechanism, a language is learned by reading only, provided always each difficulty, as it arises, receives an immediate explanation. This book has no other ambition than to put such practice, from the first day on, within the student's reach.

The student beginning the study of this *Reader* is expected only to possess a minimum knowledge of Russian grammar—the alphabet; some elements of pronunciation learned, if possible, from a native teacher; a fair notion of the declensions; a general view of the conjugations; some idea of the phenomenon called aspect of verbs, and, in particular, of the opposition of the two aspects termed respectively perfective and imperfective. A student of average aptitude can, it would seem, acquire such knowledge in a week at the most, and that in any grammar which he

may have at hand. This first stock of grammatical knowledge is quite sufficient, but so much is indispensable.

The real object of this *Reader* is to present a faithful and adequate picture of spoken Russian and of its means of expression. This aim does not differ from that which authors of descriptive grammars have in view. But whereas the latter subject the phenomena of a language to a systematization which is always more or less artificial, throwing them out of proportion and falsifying their values, another method, the one suggested by the direct study of a language, has been applied here. Instead of model sentences, awkwardly reduced to an unnatural simplicity, actual texts are put before the reader; and, as at the very outset peculiarities of form, of syntax, or of idiom meet him in his reading, these texts are accompanied by notes which explain each difficulty as it is met. The example always precedes the rule, the language itself being taken as the starting-point and not as the point of arrival. More developed explanations are given in an "Appendix."

Since it was necessary to give in a minimum number of pages a maximum number of facts of language, the choice of the texts became of extreme importance. So-called easy texts repeat again and again, mostly without profit to the student, sentences of the same cast; they are wanting in those quick turns of expression which lend so much charm to spoken languages, and to Russian in particular. The texts brought together in this *Reader* are of quite another character. Taken from the work of a single writer, "the great writer of the Russian land," Count Leo Tolstoy, and all, with the exception of the last story, written for children, they present perfect models of the language as actually spoken. The difficulties which arise in these texts in every line, if not explained, would run the risk of not being understood; they all have their explanation in the accompanying notes. Furthermore, it was thought that selections written for children should be followed by a story of a higher literary form, one of those in which the moral theories of the author are expressed with the greatest force, the short story entitled *Three Deaths*, written in 1859.

Supple and varied in its processes of expression, familiar without being commonplace, the language of all these selections recommends itself by another merit, all the greater because it is one of the conspicuous characteristics not only of the writings of Count Tolstoy, but of the Russian language—its richness of vocabulary. One can judge of this from the single fact that in some sixty octavo pages, the amount of these texts without the notes, no less than three thousand words occur.

Although the notes follow the text step by step, as the points which they explain arise, they make a progressive series which takes the student from the simple facts to the complex, and, as he advances, from the known to the unknown. In dealing with Russian texts, it would be a mistake of method for a student to recognize phenomena found in his own language or in any other, dead or living, with which he might have some acquaintance. Linguistic comparisons, if they are not to be merely vain amusement, are not for the beginner. The student will understand that a language must be studied in itself; he will endeavor, therefore, to master from the very beginning the texts which he is given to read. The notes furnish him the means to do this.

Notes on forms are supplied when a word deviates in the slightest degree from the general paradigms which the student is supposed to know. In the case of a compound word, the elements of composition are separated by hyphens. Likewise in simple words in which the root cannot at the first glance be distinguished from the suffix or flectional element, the necessary separations are also marked by hyphens. This process of dividing words into their formative elements offers the great advantage of gradually accustoming the student to morphological analyses.

Notes on syntax explain in detail those *special* laws of syntax which, being peculiar to Russian, are disguised under forms which a foreigner could not correctly analyze without assistance. Care has been taken not to set out in one note all the combinations by which any point of syntax is modified. For fear of wearying the reader, these have been distributed in successive notes in the order of their complexity. Particular attention had to be given to the question of aspect of verbs (see "English Index," p. 317), and to

that of the preverbs (see for each preverb the "Russian Index," and for the general discussion of aspectival preverbs remark 3 of the "Appendix," p. 245). It was not the intention to exhaust this subject, but only to give the student concise indications on the mechanism and value of verbal compounds in Russian.

Idioms have been pointed out in passing, explained, commented on, and sometimes translated. But, in spite of the temptation to translate, an analysis has always been preferred to the mere approximation of an English equivalent. For the important factor in the study of languages is not translating, but understanding and remembering. Furthermore, it has not been lost sight of that the need of analyzing is more urgent for a learner than for a past-master in a language, more felt by a foreigner than by a man speaking his mother-tongue. So, if by chance, Russians open this *Reader*, they will perhaps be surprised to find certain interpretations, certain physical realizations of figurative images, which, in their consciousness as speakers, they may be tempted to consider superfluous. The few popular expressions occurring in these stories have always been pointed out as such, either in the grammatical notes, or in the "Vocabulary."

Notes on matters of custom describe dress, headgear, footwear, usages referring to baptism, marriages, death, etc. (see "English Index").

A certain number of notes which, on account of their general character or their length, could not be put below the texts, forming forty-seven short observations on morphology, on syntax, or on customs, have been brought together as "Remarks" in an "Appendix" (pp. 241-305).

From these few indications it will be seen that the order in which these texts and notes are read is important; they should be studied in the order given. If the student be troubled in the first pages by the abundance of the explanations, he will see, not without pleasure, that the number of the notes diminishes as he advances in his reading. For each point is recalled to his attention the second time it appears, but on its third occurrence it is considered known. The references from note to note are numerous. References in advance can be neglected; each can judge

for himself how much grammar he can assimilate at a time. But the studious reader is strongly advised to turn to the references in review. Furthermore, certain points, those of usage rather than of morphological or syntactical interpretation, require to be seen several times in their contexts before an explanation of them can be of any value. Such an instance is that of the formation and use of diminutives, which are so numerous and important in Russian. No surprise should be felt that these points are at first simply noted, not being explained until it is reasonable to think that the student will be able to understand their explanation.

It has seemed necessary to bring together in a double index, Russian and English (pp. 307-20), all the matter contained in the notes (at the bottom of pp. 1-239) and in the remarks of the "Appendix" (pp. 241-305). The student can find here all that has been said in this *Reader* on a given question. In addition, the titles of the remarks in the "Appendix" will be found in the table of contents.

A book intended for elementary teaching should make no display of scientific apparatus. It will be easier to read and it will better attain the practical aim it has in view without it. Care has been taken to avoid all technical terms which, through misunderstanding by the readers who have not made a specialty of linguistic studies, lead to most unfortunate confusion. Again, since a foreign language should be studied in itself, all display of historical or comparative grammar has been no less carefully avoided.

In the notes on the story of the *Three Deaths* a detailed examination of certain roots has been introduced, as it was thought that the student, now possessing a considerable Russian vocabulary, would take an interest in this complex play of vowel-change, derivation, and composition, and would here find a model on which to practice similar analyses. Russians themselves are conscious of this complex play in roots, and such an analysis is only describing the language as it is felt by those who speak it.

A "Vocabulary" comprising all the words of the texts, and these words only, completes this *Reader* (pp. 321-81). This

"Vocabulary" gives the general meaning of all the terms, even when they occur in the texts in a particular or rare sense.

The elements of composition of compound words are separated by hyphens, at least in the headings of the entries. These separations, however, are indicated only in so far as the present language still recognizes their reality. Thus words which the Russian no longer feels as compounds have been given as simple words.

An inflected Russian word is of practical use only when its complete formula of inflection and accentuation is known. There has been no hesitation, at the risk sometimes of unduly lengthening the entries, in multiplying the indications of forms and of movements of accent. The genitive singular and, if required, the nominative and oblique cases of the plural are given for substantives, the short forms for predicate adjectives (in the instances of double accentuation the first form given is the more usual, the second form being put in parentheses if rare), the entire declension for certain pronouns, the first and second persons of the singular, and, if there be occasion, the imperative, past active gerund (or participle), and the past passive participle for verbs. The short forms of the past passive participles have not been pointed out, because it is impossible, or at least arbitrary, to indicate, without the context, their capricious accentuations.

Even when a foreigner knows its forms, he cannot use a Russian verb unless he knows whether its aspect is perfective or imperfective. These have been indicated, the first by the abbreviation "pf.," the second by "ipf." Furthermore, as the great majority of Russian verbs occur under two forms, of which one is perfective and the other imperfective, these verbal pairs have been given under the same heading, with two vertical bars (||) separating one aspect from the other. For verbal pairs supplied with preverbs the perfective aspect, the simpler form, always comes first. On the other hand, if a verb, perfective or imperfective, is given alone without the corresponding aspect, this parallel aspect is wanting or is not in common usage, or admits of a change of meaning, slight as it may be. A reflexive form for which there is a corresponding simple form is to be found under this simple form.

The texts collected in this *Reader* have been accented throughout, and the accenting of a Russian text is always a delicate task. It is advisable, therefore, to indicate in a few words how this task has been understood.

A rigorous notation of the accentuation of a Russian sentence would have to take into account three kinds of accents, each represented by a different typographical sign. There is the accent of strong intensity or word-accent, the one indicated in dictionaries. A secondary accent, the accent of feeble intensity, is developed, for example, on personal pronouns when these latter do not have the accent of strong intensity, or at variable places, generally on every second syllable, in a succession of syllables properly unaccented. There is the third accent, that of the sentence, in which an element of pitch is added to that of intensity. The place of this accent, except for certain monosyllables, always coincides with that of the principal accent of the isolated word.

Such a complete notation would be admissable for a short specimen of Russian printed in phonetic transliteration. In this *Reader* it would have given only useless annoyance to the student. It has therefore been put aside for the simple indication of the word-accent by the sign '. In most Russian texts accented for the use of foreigners the accentuation is given with a uniform rigidity which it does not have in the spoken language. In this book, however, the movements of accent in any given word, occasioned actually or possibly by its place in the sentence, have been diligently sought out and noted. Thus the same form of a word in sentences of different rhythm, or simply of different meaning, will appear differently accented. Following the usage of some dictionaries, it might have been sufficient simply to mark with two accents the words concerned. But this too prudent device, besides, by its mechanism, running the risk of making the reader believe that the same word can have at the same time two accents of similar intensity, does not correspond to any real fact. For in a given sentence the accentuation of a word is rarely uncertain, the meaning, rhythm, and sometimes the style determining, as a general rule, the choice of one accent rather than the other.

The monosyllables have received minute examination. When accented and, in the case of pronouns, often receiving the accent of the sentence at the same time as the accent of strong intensity, they are marked with the sign of accentuation. But when they are unaccented and, for the pronunciation as well as for the accentuation, form one word with that which precedes or follows, they have no sign of accentuation.

As for unaccented dissyllables, pronouns, "little words," or nouns, the accent of which is transferred to the preceding preposition, the absence of any sign of accentuation is sufficient to indicate that they are in reality unaccented.

Thus, except for the accents of feeble intensity purposely neglected, an endeavor has been made to give to the texts collected here the natural accentuation which they would receive when read aloud by a Russian well acquainted with his language. But as this *Reader* could not pretend to be a treatise on accentuation, all discussion relative to accent has been kept out of the notes and the remarks. Only in two or three instances (pp. 172 n. 5, 237 n. 2, and 246 rem. 4) it was thought necessary to call attention to the importance which the phenomena of the accent in Russian have for the meaning.

Following a commonly admitted usage, the pronunciation as *o* of the vowel *e* has been indicated by a diæresis (*ë*). Since in classical Russian this pronunciation affects the vowel *e* only under the accent, it has seemed useless to add the accent sign to the diæresis.

The texts given in this *Reader* have been collated with the original editions for the stories I to XXVIII, and with the ninth edition of the *Complete Works* of Count Leo Tolstoy (Moscow, 1893) for the last story. The first twenty-eight pieces, with the exceptions of X, XIa, XII, and XIII, appeared for the first time in the *Alphabet* (St. Petersburg, 1872, Zamyslovski) a compact collection in four books (185+158+185+228 pp.), very rare at present (the Public Library of St. Petersburg does not possess it), a copy of which was kindly lent me by Mr. Paul Birukov. This collection has been republished several times since 1874, in separate

booklets (the *Alphabet* proper under the title of *New Alphabet* and four *Russian Reading Books*). No notable changes were made except the addition in the *First Russian Reading Book* of ten new stories (to which belong our pieces X, XII, and XIII). Of these first twenty-eight stories, veritable little masterpieces of literature for children, seven only are in the *Complete Works*: VI, XIV, XX, XXI, XXV, XXVI, and XXVIII.

Inconsistencies of spelling would only have annoyed the reader without being of any profit to him. Grot's academical manual of *Russian Spelling* has been adopted as the standard.

Typographical mistakes, always numerous in the best editions of the Russian classics, have been corrected. Doubtful readings, for the most part variations between one edition and another, have been decided by Count Tolstoy himself, with that perfect grace known only to those who have had the honor of approaching him. I wish to express here my respectful gratitude to him for the kind interest he has shown in this work.

Two names, that of a Frenchman and that of a Russian, appear in the title of this book with an equal right. The general plan of the work, the choosing of the texts, the wording of the notes and the remarks, and the arranging of the "Vocabulary" have been discussed and decided by both Mr. Speranski and myself.

For this English edition, Mr. Ellis H. Minns, Russian Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge, England, read the manuscript of the translation at an early stage and corrected the proofs of the "Vocabulary." I am greatly indebted to him for numerous corrections, although I have not always been able to accept his suggestions.

I wish also to express my gratitude to Mr. George Calderon, of London, and to Mr. Charles Salomon, of Paris, for their kind co-operation in correcting the proofs.

PAUL BOYER

The work of adapting the French original for English speaking readers has been carried on at the same time with the preparation of the French edition. This book is an English edition rather than

a mere translation, inasmuch as Professor Boyer has followed and controlled its preparation with almost the same care that he has devoted to his own French edition. He has thus given to this edition authority which greatly enhances its value to the reader. I wish to thank him here for the great personal interest which he has shown in this work and for aiding me to secure the co-operation of Mr. Minns.

The English edition has been made possible by the generous encouragement of Mr. Charles R. Crane, of Chicago, who has contributed so largely to develop an intelligent interest in Russia and Russian affairs in America.

SAMUEL NORTHRUP HARPER

TEXTS

I

[Бѣлка и вѣлкѣ.]¹

Бѣлка прыгала съ вѣтки на вѣтку и упала² прямо на соннаго вѣлка. Вѣлкѣ вскочилъ³ и хотѣлъ её съѣсть. Бѣлка стала просить⁴: “Пусти меня.” Вѣлкѣ сказалъ: “Хорошо, я пушчѣ⁵ тебя, только ты скажи⁶ мнѣ, отчего⁷ вѣ,

1. The titles put in brackets are absent in the original text; they are supplied for the convenience of the reader.

2. У-па-лъ, -ла, -ло, -ли, for *у-пад-лъ¹, etc., past of у-пад-тъ for *у-пад-тъ (root пад-), perfective, indic. present (future meaning) у-пад-ѣ, -ешь, “fall”. Note the difference in aspect of the two verbs прыгала and упала, the first imperfective durative, the second perfective momentary.

3. Вскочилъ: on the value of в- in в-скочилъ, v. p. 56 n. 7.

4. Стала просить. The verb стать (ста-ну, -нешь) followed by an infinitive has the meaning of “set about”, “start”. It is perfective, but the infinitive which follows is always imperfective. Стану followed by an imperfective infinitive is often only a substitute for буду in the same construction (стану дѣлать = буду дѣлать); сталъ followed by an imperfective infinitive is sometimes merely a periphrastic form of the past perfective. This same value of the verb стать is met in the adverbial expression стало-быть “consequently”, lit. “it began to be that”.

5. Пушч-ѣ, пушч-ишь, ind. pres. of пушч-ѣ-тъ, perfective, “let go”, “release”; the corresponding imperfective is пущ-а-тъ. There are about thirty simple perfective verbs, simple in that they are formed with the aid neither of preverbs (type у-пасть), nor of the suffix of unity of action -ну- (type клич-ну-тъ “call out to”, “give someone a call”).

6. С-каж-ѣ, -ѣ-те, imper. of с-каж-ѣ-тъ, с-каж-ѣ, с-каж-ешь, perfective, “say”.

7. Отчего = отъ чего, lit. “from what?”, “why?” Чего, genitive of the neuter interrogative-relative pronoun что.

1. Conforming to a generally admitted usage, we indicate by an asterisk the original or the theoretical forms which, though not in present existence, explain or justify the modern forms.

бѣлки, такъ веселы¹. Мнѣ всегда скучно², а на васъ смотришь³, вы тамъ вверху⁴ всё⁵ играете и прыгаете.” Бѣлка сказала: “Пусти меня прежде на дерево, я оттуда⁶ тебѣ скажу, а то⁷ я боюсь⁸ тебя.” Волкъ пустил, а бѣлка ушла⁹

1. Бѣслы, nom. plur. short form of весѣлый, -ая, -ое “cheerful”, is predicate to вы, no verb being expressed. The 1st and 2nd persons of the ind. pres. of the verb “to be” are never used in modern Russian. On the use of the 3rd persons есть and суть, v. *Rem.* 8, p. 249.

2. Мнѣ скучно “I am bored”. Note the frequency of the impersonal constructions of this type: мнѣ грустно “I am sad”, ему весело “he is cheerful”.

3. А на васъ смотришь (from смотрѣть, imperfective), 2nd pers. sing. with an indefinite meaning: a kind of appeal to oneself; the speaker imagines himself his own interlocutor; very frequent, especially in familiar language; compare English “you”, used, as it were, impersonally. Note as a characteristic trait of Russian syntax the construction of this last sentence: the two members are coordinated by juxtaposition.

4. Вверху = въ верху, loc. sing. in ѣ (-ю, soft declension), v. p. 36 n. 4.

5. Всѣ, neut. sing. of the pronoun-adjective “all”: все-ѣ, вс-я, всѣ, plur. все-ѣ. Here in the adverbial meaning of “always” (“all the time”, “without stopping”). Cf. все-гда “always” (“at all times”).

6. Оттуда = отъ туда “thence”; cf. отсюда = отъ сюда “hence”. Both answer the question откуда = отъ куда “whence?”. Note the opposition of accent, оттуда but туда; отсюда but сюда; откуда but куда.

7. А то, small inserted phrase meaning lit. “and there is this other point”, “for as it is”. Translate in English generally by “otherwise”, “but”, “if not”, the other fact supposed is the alternative deprecated. То is in the nom., subject of the verb “to be” not expressed.

8. Бо-юсь, -ѣшь-ся, from боять-ся, imperf., “be afraid”; takes the gen.

9. У-шелъ, -шла, -шлѣ, -шли, for *у-шед-лѣ, the -е- appearing only in the masculine. Шелъ (for *шед-лѣ) is the past imperf. of the verbal root шед- “go”; cf. the active past participle шед-шій, -шая, -шее; substantive шед-гвѣ (for *шед-гвѣ) “march”, “procession”. The Russian paradigm of the verb “go” borrows its forms from two roots: the root и- (or in its developed form, ид-) and the root шед-, ход-, in the following manner: in the meaning of the definite imperfective aspect, infin. ид-ти and ит-ти, spelt both ways (the old spelling и-ти, the only legitimate one, is maintained only in the preverbal compounds, the и- of the root forming a single syllable with the final vowel of the preverb and written -й- (see below); ind. pres. ид-у, ид-ѣшь; imperat. ид-и; pret. шѣлъ, шла, шлѣ; in the meaning of the indefinite imperf. aspect (English has no word to correspond to ходѣть; “I am going” tends toward being definite, “I go” is rather indefinite), infin. ход-ѣть; ind. pres. хож-у, ход-ишь

на дѣрево и отту́да сказа́ла: “Тебѣ́ оттого́ скучно́, что¹ ты́ золь². Тебѣ́ злость́ се́рдце жжётъ³. А мы́ веселы́ оттого́, что мы́ добры́ и ни́кому⁴ зла́⁵ не дѣлаемъ.”

(regular and complete conjugation). On the definite and indefinite aspects v. Rem. 2, p. 243. In preverbal composition, the compounds of идти́ and ходить́ correspond with each other, the former being regularly perfective, the latter imperfective; thus there are the pairs of verbs: во-йти́, во-и́ду, во-и́ти, -шла́, -шлѡ́, perf., imperf. в-ходи́ть “go in”, “enter” (on во for въ v. p. 63 n. 2); до-йти́, perf., imperf. до-ходи́ть “go up to”, “reach”; на-йти́, perf., imperf. на-ходи́ть, properly “go on to”, “come upon”, “find”; подо-йти́ perf., imperf. под-ходи́ть “approach”; у-йти́, perf., imperf. у-ходи́ть “go away”; etc.

1. Оттого́ (for отъ того́) ...что... answers the question отчего́ (v. p. 1 n. 7 above). Того́, gen. sing. masc.-neut. of the demonstrative pronoun of the object removed то-тъ, та, то: съ того́ дня́ “from that day”; на то́тъ свѣтъ “to the other world”, на то́мъ свѣтъ “in the other world”, и безъ того́ “even without that”; не безъ того́ “there is something in that”; итого́, for и того́ (at the bottom of an account, of a bill), lit. “and of that”, in the meaning of “total”.

2. Золь, зла, зло, short form of the adj. зл-ой, -ая, -ое “wicked”, “malicious”. The neut. зло is used substantively with the meaning of “evil”. V. n. 5 below.

3. Тебѣ́ злость́ се́рдце жжётъ “wickedness burns your heart”. Злость, nom.; се́рдце, acc.; жжётъ, 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of жечь, imperf., жг-ѹ, жж-ѣшь; past жёгъ, жг-ла, -ло, -ли “burn”, transitive.

4. Ни́кому́ (= negation ни + кому́), dat. of ни-кто́ “no one”.

5. Зла́, gen. of зло, substantive; v. n. 2 above. The direct object of negative verbs is put in the genitive or the accusative; but it must not be forgotten that the genitive is the rule, and the accusative the exception.

II

[На вѣрѣ и шапка горѣтъ¹.]

Пропали деньги у мужика², и не могли³ найти вѣра. Сошлись⁴ мужики и стали судить⁵: какъ узнать, у кого деньги⁶. Одинъ мужикъ сказалъ: “А я⁷ знаю такое слово, что у вѣра шапка будетъ горѣтъ⁸. Только глядите, сей-

1 Russian proverb explained in the short story that follows. И in the meaning of “very”, “even” and modifying the word it precedes. Горѣтъ, from гор-ѣ-тъ, гор-ю, гор-ѣ-шь “burn”, neuter.

2. Пропали деньги; про-па-ли, 3rd pers. plur. past of про-па-с-тъ, perfective, “get lost”, “disappear”; cf. p. 1 n. 2; деньги, gen. денегъ, fem., in the plur. only, “money”, “coin”; the uses of the sing. деньга in the general meaning of “piece of money” are archaic or proverbial. У мужика: where we say “have”, or “have got”, Russian mostly uses у and the genitive; ex.: у кого (gen. of кто) деньги?—У меня. “Who has the money?”—“I have”. The verb им-ѣ-тъ, -ѣ-ю, -ѣ-ешь signifies rather “possess” than “have”.

3. Мог-ъ, мог-ла, -ло, -ли, past of мочь (root мог-), imperf., “be able”. Use of the 3rd person plur. with an indefinite meaning; similar construction in English. Cf. p. 2 n. 3.

4. Со-шѣ-л-ся, -ш-ла-сь, -ш-ли-сь, serves as past of со-й-ти-сь, perf., imperf. с-ход-и-тъ-ся “assemble”, “come together”; v. p. 2 n. 9. The assembly of peasants of a same village community (assembly of the миръ) is called сходъ, gen. -а.

5. Стали судить: v. p. 1 n. 4. Судить in the meaning of “deliberate”, “discuss”.

6. У кого деньги “who has (had) the money”. V. n. 2 above.

7. А я: hardly to be expressed in English, marking the opposition between the stupid others and the clever мужикъ.

8. Будетъ горѣтъ. It is the perf. aspect that would be expected here: за-гор-и-тъ-ся (from за-гор-ѣ-тъ-ся) and not будетъ горѣтъ. The statement is not that the hat is going to burn, and burn a certain length of time,

часъ¹ будетъ на вѣрѣ шапка горѣтъ." Одинъ мужикъ взялся за шапку², и всѣ узнали, что онъ былъ вѣръ³.

but that it is going to catch fire. This use of the periphrastic future (буду + imperfective infinitive) is one of the characteristics of popular speech.

1. Сейчасъ = сей часъ, lit. "this hour", "this moment" — "right away"; cf. сію мину́ту (acc.) "this minute", "this very minute". Сей, сія, сіѣ, demonstr. pron. of the object near at hand, "this", archaic, but preserved in certain ready-made expressions; common usage replaces it by *з-то*, *з-та*, *з-то*.

2. Взялся за шапку, lit. "took himself by the cap (or hat)", "put his hand to his cap" (fur cap for winter, or felt hat for summer; it is the usual word to designate the peasant's headgear when he does not wear the German cap, картузъ). Вз-я-л-ся (or взялся), вз-я-л-а-сь, -л-ѣ-сь, -л-и-сь, past of вз-я-ть-ся (root ем-, я-), воз-ьм-ѣ-сь, воз-ьм-ѣ-ш-ся, perf.; вз-я-ть (вз-я-ть-ся) serves as perf. of бр-а-ть (бр-а-ть-ся), бер-ѣ, бер-ѣ-ш- "take".

3. Что онъ былъ вѣръ. Grammatically, the verb "be" could be left out in this sentence. But it is expressed to lay emphasis on the personality of the subject (note also the accented pronunciation of онъ: "it was he the thief"); also for clearness' sake: что онъ вѣръ would mean, or at least could mean, that this peasant was an habitual, a professional thief.

III

[Справедливый царь¹.]

Одинъ царь строилъ себѣ² дворецъ и передъ дворцомъ сдѣлалъ³ садъ. А на самомъ⁴ въѣздѣ въ садъ⁵ стояла избушка⁶, и жить бѣдный мужикъ. Царь хотѣлъ эту избушку снести, чтобы⁷ она садъ не портила, и послалъ своего министра къ бѣдному мужику, чтобы купилъ⁸ избушку.

1. This is the "anecdote" of the *Miller of Sans-Souci* brought within the reach of the school children of Jasnaia Poliana.

2. Себѣ "for himself", "for his own use". This dative of the reflexive pronoun, originally dative of advantage, is often used without precise connotation: v. p. 106 n. 3 for examples of this ethic use of себѣ. On the construction строить себѣ, v. *Rem.* 7, p. 249.

3. Note the difference in aspect in the two verbs строить and сдѣлать, the first imperfective durative (descriptive), the second perfective. Cf. p. 1 n. 2.

4. Самый, -ая, -ое, agreeing with a substantive, particularly a subst. of place or time, corresponds to the English "the very", "just". Эк.: На самомъ краю "just on the edge"; въ самомъ началѣ "at the very beginning". This use of самый gives the substantive a kind of superlative value; cf. *Rem.* 31, p. 275.

5. Въ садъ, attributive adjunct to въѣздъ: the idea of motion necessitates the accusative, "the entrance into the garden". Russian is more specific than English.

6. Избушка, dim. of изба.

7. Чтобы (and чтобы), for что бы; also чтобы. This conjunction, among other uses, introduces clauses subordinated: (1) to verbs of *desire* (type: "wish", "desire", "beseech", and others similar); (2) to verbs of *action* (general type: "act so that, or in order that"); it takes exclusively the past or the infinitive.

8. Куп-и-лъ. Куп-и-тъ, куплю, куп-и-шь, perf., "buy"; the corresponding imperfective is по-куп-а-тъ, -а-ю. Cf. p. 1 n. 5.

Министръ пошѣлъ¹ къ мужику и сказалъ: “Ты счастливъ, царь хочеть² твою избѣшку купить. Она десяти рублѣй³ не стоить⁴, а царь тебѣ сто⁵ даётъ.” Мужикъ сказалъ: “Нѣтъ, я избѣшку за сто рублѣй не продамъ⁶.” Министръ сказалъ: “Ну, такъ царь двѣсти даётъ⁷.” Мужикъ сказалъ:

1. По-шѣ-лъ, -ш-лѣ, -ш-лѣ, -ш-лѣ, serves as past to по-й-ти, perf. of ид-ти “go”. Cf. pp. 2 n. 9, and 4 n. 4.

2. Хоч-еть, 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of the irregular verb хот-ѣ-ть, хоч-у, хоч-ешь, 1st plur. хот-ѣ-тъ, imperf., “wish”.

3. Десяти рублѣй. In the cases other than the nom.-acc. (the forms of the nom.-acc. are: два, двѣ, оба, обѣ “both”; три; четыре; пять; шесть, etc.) the cardinal numerals are treated as adjectives; there is agreement in case between the substantive and the qualifying numeral. Ex.: Двѣхъ мужиковъ, трѣмъ мужикамъ, четырьмя мужиками, о пяти мужикахъ, etc. In the nom.-acc. the cardinal numerals *other than* 1, 2, 3, and 4 are treated as substantives; and that is why the qualified substantive is put in the genitive plural; if the substantive is accompanied by a qualifying adjective, this adjective is also put in the genitive plural. Ex.: Пять рублѣй, десять мужиковъ, etc., properly “a five of rubles”, “a ten of peasants”; двадцать русскихъ женщинъ “twenty Russian women” (but эти двадцать женщинъ “these twenty women”; за прошлые десять дней “these last ten days”: v. p. 141 n. 7). On the construction of the cardinal numerals 2, 3, and 4 in the nom.-acc., v. p. 31 n. 4. The numeral 1, одинъ, одна, одно “one”, “alone”, “the same”, takes the same construction as the pronoun-adjectives: agreeing in gender, number, and case with the substantive.

4. Do not confuse сто-и-тъ, сто-ю, сто-ишь, imperf., “be worth”, “cost” (thus in the impersonal expression стоить “it is worth while”, не стоить “it is not worth the trouble”, стоить только “one has but to...”, “it is only a question of...”, “it is necessary only to...”; construction: the infinitive) with сто-я-тъ, сто-ю, сто-ишь, also imperf., “stand”; note the difference of accent. Сто-и-тъ, in the strict meaning of “be worth”, “cost”, takes the gen.; the acc. is possible only in certain expressions of commercial language which answer the question: сколько сто стоить? “how much does it cost?” On the construction with the negative verb, v. p. 3 n. 5.

5. Сто, that is сто рублѣй.

6. Про-да-тъ, -да-шь, -да-тъ, from про-да-ть, perf., imperf. про-да-ва-тъ, про-да-ю, -да-ешь “sell”. On дать, perf., imperf. дава-тъ, v. below.

7. Да-ю, да-ешь, pres. ind. of да-ва-ть, imperf. (note the absence of the suffix -ва- in the present indicative of this verb); pres. ind. perf. дамъ, дашь, from дать: v. p. 8 n. 5.

“Нѣ за двѣсти, нѣ за ты́сячу не отда́мъ¹. Мой² дѣ́дъ и о́тецъ въ избѣ́шкѣ́ этой жи́ли и по́мерли³, и я́ въ не́й⁴ ста́ръ ста́лъ и умру́, Бо́гъ да́стъ⁵.” Ми́ни́стръ поше́лъ къ ца́рю и сказа́лъ: “Му́жи́къ упря́мъ, ниче́го⁶ не берѣ́тъ⁷. Не дава́й же, ца́рь, му́жи́ку ниче́го, а ве́ли⁸ снести́ избѣ́шку да́ромъ⁹. Во́тъ и всё¹⁰.”

Ца́рь сказа́лъ: “Нѣ́тъ, я́ э́того¹¹ не хоч́у¹².” Тогда́ ми-

1. От-да-мъ, -да-шь, -да-с-тъ, from от-да-тъ, perf., imperf. от-да-ва-тъ, от-да-ю, -да-ёшь “give up”, “yield”.

2. Мой, by attraction, in grammatical agreement with the first substantive only, although logically referring to the two substantives дѣ́дъ and о́тецъ.

3. По-мер-ъ, по-мер-ла́, по-мер-ло, по-мер-ли, past of по-мере́-тъ, по-мр-у́, -ёшь, perf., imperf. по-мир-а́-тъ, -а-ю, -а-ёшь; popular synonyms of у-мере́-тъ, perf., imperf. у-мр-а́-тъ “die”.

4. Въ не́й = въ н-ей, loc. fem. sing. of the pron. of the 3rd pers., with prefixation of н-. This pronoun prefixes н- after a preposition on which it depends: отъ не́го “from him”, but отъ е́го о́тца “from his father”.

5. Бо́гъ да́стъ, expression of wish and, at the same time, of submission to the divine will; compare “God willing” of the Quakers. Да-мъ, да-шь, да-с-тъ, да-д-ёмъ, да-д-ите, да-д-у́тъ, from да-тъ (root да-, with reduplication of the д- in the indicative present), perf., imperf. да-ва́-тъ “give”. V. preceding page n. 7.

6. Ни-че́го, gen. of ни-че́то “nothing”. On the meaning of the negative particle ни, v. *Rem.* 37, p. 281. 283

7. Берѣ́тъ, from брать, беру́, берёшь imperf., perf. взять, возьму́, возьмёшь, “take”. Cf. p. 5 n. 2.

8. Ве́ли, 2nd. pers. sing. imper. of вел-ѣ́-тъ, -ю, -и́шь “order”; don’t confuse with the plur. of the past of ве́сти, ве́д-у́, -ёшь (root ве́д-) “lead”: ве́сть, ве́ла, -ё, -и.

9. Да́ромъ, instr. sing. of даръ, -а “gift”, “present”, used adverbially, properly “as a present”, hence “gratis”, “for nothing”, and also “without compensation”, “without motive”. Adjective of corresponding meaning: дарово́й, -а́я -о́е “gratuitous”. On да́ромъ что, v. p. 135 n. 4.

10. Во́тъ и всё́ “That’s just all”, ready-made expression. In the same meaning: во́тъ и всё́ ту́тъ, or simply и всё́ ту́тъ. И in the meaning of “exactly”, “just”, but is better done by the tone in English. Compare this value of и with that explained p. 4 n. 1.

11. Э́того, gen. sing. masc.-neut. of the demonstr. э́то-тъ, э́та, э́то, here neuter. On the gen., direct object of a negative verb, v. p. 3 n. 6.

12. Хоч́у: v. n. 2 on preceding page.

ністръ сказа́лъ: “Ка́къ же бы́ть!¹ Ра́звѣ² мо́жно³ про́тивъ дворца́ гнилой избу́шкѣ сто́ять? Вся́кій взгля́нетъ⁴ на дво́рець, ска́жетъ: хоро́шъ-бы⁵ дво́рець, да избу́шка по́ртитъ. Ви́дно, ска́жетъ, у ца́ря де́негъ не́ было⁶ избу́шку купи́ть.” А ца́рь сказа́лъ: “Нѣ́тъ, кто взгля́нетъ на дво́рець, то́тъ

1. Ка́къ же бы́ть! properly “how then is one to be?” “what is to be done?” Note that certain expressions like the above, interrogative in English, are spoken in Russian on a rather exclamatory tone. Used alone (without бы́ть), ка́къ-же (or ка́кже) is very usual with the meaning of “how then!” “most certainly”. — The particle же is always enclitic, a gesture of the voice, as it were, emphasising the preceding word. Its meaning is broad enough to cover the expression of ideas as contradictory as those, for instance, of identity and of opposition; thus, то́тъ же, та́ же, то́ же, “the same”, or with an intensified value, то́тъ же са́мый, та́ же са́мая, то́ же са́мое “the very same” (въ то́ же вре́мя or въ то́ же са́мое вре́мя “at the same time”), се́годня же “this very day”; and equally, on the other hand, in о́нъ же “whereas he” its force is antithetic.

2. Ра́звѣ. Used as an interrogative conjunction, ра́звѣ expects the answer “no”, or anticipates that the answer “yes” is impossible, improbable or unreasonable; it, at least, shows the lively surprise of the questioner: “is it really true that?” The interrogative неужели (= не уже ли) has the same meaning, but is still more emphatic.

3. Мо́жно, impersonal. Cf. p. 2 n. 2.

4. Вз-гля-ну́, вз-гля-нешь, from вз-гля-ну́-ть (root гляд-, cf. гляд-ѣ-ть), perf. of act performed once, “take a look at”, “glance at”.

5. Бы. The uninflected auxiliary бы (also written -бъ after a word ending in a vowel; thus чтобы́ [also чтобы] or чтобы, е́сли-бы or е́сли-бъ, etc.) serves to express the present and past conditional; it is used with the past or the infinitive. Ех.: Я бы хотѣ́лъ (or я хотѣ́лъ бы) “I should like”, “I should have liked”; то́лько бы мнѣ́ узна́ть “could I but know”, “if only I knew” (узна́лъ, perf., often better “get to know”). Хоро́шъ-бы, for хоро́шъ бы́лъ бы: with бы, the past of the verb “be” can be left out.

6. Де́негъ не́ было. The complement of impersonal negative verbs is always put in the genitive; also the complement of the negative verbal expression нѣ́тъ (negative from of е́сть “there is”): justified by the negation, this use of the gen. can be considered a particular case of the partitive genitive. Ех.: У меня́ де́негъ нѣ́тъ “I have no money”, or “I have not the money” (у меня́ де́ньги е́сть “I have money”, де́ньги у меня́ “I have the money”); ба́рина нѣ́тъ до́ма “the master of the house is not at home” (ба́ринъ до́ма “he is at home”); ба́рина не́ было до́ма “he was not at home” (ба́ринъ бы́лъ до́ма), etc.

скажетъ: Вѣдно у царя денегъ много было, что¹ такой дворецъ сдѣлать; а взглянетъ на избушку, скажетъ²: Вѣдно въ царѣ этомъ и³ правда была. Оставь⁴ избушку.”

1. Что, here a relative conjunction, with an explanatory meaning which the English “in that” renders.

2. Взглянетъ... скажетъ. The subject of these two verbs is the same as that of the first sentence spoken by the king.

3. И meaning “also”; cf. p. 4 n. 1.

4. Оставь, 2nd pers. imper. of о-став-и-ть, о-ставл-ю, о-став-ишь “leave”. On the formation of the imperative, v. *Rem.* 12, p. 255.

IV

Филипóкъ¹. (БЫль.)

БЫль² мáльчикъ, звáли егó Фили́ппъ³. Пошли́ рáзъ всѣ ребята⁴ въ шкóлу. Фили́ппъ взялъ ша́пку и хотѣлъ то́же⁵ и́дти. Но ма́ть сказа́ла ему́: “Куда́ ты, Филипо́къ, собра́лся⁶?” — “Въ шкóлу.” — “Ты́ еще ма́лтъ, не ходи́,” — и ма́ть оста́вила егó до́ма⁷. Реба́та ушли́⁸ въ шкóлу. Оте́цъ

1. Diminutive of Фили́ппъ.

2. БЫль “once upon a time there was”, agrees with мáльчикъ. Comp. the formulæ which begin the popular tales: жи́ль-бы́ль мужи́къ...; бы́ли-жи́ли мужи́къ да ба́ба...; жи́ль себѣ́ дѣ́дъ да ба́ба....

3. Зв-á-ли, from зв-а-ть, зов-у́, -ѣшь, imperf., v. p. 4 n. 3. Фили́ппъ, predicate of егó. The predicate in Russian is put in the nominative or the instrumental, and often the choice between the two cases is immaterial. Thus with the verb звать and verbs of similar meaning. On the predicate in the dative with the infinitive быть, v. Rem. 8, II, p. 251.

4. Реб-á-та, nom. plur. of реб-ѣн-окъ. Morphologically, the plural of the nouns designating the young of animals is independent of the singular: sing. -ѣн-окъ, -ѣн-ка, etc., plur. -á-та, -á-тъ, etc.

5. То́же, originally nom.-acc. neut. sing. of то́тъ же, та́ же “the same”; v. p. 9 n. 1. Used adverbially with the meaning of “also”, то́же is written as one word.

6. Со-бр-á-ть-ся, со-бер-у́-сь, -ѣшь-ся, perf., imperf. со-бир-á-ть-ся, -á-ю-сь, properly “gather oneself together”, then “gather one’s things together to go”, “get ready to go”, finally “intend to go”, “wish to go somewhere”; cf. the substantive сбóр-ы, -овъ (in this meaning not used in the sing.) “preparations for leaving”: мой сбóры ко́нчены “my preparations are finished”, “I am ready”.

7. До́ма, adv., “at home”, “in one’s own house”, cf. домо́й, adv., “homewards”.

8. Ушли́: on the meaning of the preverb у- in verbs of the type у-и́ти, perf., imperf. у-ходи́тъ, v. p. 43 n. 3.

еще съ утрá¹ уѣхалъ въ лѣсъ, мáть ушла́ на подѣнную² рабóту. Остáлись въ избѣ Филипо́къ да ба́бушка³ на пѣчкѣ⁴. Стáло⁵ Филипкú скúчно одному́⁶, ба́бушка засну́ла⁷, и онъ стáтъ искáтъ шáпку. Своёй не нашёлъ⁸, взялъ стáрую, отцо́вскую⁹, и пошёлъ въ шкóлу.

1. The French *encore* answers to many more of the meanings of ещё than any English word. The ground meaning seems to be that of extra, beyond expectation: extra early is "already", extra late is "still", extra quantity is "some more". Ещё съ утрá "in the early morning" i. e., earlier than might be thought; съ утрá "in the morning" (lit. "from the morning on") does not picture so vividly the long time that had passed since the father started. So ещё разъ "one more time"; ещё не "not yet", нѣтъ еще "not yet", ещё бы "anything else?", ironical, hence "I should think so". Note that in the meaning of "still" the usual pronunciation is ещё, but еще meaning "already" is unaccented or but slightly accented on the last syllable.

2. По-дѣн-ный, -ая, -ое "daily", "by the day". Cf. по-недѣль-ный, -ая, -ое "weekly", "by the week"; по-мѣсяч-ный, -ая, -ое "monthly", "by the month".

3. Ба́бушка, diminutive of ба́ба, but with specialized meaning: "grandmother".

4. Пѣч-ка, dimin. of печь. The grandmother was lying on the stove itself, on the low broad stove of the Russian peasant's house. The Russian печь serves as heating apparatus, kitchen stove, and baking oven all in one.

5. Стáло. On this impersonal construction, v. p. 2 n. 2.

6. Одному́, agreeing with Филипкú, as though the construction were быть одному́; cf. *Rem.* 8, II, p. 251.

7. За-сну́-ла, from за-сну́-ть, за-сну́-, -нѣшь, perf., the corresponding imperf. being за-спы-а-ть, -аю "fall asleep" (root сп-, сон-, and, by reinforcement спы-, here reduced to с- after the phonetic drop of -п before н-). Cf. сп-а-ть "sleep"; у-сну́-ть, perf., syn. of засну́ть: У-сп-ѣнiе, properly "the sleeping" (name of the feast of the Assumption); у-сп-ѣн-шiй, -аго, у-сп-ѣн-шiя, -ей (old past participle used as a substantive) "the deceased"; сонъ, gen., сна "sleep".

8. V. pp. 2 n. 9 and 116 n. 2.

9. Отцо́вскiй, derived from отцо́въ, -ова, -ово, possessive adjective of отецъ. The possessive adjectives (individual) of the names of persons end in -овъ, -ова, -ово for the hard masculines in -ъ (Пётръ, Петръ-овъ, -ова, -ово); in -евъ, -ева, -ево for the soft masculines in -ъ and -й (царь, царъ-евъ, -ева, -ёво; Тимофѣй, Тимофѣ-евъ, -ева, -ево); in -инъ, -ина, -ино for the soft and hard feminines (and some masculines) in -а and in -я (мáма, мáм-инъ, -нна, -нно; дáдя, дáд-инъ, -нна, -нно). Note the tendency of the modern

Школа была за селомъ у церкви. Когда Филиппъ шёлъ по своей слободѣ, собаки не трогали его, онъ его зналъ. Но когда онъ вышелъ къ чужимъ дворамъ¹, выскочила Жучка², залаяла³, а за Жучкой большая собака Волчокъ⁴. Филиппокъ бросился⁵ бѣжать⁶, собаки за нимъ. Филиппокъ сталъ кричать, споткнулся⁷ и упалъ. Вышелъ мужикъ, отогналъ⁸ собакъ и сказалъ: “Куда ты, пострѣленокъ⁹, одинъ

language, and especially of the written language, to replace the possessive adjectives in -овъ (-евъ) and in -инъ, adjectives of personal possession, by the derivatives of a more general meaning in -скій: отцовскій preferred to отцовъ. In spite of many confusions, the modern language distinguishes carefully between Вольтерово кресло “Voltaire’s chair” and вольтеровское кресло “a Voltairian chair”; Александрово царствование “the reign of Alexander” and Александровскій мостъ “the Alexander bridge”; Ильинъ день “St. Elias’s day” and Ильинскія ворота (at Moscow) “the Saint Elias gate”, etc.

1. Дворъ, this is not only the court-yard, but the court-yard and the house with its dependencies. In English we say “a village of so many houses”; in Russian they say: деревня въ столько-то дворовъ. In the same manner, in those expressions imported into the city by the country people who hire out as house-servants: Уйти со двора “go out-of-doors” (a townsman would say уйти изъ дому); сойти со двора “depart”, “leave one’s place” (in the meaning of отойти отъ мѣста); прогнать со двора “drive away from the house”, “dismiss”. Cf. p. 167 l. 8.

2. Жучка, dimin. of жука, -а, with a feminine termination, “beetle”. The name of Жучка is particularly given to small black dogs.

3. За-ла-я-ть. One of the meaning of за-, used as a preverb, is to indicate the beginning of the action. Similarly below we find: за-плакать “begin to cry”, за-смѣяться “begin to laugh”. Cf. prec. p. n. 7.

4. Волч-окъ “Little Wolf”, dimin. of волкъ, -а.

5. Брос-ить, брош-у, брош-ишь “throw” is perfective in both simple and reflexive forms; the corresponding imperf. is брос-а-ть, -а-ю, -а-ешь.

6. Бѣжать. The infinitive is used after verbs expressing an idea of motion. Cf.: я идѣ спать “I am going to bed” (to sleep), я идѣ гулять “I am going for a walk”; сѣли обѣдать, “they sat down to dinner”.

7. С-по-тк-ну-ть-ся, -ну-сь, -нешь-ся, perf., corresp. imperf. с-по-тк-а-ть-ся, -а-ю-сь “stumble”, “trip up”. Root тк-, strengthened тьк-, idea of thrusting, of driving in.

8. Ото-гн-а-ть, от-гон-ю, от-гон-ишь, perf., imperf. от-гон-а-ть, -а-ю. On the form in -о of the preverb before the initial group гн-, v. p. 63 n. 2.

9. Пострѣленокъ, properly “little devil”, “little wretch”; generally used jokingly, like “you young monkey”.

бѣжѣшь?" Филипо́къ ниче́го не сказа́лъ, подобра́лъ¹ по́лы и пусти́лся бѣжа́ть во весь ду́хъ². Прибѣ́жалъ онъ къ шко́лѣ. На крыльцѣ́ никогó нѣ́тъ³, а въ шко́лѣ, слы́шно⁴, гудя́тъ голосо́⁵ ребя́тъ. На Филипкѣ́ напѣ́лъ стра́хъ: что́, какъ⁶ учи́тель меня́ прогони́тъ⁷? И ста́лъ онъ ду́мать, что́ ему дѣ́лать⁸. Наза́дъ иди́ — о́пять соба́ка за́бѣ́тъ⁹, въ шко́лу

1. Подо-бр-а-ть, под-бер-ѣ, -ѣшь, perf., imperf. под-бир-а-ть, -а-ю. On the form in -o of the preverb before the initial group бр-, v. p. 63 n. 2.

2. Во весь ду́хъ, lit. "with all one's breath", "as fast as one can"; also, in the same meaning; во всю мо́ть "with all one's might", во всю пра́тъ "at full speed".

3. Никогó нѣ́тъ: v. p. 9 n. 6. In the past it would be: никогó не́ было, in the future: никогó не бу́детъ. Note the Russian's love for the historic present; so in French, but not in English.

4. Слы́шно, not an adverb, but the nom. sing. neut. An impersonal clause. On the meaning and construction, v. p. 49 n. 7.

5. Голоса́, nom. plur. in -а́ of го́лосъ, -а. A great many masculine substantives in -ъ and -ь form their plural, the former in -а́, the latter in -я́; ex.: ро́гъ "horn", n. pl. ро́г-а́; бе́регъ "shore", n. pl. бере́г-а́; учи́тель "master" (teacher), n. pl. учи́тел-я́; the same formation for край "edge", n. pl. кра-я́, g. pl. кра-ѣвъ, etc. (only example for the soft masc. in -я́); also certain rare feminines in -ь: thus зе́лен-я́, -ѣ́я "the green wheat" (the sing. зе́ленъ is used only in the meaning of "verdure", "greens" [vegetables] or "green color"). Except for the accent on the case endings (голоса́, -овѣ́, -амъ, etc.) this plural, in the cases other than the nominative, does not differ from the regular plural in -ы, -и, which also exists for certain words. On the comparative accentuation of these plurals in -а́, -я́, and of the corresponding singular, v. *Rem.* 18, p. 262.

6. Какъ in the meaning of е́сли "if" (conditional). This use of какъ is very common.

7. Про-гон-и-тъ, from про-гн-а-ть, про-гон-ю́, -гон-ишь, perf., imperf. про-гон-я́-тъ, -я́-ю. Cf. prec. p. n. 8.

8. Что́ ему дѣ́лать "what is (was) there for him to do?" Note that the *logical* subject of the infinitive clause is here put in the dative, as in English; very usual construction.

9. За-ѣ́стъ, 3rd sing. ind. pres. of за-ѣ́сть, -ѣ́мъ, -ѣ́шь, perf., imperf. за-ѣ́д-а́-тъ, -а́-ю "devour", used of dogs "worry". Like дать (v. p. 8 n. 5) the verb ѣ́с-тъ (root ѣ́д-) has the present in -мъ: ѣ́-мъ, ѣ́-шь, ѣ́с-тъ, ѣ́д-и́мъ, ѣ́д-и́те, ѣ́д-и́тъ. Two other verbs, making four in all, form the present in -мъ (older form -мъ); the verb "be", with only the third persons е́сть and су́тъ extant, and the verb, of which the infinitive, lost in modern Russian, is вѣ́д-ѣ́-ти "know" in Old Slavonic. Only the 3rd sing. of

идти́ — учи́теля бо́ится. Шлá мѣмо шкóлы ба́ба съ ведрóмъ и говори́тъ¹: “Всѣ́ учатся, а ты́ чтó² тутъ стои́шь?” Филипóкъ и пошѣлъ³ въ шкóлу. Въ сѣнцахъ⁴ сня́лъ⁵ ша́пку и отвори́лъ⁶ дѣрь. Шкóла всѣ́ была́ полна́ ребя́тъ⁷. Всѣ́ крича́ли своѣ́⁸, и учи́тель въ кра́сномъ ша́рфѣ⁹ ходи́тъ по сре́динѣ.

вѣ́дѣти, вѣ́сть, is preserved, and that only in the formula Богъ вѣ́сть “God knows”, “God wot!” and не́вѣ́сть кто́, чтó, какъ, etc. “no one knows who, what, how, etc.”

1. Говори́тъ. The use of the descriptive present after a past is very common. Russian takes the point of view of the action of the principal verb, where English takes that of the narrator.

2. Чтó, in the nom., originally forming an independent interrogative clause, now felt but as an expression for “why?” The genitive чегó is very frequent, used in this same way.

3. Филипóкъ и пошѣ́лъ: on this construction of и, cf. p. 8 n. 10. Here could be rendered by the English “so”: “So P. went to school”.

4. Сѣ́н-цы, -цевъ, m., diminutive of сѣ́н-и, сѣ́н-ей, f. (not used in the sing.) “entrance”, “vestibule” generally without window. V. p. 118 n. 6.

5. С-н-я-тъ, с-н-им-ѹ, с-н-им-ешь, perf., imperf. с-н-им-а-тъ, -а-ю. Cf. p. 5 n. 2. A certain number of compounds of the verb -я-тъ (not used in the simple form) insert an -н- after the preverb. This -н- is of the same character as that in сѣ́н-ей. V. p. 8 n. 4.

6. От-вор-я-тъ, -вор-ю, -вор-ишь, perf., “open” (a door, a window), imperf. от-вор-я-тъ, -а-ю. Popular etymology has divided this word от-твор-я-тъ, as if from творить “create”, “make”; hence compounds such as за-твор-я-тъ, perf., imperf. за-твор-я-тъ “shut”. In compound verbs the idea of opening is expressed by от- and that of closing by за-: cf. от-кры-тъ, perf., imperf. от-кры-ва-тъ “open” (properly “uncover”), за-кры-тъ, perf., imperf. за-кры-ва-тъ “close” (“cover over”).

7. Полна́ ребя́тъ. The adjective полный, -ая, -ое takes the genitive, and sometimes the instrumental, the latter in the quasi-verbal meaning of “filled with”.

8. Своѣ́, acc. neut. sing. direct obj. of крича́ли. “Each was shouting his own (piece)”. Note, as a characteristic trait of Russian syntax, the very free use of the neuter, especially of the neuter singular. Cf. по-мо́ему “in my way of thinking”, “according to me” and likewise по-тво́ему, по-сво́ему (notice, in these locutions, the accent on the first syll. of the pronoun), по-на́шему, по-ва́шему; pop. по-и́хнему “in their way”, formed from ихний, -ая, -ее, pop., “their”; по-ста́рому “in the old way”, “as formerly”, etc.

9. Въ кра́сномъ ша́рфѣ “in a red scarf”, “with a red scarf on”. The

“Ты что?¹” закричалъ онъ на Филиппа². Филиппъ ухватился за шапку³ и ничего не говорилъ⁴. “Да кто ты?” — Филиппъ молчалъ. “Или ты нѣмой?⁵” — Филиппъ такъ напугался, что говорить не могъ. “Ну, такъ⁶ иди домой⁷, коли говорить не хочешь.” А Филиппъ и радъ бы⁸ что⁹ сказать, да въ горлѣ у него отъ страха пересохло¹⁰. Онъ посмотрѣлъ на учителя и заплакалъ¹¹. Тогда учителю жалко

constructions of *въ* with this meaning are very free: *въ лёгкомъ платьѣ* “in light garments”, “lightly dressed”; *въ бараньей шапкѣ* “wearing a sheepskin cap”; in Pushkin. *въ усѣхъ и шпорахъ* “moustached and spurred”, etc.

1. Ты что? *что* in the acc., it would seem, as direct object of an active verbal idea not expressed. Could also be considered as a nominative and explained as above p. 15 n. 2. The meaning is: “What are you doing here?” “What do you want?” Very usual expression.

2. На Филиппа “at little Philip”, with an idea of hostility, of reproach, as is also suggested by the English “at”.

3. Ухватился за шапку “he clutched at his hat”, his father’s hat, which he had taken off on entering the school, and which he holds in his hand; he is thoroughly frightened, and his gesture is quite instinctive.

4. Говорилъ. imperf. of duration coordinated with ухватился, perf. of unity of action. “he clutched at his hat and stood some time silent”; cf. p. 1 n. 2.

5. Нѣмой. When the predicative adjective has its long form, it can be considered the attributive of a substantive not expressed. Here the completed sentence would be read: *Или ты нѣмой мальчикъ?* Generally speaking, the predicative adjective in the long form expresses a permanent, essential quality; in any case, the long form is more emphatic than the short. Note that the short form *нѣмъ* is practically unused.

6. Ну, такъ... “Well, if that’s how it is...”; такъ, prop. “thus”, “like that”; cf. такъ какъ, prop. “thus that”—“since”, “inasmuch as”.

7. Домой *v* above p. 11 n. 7.

8. Радъ бы. on the omission of the past of the verb “be” with бы, *v*. p. 9 n. 5. Радъ, -а, -о (not used in the long form) takes the dative, the infinitive, or что

9. Что in the acc., equivalent to что-нибудь. The use of что with the value of что-нибудь is very common after *если*, *когда*, *какъ*, and other similar conjunctions. Similarly for all the interrogative-relative pronouns and adverbs, *кто*, *какой*, *гдѣ*, *куда*, etc.

10. Пере-сох-ло, past neut. sing. of пере-сох-нуть, -ну, -нешь, perf.; impersonal construction.

11. За-плак-а-лъ. On this value of the preverb *за*, *v*. above p. 13 n. 3.

его стало¹. Онъ погладилъ его по головкѣ и спросилъ у ребятъ², кто этотъ мальчикъ.

“Этотъ Филипѣкъ³, Костюшкинъ⁴ братъ, онъ давно просится⁵ въ школу, да мать не пускаетъ его, и онъ украдкой⁶ пришёлъ въ школу.”

— “Ну, садись на лавку вѣзлѣ брата, а я твою мать попрошу, чтобъ пускала тебя въ школу⁷.”

1. Учительно жалко его стало. The impersonal expression *мнѣ жалко* (other form, with the substantive, *мнѣ жаль*) “I feel sorry for”, “I regret”, is used with the dat. of the subject and the acc., or more rarely, gen. of the object of pity.

2. Спросилъ у ребятъ. С-прос-и-тъ, perf., imperf. с-праш-ива-тъ что у кого “ask somebody something”; спросить, спрашивать кого (acc.) о чёмъ “question somebody about something”.—The iteratives in -ива, -ива always accent the syllable before the suffix; if this syllable contains an o, this o is regularly changed to a: спросить, but спрашивать.

3. Это Филипѣкъ “It’s little Philip”. In the past it would be: это былъ онъ, это была она, это были они “it was he”, “it was she”, “it was they”, the agreement of the verb, in gender and number, being with the logical subject, and not with the neuter demonstrative.

4. Костюшкинъ, -ина, -ино, possessive adj. of Костюшка, dimin. of Костя, which itself is a familiar form of Константинъ. On the possessive adjectives v. p. 12 n. 9 above; on the diminutives v. *Rem.* 13, p. 256.

5. Прос-и-тъ-ся. In the reflexive verbs, the element -ся cannot always be interpreted as the direct object of the active verb; often its only value is to insist upon the personal relation of the action to the subject: such is the case with *прос-и-тъ-ся*, which means “ask for oneself”. On the general meaning of the reflexive verbs, v. *Rem.* 6, p. 247. The end in view of *прос-и-тъ-ся* is always an answer to the question *куда?* even in expressions such as *проситься въ отпускъ* “ask for a vacation”, *проситься въ отставку* “ask for a discharge”, etc.

6. Украдкой = украдкою, instrum. sing. converted into an adverb, “by stealth”, “in secret” (root *крад-*). The other cases of the word are not used.

7. Чтобъ пускала тебя въ школу. The iterative imperfective aspect (*пускала*) here is entirely justified. The question is not of letting the child go to school a single time, but every day. *Пустила*, perfective, and, at the same time, indicating an act performed a single time would give an abstract meaning which is not intended. It would indicate that permission was to be given the child, in principle, and once for all (*разъ навсегда*), to go to school.

Учитель стáль показывать Филиппу́ бѹквы, а Филипо́къ ихъ¹ ужъ знáль и немно́жко² чита́ть умѣ́ль³.

— “Ну-ка⁴, сложи́⁵ своё⁶ и́мя.”

Филипо́къ сказа́ль: “Хве-и—хви́⁷, ле-и—ли́, пе-окъ—по́къ.”

1. Ихъ. Even when referring to nouns other than those of animate beings, the personal pronoun of the 3rd person always has *eró* in the acc. sing. masc.-neut. and *ихъ* in the acc. plur. of the three genders.

2. Не-мнóж-ко, dimin. of не-мнóго (= не мнóго) “a little”, “a very little”, lit. “not much”. Мнóго, pron.-adv., “much” inflected in the neut. sing., мнóгое “many things”, во мнóгомъ “in many things”; inflected also in the plur. мнóгие, мнóгия (somewhat archaic) “several”, “many”, “many a one”.

3. Ум-ѣ́-ть, -ѣ́-ю, -ѣ́-ешь, imperf., requires the infinitive in the same way as the English “know how to”—from умъ, ума́ “intellect”, “mind” (умный, -ая, -ое “intelligent”). Умѣ́ю “I know how to”, intellectual possibility, могу́ “I can”, physical possibility. English commonly uses “can” for both. Cf. раз-умъ, -а “reason” (раз-умный, -ая, -ое “reasonable”), hence раз-умѣ́ть, -ѣ́ю, imperf., “understand”, “comprehend”; само́ собою разу́мѣ́тся “that is understood of itself”, “that goes without saying”, or simply разу́мѣ́тся “that is understood”, “naturally”.

4. Ну-ка. The particle -ка (also written -ко) always unaccented, and placed after the first word of the sentence, is used in very familiar conversation to call out to someone, to encourage. Often, however, it is a mere gesture in words, without any precise meaning. It is most usually placed (1) after the imperative: поди́-ка сю́да “come along here”; (2) in popular speech; and only after adverbs of place and interjections: гдѣ́-ка топо́ръ “where is the hatchet?” (v. Dahl, Толко́вый сло́варь жива́го велико-ру́скаго язы́ка, *Explanatory Dictionary of the Living Russian [Great Russian] Language*, 2nd Ed., 1880-82). Of similar use and meaning is the compound particle -тка (also -тко).

5. Сложи́: in the meaning of “spell”, properly “put together”, from с-лож-и́-ть, perf.: cf. с-ло́гъ, -а “syllable” and also “style”; the corresponding imperf. is с-кла́д-ыва-ть; cf. чита́ть по скла́дамъ “spell by syllables” as Philip does, from с-кладъ, -а, originally “the putting together”, hence (a) “warehouse”; (b) “harmony”; (c) “spelling”. The verbs -лож-и́ть, iterative -ла́г-а-ть (not used in the simple form; root лаг-, лог-, лаг-) and кла́сть (root клад-) show this same parallelism in numerous series of verbal compounds and derivatives.

6. Своё: v. p. 24 n. 3.

7. Хве-и—хви́. The sound represented by the consonant ф (or е) is, originally, foreign to the Slavonic languages. It is found only in borrowed words, and among the common people is not always pronounced correctly, nor without effort. Popularly, ф (or е) is pronounced хв,

Всѣ засмѣялись¹.

— “Молоде́цъ,” сказа́лъ учи́тель. “Кто́ же тебя́ учи́тъ чита́ть²?”

Филипо́къ осмѣлился и сказа́лъ: “Косто́шка. Я бѣдо́вый³, я сразу⁴ всё по́нялъ⁵. Я стра́сть како́й ло́вкій!” Учи́тель засмѣялся и сказа́лъ: “А моли́твы ты зна́ешь?” Филипо́къ сказа́лъ: “Зна́ю,” и нача́лъ говори́ть Бого́родицу⁷; но вся́кое

the *v* not being heard before a consonant: Францу́зъ, for instance (from the German *Franzose*), becomes Хра́нцу́зъ “Frenchman”.

1. За-смѣ-я-ли-сь: *v.* p. 13 n. 3 above.

2. Учи́тъ чита́ть. Construction of учи́-тъ, учи́-у, учи́-ишь “teach”: acc. of the person, dat. of the thing taught, or the infinitive: учи́тъ ко́го ру́сскому язы́ку “teach someone the Russian language”; similar construction for the reflexive учи́-тъ-ся “teach oneself”, “learn”; я учи́сь чита́ть. Notice that the infinitive with учи́тъ-ся is always imperfective. With the meaning of “study” учи́тъ requires the acc.: я учи́у уро́къ “I study, I learn my lesson”.

3. Я бѣдо́вый: on the use of the predicate adjective in the long form *v.* above p. 16 n. 5.

4. Сразу́ = съ разу́, gen. sing. The gen. sing. in -у, -ю of the masc. subst. in -ъ, -ь, and -й has become particularly specialized in the two following usages: (1) expression of the partitive: фун́тъ са́хару, ча́ю “a pound of sugar, of tea”; ло́жка де́ттю “a teaspoonful of tar”; (2) adverbial and negative expressions: сразу́ “at a stroke”, “all at once”; ни разу́ “not a single time”.

5. По́нялъ, from по-н-я́-тъ, по-йм-у́, -ёшь, perf., imperf. по-н-им-а́-тъ, -а́-ю. *V.* pp. 5 n. 4 and 15 n. 5.

6. Я стра́сть како́й ло́вкій. The nominative стра́сть here constitutes an entire clause, such as: ё́то стра́сть како́й я ло́вкій. This exclamatory use of стра́сть, as also of стра́хъ “dread”, у́жась “terror”, сме́рть “death”, is somewhat colloquial, but very usual. Cf. in English “awfully pretty”, “awfully clever”. These adverbial expressions all have the same characteristic exaggeration. Note that the popular language does not know the word стра́сть, in classic Russian “passion”, except in the meaning of стра́хъ “dread”, hence стра́ш-а́-тъ, -а́-ю (the subject is always a person), beside стра́ш-и́-тъ, -и́-у, -и́-ишь (subject indifferent) “frighten”: де́тёй стра́ша́-ю́тъ бу́кой “they frighten children with the *buka*” (бу́ка, fantastic being, a bugbear for children); but: сме́рть ме́ня не стра́шитъ “death does not frighten me”.

7. The *Ave Maria* is usually called in Russian Бого́родица “Mother of God”, from the first word that begins the prayer: Бого́роди́ще Дѣ́во

слово говорить не такъ¹. Учитель остановилъ его и сказалъ: "Ты погоди хвалиться², а поучись³."

Съ тѣхъ поръ⁴ Филипокъ сталъ ходить съ ребятами въ школу.

(old forms of the Old Slavonic vocative), радуйся... "Virgin Mother of God, rejoice..."

1. Не такъ, word for word, "not like that", "not as it is", i. e., "badly", "all wrong".

2. По-год-й-тъ "wait", requires the imperf. infin.

3. По-уч-й-сь. One of the values of по- as preverb is to attenuate the meaning of the verb; often equivalent to the Eng. "a little", "a little while". There is, theoretically, no Russian verb which, either in its simple form or having another preverb already, cannot, especially in familiar speech, add on the preverb по- with this value of attenuation.

4. Съ тѣхъ поръ "from that time"; and also съ какихъ поръ "since when", до сихъ поръ "till now". From порá, -ы "time", "opportunity"; cf. the adverb. expressions: до поры, до времени "in due time"; порóу (instrum. sing. used adverb.) "from time to time", "sometimes". On порá in the meaning of "it is time", v. pp. 48 n. 4 and 130 n. 3.

V

Корóва. (БЫ́ль.)

Жи́ла¹ вдовá Мáрья съ своéй мáтерью и съ шестью дѣ́тми². Ж́или онѣ бѣ́дно. Но купи́ли на послѣ́днiя дѣ́ньги³ б́урую корóву, что́бъ б́ыло молоко́ для дѣ́тѣй. Стáршiя⁴ дѣ́ти корми́ли⁵ Бурѣ́нушку⁶ въ по́лѣ и дава́ли ей помо́и до́ма⁷. Оди́нъ рáзъ мáть в́ышла со двора́, а стáршiй ма́льчикъ Ми́ша⁸

1. Жи́ла... "Once upon a time there lived...". V. p. 11 n. 2.

2. Съ шестью дѣ́тми. Certain feminine substantives in -ь have preserved, in the modern language, the old instrumental plur. in -ьми; дверь "door", дверьми; ло́шадь "horse", лоша́дьми. Likewise лю́ди, м., "people", лю́дьми, which serves as plural of челове́къ, -а "man" (cf. p. 183 n. 2), and дѣ́ти, neut., дѣ́тми, which serves as plural of дитя́, gen., дитя́ти "child" (v. p. 26 n. 1). There are not more than half a dozen of these substantives in common usage. For the most part the form in -ями also exists, though not so much used: дверя́ми and дверьми. On the syntax of the numerals, v. p. 7 n. 3.

3. На послѣ́днiя дѣ́ньги "with what money they had left". Same meaning of на with the acc. as in the expressions на чей счётъ? "at whose expense?" на мой счётъ "at my expense"; на казѣ́нный счётъ "at the state's expense"; then by extension of meaning, на счётъ (generally written as one word: насчётъ) че́го? "in connection with what?" Cf. p. 201 n. 3.

4. Стáршiя. On this formation of the comparative, v. *Rem.* 25, p. 263.

5. Корми́ли въ по́лѣ, in the same meaning as пас-ли́ (from пас-ти́, пас-у́, -ёшь): "used to take to pasture".

6. Бурѣ́нушка, dimin. of бурѣ́нка, a substantive designation, itself diminutive, of б́урая корóва.

7. До́ма "at home", as opposed to въ по́лѣ in the preceding sentence.

8. Ми́ша, giving Ми́шка, Ми́шенька, dimin. of Михаи́ль (pop. Михаи́ло and Михаи́ла) "Michael": Ми́ша, Ми́шенька, dimin. of affection; Ми́шка, dimin. of contempt. V. *Rem.* 13, v. p. 256.

полѣзъ за хлѣбомъ на полку¹, уронилъ стаканъ и разбилъ его. Миша испугался, что² мать его будетъ бранить, подобралъ большія стекла отъ стакана³, вынесъ⁴ на дворъ и зарылъ въ навѣзъ, а маленькія⁵ стеклышки⁶ всѣ подобралъ и бросилъ въ лоханку⁷. Мать хватилась стакана⁸, стала спрашивать, но Миша не сказалъ, и такъ дѣло осталось⁹.

На другой день¹⁰ послѣ обѣда пошла мать давать¹¹ Бурёнушкѣ помѡи изъ лоханки, видить: Бурёнушка скучна¹² и

1. Полѣзъ за хлѣбомъ на полку "climbed to the shelf for bread". За with the instrum. expresses the object for which motion is undertaken. Eng. "for": по-йтѣ (perf.) за докторомъ "go for the doctor", по-сл-а-тъ (perf.) за письмами "send for the letters". По-лѣзъ (phonetic drop of the -л), по-лѣз-ла, -ло, -ли, from по-лѣз-тъ, -лѣз-у, -ешь, perf., correspond. imperf.: the simple verb лѣз-тъ "crawl", "climb", "slide" (upwards or downwards).

2. Испугался, что. Verbs signifying "to fear" take что and чтобы... не; they can also take какъ бы...не. The не, in the last two cases, does not give a negative value to the English rendering. V. p. 108 n. 7.

3. Отъ стакана. It refers here to the fragments of the broken glass, of a certain definite glass; an adjective of material would thus be impossible here.

4. Вы-нес-ъ (phonetic drop of the -л), -нес-ла, -ло, -ли, from вы-нес-ти "carry out". The preverb вы- is always accented in perfective verbs.

5. Маленькій, -ая, -ое, dimin. of малый, -ая, -ое "little". V. p. 37 n. 5.

6. Стёклышко, plur., стёклышки (v. p. 143 n. 10), dimin. of стекло.

7. Лоханка, dimin. of лоханъ, -и, shallow bucket used for slops (помѡи) and parings.

8. Хватилась стакана, lit. "reached for the glass", hence noticed that it was gone, "missed". Хват-и-тъ-ся, хват-у-сь, хват-и-шь-ся, perf., although without preverb; v. p. 1 n. 5. The proper meaning of the root хват- is "seize"; хват-а-тъ, -а-ю, imperf., "seize", "take", and the corresp. perf. у-хват-и-тъ and с-хват-и-тъ.

9. И такъ дѣло осталось "and so the matter rested".

10. На другой день "next day".

11. Пошла мать давать. Here again, as in the example explained p. 17 n. 7 (я твою мать попрошѣ, чтобы пускала тебя въ школу), the imperf. iterative aspect (давать) is justified by the habitual character of the action. If the mother went to give the cow, not its everyday portion, but a chance ration, a remedy, дать, perf., and not давать would be used.

12. Скучна, nom. sing. fem., short form of скучный, -ая, -ое. Note the double meaning, active and passive, of certain Russian adjectives;

не ѣсть корма. Стали лѣчить корову, позвали бабку¹. Бабка сказала: "Корова жива не будетъ, надо² её убить на мясо³." Позвали мужика⁴, стали бить⁵ корову. Дѣти услышали, какъ на дворѣ⁶ заревѣла Бурёнушка: собрались всѣ на пѣчку и стали плакать. Когда убили Бурёнушку, сняли шкуру и разрѣзали на части⁷. у ней⁸ въ горлѣ нашли⁹ стекло.

И узнали, что она издохла¹⁰ отъ того, что ей попало

thus скучный means "tiresome" (active meaning), as well as "depressed", "down" (passive meaning); "dull" is the same in English.

1. Бабка, dimin. of баба, specialized in the two meanings of "grand-mother" (cf. p. 12 n. 3) and of "midwife"; but, in the village, the midwife does not nurse only women in confinement; she cures man and beast; she is even something of a sorceress.

2. Надо: v. p. 42 n. 7.

3. На мясо, lit. "for the meat"; the poor animal is good only for slaughter. Cf., in the same meaning, на шкуру "for the hide".

4. Мужика, not a specialist, but a neighboring peasant, perhaps the дядя Василь mentioned later.

5. Бить, бь-ю, бь-ѣшь, passive past participle битый, -ая, -ое, in the technical meaning of "slaughter". Cf. the substantive of the same root бойня, -я "slaughter-house".

6. На дворѣ "in the court-yard", then, by extension, "out-of-doors", "outside", without motion; example: Ну, каковѣ нынче (сегодня) на дворѣ? meaning каковѣ сегодня погода? "what's it like out-of-doors today?" Cf. the double meaning of на улицѣ (without motion) and на улицу (with motion): "in the street" and "outside"; сегодня на улицѣ такая слякоть, что изъ дому и выходить не хочется (слякоть "drizzle", "mud") "Out-of-doors it is so drizzly that one does not care to go out". На дворѣ, same meaning with motion. On the uses of на and въ, v. Rem. 39 p. 286; on an extension of the meaning of дворѣ, v. p. 13 n. 1.

7. На части "in pieces".

8. У ней, reduced form for у неѣ, a reduction similar to that of the forms of the instrum. sing. of the feminine declension, -ой for -юю, -ей for -ею: коровой for коровою, Машей for Машею.

9. Нашли, verb of the principal clause, the three preceding verbs depend on когда. Он на-йти, perf., imperf. на-ходить, v. p. 116 n. 2.

10. Издох-ъ (phonetic drop of -л), -дох-ла, -ло, past of издох-нуть, perf. The verbal suffix -ну- is characteristic of two distinct series of verbs:

(1) Verbs with an inchoative meaning (idea of "becoming") of *imperfective aspect, intransitive*; in these verbs the suffix -ну- is always

стекло въ помояхъ¹. Когда Миша узналъ это, онъ сталъ горько плакать и признался матери о стаканѣ². Мать ничего не сказала, и сама заплакала. Она сказала: “Убили мы свою³ Бурёнушку, купить теперь нѣ на что⁴. Какъ проживутъ малыя дѣти безъ молока?” Миша ещё пуще⁵ сталъ

unaccented, and is missing in the past: type чѣх-нуть, imperf., “waste away”, чѣх-ну, -нешь, but past, чѣхъ, чѣх-ла, чѣх-ло; also дѣх-нуть “be dying” (of animals). There are about sixty of these verbs. Compounded with a preverb, they become perfective; thus из-дѣх-нуть, perf. of дѣх-нуть.

(2) Verbs signifying the unity of the act they express (action performed a single time), of *perfective aspect, even without preverb, generally transitive*; in these verbs the suffix -ну- is indifferent as to accent, and is maintained in all the forms of the paradigm: type вер-ну-ть “make return”, вер-ну́, -нешь, past вер-ну́-тъ, -ну́-ла, -ну́-ло (root вер-). There are about 300 of these verbs.

1. Ей попало стекло въ помояхъ “The bit of glass had turned up in her slops”, “she had found some glass in her food”. Попало, from по-пасть, по-пад-у́, perf., imperf. по-пад-а-тъ, -а-ю, properly “fall”. Note that въ помояхъ in the loc. qualifies стекло, and does not depend on попало; if it had been въ помой, the acc., the meaning and construction would have been different: “some glass had fallen into her food”, въ помой object of попало. Cf. мнѣ попало стёклышко въ варенье “a piece of glass has fallen into my jam”; мнѣ попала муха въ пиво “a fly has dropped into my beer”. In the fig. meaning of “turn up”, the reflexive is more commonly used, попасться, попадаться; thus with the same meaning we could say: ей попалося стекло въ помояхъ. Cf. что ни попало (or попалося) подъ руку “everything that came to hand”, “anything within reach”. On another meaning of попасть, попадать, v. p. 186 n. 6.

2. При-зна-ть-ся, perf., imperf. при-зна-ва-ть-ся “confess”; construction: кому́ въ чёмъ, lit. “recognize oneself (guilty) of something to someone”; cf. при-знать, perf., imperf. при-знавать “recognize”.

3. Своё. The possessive свой, своя, своё is used indiscriminately for the three persons; it means “my” (“mine”), “thy” (“thine”), “his”, “her” (“hers”), “its”, “our” (“ours”), “your” (“yours”), “their” (“theirs”), according to the grammatical subject of the sentence to which it nearly always refers. Same syntax for the reflexive pronoun себя; я себя не жалѣю, онъ себя не жалѣетъ “I do not spare myself”, “he does not spare himself”.

4. Нѣ на что; on this use of нѣ, v. Rem. 36, p. 282; on the meaning of на, cf. p. 21 n. 3.

5. Пуще, properly “more strongly”, old form of comparative preserved in the modern popular language, with the meaning of больше

пла́кать и не слѣ́заль¹ съ пѣчи, когда ѣли студень изъ коровьей² головы. Онъ кажды́й де́нь³ во снѣ́ видѣ́ль⁴, какъ дядя Васи́лій⁵ несъ за рога́⁶ мёртвую бу́рую го́лову Бурёнушки съ откры́тыми гла́зами и краси́вой шее́й. Съ тѣхъ по́ръ у дѣтѣ́й моло́ка не́ было. То́лько по пра́зdnикамъ⁷ быва́ло моло́ко, когда Ма́рья по́про́ситъ⁸ у сосѣ́дей⁹ горшо́чекъ. Случи́лось, ба́рынъ то́й дере́вни пона́добилась къ

“more”. The different formations of the comparative will be explained later.

1. С-лѣ́з-а-ть, imperf., the perf. being с-лѣ́з-тъ. On the meaning of the verb лѣ́зъ, v. p. 22 n. 1.

2. Коровьей. The adjectives denoting relation to a whole class of animals end in -ий, -ья, -ье; they have no short form used predicatively, but the acc. sing. fem. in -ью and nom. plur. all genders in -ьи survive from the short declension. Ex.: баранъ “ram”, бараний, -ья, -ье, acc. f. sing., баранью, n. plur., бараньи; коро́ва, коро́вий, -ья, -ье; медвѣ́дь “bear”, медвѣ́жий, -ья, -ье; etc.

3. Ка́ждый де́нь, in the acc., the nom., essentially the subject case, is not used to express relations of time. Ка́ждый is vulgarly pronounced ка́жнѣй, ка́жнѣй, or ка́жнѣннѣй; beware of using this vulgarism.

4. Во снѣ́ видѣ́тъ. Сонъ, gen., сна means both “sleep” and “dream”; “dream of” is said: видѣ́тъ во снѣ́; the reflexive is also used: сн-ѣ́тъ-ся, imperf., “appear in a dream”: мнѣ́ снѣ́лось что... “I dreamed that...” Cf. p. 217 n. 5.

5. Дядя Васи́лій. In the village every mature peasant is called дядя, properly “uncle”; an old man is called дѣ́душка, properly “grandfather” (дѣ́душка, dimin. of дѣ́дъ). So the women, тѣ́тка, тѣ́тушка, тѣ́тенька “little aunt”, then ба́бушка.

6. За рога́ “by the horns”; ро́г-а, plur. in -а́ of ро́г-ъ, ро́г-а. V. p. 14 n. 5 and Rem. 18, p. 262.

7. По пра́зdnикамъ “on holidays”. V. p. 98 n. 3.

8. По-про́с-и-тъ, perf. Note the usual construction of the present-future perf. after the imperf. iterative быва́ло to indicative habit or repetition in the past. The first verb, in the past tense, expresses the generality of the fact (быва́ло); the second gives a particular example, taken at the moment when the action was accomplished.

9. Сосѣ́ди, -ей, plur. of сосѣ́д-ъ, -а “neighbor”. This changing from the hard to the soft declension is a very rare irregularity. Only two other examples can be cited as common: чѣ́ртъ (also written чортъ), masc., “devil”, чѣ́рт-а (чорт-а), plur. чѣ́рт-и, чѣ́рт-ѣй, and слюна́, fem., “saliva”, plur. слю́н-и, слю́н-ѣй.

дитяти¹ няня. Старушка и говоритъ дочери²: "Отпусти меня, я пойду въ няни³, а тебѣ, можетъ⁴, Богъ поможетъ одной⁵ съ дѣтми управляться. А я, Богъ дастъ⁶, заслужу⁷ въ годъ⁸ на корову." Такъ и сдѣлали⁹. Старушка ушла

1. Къ дитяти "for her child". The original sing. of the neut. plur. in -ята, -ятъ, etc. (names designating the young of animals) is preserved in modern Russian only in the subst. дит-я, gen., dat. and loc., дитя-ти, instr., дит-ятею (-ятей), and also, by analogy with the feminines in -я, дит-ю (-ей): v. p. 11 n. 4. Note that the plur. of дитя has neither the same radical form nor the same suffixation as the sing.: дѣт-и, дѣт-ей; v. p. 21 n. 2. Ребѣнокъ is often used as sing. of дѣти.

2. Дочери, gen., dat., and loc. sing. of дочь, fem., "daughter". Cf. мать, fem., "mother", gen., dat., and loc. sing. матери.

3. Въ няни. The change of personal condition is expressed in Russian by въ and the nom. plur. used for the acc.: я пойду въ няни, word for word, "I shall go into the nurses", "I shall turn nurse". Similarly: Его взяли въ солдаты "they took him as a soldier", онъ вышелъ въ офицеры "he became officer" (on this meaning of вѣ-йти, perf., imperf. вы-ходить, cf. что-то выйдетъ изъ этого молодого человѣка? "how will that young man turn out?" in the meaning of either, "what will be his character?" or "what profession will he choose?") онъ вышелъ въ люди "he became somebody", meaning "he succeeded in life"; онъ взялъ себѣ въ супруги дѣвицу изъ высокаго рода "he took to wife a girl of high birth" (Flaubert, *Légende de Saint Julien l'Hospitalier*, trans. Turgenev.) Very usual construction. Similarly, by analogy, по-йти, по-ѣхать (or other similar compounds of verbs meaning "go") въ гости "go out" (to dinner, to pass the evening, etc.), lit. "go into the guests", "enter the category of those who are visiting"; я пришѣлъ, я приѣхалъ, я зашѣлъ, я заѣхалъ въ гости. If it is no longer the change of the personal condition, but permanence in a condition of life that is to be expressed, въ with the loc. plur. is used; онъ въ извозчикахъ, word for word, "he is among the cabmen", "he is cabman", and by analogy: онъ въ гостяхъ "he is away", "he is visiting"; hence we get finally: воротиться изъ гостей "return from making a visit" (воротиться, perf.).

4. Можетъ, same meaning as можетъ быть "perhaps".

5. Одной, agrees with тебѣ "all alone". On this use of the dat. with an infin., v. Rem. 8, II, p. 251.

6. Богъ дастъ: v. p. 8 n. 5.

7. За-служ-и-тъ, -ѣ, -ишь, perf., "earn by one's service"; cf. за-работ-а-тъ, -а-ю, perf., "earn by working". This is one of the characteristic meanings of the preverb за-.

8. Въ годъ "in a year".

9. Такъ и сдѣлали "And that is just what they did". Cf. pp. 8 n. 10 and 15 n. 3.

къ бáрынь. А Мáрьѣ ещё тяжелѣ¹ съ дѣтьми стало. И дѣти безъ молока цѣлый годъ² жили: одинъ кисель³ и тюрю ѣли и стали худыя и блѣдныя. Прошёлъ годъ, пришла старушка домой и принесла двадцать рублей. “Ну, дочка!” — говоритъ, — “теперь купимъ корову.” Обрадовалась Мáрья, обрадовались всѣ дѣти. Собралась Мáрья со старухой на базаръ покупать корову. Сосѣдку⁴ попросили съ дѣтьми побыть⁵, а сосѣда, дядю Захára, попросили съ ними поѣхать, выбирать⁶ корову. Помолѣлись Бóгу⁷, поѣхали въ городъ. Дѣти пообѣдали и вышли на улицу смотрѣть, не ведутъ ли^{7½} ко-

1. Тяжелѣ, comparative of the adjective stem тяжел- (тяжел-ый, -ая, -ое). The comparative in Russian admits of three different formations:

(1) Formation in -е, uninflected, used predicatively and adverbially: usually formed from root without taking account of adjectival termination (e. g., root шир-, шир-окій, шир-е), only about thirty examples; type: root близ-, adj. близ-кій, -ая, -ое, “near”, comparative ближ-е “nearer”.

(2) Formation in -ѣ (reduced to -ѣй), uninflected, used predicatively and adverbially; it is the present usual formation, with an unlimited number of examples; type: root бѣл-, adj., бѣл-ый, -ая, -ое, “white”, comparat. бѣл-ѣе.

(3) Formations in -шій, with the long (inflected) and the short (uninflected) forms: v. *Rem.* 25, p. 268.

2. Цѣлый годъ: accusative of duration.

3. Одинъ кисель “nothing but *kisel*”. The *kisel* of the peasant is not the jelly made of the meal of the potato, acidulated and flavored with fruits, prepared for the rich; it is a kind of hodge-podge of oatmeal and flour.

4. Сосѣдка used as the feminine of сосѣдъ. The suffix -ка here has no diminutive value.

5. Съ дѣтьми побыть “to stay a little while with the children”. On the attenuating meaning of the preverb по-, v. p. 20 n. 3.

6. Поѣх-а-ть, perf., momentary, выѣх-а-ть, imperf. durative: the very difference in meaning of these two verbs justifies the difference in aspect.

7. По-мол-ѣ-ли-сь Бóгу. They say молить когó, but молиться комú. A pious Russian never starts out anywhere without saying a short prayer; at the very least, he uncovers and crosses himself.

8. Не ведутъ ли. There is in Russian no word corresponding to “whether”, or “if”, introducing an indirect question. The direct form is used, marked by ли or an interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb.

рѡву. Стáли дѣти судить: какáя бѹдетъ корѡва—бѹрая или чѣрная? Стáли онѣ говорѣть, какъ её кормить бѹдутъ. Ждáли онѣ, ждáли¹, цѣлый дѣнь². Зá версту³ ушли встрѣчать корѡву, ужъ смеркáться стáло, вернѹлись назáдъ. Вдрѹгъ видятъ: по ѹлицѣ ѣдетъ⁴ на телѣгѣ бáбушка, а у зáдняго колесá идѣтъ пѣстрая корѡва, за рогá привязана, и идѣтъ сзáди⁵ мáть, хворостѣной⁶ подгоняетъ. Подѡбжа́ли дѣти, стáли смотрѣть корѡву. Набрáли хлѣба, травѣ⁷, стáли кормить. Мáть пошла въ ѣзбу, раздѣлась и вѣшла на двѡрь съ полотѣнцемъ и подѡйникомъ. Она сѣла⁸ подъ корѡву,

Instead of the construction "I ask if he came", the Russian says "I ask: did he come?" The interrogative particle *ли* is enclitic, and is placed after the first word of the sentence; but observe that the negative *не*, as well as the prepositions, necessarily count as one with the word that follows them, and not as independent words. Thus: *не ведутъ ли корѡву?* "are they not bringing the cow?" Note the emphasis on the first word, and, in general, the surprising freedom of order of the Russian sentence.

1. Ждáли онѣ, ждáли. Note the repetition of the verb: very common method of emphasizing. V. *Rem.* 32, p. 275.

2. Цѣлый дѣнь: v. *pres. p. n. 2*. If a feminine is put in the place of the masculine, the importance of insisting on the rule of the acc. in this construction will be seen: *цѣлую недѣлю* "during the whole week", and not *цѣлая недѣля*.

3. Зá версту "a verst away", qualifying *ушли*.

4. Ёд-у, ёд-ешь, ind. *pres.* of ѣх-а-ть, imperf. aspect of definite action "ride" (German *fahren*); the perf. is по-ѣх-ать, по-ѣду, -ешь. Imperf. of indefinite action: ѣзд-и-ть, ѣзж-у, ѣзд-ишь. On the definite and indefinite aspects, v. *Rem.* 2, p. 243.

5. С-зáди "from behind"; cf. с-пѣреди "from in front", с-бѡку "side-wise", "from the side".

6. Хворостѣна "switch", derived from хвѡрость "brushwood", "dry branches". The suffix -ѣна, among other uses, indicates a unit many of which taken together form a whole denoted by a singular noun: cf. солѡма, -ы "straw"—солѡмина "a straw"; горѡхъ, -а "pease"—горѡшина "pea", etc. On another value of suffix -ѣна, v. p. 156 n. 3.

7. Хлѣба, травѣ "some bread, some grass", partitive genitives.

8. Сѣ-лъ, сѣ-ла, -ло, -ли, for *сѣд-лъ, etc., from сѣс-тъ for *сѣд-тъ (root сѣд-), сяд-у, -ешь, perf., "sit down". Note the treatment of the root vowel: the stem of the present, сяд- and not сѣд-; a verb parallel with

обгёрла¹ вѣмя. Господи, благослові!² стала дойти корову; а дѣти сѣли кругомъ³ и смотрѣли, какъ молоко брызнуло изъ вѣмя⁴ въ край подбійника и засвистѣло у матери изъ-подъ пальцевъ⁵. Надоила мать половину подбійника, снесла на погребъ и отлила дѣтямъ горшочекъ къ ужину.

this one in every point: лечь (root лег-), past лёгъ, легла, -ло, -ли, ind. pres., ляг-у, ляж-ешь, perf., "lie down".

1. Об-гёръ, -ла, -ло, -ли, from об-гёрѣ-тъ, обо-гр-ѣ, -ѣшь, perf., "wipe", imperf. об-гир-а-тъ. The most common meaning of о- (об-) as preverb is the idea of "all around". On the model of гёрѣ-тъ, гр-у, гр-ѣшь, гёръ, only two other verbs: мерѣ-тъ "die" (v. p. 8 n. 3) and перѣ-тъ, пр-у, пр-ѣшь, пёръ, with original meaning of "press", but in the classical language used only in preverbal composition.

2. Господи, благослові! Formula of prayer introduced into Russian from the Old or Church Slavonic; repeated when about to begin a piece of work, dive into the water for a swim, etc. Cf. in English: "Here goes!" Господи, Old Slavonic vocative, preserved in modern Russian, from Господь, Господа, etc. (irregular declension) "the Lord" On this vocative v. p. 201 n. 2.

3. Кругомъ "around", properly, "in a circle". Used as a noun, the instr. of кругъ, круга "circle" accents the initial syllable: крѹгомъ; but, used as an adverb, this same form accents the final syllable: кругомъ.

4. Изъ вѣмя The original declension of вѣмя (neut.) "udder" in the sing. is: вѣмя, вѣ-мени, etc. But the following parallel forms, especially in the popular language, also exist: gen. вѣмя, dat. вѣмю, instr. вѣмемъ, loc. вѣмѣ, as if the nom. were *вым-е; similar forms for several other of the neuter substantives in -мя.

5. Изъ-подъ пальцевъ "from under the fingers". Cf. изъ-за "from behind", also governing the genitive.

VI

КАКЪ ВОЛКИ УЧАТЪ СВОИХЪ ДѢТЕЙ. (Разсказъ.)

Я шёлъ по дорогѣ¹ и сзади себя услыхалъ² крикъ. Кричалъ мальчикъ-пастухъ³. Онъ бѣжалъ по полю⁴ и на⁵ кого-то⁶ показывалъ.

1. По дорогѣ, dat. Cf. по лѣсамъ "through the woods", по улицамъ "along the streets", по городу "through the city", по горамъ по доламъ "up hill and down dale", по желѣзной дорогѣ "by railroad", etc. Note that по дорогѣ often takes the meaning of "on the way", "in passing", "on my (your, his, our, etc.) way"; я зайду къ нему по дорогѣ на рынокъ "I'll drop in on him on my way to market" (on за-йтѣ perf., imperf. за-ходить, v. p. 50 п. 7); это мнѣ по дорогѣ "that is on my way".

2. У-слых-а-ть, in the same way as у-слыш-а-ть, serves as perfective of слыш-а-ть, слыш-у, -ишь "hear"; but it is of more familiar usage, and is not employed for the forms of the present.

3. Мальчикъ-пастухъ; compounded by juxtaposition, very usual; cf. жѣнщина-врачъ "woman physician", бѣрышня-крестьянка "peasant girl", etc. The two terms, the second of which is in apposition with the first, are inseparable, but both are declined: мальчика-пастуха, жѣнщины-врача, etc.

4. Полею: по полю, dat., would give the same meaning; see following sentence. Cf. дорогою "on the way".

5. На indicates the gesture. По-каз-ыва-ть (imperf.) кого "indicate someone" in general, по-каз-ыва-ть на кого "point at"; for instance: на тебя всѣ станутъ пальцами показывать "everybody will point at you", "you will be the laughing-stock of everybody".

6. Кого-то. On the value of -to tacked on, v. Rem. 26, p. 269.²⁷⁶—Note that strict logic would require rather что-то than кого-то here. But the object pointed out is doubtless, at first sight, rather indistinct; it moves, it might be a person; and the very uncertainty makes the use of the pronoun кого legitimate. Be careful not to interpret кого-то "some animal", "some living thing"; the relative кто can refer only to a human being.

Я поглядѣлъ и увидѣлъ¹—по полю² бѣгутъ³ два волка⁴: одинъ матерой, другой молодой. Молодой несъ на спинѣ зарѣзаннаго ягнѣнка, а зубами держалъ его за ногу⁵. Матерой волкъ бѣжалъ позади⁶.

Когда я увидѣлъ волковъ, я вмѣстѣ⁷ съ пастухомъ побѣжалъ за ними, и мы стали кричать. На нашъ крикъ прибѣжали мужики съ собаками.

Какъ только⁸ старый волкъ увидѣлъ собакъ и народъ, онъ подбѣжалъ⁹ къ молодому, выхватилъ¹⁰ у него ягнѣнка,

1. У-вид-ѣ-тъ, perf. of вид-ѣ-тъ "see", "catch sight of", the same as у-вид-ѣ-тъ, but more familiar, and not used in the present. Cf. prec. p. n. 2.

2. По полю. In order that the accent may go back on the preposition, the substantive in question must itself present, to no matter what degree, a movement of the accent in its inflexion: по полю is possible because we have поле, plur. поля. Similarly: на гору "on the mountain", "on the height", because we find горѣ, acc. sing. гору, nom.-acc. plur. горы; за сорокъ "above forty" because of сорокъ, сорока, etc.

3. Бѣг-у-тъ from бѣж-ѣ-тъ, бѣг-у, бѣж-и-шь, imperf., "run", "flee", one of the ten Russian verbs which can be termed truly irregular. On this verb, v. p. 168 n. 1.

4. Два волка. In the nom.-acc. form, the cardinal numerals 2, 3, and 4 take the gen. sing. of the qualified substantive; and, if the substantive is accompanied by an adjective, this adjective is put in the gen. plur. or, less commonly, in the nom. plur. Ех.: два, три, четыре волка; два, три, четыре матерыхъ (or more rarely материе) волка (but эти два, три, четыре волка: v. p. 141 n. 7). Cf. p. 7 n. 3.

5. За ногу "by the leg". On the accentuation, v. n. 2 above.

6. По-зади, synonym of с-зади. V. p. 28 n. 5.

7. Вмѣстѣ съ..., word for word, "together with...", more expressive than съ alone. Вмѣстѣ means properly "in a place", "in one and the same place", hence "together".

8. Какъ только "as soon as", literally, "as only".

9. Под-бѣж-ѣ-тъ, perf., "run up to", "run towards". When used as a preverb, под- preserves its generic meaning of "under": hence, very often, the idea of "approach"; the indication of the place: by подъ in the first meaning, by къ in the second. Ех.: под-лѣзъ (perf.) подъ столъ "crawl under the table"; подо-йти (perf.) къ окну "approach the window".

10. Вы-хват-и-тъ, perf., "snatch away", "seize"; original meaning of the prefix вы-: "out of", hence the idea of exit, issue, of extraction, of tearing away. V. вы-скочилъ below. On the accentuation of вы-, v. p. 22 n. 4.

перекинул¹ себѣ на спину, и оба² волка побѣжали скорѣ³ и скрылись изъ глазъ⁴.

Тогда мальчикъ сталъ разсказывать, какъ было дѣло: изъ оврага выскочилъ большій волкъ, схватилъ ягнѣнка, зарѣзалъ его и понёсъ.

Навстрѣчу⁵ выбѣжалъ волчѣнокъ и бросился къ ягнѣнку. Старый отдалъ⁶ нести ягнѣнка молодому волку, а самъ налегкѣ⁷ побѣжалъ вѣзлѣ.

Только когда пришла бѣда, старый оставилъ ученье и самъ взялъ ягнѣнка.

1. Пере-ки-нуть (root кид-), perf., aspect of unity of action, "throw across, beyond, over, above"; imperf. iterative пере-кид-ыва-ть. Original meaning of the preverb пере- (пре-): "across", "beyond", "over above".

2. Оба, оба "both", with same syntax as два, двѣ.

3. Скорѣ. V. p. 27 n. 1.

4. Изъ глазъ. A certain number of substantives in -ъ form the gen. plur. in -ъ (gen. with zero ending) and not in -овъ; hence similar to the nom. sing.; such are глазъ "eye", разъ "time": много разъ "many times".

5. Навстрѣчу (= на встрѣчу) "to meet"; from встрѣча, -и, cf. в-с-т-рѣт-и-ть, perf., imperf. в-с-т-рѣч-а-ть "meet", "go to meet" (root рѣт- preverbs в- and с-, and an inorganic -т-); С-рѣт-еніе, properly "the meeting", Russian name of the feast of the Purification of the Virgin Mary: v. *Rem.* 47, p. 305.

6. От-да-ть, perf., "give up", imperf. от-да-ва-ть. Used as a preverb, от- usually preserves its original meaning: act of "removing", of "separating"; construction: Старый отдалъ молодому волку нести ягнѣнка.

7. Налегкѣ = на легкѣ, loc. neut. sing., short form of лёгкій, -ая, -ое, lit. "lightly"—"lightly burdened". The short forms of the adjective, in the oblique cases of the neut. sing., are preserved in a large number of adverbs or adverbial expressions of the type: preposition + adjective; thus: сперва (съ перва) "at first"; снова (съ нова) "anew"; (всѣ) отъ мала до велика "(all) from small to great"; издалека (изъ далека) "from afar"; мало-по-малу "little by little"; вполне (въ полнѣ) "in full", "completely"; неподалѣку (не по далѣку) "in the neighborhood"; and others.

VII

Орѣль. (Америкáнский разсáзь).¹

Орѣль свѣль² себѣ гнѣздó на большóй дорóгѣ, вдали³ отъ мóря, и вѣвелъ⁴ дѣтѣй.

Одинъ разъ подѣлѣ дѣрева работалъ народъ, а орѣль подлетѣлъ⁵ къ гнѣздú съ большóй рыбой въ когтяхъ⁶. Люди увидѣли рыбу, окружили дѣрево, стали кричать и бросать въ орла камѣнями⁷.

Орѣль выронилъ рыбу, люди подняли её и ушли.

1. The author was asked about the origin of this story: "I did not translate, I arranged", he said, "and now I cannot even recall in what collection I read the story".

2. С-ви-тъ, perf., from ви-тъ, въ-ю, въ-ѣшь "intertwine"; вѣтъ гнѣздó "build a nest". The preverb с- in с-вить has the same value as in its prepositional use with the instrum., meaning of "with": idea of putting together, interlacing, arranging, complexity.

3. Вдали (for въ дали, from даль, fem.), "in the distance"; вдали отъ "far from".

4. Вѣ-вес-ти, -вед-у, perf., imperf. вы-вод-ѣ-тъ, -вож-у, -вѣд-ишь, properly, "lead out", "bring out", hence "hatch". On the meaning of the preverb вы-, v. p. 31 n. 10. On the meaning of the root вед-, вод-, v. p. 74 n. 6.

5. Под-лет-ѣ-тъ, -ѣ-ю, imperf.: the act is seized at the very moment of its accomplishment, a descriptive process of which many examples have already been seen. Corresp. perf.: под-лет-ѣ-тъ, -леч-у, -лет-ишь. On the meaning of the preverb под-, v. p. 31 n. 9.

6. Въ когтяхъ, from коготь, когтя, plur. когти, когтей, masc., "claw". Same phonetics and accent in ноготь, masc., "nail" and локоть, masc., "elbow".

7. Бросать въ орла камѣнями "throw stones at the eagle". A certain number of Russian verbs, almost all of which express a physical act, a movement, are used either as transitive with the acc., or as intran-

Орѣль сѣлъ на край гнѣзда, а орлята подняли свои головы и стали пицать: онѣ просили корма¹.

Орѣль усталъ и не могъ летѣть опять на море; онъ спустился² въ гнѣздо, прикрѣлъ орлятъ крыльями³, ласкалъ ихъ,

sitive with the instr.: брос-а-тъ (perf. брос-и-тъ) "throw", "cast"; верт-ѣ-тъ "turn", and others. On the two plurals of камень, камня "stone" камни, камней and камѣня, камѣнѣвъ, v. *Rem.* 19, p. 264.

1. Корма, genitive, direct object of просили: for with verbs expressing desire, expectation, fear, the genitive of the direct object is used, the accusative being either impossible or rare; such are: хотѣть "wish"; желать "desire"; ждaть "expect"; просить "demand" (чего у кого "demand something of someone"); бояться "be afraid of", "fear" (always gen.). In the very common expressions: спокойной ночи "good night" (lit. "quiet night"), счастливаго пути "pleasant journey", the genitive is explained as object of a verb of desire understood: желаю тебѣ спокойной ночи, счастливаго пути; similarly, on saying good-bye, or at the end of a letter: всего хорошаго, in the meaning of "all my best wishes"; or again чего добраго, meaning "it is quite possible that", "if one does not look out" (in speaking of disagreeable things only; supply a verb of the series желать, ждать: "what good is to be expected of it", "what good can be hoped for", and an answer in the negative); compare, often with the same meaning as чего добраго, but more especially in speaking of the proximity of an act, whether dreaded or not: того я жду or even, more commonly, того я гляди.

2. С-пуст-и-тъ-ся, perf., imperf. с-пуск-а-тъ-ся "let oneself down", "descend". The preposition съ represents two prepositions etymologically distinct: the one signifying, (1) with the genitive, the motion "from above downwards", then, more generally, "removal" in space or time, "from the top of", "from... off", "since"; (2) with the accusative, the approximate ratio of measure "about a... big, long, thick, etc." The other always governs the instr. and signifies "with". Used as a preverb, the preposition съ, when it is not aspectival, refers back to one or the other of these two origins, with this exception, that when used as a preverb, it never indicates the approximate ratio of measure (съ with the acc.: мальчикъ съ пальчикъ "Tom Thumb"). In с-пуст-и-тъ, с-пуск-а-тъ "let down"; "let fall" and their reflexive forms, and also in со-йтѣ, perf., imperf. с-ход-и-тъ "go down", etc., с- has the value of its prepositional use with the genitive. In со-йтѣ-съ, perf., imperf. с-ход-и-тъ-ся "assemble", "come together" (cf. p. 4 n. 4) с- has the value of its prepositional use with the instrumental. On this latter use of с- as preverb, v. p. 33 n. 2.

3. Крыло, plur. крылья "wing". On these plurals in -ья, v. *Rem.* 19, p. 263.

оправля́ть имъ пѣрушки¹ и какъ-бúдо² проси́ть ихъ, чтобы онѣ подождáли³ немно́го. Но чѣмъ⁴ большѣ⁵ онъ ихъ ласка́лъ, тѣмъ громче онѣ пища́ли.

Тогда́ орѣль отлетѣлъ отъ нихъ и сѣлъ на вѣрхній сýкъ дѣрева.

Орля́та засвиста́ли и запища́ли ещё жа́лобнѣе.

Тогда́ орѣль вдру́тъ са́мъ громко закрича́лъ, распра́вилъ⁶ кры́лья и тяжело́ полетѣ́лъ къ мо́рю. Онъ верну́лся то́лько поздно́ вѣчеромъ⁷: онъ летѣ́лъ ти́хо и низко́ надъ землѣю; въ когтя́хъ у него́ о́пять была́ больша́я рыба́.

Когда́ онъ подлета́лъ къ дѣреву́, онъ огляну́лся⁸, —

1. Пѣрушко, dimin. of перо "feather". The etymological and classical spelling пѣрышко is less consistent with the usual pronunciation: the suffix -ышко, always unaccented, is commonly pronounced -ушко. On the plur. in -ки of neuters in -ко, v. p. 143 n. 12.

2. Какъ-бúдо for какъ будь то, word for word, "as this be", "as it were". We also find, with the same meaning, какъ-бúдо бы, or simply какъ бы, the particle бы being added to the expression to indicate more clearly its conditional, dubitative value. Often even какъ is suppressed, and бúдо бы or simply бúдо is found. As for the construction of то, subject of будь, it is justified by the fact that historically there was but a single form for the pres. imperat., and that one used for the 3rd and 2nd persons. V. Rem. 42, 1, p. 294.

3. Подо-жда́-ли. Used as a preverb, the preposition подъ serves logically to express the idea of expectation. Cf. p. 31 n. 9.

4. Чѣмъ... тѣмъ "the... the..." always in this order, and always with a comparative in each of the two clauses. The exact word for word translation justifies easily both the use of the instrumental and the meaning. V. Rem. 30, p. 274.

5. Большѣ... громче..., comparat., v. Rem. 25, p. 268 and p. 27 n. 1.

6. Рас-пра́в-и-тъ, perf., imperf. рас-пра́в-я-тъ, "straighten out", "stretch out". The preverb раз- (written рас- before all surds except с-, v. Rem. 1, p. 243) properly expresses the general idea of dispersion, of division, of separation, of extension, figuratively, the idea of analysis, of explanation.

7. Вѣчеромъ "in the evening"; instrumental of time, question когда? "when?" Cf. у́тромъ "in the morning", но́чью "at night", лѣ́томъ "in summer", зимой́ "in winter", etc. V. Rem. 33, p. 277. 279-80

8. О-гля-ну́-тъ-ся (root гляд-, phonetic drop of the -д before н-), perf. (unity of action), imperf. о-гля́д-ыва-тъ-ся: (1) "turn the head" (to look at

нѣтъ ли¹ опять вблизи² людей³, быстро сложи́ть кры́лья и сѣ́сть на кра́ю гнѣзда⁴.

Орля́та по́дняли го́ловы и рази́нули⁵ рта́, а оре́ль разо́рва́ть ры́бу и накорми́ть дѣтѣ́й.

something): я огляну́лся; огляни́сь на него́; не огляды́вайся на него́; (2) "look all around" (круго́мъ себя).

1. Нѣтъ ли: в. р. 27 п. 8.

2. Вблизи́, for въ близи́, from близъ, fem. (practically unused as a substantive), properly "in the proximity". Cf. вдали́ "in the distance".

3. Люде́й, genitive, complement of the negative verbal expression нѣтъ "there is not": in the affirmative есть лю́ди "there are people"; in the negative: нѣтъ люде́й "there is no one". V. p. 9 п. 6.

Он лю́ди, люде́й, plural of челове́къ, -а, в. pp. 21 п. 2 and 183 п. 2.

4. Сѣ́сть на кра́ю. The loc. sing. in -ѣ, -ю, of the masculines in -ъ and -ѣ, almost all monosyllabic (a single example for the masc. in -ъ, хме́ль, -я "hops", then "intoxication": во хмелю́ "in a state of intoxication", "in one's cups"), is found only after the two prepositions въ and на; a qualifying pronoun or adjective can be inserted between the preposition and the substantive. Ex.: на Кузнѣ́цкомъ Мосту́ "on Blacksmith Bridge" (one of the large commercial streets of Moscow); въ ко́торомъ году́ "in what year?"

The eagle has reached the end of its flight; it alights for good settles down beside its young, and that is why we have the locative and not the accusative construction with the verb сѣ́сть.

5. Рази́нули. Рази́нуть, for *раз-зи-ну-ть, perf., "open the mouth, the bill"; imperf, разѣ́вать, for *раз-зѣв-а-ть. On the meaning of the preverb раз-, в. prec. p. п. 6.

VIII

Какъ мальчикъ разсказывалъ¹ о томъ², какъ онъ пересталъ³ бояться слѣпыхъ нищихъ⁴. (Разсказъ.)

Когда я былъ маленький⁵, меня пугали⁶ слѣпыми нищими, и я боялся ихъ. Одинъ разъ я пришёлъ домой, а на крыльцѣ сидѣло⁷ двое⁸ слѣпыхъ нищихъ. Я не зналъ,

1. Раз-сказ-ыва-лъ, characteristic use of the imperf.: the very act of telling a story is not instantaneous; it can be divided into successive moments; hence the imperf. aspect expressing duration is here perfectly justified.

2. О томъ, neuter, antecedent of какъ. Cf. p. 15 n. 8.

3. Пере-стать, perf., "cease from"; same syntax as стать "begin to"; v. p. 1 n. 4. The preverb пере- (пре-) represents at the same time the act as interrupted (type пере-стать) and the act as taken up again (type пере-дѣлать "do over again"): this double value is only a logical development of the original meaning given p. 32 n. 1.

4. Слѣпыхъ нищихъ "blind beggars", слѣпыхъ a qualifying adjective and нищихъ used substantively.

5. Маленькій, dimin. of малый. The adjective малый, much used in the short form (малъ, малá, малó and малó), is rare in the long form except in certain set expressions; the full form is generally supplied by маленький, the diminutive idea suiting excellently the meaning itself of this adjective. Note the substantive use of малый, meaning "fellow", умный малый "a clever fellow", добрый малый "a good fellow", "a good sort".

6. Меня пугали: пугать "frighten" takes the acc. and the instr.: пугать кого чѣмъ "frighten someone with something".

7. Сидѣло. With numerals the verb is put in the singular or in the plural: in the singular, if the collective idea predominates over that of the units taken separately; in the plural in the contrary case; but often the best usage hesitates between the two. Note the tendency to employ the singular when the verb precedes its subject.

8. Двое. The series of collective numerals двое, трое, четверо,

что мнѣ дѣлать¹, я боялся бѣжать назадъ и боялся пройти² мимо ихъ³: я думалъ, что они схватятъ меня⁴. Вдругъ одинъ изъ нихъ (у него были бѣлые, какъ молоко, глаза⁵) поднялся, взялъ меня за руку⁶ и сказалъ: "Паренёкъ! что же милостыньку?"⁷ Я вырвался отъ него и прибѣжалъ⁸ къ матери. Она выслала со мною денегъ и хлѣба⁹. Ни-

пятью, etc., when in the nom.-acc. form, requires the gen. plur. of the substantive qualified; in the other cases (gen.-acc., dat., etc.) the numeral and substantive agree in case. Ex.: двое нищихъ, двойхъ нищихъ, двоимъ нищимъ, etc. On the use of this series of collective numerals, v. Rem. 21, p. 265.

1. Что мнѣ дѣлать. It has already been stated (p. 14 n. 8) that the *logical subject* of an infinitive clause is put in the dative in Russian. This is a verification and not an explanation of the fact; in reality the dative in this infinitive construction preserves the value of a dative. Что мнѣ дѣлать is equivalent to что мнѣ надо дѣлать "what is (was) necessary for me to do".

2. Про-й-ти, perf. Used as a preverb, про- essentially signifies the movement or act "through", "past", "along", either in space or time.

3. Мимо ихъ. Мимо "past", "along", at the same time adverb and preposition. This double character explains why the personal pronoun of the 3rd person, when employed with мимо, can omit the prefixing of н- (v. p. 8 n. 4); мимо ихъ and мимо нихъ are equally well used.

4. С-хват-ять, from с-хват-й-ть, с-хват-у, с-хват-ишь, perf. of хват-а-ть, -а-ю "seize": "I thought they were going to carry me off". Note the surprising sequence of tenses in Russian (думалъ past, схватятъ present with future meaning); logical concord is not in the least sacrificed to purely formal grammatical concord.

5. Глаза, plur. in -а. V. p. 14 n. 5 and Rem. 18, p. 262. The gen. of глаза is глазъ: on this gen. in zero ending, v. p. 32 n. 4.

6. За руку: v. p. 31 n. 5.

7. Что же милостыньку? Supply a break after что же, which originally formed an independant interrogative sentence; as for the accusative милостыньку, it supposes a verb meaning "give". "Please, a trifle?" as if it were: "что же? милостыньку подашь?"; милостынька, dimin. of милостыня.

8. При-бѣжать. Used as preverb, при- signifies: (1) the approach, the arrival; (2) the adjunction, the adaptation. The destination of the action of verbs compounded with при- is generally expressed by къ and the dative: прибѣжалъ къ матери.

9. Денегъ и хлѣба, partitive genitives: "some bread and some money".

ще обрадовались¹ хлѣбу, стали креститься² и ѣсть. Потомъ нищій съ бѣлыми глазами сказалъ: "Хлѣбъ твой хорошій — спасіи Бѣгъ³." И онъ опять взялъ меня за руку и ощупалъ её. Мнѣ его стало жалко⁴, и съ тѣхъ поръ я пересталъ бояться слѣпыхъ нищихъ.

1. Об-рад-ов-а-ть-ся, perf. of рад-ов-а-ть-ся, рад-у-ю-сь "be glad to get"; derived from радъ. Construction: the dat., на and the acc., or что. Cf. p. 16 n. 8.

2. Крест-и-тъ-ся "cross oneself". Making the sign of the cross before eating is one of the most usual manifestations of the piety of the Russians. Онъ крестится, v. p. 149 n. 9.

3. Спасіи Бѣгъ. С-пас-и, from с-пас-и, -ѣ, -ёшь, perf., "save", imperf. спас-а-тъ, -а-ю. Literally: "God save (you)", "God thank (you)", hence simply "thank you". This formula, here given in its original form, is reduced by the dropping of the final -тъ to the common interjection спасибо "thanks".—The blind beggars, very numerous in Russia, recite the religious ballads (духовныя стихи, lit. "spiritual verses"), and they easily borrow from the texts of their songs mannerisms of a religious or at least archaic character. A valuable collection of their ballads, and of the songs of beggars in general was published in 1861 by P. A. Bezsonov (1828-98) under the title of Калѣки Перехѣжіе, *The Wandering Cripples* (more particularly "blind").

4. Мнѣ его стало жалко "I felt sorry for him", "I pitied him". V. p. 17 n. 1.

IX

[Лисица и тетеревь¹.]

Тетеревь сидѣлъ на дѣревѣ. Лисица² подошла къ нему и говоритъ: “Здравствуй³, тетеревочекъ, мой дружочекъ, какъ слышала твой голосочекъ⁴, такъ и⁵ пришла тебя провѣдать.” — “Спасибо на добромъ словѣ⁶,” сказалъ тетеревь. Лисица притворилась⁷, что не слышитъ⁸, и гово-

1. This story is a free imitation of the fable of La Fontaine, *Le Coq et le Renard*.

2. Лисица. The simple лиса, though commonly used in the plur., лисы, is rarely found in the sing. except in the language of the folk-tales; in the sing. лисица, originally a diminutive form, is employed; observe, furthermore, that лисица is itself little used in the plur. An exactly similar distribution of forms occurs in sing. кѹр-ица “hen”, plur. кѹры, fem., “hens”, “fowls”.

3. Здравствуй, 2nd pers. sing. imperat. of здравств-ов-а-ть, здравств-у-ю, imperf., “be in good health”, used chiefly in the imperat., здравствуй (when “thou” is used), здравствуйте, as a formula of greeting.

4. Тетеревочекъ, gen. -очка, “pretty little blackcock”, dimin. of тетеревъ, gen. тетеревка, itself diminutive of тетеревъ, -а; similar derivation in друж-очекъ, друж-окъ, другъ; голос-очекъ, голос-окъ, голосъ. On the diminutives, many examples of which have already been seen, v. *Rem.* 13, p. 257.⁶

5. Такъ и. The adverbial descriptive locution такъ и generally introduces the second clause of sentences where the first clause begins with какъ or какъ только meaning “as soon as”.

6. Спасибо (v. *prec.* p. n. 3) на добромъ словѣ: usual formula of thanks for good words; as a general rule спасибо is followed by за and the acc.

7. Притворилась, что... “pretended to...” При-твор-и-ть-ся, perf., imperf. при-твор-я-ть-ся, properly meaning “shut, close oneself”, figuratively used to mean “feign”, “simulate”, and followed by the instrumental or что: онъ притворяется больнымъ “he pretends to be ill”.

8. Раз-слыш-ить, from раз-слыш-а-ть, perf.; the blackcock is perched

рѣчь: “Что говоришь? не слышу. Ты бы, тетеревочекъ, мой дружочекъ, сошёлъ¹ на травушку погулять, поговорить² со мной, а то³ я съ дѣрева⁴ не разслышу.” Тетеревъ сказалъ: “Боюсь я сходить⁵ на траву. Намъ, птицамъ, опасно ходить по землѣ.”

“Или ты меня боишься?” сказала лисица. “Не тебя, такъ другихъ звѣрей боюсь⁶,” сказалъ тетеревъ. “Всякіе звѣри бывають⁷.”

“Нѣтъ, тетеревочекъ, мой дружочекъ, нынче указъ объ-

up too high, surely the fox cannot hear him. On the meaning of the preverb раз-, v. p. 36 n. 5; on the freedom in matter of sequence of tenses, v. p. 38 n. 4.

1. Ты бы... сошёлъ “You might come down” (and also, in this same meaning, тебѣ бы сойти). This value of the conditional is very usual. The comparative idea, in this same construction, is expressed by лучше: ты бы лучше сошёлъ (or тебѣ бы лучше сойти) “you had better (or you would have done better to have) come down”.

2. Травушку, погулять, поговорить: the fox, softening his voice, purposely chooses the most seductive formulæ, hence the use of the diminutives with idea of affection (трав-ушка, dimin. of трав-а “grass”) and of the verbs with attenuated meaning (preverb по-), “come down here on the nice grass and take a little walk, and have a little talk”.

3. А то. On the meaning of this expression, v. p. 2 n. 7.

4. Съ дѣрева “from up there in your tree”.

5. С-ход-и-тъ, imperf. The blackcock does not like the ground, he feels unsafe down there. His motto might well be. никогда не сходить на траву. His answer, expressed by the imperfective (боюсь я сходить), is thus quite general in character, and implies no offense to his questioner.

6. Не тебя, такъ другихъ звѣрей боюсь “If it is not you, then it is the other animals that I fear”. Note, as a characteristic feature of Russian, the very common use of такъ in the meaning of “then”, “still”.

7. Всякіе звѣри бывають, lit. “there are all sorts of beasts”, i. e., good and bad. Всякій, -ая, -ое, adj.-pron., derived from весь, вся, всё: “everyone”, “each one”, “each”, “of all sorts”: всякій Вамъ это скажетъ “everyone will tell you that”; во всякомъ случаѣ (случай “occasion”, “circumstance”) “in any case”; на всякій случай “(prepared) for any contingency”; всякое бываеъ “all sorts of things happen”, “one never knows what may happen”, etc.; from всякій, the adjective всяческій, -ая, -ое, used chiefly as an invariable adverb всячески “in every sort of way”.

явленъ, чтобы¹ по всѣй землѣ миръ былъ. Нынче ужъ² звѣри другъ друга³ не трóгаютъ.” — “Вотъ это хорошо,” сказалъ тётёревъ, “а то⁴ вотъ собáки бѣгуть: кабы⁵ по-старому⁶, тебѣ бы уходить надо⁷, а теперѣ тебѣ бояться нечего⁸.” Лисица услышала про собáкъ, наострѣла уши⁹ и хотѣла бѣжать. “Куда-жъ¹⁰ ты?” сказалъ тётёревъ, “вѣдь¹¹

1. Чтобы introduces the expression of the content of the указъ “decree”, “imperial decree”.

2. Ужъ... не “no longer...”, lit. “already... not”.

3. Другъ друга “one another”. V. Rem. 29, p. 279.

4. А то: v. p. 2 n. 7.

5. Кабы, for какъ бы, in the meaning of если бы, еслибъ “if” (conditional). Кабы is arch. and pop. On the omission of the past of the verb “be” with бы, v. p. 9 n. 5.

6. По-старому: v. p. 15 n. 8 and Rem. 38, p. 283: 285

7. Надо, lit. “it is necessary” (Eng. personal “ought” or “want”), reduction of the Old Russian на добѣ, literally “it is in necessity (Old Russian доба “necessity”, “utility”; from the same root: у-дóб-ный “convenient”, у-дóб-ство “convenience”). The intermediate steps between на добѣ and надо are successively: надобе, надоби, надобѣ; the dropping of the final -бъ can be compared with that of -гъ in спасибо: v. p. 39 n. 3. From the Old Russian на добѣ has been formed the adjective надобный, -ая, -ое “useful”, “necessary”, the neuter of which, надобно, is employed in concurrence with надо. Both have the same construction: the infinitive or чтобы. They are also used, in the same meaning, as active verbal elements, taking the acc. or the part. gen.: чего тебѣ надо? “what do you want?” книгу, да денегъ “a book, then some money”.

8. Тебѣ бояться нечего: on this construction of нечего with the infinitive, v. Rem. 36, p. 280-282-3

9. Наострѣла уши “pricked up his ears”. На-востр-ѣ-тъ, perf., imperf. на-востр-ѣ-тъ and на-востр-ива-тъ, from на and острѣть, “sharpen”. Вострѣть is found beside острѣть as восемь, восьмѣ beside (осемь), осемѣ “eight”, and восьмой, -ая, -ое beside осьмой, -ая, -ое “eighth”; similarly popular usage allows вострый, -ая, -ое beside острый “sharp”, “pointed”; thus in the usual expression: держи ухо востро, lit. “keep a sharp ear”, “look out for yourself”. The meaning of the proverb на- is “toward”, “in the direction of”; “the ears are turned toward a sound”.—Уши, ушей, plur. of ухо, -а; cf. the archaic очи, очей, plur. of око, -а “eye”.

10. Куда-жъ: жъ, short form of же. For the meaning, v. p. 9 n. 1.

11. Вѣдь, old imperative preserved as an adverb, from the Old Russian verb вѣдѣти “know”; cf. p. 14 n. 9. Its literal meaning is “know”, hence: “namely”, “you see”, “you know”, “here”, “remember”. Used for

нѣнче ука́зъ, соба́ки не трону́тъ.” — “А кто́ ихъ зна́еть!¹” сказа́ла лиси́ца, “мо́жетъ онѣ́ указа́ не слы́хали².” И убо́жала³.

the most part to confirm or explain what has just been said; also indicates the consequence.

1. А кто́ ихъ зна́еть! In English “who can tell with them?” In Russian it is generally preferable, especially when the doubt is as to a person, to designate this person by a pronoun which thus becomes the direct object of the verb “know”. Ех.: кто егó зна́еть? lit. “who knows with him?” кто еѣ́ зна́еть? “who knows with her?” кто́ ихъ зна́еть? “who knows with them?”

2. Мо́жетъ онѣ́ указа́ не слы́хали. Слых-а-ть, iterative of слыш-а-ть, is not used in the present; v. p. 66 n. 10. On the form and pronunciation of онѣ́, v. *Rem.* 22, p. 264.

3. Убо́жала. One of the most usual values of the preposition у used as a preverb is to mark removal from: у-бо́ж-а-ть, perf., “run away”; у-лет-ѣ-ть, perf., “fly away” (out of sight); у-й-ти, perf., “go away”; у-ѣх-а-ть, perf., “leave” (not on foot); etc.

X

**КА́КЪ тѣтушка разска́зывала ба́бушкѣ о то́мъ,
ка́къ ей разбо́йникъ Еме́лька Пу́гачѣвъ да́ль
грі́венникъ¹. (БЫ́ЛЬ.)**

Мнѣ было лѣтъ во́семь², мы жи́ли въ Каза́нской губе́р-
ніи, въ сво́ей дере́внѣ³. По́мню я⁴, что оте́цъ съ ма́терью⁵
ста́ли трево́житься и всё⁶ помина́ли о Пу́гачѣвѣ. Потомъ

1. This story has every appearance of a true history (быль): Tolstoy heard it from the mouth of one of his aunts (on his father's side). Emilian Ivanovich Pugachov, rebel cossack, impostor and "brigand", declared himself to be Peter III. escaped from death, and for many months successfully resisted the best generals of Catherine II. He besieged Kazan, took Saratov, and excited all the middle Volga to revolt. He fell into the hands of Suvorov, was imprisoned by him in a wooden cage, and executed at Moscow in 1775.—Тѣт-ушка "little aunt"; cf. дядюшка "little uncle"; dim. of affection; Еме́лька, dim. of Емелья́нъ "Emilian", diminutive of disdain. On the value of the diminutives, v. *Rem.* 13, p. 256.

2. Лѣтъ 8. Unless time in general, or a particular epoch, is referred to, the plural of годъ "year" is supplied by лѣта́, -ѣ, plural of лѣто, -а "summer", Old Russian "year" and "time". Thus оди́нъ го́дъ; два́, три́, четы́ре го́да; but пять, шесть, etc., лѣтъ. On the other hand: двадца́тые го́ды "the twenties" (from 1820 to 1830); лю́ди сороко́выхъ го́довъ "the men of the forties" (1840-50), etc.—Placed after the noun which it qualifies, the numeral is less specific: лѣтъ во́семь "about eight years".

3. Въ сво́ей дере́внѣ, in the village which we owned.

4. По́мню я: the subject put after the verb gives a more familiar tone to the story.

5. Оте́цъ съ ма́терью "my father and mother", a more natural manner of expression in Russian than оте́цъ и ма́ть; cf. бра́тъ съ сестро́й "the brother and sister", and also p. 56 n. 1.

6. Всѣ, adv., v. p. 2 n. 5.

ужь¹ я узнала, кто былъ Пугачёвъ разбойникъ. Онъ называлъ себя² царёмъ Петромъ III³, собралъ⁴ много разбойниковъ и вѣшалъ всѣхъ дворянъ⁵, а крепостныхъ отпускалъ на волю. И говорили, что онъ съ своимъ народомъ уже недалекó отъ насъ. Отецъ хотѣлъ уѣхать въ Казань, да побоялся насъ, дѣтей, везти съ собою, потому что погода была холодная и дороги дурныя. Было это дѣло⁶ въ ноябрѣ, и по дорогамъ опасно было. И собрался⁷ отецъ съ матерью въ Казань и оттуда⁸ общался взять казакóвъ и приѣхать за нами⁹.

1. Потомъ ужъ "It was only afterwards that..."

2. On the doublets of the type называть себя и называться, *v. Rem. 6*. Pugachov was an impostor, само-званецъ, самъ (-а, -ó "oneself"), and the all-importance of the самозванцы in the internal history of Russia is well known. Note that называть and называться are particularly used in speaking of things: какъ называется это растеніе? "what is the name of that plant?" but какъ Вася зовётся? (from зв-а-ть, зов-у, -ёшь) "what is your name?"

3. Петромъ III: read Третьимъ. In Russian the cardinal are never used for the ordinal numerals. Thus the ordinals are regularly employed, as in English, for the numerical rank of princes of the same name, for dates of day and year, for the indication of the pages or chapters of a book, etc.

4. Со-бр-а-ть, -бер-у, perf., "gather together", all the other verbs of the sentence being imperfective.

5. Дворянъ. The substantives in -янинъ (-анинъ) and -яринъ (-аринъ), all signifying the condition of life of the individual, do not maintain the suffix -инъ in the plural; they form the nom. plural in -яне (-ане), -яре (-аре) and the gen.-acc. in -янъ (-анъ), -яръ (-аръ). Cf. p. 32 n. 4.

6. Дѣло. Note the use of дѣло, almost without palpable meaning, in this and in such other phrases of the same sort: дѣло было утромъ "it was in the morning"; дѣло было зимою "it was in winter", etc.; in the same way: наше мужицкое дѣло "the life of us peasants"; наше дѣло бѣдное "ours is a hard life"; ея дѣло женское "this is only a woman", etc. Cf. p. 212 n. 12.

7. Собрался. A subject of the type отецъ съ матерью regularly takes the verb in the plural, but can also have it in the singular, particularly in the case where the action of the verb refers especially to the first term. Note that the placing of the verb first in a sentence always allows a greater freedom of construction.

8. Оттуда qualifies the infinitives взять and приѣхать, and not общался.

9. За нами: *v. p. 22 n. 1*.

Онѣ уѣхали, а мы остались однѣ¹ съ няней Анной Трофимовной², и все жили вниз³, въ одной комнатѣ. Помню я, сидѣмъ мы вечеромъ⁴, няня качаетъ сестру и носитъ⁵ по комнатѣ, у ней животикъ⁶ болѣлъ⁷, а я куклу одѣваю. А Параша⁸, дѣвушка наша, и дьячиха⁹ сидятъ у стола, пьютъ чай и разговариваютъ, и все про Путачева. Я куклу одѣваю, а сама¹⁰ все слушаю, какія страсти¹¹ дьячиха рассказываетъ.

— “Помню я,” рассказывала она, “какъ къ сосѣдямъ

1. Однѣ “alone”, and below въ одной комнатѣ “in one room”. For the form and pronunciation of однѣ, v. *Rem.* 22, p. 264.

2. Анна Трофимовна “Anna, daughter of Trophimus”. V. *Rem.* 15, p. 260.

3. Вниз³ (for въ низу) “down-stairs”, without motion, similarly наверх³ (for наверху) “up-stairs”. Cf. внизъ and наверхъ (also accented наверхъ), same meaning, with motion. On the forms of the loc. sing. in -ѣ, v. p. 36 n. 4.

4. Сидѣмъ мы вечеромъ, lit. “we were sitting one evening”, but simply in the meaning of: “we were spending the evening quietly at home”. Note historic present. On this attenuated meaning of the verb сидѣть used as a substitute for the verb “be”, v. *Rem.* 8, I, p. 249.

5. Носитъ, that is носитъ её. Note that sometimes, in Russian, there results a certain obscurity for failure to express the personal pronoun when it is direct object of a transitive verb.

6. Животикъ: on the diminutives of words referring to the life of the child, v. *Rem.* 13, p. 256.

7. Do not confuse болѣ-ѣ-ть, -ю, -ишь “ache” (in speaking of a part of the body) and болѣ-ѣ-ть, -ѣ-ю, little used in the simple, “be ill”. Cf. голова болитъ “my head aches”. On the construction, v. p. 212 n. 3.

8. Параша, dimin. of affection of Параскева, pop. Прасковья “Praskovia”.

9. Дьячиха “the wife of the parish clerk”, from дьячокъ, -чка. The suffix -иха is used to form feminine substantives designating “wife of”; its value is specified in the following examples: дворничиха “janitor’s wife” and also “inn-keeper’s wife” (cf. постоялый дворъ “inn”, public house where entertainment is given to man and to beast) from дворникъ; купчиха “tradesman’s wife”, from купецъ, -ща; мельничиха “miller’s wife” from мельникъ, -а, etc.

10. А сама, lit. “and myself” signifying, “and in the meantime I...”

11. Какія страсти, pop., “what awful things”, “what horrors”. Cf. p. 19 n. 6.

нашимъ за сорокъ вѣрствъ¹ Пугачёвъ приходилъ², и какъ онъ барина на воротахъ повѣсилъ³, а дѣтей всѣхъ перебилъ⁴."

— "Какъ же онѣ ихъ, злодѣи⁵, убивали?" спросила⁶ Параша.

— "Да такъ⁷, мѣтка моя⁸. Игнатычъ⁹ скѣзывалъ: возъмуть¹⁰ за нѣжки, да обѣ уголь¹¹."

1. За 40 вѣрствъ "forty versts from here, from our house".

2. Приходилъ, imperf., and not пришѣлъ, perf. On this usage of the imperf., v. *Rem.* 2, p. 243.

3. По-вѣс-и-тъ, -вѣш-у, -вѣс-ишь, perf., "hang", the corresponding imperf. being вѣш-а-тъ, -а-ю. The simple вѣс-и-тъ, in everyday usage, has only the neuter meaning of "weigh": сколько это вѣситъ? "how much does that weigh?"

4. Дѣтей всѣхъ перебилъ "killed, murdered all the children one after the other". One of the meanings of the preverb пере- (пре-) is to indicate the act in successive steps, the act extending over all the objects of a same series: всѣхъ, that is, всѣхъ до одного "all to the very last one". Cf. pp. 32 n. 1 and 37 n. 3.

5. Злодѣи, in apposition with онѣ.

6. Спросила: v. p. 17 n. 2, "question". In its simple form прос-и-тъ means "beseech", "entreat" (кого о чёмъ) and also "ask in prayer", "pray" (чего у кого: v. p. 34 n. 1); its perf. is по-прос-и-тъ.

7. Да такъ "This is how", to announce the explanation that is going to follow. But this formula has not always this value of specifying; very often it serves as an evasive answer: "quite true", "just so".

8. Мѣтка моя, pop. for магушка, lit. "my little mother", "my dear".

9. Игнатычъ, for Игнатовичъ; v. *Rem.* 15, p. 260. The literary form of the name Ignatius is hence Игнатій, hence Игнатѣвъ, Игнатѣвичъ, Игнатѣвна; but the popular form is in -ъ: Игнатъ, hence Игнатовъ, Игнатовичъ, Игнатовна.

To designate a person by the patronymic, even by itself, indicates more regard than simply to use the first name. Masters, for example, as a rule call the younger servants by the first name only, and that generally under a diminutive form. But they employ patronymics in addressing servants who have grown old in their service, trusted butlers, housekeepers, etc. It is quite possible, moreover, that the Игнатычъ referred to here is not a servant, but the дядюшка, husband of the дядишка.

10. Скѣзывать: возъмуть. On the juxtaposition of these two aspects, the first imperfective, the second perfective, v. p. 25 n. 8. Скѣз-ыва-тъ, pop. for раз-скѣз-ыва-тъ.

11. Да обѣ уголь: the act is so clear that the sentence can do without

— “И¹, будетъ² вамъ страсти разсказывать при ребѣнкѣ”, сказала няня. “Иди, Катенька³, спать, уже порá⁴.”

Я хотѣла уже собираться спать, вдругъ слышимъ мы — стучать въ ворота⁵, собаки лаютъ и голоса кричатъ.

Дьячиха съ Парашей побѣжали смотрѣть и сейчасъ же прибѣжали назадъ: “Онъ! Онъ!”

Няня забыла⁶ и думать, что у сестры животикъ болитъ, бросила её на постѣлку⁷, побѣжала къ сундуку, достала⁸

the verb; this very lively manner of expression is frequent in Russian. “And whack against a corner”, corner of a wall, of a door, etc.

1. И: not conjunction, but interjection.

2. Будетъ, impersonal, meaning “enough”. Construction: the imperfective infinitive or the partitive genitive; этого будетъ “enough of this”, “that is enough”, “that is sufficient”. If the person for whom it is enough is indicated, the name is put: (1) in the dative if an infinitive follows: Будетъ тебѣ болтать “you have chattered enough”, “stop chattering”; furthermore the infinitive can be left unexpressed: будетъ тебѣ “shut up”; (2) in the genitive, accompanied by the preposition съ with the gen. if the infinitive is excluded: сколько тебѣ надо денегъ? Двухсотъ рублей съ тебѣ будетъ? “How much money do you want? Will two hundred rubles do you?” (съ тебѣ in the meaning “as to what comes from your want”); similarly in speaking of a reprimand, of a punishment: ну, будетъ съ него “come, he has had enough”, leave him alone now. The neuter полно is employed with the same meaning, but only with the imperf. inf. and the dat.: полно тебѣ болтать, полно болтать, полно тебѣ.

3. Катенька, tender dimin. of Катя (Екатерина).

4. Порá “it is time”. V. p. 130 n. 3.

5. Въ ворота; there is an idea of motion in the act of knocking, hence the acc. Ворота, -ъ, in plural only, “carriage entry”, “gate”; дверь, fem., “door” in general; калитка (unused in other than dim. form) “wicket”, “small gate”, “back gate”; дверцы “door” of a carriage or cupboard.

6. Забыла. За-быть, -буду, -будешь, perf., imperf. за-бы-вать, -ва-ю, from за “behind” and быть, as though “to forget” were to be behind, beyond recollection of. Construction: the acc. or one of the two preposit. о (loc.) or про (acc.) “about”, the infin., or a clause introduced by что, какъ, когда, etc.

7. Постѣлка, dimin. of постѣль, f., “bed”, prop. “bed clothes”, mattress, sheets, etc. (root стел-, idea of stretching). Cf. кровать, f., prop. “bedstead”. These two terms are often confused in their use.

8. До-ста-ла, from до-ста-ть, -ста-ну, perf., “reach”, “find”, “take”;

оттуда рубашку¹ и сарафанчикъ² маленькій. Сняла съ меня всё, разула³ и надѣла крестьянское платье. Голову мнѣ повязала платкомъ и говорить:

— “Смотри⁴, если спрашивать будутъ, говори, что ты моя внучка.”

Не успѣли⁵ меня одѣть⁶, слышимъ наверху уже стучать сапогами. Слышно⁷, много народа нашло. Прибѣжала къ намъ дьячиха.

imperf. до-ста-ва-ть, -ста-ю (note the absence of the suffix -ва-). Used as a preverb, the preposition до retains its original meaning: it expresses touch, contact, completion.

1. Рубашка, dimin. of рубѣха “shirt”, and more frequent than the simple. Note moreover that рубѣха does not exist in the language of the peasant.

2. Сарафанчикъ, dimin. of сарафанъ (word borrowed from Persian). The dress designated by this name is the ordinary dress of the young peasant woman of Great Russia, in places where the national costume is still in vogue; it consists of a bodice without sleeves, cut very low and square in the neck, and of a skirt joined on to this bodice; it is generally worn over a shirt with broad puffed sleeves.

3. Разула, from раз-у-ть, -у-ю, perf., “take off the shoes and stockings”; imperf. раз-у-ва-ть, -ва-ю. The preverb раз-, among other uses, corresponds to the English prefix *un-*: cf. раз-дѣ-ть, perf., imperf. раз-дѣ-ва-ть “undress”; раз-вяз-а-ть, perf., imperf. раз-вяз-ыва-ть “untie”, etc. On the other meanings of the preverb раз-, v. p. 35 n. 6.

4. Смотри, lit. “look”, “look out”, “take care”. Often, to intensify the expression: смотри у меня.

5. Успѣли. У-сп-ѣ-ть, -ѣ-ю, perf., imperf. у-сп-ѣ-ва-ть, -ва-ю, “have the time to”, “succeed”. Construction: the infinitive. Note that, with the negation, the meaning is as in Eng.: “they had not time to dress me”; in this case the clause expressing the interruption is simply coordinated, though usually it is introduced by какъ. Не успѣли меня одѣть “They did not have time to dress me”.—The simple сп-ѣ-ть, сп-ѣ-ю has preserved its primitive meaning of “ripen”, with по-сп-ѣ-ть as perfective.

6. О-дѣ-ть, о-дѣ-ну, perf., imperf. о-дѣ-ва-ть, -ва-ю, “dress”; construction: кого въ что. Cf. на-дѣ-ть, perf., imperf. на-дѣ-ва-ть “put on” (a garment); constr.: что на кого; раз-дѣ-ть, perf., imperf. раз-дѣ-ва-ть “undress”. All these verbs are compounds of дѣ-ть, дѣ-ну, perf., imperf. дѣ-ва-ть “put”. They are frequently used in the reflexive form: одѣться, одѣваться “dress”, intransitive.

7. Слышно. The neuter слышно originally formed an impersonal

— “Самъ, самъ пріѣхалъ! Барановъ бить велитъ. Вина, напѣвокъ спрашиваетъ¹.”

Анна Трофимовна говоритъ: “Всего² давай³. Да смотри не скáзывай⁴, что барскія дѣти. Говори, всё убъхали. А про неё говори⁵, что моя внучка.”

Всю ночь эту⁶ мы не спали. Всё къ намъ заходили⁷ пьяные казаки.

clause co-ordinated by simple juxtaposition with a principal clause that followed: “as one could hear”; for sake of clearness, supply a colon after слышно, and compare with the preceding sentence, which shows a parallel construction: слышимъ (:) наверху уже стучать сапогами. Thus слышно has come to have only an adverbial value. The adverb видно, properly “visible” presents the same construction. V. pp. 14 n. 4 and 141 n. 4.

1. Спрашиваетъ, popular in this meaning, for требуетъ. *схаетъ, дама*

2. Всегó, neut. partitive gen. “something of everything”. Very usual in the adverbial meaning: “in all”, “altogether”. Similarly with an incorrect construction of на: всего на всего, “once and for all”; pop. всего на все, same meaning.

3. Давай, from да-ва-тъ, imperf. iterat. “give” (on the conjugation of the perf. дать, v. p. 8 n. 5). In да-ва-тъ the suffix -ва- does not appear in the present indicative: да-ю, -ёшь; similarly in -зна-ва-тъ, -зна-ю, -ёшь, iterative of зна-тъ, зна-ю, -ешь, “know” (note the difference in accent: -зна-ю and зна-ю), and in ста-ва-тъ, ста-ю, -ёшь (scarcely used in the simple), iterative of ста-тъ, ста-ну, perf., “stand up”, “stop”.

4. Не скáзывай, pop. С-ка́з-ыва-тъ, imperf. iterat. of с-ка́з-а-тъ, -каж-у, -каж-ешь, perf., “tell”. In classic usage, говор-и-тъ, properly “talk”, is employed as the imperf. of с-ка́з-а-тъ.

5. Давай... не скáзывай... говори, imperatives of imperfective aspect and with iterative meaning: “every time they question you, answer so and so”. Не скáзывай, even apart from its iterative use, has its justification: the negative imperative (prohibition) is expressed, as a general rule, by the imperfective aspect.

6. Всю ночь эту: accusative of duration.

7. За-ход-и-ли “kept dropping in”. To the meanings of the preverb за- already indicated pp. 13 n. 3 and 26 n. 7, add that of “drop in on the way” when prefixed to verbs signifying “go”, “come”, etc. Ex.: за-й-ти, perf., imperf. за-ход-и-тъ; за-ѣх-а-тъ, perf., imperf. за-ѣзж-а-тъ, and, with the same meaning, but in this case in the perfective rather than imperfective aspect: за-вер-ну-тъ, за-вѣрт-ыва-тъ, properly “turn in when passing”, and за-гля-ну-тъ, за-гляд-ыва-тъ, properly “glance in on the way”. Construction of these verbs: къ and the dative.

Но Анна Трофимовна ихъ не боялась. Какъ придѣтъ какой¹, она говоритъ: “Чего, голубчикъ², надо³? У насъ про васъ ничего нѣтъ. Малыя дѣти, да я старая⁴.”

И казаки уходили.

Къ утру я заснула и, когда проснулась⁵, то⁶ увидѣла, что у насъ въ комнатѣ казакъ въ зелёной бархатной шубѣ⁷, и Анна Трофимовна ему низко кланяется⁸.

1. Какой, with the value of какой-нибудь. V. p. 16 n. 9.

2. Голубчикъ, dimin. of affection of голубь, masc., “pigeon”; in Eng. equivalent: “my dear”, “my friend”; in the fem. in the same meaning: голубка, голубушка. Very usual; often used ironically.

3. Чего надо: v. p. 42 n. 7.

4. Да я старая “and I, an old woman”.

5. Про-снулась, from про-снуть-ся, -с-ну-сь, perf., imperf. про-сып-а-ть-ся “sleep oneself out”, “wake”, intransit., v. p. 12 n. 7. On the essential meaning of про- used as preverb, v. p. 38 n. 2.

6. То. The neuter demonstrative то generally introduces the second clause of a sentence where the first clause begins with “when”, “if” or similar conjunctions. In such a construction, то originally formed a small independent sentence: “this”, “this other point”. In English to be translated by “then”, or not translated at all.

7. Въ зелёной бархатной шубѣ. Шуба “fur cloak”, “winter coat”, not shaped in at the waist (безъ перехвата); often used as a general term to indicate every kind of fur-lined (на мѣху, lit. “upon fur”) winter overcoat. The long full cloak of the Siberians, generally of reindeer, with fur on both sides, is called доха. The short overcoat, coming just below the knee, and belted in at the waist (съ перехватомъ), is called полу-шубокъ, gen. -шубка, properly “half cloak”; and if the полушубокъ is made of simple tanned sheep-skin, without cloth lining, the wool being outside, it is called дублёный полушубокъ or simply дублёнка (from дубить “tan”) for дублёная овчина “tanned sheep-skin”.

8. Ему низко кланяется. Клан-я-ть-ся, imperf., perf. по-клон-и-ть-ся “make a bow”, “send greetings”, used with the dative. The bow (поклонъ) of the Russian peasants, and especially of the women, is often very low and humble (низкий поклонъ, земной поклонъ “a bow to the ground”); and the expressions which refer to these bows give a very exact image of them: кланяться кому въ поясъ (въ поясъ = въ свой поясъ), properly “bow to somebody as far as the belt”, bending the body at the hips: кланяться кому въ ноги “throw oneself at the feet of somebody” whom one entreats; кланяться въ землю передъ иконами на молитвѣ “bow to the ground in prayer before the icons (sacred images)”. Note that поклонъ has also the meaning of “greeting”, “regards”.

Онъ показаль на мою сестру и говоритъ: “Это чья же?¹”

А Анна Трофимовна говоритъ: “Внучка моя, дочернина². Дочь съ господами³ уѣхала, мнѣ оставила.”

— “А эта дѣвчонка⁴?” — Онъ показаль на меня.

— “Тѣже внучка, государь.”

Онъ поманиль меня пальцемъ.

— “Подѣ⁵ сюда, умница.”

Я заробѣла. А Анна Трофимовна говоритъ: “Идѣ, Катюшка⁶, не бойся.” — Я подошла.

1. Это чья же? “Whose daughter is she?” “to whom does this one belong?” Just as they say in Russian: какая это собака? гончая или лгавая? “what kind of a dog is it, a hound or a setter?” and not какая эта собака? or again: какой это товаръ? русскій или французскій? “what merchandise is it, Russian or French?” and not какой этотъ товаръ; —similarly чья это книга? or это чья книга? “whose book is this?” and not чья эта книга? English does not present this difficulty in matter of gender; but the French corresponding expression *à qui est ee livre?* shows the distinctiveness of the Russian construction. The answers will be: это гончая собака, это русскій товаръ, это моя книга (on this use of это, cf. p. 17 n. 3). In this particular phrase это чья же? it would be almost impossible to substitute эта for это and, if the substantive were expressed, it would still be чья это дѣвчонка? or это чья дѣвчонка? On the pron.-adj. чей, чья, чье, v. p. 164 n. 6.

2. Дочернина, nom. sing. fem. of the possessive adjective of дочь, gen. дочери “daughter”.

3. Съ господами; the plur. of господинъ, -йна “Mr.”, “master”, is господа, -ь. On the genitive plurals in zero ending of the masculines, v. pp. 32 n. 4 and 45 n. 5.

4. Дѣвчонка (suffix -онка for -енка) “little girl”; dimin., with idea of contempt, from дѣва “virgin”; cf. дѣвка (vulg.) “girl”, дѣвочка “little girl”, дѣвушка “young girl”, дѣвица “young lady”.

5. Подѣ, contraction, for по-идѣ “go”, “come”: подѣ сюда “come here”; подѣ прочь or подѣ вонъ “go away”; cf. придѣ for при-идѣ (= *при-иду). These phenomena of contraction, very rare in Russian, are due to rapidity of pronunciation rather than to a regular phonetic development; they generally affect accessory words.

6. Катюшка, dimin., very familiar; the child must pass as the granddaughter of the old servant; she is no longer Катенька, dimin. of affection, but Катюшка. Furthermore, Катюшка does not necessarily imply the idea of disdain that there would be in Катька. On the diminutive suffixes, v. Rem. 13, p. 258.

Онъ взялъ меня за щеку и говоритъ:

— “Вѣшь¹, бѣлолицая² какая, красавица будетъ.” — Вынуть³ изъ кармана горсть серебра, выбрали гривенникъ и дали мнѣ.

— “На тебѣ⁴, помни⁵ государя.” — И ушѣть.

Погостили они у насъ такъ два дня, всё поѣли, попили, поломали, но ничего не сожгли⁶ и уѣхали.

Когда отецъ съ матерью вернулись, они не знали, какъ благодарить Анну Трофимовну, дали ей вольную⁷, но она

1. Вѣшь for *вижь, old anomalous form of the 2nd person imperative of видѣть “see”, used adverbially: “see!”

2. Бѣлолицая, lit. “white-faced”, from бѣлый, -ая, -ое “white” and лицо, -а “face”. This is a very usual method of composition in adjectives; the first term, an adjective in the short adverbial form; the second term, a substantive stem inflected like an adjective with long form. The English shows parallel composition. Ех.: длинноногий, -ая, -ое “long-legged” (длинный and ногá); кривоносый, -ая, -ое “wry-nosed” (кривой, -ая, -ое and носъ); черноглазый, -ая, -ое “black-eyed”, from чёрный and глазъ; косоплечный “bow-legged”, “crook-kneed”, from косой and плечo; etc. Similarly with a numeral (on the form taken by the numeral, v. Rem. 23, p. 267) or the preposition безъ “without” in the first term: однорукий, -ая, -ое “one-armed”, “one-handed”; двуногий “biped”; шестипалый “sexdigitate” (root пал-: cf. пал-ецъ, gen. пальца, originally dimin., “finger”, “toe”; четверукий (supply животныхъ) “quadrupeds”; безрукий, -ая, -ое “armless”; беззубый, -ая, -ое “toothless” (безъ and зубъ); etc. Cf. p. 181 n. 6.

3. Вынуть. By analogy with the suffixation in -ну- of the perfectives of unity of action, the perfective вы-н-я-ть “draw”, “extract”, “take” (on -н- inorganic, v. p. 15 n. 5) has received the form вынуть, выну, нешь; its imperfective is regular: вы-н-им-а-ть, -а-ю.

4. На тебѣ: на is an interjection: “here”, used in giving.

5. Помни. In spite of the preverb, по-мн-и-ть, -ю, -ишь “remember” is imperfective: the accentuation of the preverb proves that this verb is no longer considered a compound verb. On the simple verb мнить and the root мн-, v. p. 226 n. 2.

6. Погостили..., поѣли, попили, поломали,... сожгли. On the use of the aspectival preverbs, v. Rem. 3, p. 245.

7. Вольную. In the time of serfdom (крѣпостное право), the вольная (supply грамота “deed”, “document”) was the freedom paper given by the owner to his serf; the judicial term was отпускная грамота “deed of freedom” (от-пускъ “leave of absence”, “release”).

не взяла¹ и до старости жила и умерла у насъ. А меня путя² звали съ тѣхъ поръ: “Пугачёва невеста³”. А гривенникъ тотъ, что⁴ мнѣ далъ Пугачёвъ, я до сихъ поръ храню; и какъ взгляну на него⁵, вспоминаю⁶ свой дѣтскіе годы и добрую Анну Трофимовну.

1. Она не взяла: supply ея; cf. p. 46 n. 5.

2. Шутя “joking”, “as a joke”, from шут-и-ть, шуч-у, шут-ишь. The gerund in -я passes easily in Russian from a verbal into an adverbial meaning. Cf. несмотря на (with the acc.), properly “not regarding”, “in spite of”; смотря по тому, какъ... “according as...”; не считая “without counting”; собственно говоря “properly speaking”; and many others.

3. Пугачёва невеста “Pugachov’s bride”. Originally the name Pugachov was itself a possessive adjective formed from the substantive пугачъ, -а “horned owl” (*strix bubo*). The possessive adjective of the proper name itself is regularly Пугачёвскій, -ая, -ое: thus the *History of the Revolt of Pugachov* of Pushkin is entitled in Russian: Исторія Пугачёвскаго бунта; but in designating particularly kinship (personal possession), the simple form Пугачёвъ, -ёва, -ёво can be employed as an adjective.

4. Что. On the use of что as a relative, without discrimination as to gender and number, v. *Rem.* 27, p. 270.

5. И какъ взгляну на него “and whenever I look at it”. On this use of the perfective, cf. p. 25 n. 8.

6. Вспомин-а-ть, imperf., perf. вспомн-и-ть. The preverb воз- (вз-, вос-, вс-), signifying motion from below upwards, shows in these verbs the “calling up” of recollections.

XI

КА́КЪ МА́ЛЬЧИКЪ РАЗКА́ЗЫВАЛЪ ПРО ТО́, КА́КЪ ЕГО́ НЕ ВЗЯЛИ ВЪ ГО́РОДЪ. (Разска́зъ.)

Собра́лся¹ ба́тюшка² въ го́родъ. А я́ ему́ говорю́: “Ба́тя, возьми́³ меня́ съ собо́й.” А онъ́ говоритъ: “Ты́ та́мъ за-ме́рзнешь; куда́ тебѣ⁴.” Я поверну́лся⁵, запла́калъ и по-шёлъ въ чула́нъ⁶. Пла́калъ, пла́калъ⁷ и засну́лъ. И ви́жу я во снѣ́, бу́дто отъ на́шей дере́вни небольшо́яя доро́жка къ часо́внѣ́, и ви́жу я — по э́той доро́жкѣ́ иде́тъ ба́тя. Я

1. Собра́лся, lit. “had made his preparations for leaving”: he was ready to leave for the city. Cf. p. 11 n. 6.

2. Ба́тюшка: v. *Rem.* 43, p. 292.

3. Воз-ьми́: воз-, in вз-ять, an aspectival preverb; v. *Rem.* 3, p. 245.

4. Куда́ тебѣ́; also possible with the same meaning, гдѣ́ тебѣ́: “are you equal to it?” Cf.: куда́ тебѣ́ до него́? “can you compare yourself to him?” These expressions are very generally completed by an infinitive which justifies the dative: куда́ тебѣ́ за ни́мъ гна́ться? “can you enter into competition with him?” lit. “chase him”; гдѣ́ ему́ э́то сдѣ́лать? “how on earth is he going to do that?” As for the adverbs куда́ and гдѣ́, they must be considered as dependent upon a verbal idea to be supplied, with a meaning of motion for the first and of rest for the second. Cf. the use of куда́ in the exclamatory expression куда́ какъ, with an adjective or an adverb: куда́ какъ ло́вко! or куда́ како́й ло́вкѣ́! “how skilful!” “ever so skilful!” Note that these latter expressions easily become ironical.

5. По-верну́лся: по-вер-ну́-тъ-ся, perf. (root вер-), imperf. по-вѣ́рт-ыва-тъ-ся “turn away”, “turn around”.

6. Чула́нъ: storeroom or lumber room, generally without window, kind of dark closet; used for provisions, things out of order, etc.

7. Пла́калъ, пла́калъ; on this method of emphasis by repetition of the verb, v. p. 28 n. 1, and *Rem.* 32, p. 275.

догна́лъ его, и мы́ пошлѣ́и съ нимъ вмѣстѣ¹ въ го́родъ. Иду́ я и ви́жу — впе́редѣ² то́пится³ пѣчка. Я говорю́: “Ба́тя, э́то го́родъ?” А онъ говори́тъ: „О́нъ са́мый⁴.” Потомъ мы дошлѣ́и до пѣчки, и ви́жу я — та́мъ пеку́тъ калачи́. Я говорю́: “Купи́ мнѣ́ калачика⁵.” Онъ купи́лъ и да́лъ мнѣ́⁶. Тутъ я просну́лся, вста́лъ⁷, обу́лся, взя́лъ рукави́цы и пошѣ́лъ на у́лицу. На у́лицѣ́ ребята́ ката́ются на ле́дянкахъ, на сала́зкахъ⁸ и на скаме́йкахъ. Я ста́лъ съ ни́ми ката́ться

1. Мы... съ нимъ вмѣстѣ “the two of us...” Similarly we find: мы съ тобо́й (мы́ съ Ва́мп) “you and I”; мы съ бра́томъ приде́мъ “my brother and I will come”; онѣ́ съ бра́томъ “he and his brother”, “she and her brother”; онѣ́ съ нимъ больші́е друзы́ “the two are great friends”, etc. Cf. p. 44 n. 5.

2. Впе́редѣ, for въ пе́реди, “in front”, “before us” (without motion). Cf. впе́редъ “forward” (with motion), and also “in the future”. In Old Russian we find пе́редь, -и and пе́редъ, -а́ (beside пе́редь, -а), meaning “the front part”, “the front”.

3. То́пится, in the meaning of го́рѣтъ: “is burning”, “is lighted”.

4. О́нъ са́мый “the city itself”, “that’s it”. On this same value of са́мый, -ая, -ое, agreeing with a substantive, v. p. 6 n. 4.

5. Калачика, partitive genitive with a collective meaning, “some white rolls”, “some manchets”. The use of the collective is extremely frequent in Russian; thus ры́ба used in the meaning of “fish”, “some fish”, горо́хъ meaning “pease”, “some green pease”, etc. The калачъ, -а́ is in the form of a ring, one half of which is swelled, the other thin; it is made of flour; the old spelling with о in the first syllable, ко́лачъ, was more consistent with the etymology: from old Russian ко́ло, -а “circle”, “ring” (cf. о́коло, adv. and prep., “around”, “about”; ко́лесо, pl. ко́леса “wheel”). The моско́вскіе калачи́ are celebrated.

6. Онъ купи́лъ и да́лъ мнѣ́, the direct object not being expressed. Cf. p. 46 n. 5.

7. Вста́лъ, perf., from в-ста́ть, в-ста́ну; imperf., в-ста-ва́-тъ, в-ста-ю́ “get up”. The preverb is not в- (въ) but вз- (воз-) “motion from below upwards”; thus встать, встава́тъ are for *вз-ста-тъ, *вз-ста-ва́-тъ: the -з becomes surd before с-, then is absorbed by this с-. Similarly in вскочи́тъ perf., “jump”, “leap”, for *вз-сkochи́тъ, вскоча́-ива-тъ, imperf., for *вз-ска́ч-ива-тъ.

8. На ле́дянкахъ, на сала́зкахъ: ле́дянка, -и, lit. “slabs of ice”, small home-made sled, made of an old bench, a sieve, sometimes simply of a block of ice (derived from ле́дь, льда “ice”); сала́зки, -окъ, used only in the plural, like са́ни, саней, “small sled”.

и катался до тѣхъ поръ, пока не¹ иззябъ². Только³ я вернулся и влѣзъ на пѣчку, слышу — бѣтя вернулся изъ города. Я обрадовался, вскочилъ⁴ и говорю: “Бѣтя, чтó — купилъ мнѣ калачика?” Онъ говоритъ: “Купилъ”. И далъ мнѣ калачъ⁵. Я вскочилъ на лавку и сталъ плясать съ радости⁶.

1. Катался пока не иззябъ, lit. “I went on coasting all the time I did not feel cold”, i. e., “till felt cold”; with до тѣхъ поръ as antecedent of пока не...

2. Из-зяб-ѣ, -ла, -ло, from из-зяб-ну-ть, perf., lit. “to be chilled out and out”, “be chilled through”. Из- as preverb, expresses motion from within outwards, e. g. из-гонять imperf., perf. изгнать “drive out” (= вы); also with notion of disentangling (= раз-), e. g., изъяснить perf., imperf. изъяснять “clear up”, “explain”; metaphorically “out and out”, “completely”, e. g., из-бить perf., imperf. из-бивать “beat soundly”; из-рѣзать perf., imperf. из-рѣзывать “cut up all over”, and из-зяб-ну-ть; прозябнуть and оззябнуть are rather weaker, also perfectives of зябнуть.

3. Только, in the meaning of только-что, properly “only that”, “scarcely”: “I had just got back”; cf. p. 67 n. 1.

4. Вскочилъ: v. pres. p. n. 7.

5. И далъ мнѣ калачъ “a whole *kalach*”, not just half a one.

6. Съ радости “from joy”; in this expression съ is more popular, but less correct than отъ. Cf.: ты съ чегó это сдѣлалъ “why (with what motive) did you do that?”—Ни съ того, ни съ сего “for no earthly reason”; i. e. “neither for that nor for this”; съ испуга (or съ испугу) “from fear”; со страха (со страху) “from terror”; съ дуру “from foolishness” (съ дуру, for дуру, gen. sing. of an unused дуръ). The figurative constructions of the preposition съ (with the genitive) with the idea of “cause” are simply the extension of the use for time and place: съ того берега “from the other shore”; съ дѣтства “from childhood”.

XIa)

О Тѹлѣ¹.

[The preceding story was suggested to the author by a school-boy's "narrative". It was at the school of Jasnaia Poliana in 1861. Of all the class-room exercises, says Tolstoy, the Russian composition was the one the pupils liked best. One of the most gifted, Fedka (Федька), an eight-year old boy of a "delicate, impressionable and poetic nature", took it into his head one day to tell of his first trip to the city Tula.

It has been thought interesting to give here the story of the little peasant. It is printed without any change of spelling (the punctuation alone has been corrected) and in the form in which Count Tolstoy published it himself in his report entitled: *The School of Jasnaia Poliana during the Months of November and December*, first number of his pedagogical review Ясная Поляна, Jan., 1862, p. 85; reproduced in the *Complete Works*, Vol. IV, p. 242 of the 9th ed. in 8vo. Moscow, 1893.]

Когда я еще былъ малъ, мнѣ было годовъ² пять, то я слышалъ народъ³ ходить въ какую-то⁴ Тѹлу, и я самъ не зналъ, что за такая Тѹла⁵. Вотъ я спросилъ бѣту:

1. Tula, capital of the government of the same name, on the Ura, a tributary on the right bank of the Oka. The village of Jasnaia Poliana is 10 miles to the south of Tula, to the right of the main road from Moscow to Kursk.

2. годовъ, pop. in this usage, the strictly classical construction годовъ; v. p. 44 n. 2.

3. народъ, "people", that is "our people".

4. въ какую-то Тѹлу "to something called Tula". On this value of the particle -то, v. p. 269.

5. Что за такая Тѹла "what this Tula was".

6. Interrogatives что (things) and кто (persons) are often accompanied by the substantive такой, такая, такое, used as a descriptive: instead of saying simply что? "what?" one says: что такое? lit. "what sort?" and similarly with кто, or a personal pronoun: что это? "what is that?" and equally with что? кто? такое? lit. "what sort of a thing is that?" or again: что онъ такой? кто онъ такой? "what is he?" "what is she?"; кто онъ такой? кто

...это² Тѹлу вы³ ѣздите⁴, аѣ⁵ она́ хороша́?"
 ...Хороша́." Вѹтъ я говорю: "Бѹтъ! возьми́

...?", "who is she?" (The simple formulæ что онъ? что она? are practically unused in this meaning; to the question "what sort of a man is he?" one would not be такой-то "such and such a one", but, поправляется "pretty well, getting better"; the question "in what condition is he?" hence is: "in what condition is he?" "what sort of a man is he?"—Furthermore, the question "what sort of", commonly expressed in Russian by the locution что за человекъ? followed by a noun in the nominative, with the possible insertion of the subject between что and за: онъ что за человекъ? or что онъ за человекъ? "what sort of a man is he?", что они за люди? "what sort of people are they?" and if there is a predicate, this predicate agrees in number and gender with the noun: скажи мнѣ́ что за причина задержала тебя́ "tell me what was the cause that detained you". Note that что за is used as an exclamation in the same way as какой, -ая, -ое: что за чуда́къ! "what a queer fellow!"

The expression что за такая Тѹла combines the two constructions что такое and что за, the descriptive такая agreeing in gender with the subject, by a natural attraction which is also the rule.

1. Бѹтъ, not so much the proper form of the vocative as a very exact phonetization of its pronunciation; the dissyllabic бѹтя in the vocative, is actually pronounced бѹтъ in one syllable, as a result of the very forcible accentuation of the а; the final vowel я, unaccented, disappears, and the -ъ cannot even be considered a remnant of it, this -ъ serving simply to indicate the soft character of the т.

2. Это, in descriptive apposition with the question, and adding no meaning. This demonstrative element is not at all indispensable for the interrogation; its use is very similar to that of the French *est-ce...que* in "à quelle Toula est-ce donc que vous allez?" as over against: "à quelle Toula allez-vous?"

3. Вы "you", that is "you others", the grown up people. The use of the polite "you" instead of "thou" in addressing a single person is unknown to the Russian peasant. It even happens that in the army a young soldier will use the familiar "thou" to his superior officer, although forced to give him such titles as Ваше Высочордіе "Your Honor", Ваше Превосходительство "Your Excellency", etc. Note that Вы with a capital signifies the polite "you", вы with a small letter the plural "you"; same observation for the adjectival pronoun: Вашъ, -а, -е and вашъ, -а, -е.

4. ѣздите (= ѣздите) for ѣздите: local pronunciation.

5. Аѣ, interjection used here with the interrogative meaning of развѣ "is it true that?"; in the same construction are found аль or алы, pop. synonym of иль or или "or" (also pronounced илы or even without accent, илы).

меня съ собой, я посмотрю Тулу." Баба, вѣдь, не знаетъ, что-жь¹, пусть придѣтъ воскресѣнье², я тогда и по-радовался, сталъ по лавкѣ³ бѣгать и прыгать. На этотъ день пришло воскресѣнье. Я только въсталъ, а батя ужѣ запрягаетъ лошадей на дворѣ. Я началъ обуваться и одѣваться. Только я одѣлся, а батя ужѣ запрѣгъ⁶ лошадей. Я сѣлъ въ сани.

1. Ну что-жь, lit. "Well! what then?"—"why not?"

2. Пусть придѣтъ воскресѣнье "let Sunday come". To express a wish, the Russian uses the imperative singular пусть (in this construction пусть and not пустьі) from пустьіть, or in the imperf. aspect, пускай from пускайть, followed by the sentence that specifies the object of the wish. This latter sentence and the imperat. пусть, пускай are connected by simple coordination: пусть придѣтъ воскресѣнье, literally "allow, Sunday will come". On the use of the imperat. пусть and пускай without discrimination, v. p. 101 n. 4. Пусть, пускай correspond to Eng. "let", only with this difference, that the latter takes the infin. and not the indic. Employed alone, пусть and пускай are translated by "all right", "I consent", "I don't care"; in this use they can be considered mere adverbs.

3. По лавкѣ "along the bench", on the bench, which is always found built into one of the sides of the Russian izba, and which serves both as a bed and a seat. On this construction of по, v. p. 30 n. 1.

4. Поутру, dat., "in the morning"; утромъ (instr.), same meaning.

5. Скорѣе, compar., "more quickly", but very often used in the superlative meaning of "as quickly as possible"; similarly the attenuated form поскорѣе; from скóрый, -ая, -ое "quick".

6. Запрѣгъ, classic form запрягъ, past of за-прячь perf., "harness", imperf. за-пряг-а-тъ. Fedka is an excellent phonetist: "In the past of the verbs запрячь and трясти ('shake')," says Grot in his academic manual of *Russian Spelling*, "запрягъ and трясъ, according to the etymology, are most generally written, although the pronunciation of these forms is запрѣгъ and трѣсъ. Similarly in the infinitive: запрячь is written and is pronounced запрѣчь". Another well-known example of accented я pronounced ѣ is the gen. sing. fem. of the pronoun of the 3rd person: ея is written, but is commonly pronounced *еѣ.

7. Я сѣлъ въ сани "I got into the sleigh", from сѣсть, сяд-у, сяд-ешь (root сѣд-, сяд-, сад-, сид-), perf., "sit down", imperf., сад-и-тъ-ся. Cf. сид-ѣ-тъ, сиж-у, сид-ишь imperf., "be seated", "sit". The general idea of getting into a carriage, a sleigh, a saddle is expressed in Russian by сѣсть, сад-и-тъ-ся, lit. "sit down"; similarly сид-ѣ-тъ expresses the idea of being in a carriage, sleigh, etc. On the use of the prepositions въ and на with these verbs, v. Rem. 39, p. 285. 286

Ѣхалъ. Ёхали, Ъхали, проѢхали четы́рнадцать вёрсть. Я уви́даль вы́сокую цѣрковь и закрича́лъ: “Ба́тюшка! вонъ¹ ка́кая цѣрковь вы́сокая.” Ба́тюшка говори́тъ: “Есть цѣрковь ни́же, да краси́вей².” Я ста́лъ его́ проси́тъ: “Ба́тюшка, пойдѣ́мъ тудá³, я помолóсь Бо́гу.” Ба́тюшка поше́лъ. Когда́ мы при́шли, то⁴ вдру́тъ уда́рили въ ко́локоль⁵; я испуга́лся и спроси́лъ ба́тюшку, что́ это та́кое⁶, или игра́ютъ въ бу́бны⁷.

1. Вонъ, adv., “over there”, similar meaning to вотъ “here”, but referring to the further object. Do not confuse this demonstrative adverb вонъ with the adverb of place вонъ “away” (with motion) found, for example, in the insulting expression: поше́лъ (пошла́, -о́, -и́) вонъ! or simply вонъ! вонъ отсюда! “get away”, “get out”.

2. Ёсть цѣрковь ни́же (compar. of the stem низ-, adj. низ-и́й, -ая, -ое “low”) да краси́вей “there is a church (in the meaning of “there is another church”) less high, but more beautiful”. Fedka writes and accentuates краси́вей for краси́вѣй, reduced form of краси́вѣе: the question of spelling is of no importance; as for the accentuation of the final -ей, it is a matter of popular pronunciation. On the formations of the comparative degree of adjectives v. p. 27 n. 2.

3. Пойдѣ́мъ тудá “let us go there”. On the expression of the 1st pers. plur. of the imperat. v. p. 163, n. 1.

4. То: on this use of то, v. p. 51 n. 6.

5. Уда́рили въ ко́локоль “they struck a bell”; ко́локоль, pl. колоко́ла; cf. колоко́льная, “belfry”. Уда́рить въ ко́локоль refers to the first stroke of the large bell; cf. звони́тъ во все́ колоко́ла “ring all the bells”; перезвани́вать “ring the chimes”. The ringing to call the people to service is termed бла́говѣсть, properly “good news” (cf. Благовѣ́щеніе “the Annunciation”); hence the verb бла́говѣсти́тъ, perf. забла́говѣсти́тъ: бла́говѣсти́тъ къ о́бѣднѣ, къ вече́рнѣ, ко́ всено́щной “ring for mass, for vespers, for the evening service” (всено́щная for всено́щная служба́).

6. Что́ это та́кое, “what it is (was)”. On this use of тако́й, -а́я, -о́е with a descriptive value, p. 58 n. 5.

7. Или игра́ютъ въ бу́бны “or are they playing on a tambourine”, a clause simply coordinated and not an indirect question: cf. p. 28 n. 2. Бу́бень, g. бу́бна, originally “bell” (cf. the dimin. бу́бенёкъ, -енца́ and бу́бенчикъ, -а “little bell”) then “drum with bells”, “tambourine”; in the plural бу́бны, бу́бень, gen. with zero ending, “diamonds”, in speaking of a suit of cards. Fedka writes: игра́тъ въ бу́бны; the more common expression is би́тъ (“strike”) въ бу́бны.—The literary language makes a distinction between игра́тъ въ + acc. and игра́тъ на + loc.: игра́тъ въ ка́рты, въ ку́клы “play cards, dolls (at dolls)”; игра́тъ на скри́пкѣ, гармо́ннкѣ “play the violin, the accordion”.

Бáтюшка говорíть: «Нѣтъ, это начина́еть обѣдня¹.» По-то́мъ мы пошлѣ въ цѣрковь моли́ться Бо́гу. Когда́ мы по-моли́лись, то мы пошлѣ на́ торгъ². Во́тъ я идѹ, идѹ, а сáмъ³ спотыка́юсь, всё смотрю́ по сторона́мъ. Во́тъ мы при-шлѣ на базáръ, я увида́лъ продаю́тъ калачи́ и хотѣ́лъ взя́тъ безъ де́негъ. А мнѣ ба́тюшка говорíть: “Не берí, а то ша́пку снѣмутъ.” Я говорю́: “За чтó снѣмутъ?” А ба́-тюшка говорíть: „Не берí безъ де́негъ.” Я говорю́: “Ну да́й мнѣ грѣвну, я куплю́ себѣ калáчика⁴.” Ба́тя мнѣ да́тъ, я купи́лъ трѣ калачá и съѣ́лъ⁵ и говорю́: “Ба́тюшка, какіе калачи́ хоро́шіе⁶.” Когда́ мы закупи́ли⁷ всё, мы пошлѣ къ лоша́дямъ и напо́или ихъ, да́ли имъ сѣ́на; когда́ они

1. Это начина́еть обѣдня “it is the mass beginning”; это, kind of descriptive apposition with the subject обѣдня, or even with the whole clause. Cf.: это онъ, это она́, это они́, etc., followed by a verb: “it is he, it is she, it is they, etc., that...” Это чтó за шумъ?—Это дѣти игра́ють. “What is that noise?—It is the children who are playing”. On this value of это, cf. p. 59 n. 2 and also pp. 17 n. 3 and 52 n. 1.—Начина́еть, por., for начина́ется; in classic Russian, strict distinction: начина́ть, perf. нача́ть, for uses with direct object; начина́ть-ся, perf. нача́ть-ся, for absolute uses; thus начина́еть накра́пывать дождь, but дождь начина́ется, “it is beginning to rain”. Same distribution for конча́ть, perf. кончи́ть, and конча́ть-ся, perf. кончи́ть-ся, “finish”.

2. На́ торгъ “to the market”, and further down на базáръ, same meaning. On the use of на v. *Rem.* 39, p. 285.

3. А сáмъ: v. p. 46 n. 10.

4. Калáчика, partitive gen. with collective meaning. V. p. 56 n. 5.

5. Съѣ́лъ, from съѣ́сть, perf. of ѣ́сть, ѣ́мъ, ѣ́шь (v. p. 14 n. 9) “eat”, съ- preverb void of meaning. Do not confuse the verb съѣ́сть with сѣ́сть, сáду, сáдешъ, also perfective, “sit down” (v. p. 60 n. 7). Note that the final -ъ of prefixes (prepositions or preverbs) is only maintained before a soft vowel; thus съѣ́сть, but с-у́мѣ́тъ, perfective of у́мѣ́тъ, -ѣ́ю “know”; and if the soft vowel is и-, the -ъ and the и- coalesce in -ы-: сы́грать, for съ-играть, perf. with transitive meaning, of иѓрать “play”; сы́змала for съ-изъ-мала “from infancy”. The pronunciation and writing of вз-ять must be considered exceptions.

6. Какіе калачи́ хоро́шіе. Note this feature of the language of the people: the adjective placed after the substantive. Thus placed the adjective, as in this case, has an emphatic value.

7. Когда́ мы закупи́ли всё “when we had made all our purchases”.

поѣли, мы запрегли¹ лошадей и поѣхали домой; я взошёлъ² въ избу и раздѣлся³ и началъ разсказывать всѣмъ, какъ я былъ въ ТѢлѣ, и какъ мы съ батюшкой были въ церкви, молились Богу. Потомъ я заснулъ и вижу во снѣ, будто⁴ батюшка ѣдитъ⁵ опять въ ТѢлу. Тогдашъ я проснулся и вижу всѣ спать; я взялъ и заснулъ⁶.

1. Мы запрегли, for запрягли. V. p. 60 n. 6.

2. Взо-шёлъ, -шла, -шло, past of взо-йти, -идѣшь, perf., "go up", imperf. взо-ход-и-ть. "I went up into the izba": the Russian izbas are always raised up one or two steps from the ground. Furthermore, even in classical Russian войти is often employed in the meaning of войти "enter"; equally correct to say онъ вошёлъ and онъ вошёлъ въ залу "he entered the room, the parlor". Взо- is found for вз- (воз-): before a group of consonants, sometimes also before a single consonant or й and even before a vowel, the final -ъ of prefixes (prepositions or preverbs) becomes -о, but according to no fixed rule: ко мнѣ "towards me", "to my house", as over against къ тебѣ "towards you", "to your house"; с-ходи́тъ imperf., but со-йти́, perf., "go down"; с-ходи́тъ, с-хожѹ, but со-шёлъ, со-йдѹ; въ Россіи "in Russia" (without motion), but во Франціи "in France"; вообще "in general" (from въ and the nom.-acc. neut. sing. short form of общій, -ая, -ее); bibl. вѣистинѹ "verily"; etc.

3. Раздѣлся "I undressed", that is took off my outer garments (вѣрхнее платье); раз-дѣ-тъ-ся, perf., imperf. раз-дѣ-ва-тъ-ся; cf. p. 28 l. 9: Мать пошла въ избу, раздѣлась. The contrary would be: о-дѣ-тъ-ся perf., imperf. о-дѣ-ва-тъ-ся, "dress".

4. Будто: v. p. 35 n. 2.

5. Ёдитъ for ѣдетъ from ѣхать, a very common error in spelling: the difference of pronunciation between ѣдитъ and ѣдетъ (-и- and -е-unaccented) is hardly appreciable.

6. Я взялъ и заснулъ: the quick and immediate resolution to act is expressed very well in Russian by взять followed by и, or да, or да и and by the verb in the same tense, mood, gender and number: она́ взяла да ушла "she went straight off", "she took and cleared out"; я взялъ да и сказа́лъ "I just went and said it". Fedka, in a rather amusing way, talks as if it only depended on his own will to go to sleep or to stay awake; я взялъ и заснулъ "So off I went to sleep again".

XII

КА́КЪ Я ВЪ ПЕРВЫЙ РАЗЪ¹ УБИ́ЛЪ² ЗАЙЦА³.

(Разска́зъ ба́рина.)

У меня́ былъ дядька⁴ Ива́нъ Андре́евичъ. Онъ вы́училъ⁵ меня́ стрѣля́ть, когда́ мнѣ было́ еще⁶ трина́дцать

1. Въ первый разъ "for the first time". V. Rem. 34, p. 279. 281

2. Уби́лъ. One of the values of the preverb у-, that of removal from, was explained p. 43 n. 3; another value of this same preverb is to express the completeness of the verbal action; thus in уби́ть, perf., imperf. уби-ва́-ть "kill", beside бить, бью, бьёшь "beat". This very general value justifies the broad use of у- as aspectival preverb; v. Rem 3, p. 245.

3. За́йца, gen. sing. of за́яцъ "hare". The spelling of the nom. sing. за́ецъ, which is consistent with the pronunciation, and has been adopted by many Russians though not as yet accepted by the Academy, would do away with all irregularity in the inflection of this word.

4. Дядька, m., dimin. of дядя, but specialized in the meaning of "tutor", very humble position, the duties of which are simply care and supervision (corresponds to girl's governess); the дядька is scarcely more than a servant, a position exactly filled by Tom Brown's "dry-nurse" Benju. In the meaning of "uncle", the diminutives of дядя are дя́денька and дя́дошка.

5. Вы́училъ. By a development of meaning very analogous to that seen for у-, the preverb вы-, originally with the meaning of "out of", signifies also the extending, the perfecting of the verbal action: thus вы́лѣч-и-тъ, perf., "heal", beside the imperf. лѣч-и-тъ, -ѹ, -ишь "treat"; similarly вы́уч-и-тъ, perf., beside the imperf. уч-и-тъ, and in its two meanings (v. p. 19 n. 2): вы́учить ко́го че́мъ or the infinitive "teach somebody something in such a way that the thing is learned", while учи́ть ко́го че́мъ or the infinitive would signify simply "teach somebody something" (whether this something is afterwards known or not); я вы́училъ сво́й уро́къ "I have learned my lesson" (I know it), but я учу́ сво́й уро́къ "I learn, study my lesson".

6. Еще: "when I was only thirteen years old" V. p. 12 n. 1.

лѣтъ. Онъ досталъ¹ маленькое ружьё² и давалъ³ мнѣ изъ него стрѣлять⁴, когда мы ходили гулять. И я убилъ галку разъ⁵ и другой разъ сорóку. Но отецъ не зналъ, что я умѣю стрѣлять. Одинъ разъ, это было осенью въ маменькины именины⁶, мы ожидали дядюшку къ обѣду, и я сидѣлъ на окнѣ и смотрѣлъ въ ту сторону, откуда ему надо было приѣхать, а отецъ ходилъ по комнатамъ. Я увидѣлъ изъ-за⁷ рóщи четверню сѣрыхъ⁸ и коляску и закричалъ: “Ѣдетъ! Ѣдетъ!”

Отецъ поглядѣлъ въ окно, увидалъ коляску, взялъ картузъ и пошелъ на крыльцо встрѣчать. Я побѣждалъ за нимъ. Отецъ поздоровался⁹ съ дядей и сказалъ: “Выходи же¹⁰.”

1. До-сталъ from до-ста-тъ, до-ста-ну, perf., imperf. до-ста-ва-тъ, -ста-ю, “procure”. In preverbal composition, до- preserves its original meaning of “up to” (v. p. 48 n. 8); this same meaning explains how the intransitive verbs стать and быть, when compounded with до-, become transitive: до-ста-тъ, до-ста-ва-тъ and до-бы-тъ, perf., imperf. до-бы-ва-тъ, “acquire”, “obtain”. Cf. p. 216 n. 6.

2. Ружьё, old spelling ружьё, -а, diminutive of ружьё, -я “gun”.

3. Давалъ мнѣ, lit. “gave me to”, “allowed me to”.

4. Стрѣлять: стрѣлять изъ ружья, изъ пистолёта, изъ пѣшки “shoot with a gun, a pistol, a cannon”.

5. Разъ “once”; v. Rem. 34, p. 279.

6. Въ маменькины именины. Именины, -ъ, fem., unused in the singular, “name day” (the day of the Saint whose name a person bears), usual familiar designation of день ангела “(Patron) Saint’s Day”; cf. день рожденья “birthday”. The preposition въ, when referring to time, answers the question когда and governs both loc. and acc.; on this construction v. Rem. 33, p. 277.

7. Изъ-за “from behind”; construction: the genitive. Cf. p. 29 n. 7.

8. Четверню сѣрыхъ, supply лошадей: “a team of four gray horses”. When the team is composed of one, two, three, four or six horses, the Russians use respectively the words одиночка, пара (“pair”), тройка, четверня and also четвёрка, шестерня and also шестёрка.

9. По-здоровался. Здравѣ-а-тъ-ся (root здоров-, здрав-, idea of health), -а-ю-сь, imperf., perf. по-здоров-а-тъ-ся, “greet”, “wish good morning or good evening”. Construction: съ and the instrumental. Cf. здрав-ств-у-й, здравств-у-йте, p. 40 n. 3.

10. Выходи же “come, get out” (from the carriage). On this use of the imperf. aspect v. p. 101 n. 4.

Но дѣдя сказаль: “Нѣтъ, возьми лучше¹ ружьё, да поѣдемъ со мной². Вотъ тамъ, сейчасъ за рощей русакъ³ лежитъ въ зеленяхъ⁴. Возьми ружьё, поѣдемъ — убьёмъ.” Отецъ велѣлъ подать себѣ шубку⁵ и ружьё, а я побѣжалъ къ себѣ наверхъ⁶, надѣлъ шалку и взялъ своё ружьё. Когда отецъ сѣлъ⁷ съ дѣдею въ коляску, я приснастился⁸ съ ружьёмъ сзади на запятки⁹, такъ что никто не видѣлъ¹⁰ меня.

1. Возьми лучше “take rather”, “you had better take”.

2. Поѣдемъ со мной: on this construction, v. p. 56 n. 1.

3. Русакъ, -а, a variety of заяцъ. The Russians distinguish between three kinds of hares: the русакъ, -а is a large grey hare (русый, -ая, -ое “light grey”), a hare of the steppes; even in winter it has a tawny stripe along the back; the бѣлякъ, -а, is a smaller “white” (бѣлый, -ая, -ое) hare, found in the forest, of a reddish grey color in summer, but white as snow in winter. Finally there is the тумакъ, -а, much rarer, perhaps a cross between the first two.

4. Въ зеленяхъ: in the singular, зелень, -и, fem., “verdure” (in general), “pot herb”, “green color”; in the plural, зеленя, -ей “green corn”, “young corn”. The plural in -я (no example in -а) is very rare for the feminines; not more than two or three other examples in common usage could be cited. V. p. 14 n. 5 and *Rem.* 18, p. 262.

5. Шубка, dimin. of шуба “cloak”, but with a specific meaning: “short cloak”, “light cloak”; v. p. 51 n. 7.

6. Къ себѣ “to my room”; наверхъ = на верхъ “upstairs”, with motion; cf. наверхъ, same meaning, without motion; likewise вверхъ and вверху.

7. Сѣлъ: v. pp. 28 n. 8 and 60 n. 7. Note carefully the three verbs differentiated by their aspect and meaning: сѣс-тъ, сяд-у, -ешь, perf., “sit down”; сад-и-тъ-ся, саж-у-сь, сад-ишь-ся, imperf., same meaning; сид-ѣ-тъ, сиж-у, сид-ишь, imperf., “be sitting”: in the same way: лечь, ляг-у, ляж-ешь, perf., “lie down”, лож-и-тъ-ся, -у-сь, -ишь-ся, imperf., same meaning; леж-а-тъ, -у, -ишь, imperf., “be lying”; finally в-ста-тъ, в-ста-ну, -нешь, perf., “stand up”; в-ста-ва-тъ, в-ста-ю, -ёшь, imperf., same meaning; сто-а-тъ, сто-ю, -ишь, imperf., “be standing”.

8. При-снаст-и-л-ся, perf., lit. “I rigged myself up”, “I got up”, from при and снаст-и-тъ, imperf., “equip”, “rig”, derived from снасть, -и, fem., “tool”, “instrument”, “rigging”, “gear”.

9. За-пят-ки, -пят-окъ, fem., not used in the singular, “foot-board behind the carriage”; where the footman stands in state carriages; ordinarily used to carry a box or trunk.

10. Не видѣлъ меня: вид-а-тъ, -а-ю, iterative aspect of вид-ѣ-тъ, виж-у,

Только-что¹ выѣхали за рощу, дядя велѣтъ кучеру остановиться², поднялся и говоритъ: “Видишь, вонъ³ въ той межѣ сѣрбется⁴? Справа⁵ бурьянчикъ⁶, а влѣво, шагбѣ

вид-ишь “see”. Used chiefly in the infinitive or past forms, and more particularly as here, with the negative не. This conforms with a general tendency to prefer the iterative imperfective aspect of the verb in a negative sentence; the use of слых-а-тъ (not used in the present), iterative of слыш-а-тъ, -у, -ишь “hear”, presents the same particularity. Thus in Сонъ Макара (*Makar's Dream*) of Korolenko: “Что слышать?”—“Ничего не слыхаль.”—“Что видѣть?”—“Ничего не видаль.” Similarly: его давно не видать “it is a long time that he is not seen” (не видать, absolute infinitive, equivalent to не видно; similarly не слыхать is found with the value of не слышно; cf. p. 141 n. 4); неслыханное дѣло “an unheard-of thing”. The language of the people often uses видать and слыхать for видѣть and слышать; but classical use maintains between these two verbs the difference of meaning which is justified by the difference of aspect: видѣлъ ли ты? “did you see?” (once); видаль ли ты? “have you ever seen?” (have you had chances to see?). Similarly in the case of слыхаль, слышать.

1. Только-что, lit. “only as”—“scarcely” (with pluperfect).

2. Остановиться “stop”. Do not confuse the following pairs of verbs, all three being developments of the same root ста-: о-ста-тъ-ся, perf., imperf. о-ста-ва-тъ-ся “remain”; о-ста-в-и-тъ, perf., imperf. о-ставл-я-тъ “leave”; о-станов-и-тъ(-ся), perf., imperf. о-станавл-ива-тъ(-ся) “stop”, transit. (reflexive, “stop”, intransit.).

3. Вонъ, adv., v. p. 61 n. 1.

4. Сѣр-ѣ-ет-ся, impersonal, from сѣр-ѣ-тъ-ся, imperf., “appear gray”. Russian has two suffixes used to form inchoative (expressing “become”) verbs: (1) the suffix -ну- already pointed out, p. 23 n. 10; (2) the suffix -ѣ-, forming derived verbs, developed from noun stems; thus for instance the series of inchoative verbs developed on the stems of adjectives of color: бѣл-ый “white”, бѣл-ѣ-тъ, -ѣ-ю “grow white”, “whiten” (intransit.); черн-ый “black”, черн-ѣ-тъ “grow black”, “blacken” (intransit.); сѣр-ый “gray”, сѣр-ѣ-тъ “grow gray”, etc. The perfective of these verbs is generally obtained by prefixing по-: по-бѣлѣтъ, по-чернѣтъ, по-сѣрѣтъ, etc. In the reflexive form the meaning is no longer “grow white, black, gray, etc.”, but “appear white, black, gray, etc.”; thus: что-то бѣлѣется вдаль “something white is seen in the distance”; sometimes the simple form of the verb takes on this same meaning.

5. Справа (= съ права, gen. neut. sing., short form, of правый, -ая, -ое), lit. “on coming from the right”; cf. слѣва (= съ лѣва, from лѣвый, -ая, -ое), lit. “on coming from the left”.

6. Бурьянчикъ “clump of grass”, properly “clump of бурьянъ”; the Russians call бурьянъ all the herbaceous field plants.

на́ пять — ви́дишь?” Оте́ць до́лго смо́трѣлъ и всё́ ниче́го не ви́да́лъ¹. А мнѣ́ снѣ́зу² и во́все³ не ви́дно бы́ло. На-ко́нечъ⁴ оте́ць уви́да́лъ, и онѣ́ съ дѣ́дей⁵ пошлѣ́ по полю́. Оте́ць не́съ ру́жьё наго́товѣ⁶, а дѣ́дя е́му́ ука́зыва́лъ. Я шѣ́лъ сза́ди съ своѣ́мъ ру́жьёмъ и ниче́го не мо́гъ ви́дѣ́ть. Но я ра́дъ бы́лъ, что ме́ня не замѣ́тили. Прошлѣ́ та́къ шаго́въ сто́. Оте́ць остано́вился, хоте́лъ прикла́дыва́ться⁷, но дѣ́дя остано́вилъ е́го: “Не́тъ, дале́ко е́ще, пойдѣ́мъ. Онъ подпу́ститъ⁸.” Оте́ць послу́шался, но то́лько онѣ́ прошлѣ́ немно́го, руса́къ вско́чѣлъ, и ту́тъ я то́лько уви́да́лъ е́го. Руса́къ бы́лъ большо́й, почтѣ́ бѣ́лый, то́лько спи́нка сере́бряная⁹. Онъ вско́чѣлъ, по́днялъ одно́ у́хо и слегка́¹⁰ запы́галь отъ на́съ. Оте́ць прицѣ́лился¹¹ — хло́пъ!¹² Руса́къ

1. Не ви́да́лъ: v. p. 66 n. 10.

2. Снѣ́зу = съ низу; on the genitives in -у, -ю, v. p. 19 n. 4.

3. Во́все (= во все) and also со́всѣмъ (= со всѣмъ) “entirely”, “quite”, lit. “in all” and “with all”; во́все не..., со́всѣмъ не... “not... at all”; во́все не́тъ, со́всѣмъ не́тъ “not at all”. Note that во́все is employed almost exclusively in negative sentences or sentences with a negative meaning.

4. Нако́нечъ = на ко́нечъ “in the end”, “at last”.

5. Онѣ́ съ дѣ́дей. Cf. pp. 56 n. 1 and 66 n. 2.

6. Наго́товѣ = на гото́вѣ “all ready”, loc. neut. sing., short form, of гото́вый, -ая, -ое. On the adverbs and adverbial expressions of this type: preposition + adjective, v. p. 32 n. 7.

7. При-кла́д-ыва-ть-ся, imperf., perf. при-лож-и-ть-ся “take aim”. On the parallel series of verbal compounds with interchange of the roots кла́д- and лег-, лог-, лаг- (idea of “put”), v. p. 18 n. 5.

8. Под-пуст-и-ть, perf., imperf. под-пуск-а-ть “allow to approach”, in hunting terms “lie close”.

9. Сере́бряная. Winter is approaching; only the back has remained of a gray silvery color, the rest of the body being already white.

10. Слегка́ = съ ле́гка, gen. sing. neut., short form, of ле́гкій, -ая, -ое. V. p. 32 n. 7.

11. При-цѣ́л-и-ть-ся, perf., imperf. при-цѣ́л-ива-ть-ся “aim”, derived from цѣ́ль, -я, fem., “target”, “aim”. On the meaning of the preverb при-, v. p. 38 n. 8.

12. Хло́пъ! It would be perfectly legitimate to translate хло́пъ by the Eng. “bang”, but it must not be forgotten that this form can have a

бѣжѣть. Отѣцъ изъ друго́го ствола́. Руса́къ бѣжѣть. Я ужъ забылъ и про отца́ и про всё. Прицѣлился сза́ди пхъ — хлопъ! Смотрю́ и са́мъ глаза́мъ не вѣрю — руса́къ переверну́лся че́резъ го́лову¹, лежи́тъ и одної́ за́дней ного́й бры́кается. Отѣцъ и дядя огляну́лись: “Ты отку́да взялся?”² Ну́, молодѣ́ць!³” И съ тѣхъ по́ръ мнѣ да́ли ружьё́ и позво́лили⁴ стрѣ́лять.

subject and a complement, and is not a simple interjection. On the verbal forms of this character, v. *Rem.* 11, p. 254.

1. Пере-вер-ну́-л-ся че́резъ го́лову “fell head over heels”, “turned a somersault”; on the meaning of the preverb пере-, v. pp. 32 n. 1, 37 n. 3, and 47 n. 4.

2. Отку́да взялся? lit. “whence have you sprung?” “where did you fall from?” Very usual. Cf. the expression отку́да ни возьми́сь: on the meaning of this expression and the imperative in the value of a past, v. *Rem.* 41, p. 289; on the indefiniteness indicated by ни after an interrogative-relative pronoun or adjective, v. *Rem.* 37, p. 284. 2 3 3 2

3. Ну́, молодѣ́ць! “Well! you are a skilful one” “bravo!” “well done, young man!” V. p. 103 n. 3.

4. Позво́лили. Позво́лить for по-из-вол-и-тъ, perf., imperf. позволя́ть for по-из-вол-я-тъ “permit”. On this contraction of о + и into о, which perhaps occurred in the forms of the imperative: позво́ль, позво́льте “permit”, before becoming general in the whole paradigm, v. p. 52 n. 5; same contraction and same meaning in дозво́лить, perf., and дозво́лять, imperf., for до-из-вол-и-тъ, -я-тъ.

XIII

Разска́зъ мужика́ о то́мъ, за что́ онъ ста́ршаго бра́та своего́ лю́битъ¹.

Я и та́къ² бра́та³ люблю, а бо́льше⁴ за то́, что онъ за
меня въ солда́ты⁵ поше́лъ. Во́тъ какъ бы́ло дѣ́ло: ста́ли
броса́тъ же́ребіи⁶. Же́ребіи па́ль⁷ на меня́, мнѣ́ на́до бы́ло

1. This story goes back, either to the time of serfdom (крѣпостное право), or to the years intervening between the act of emancipation of February 19th, 1861 (освобождение крестьянъ), and the application of the military law of 1874. Before this law, which organized in Russia personal and obligatory military service, the army was recruited by conscription (рекру́тскій набѣ́ръ). The conscription, as regulated by Peter the Great in 1704, affected only the village population (subject to serfdom up to the act of emancipation) requiring so many men per thousand. The military service from lifetime was reduced, to 25 years under Nicholas I., and to 12 under Alexander II. This system, in reality subject to the arbitrary control of the land-owners or of the peasants themselves, later, after the emancipation, to that of the village communities only (миръ), gave rise to most serious abuses.

2. И та́къ, in the meaning of и безъ того́: “even without that”, “on general grounds”; cf.: На́до тебѣ́ де́негъ?—Нѣ́тъ, та́къ обо́йду́сь (or обо́йду́сь и та́къ) “Do you need money?—No, I’ll get along”. Compare та́къ in an evasive answer: За́чѣ́мъ ты э́то сдѣ́лалъ?—Та́къ. V. p. 47 n. 7.

3. Бра́та, i. e., моего́ (or своего́). The use of the possessive adjective with nouns signifying kinship is not in the least obligatory in Russian.

4. Бо́льше, pop. meaning especially, “particularly”, главное́ “chiefly”.

5. Въ солда́ты: v. p. 26 n. 3.

6. Броса́тъ же́ребіи “cast lots”. The form же́ребіи or же́ребей, -ья, pl. же́ребья́, -ьевъ, is the proper Russian form; popular usage preserves it in preference to жребіи́, gen. -ія (for *жрѣ́біи), the Old Slavonic form.

7. Па́ль, from пасть “fall”, perfective, even in the simple form.

идти въ солдаты, а я тогда недѣлю какъ¹ женился. Не хотѣлось мнѣ² отъ молодой жены уходить.

Матушка стала быть³ и говорить: "Какъ Петрушкѣ идти, онъ молодъ." Дѣлать было нечего⁴, стали меня собирать⁵. Сшила⁶ мнѣ жена рубаш, собрала мнѣ денегъ⁷, и наза́втра⁸ надо было идти на стáвку⁹ въ городъ. Матушка убивáлась-плакала¹⁰, а я какъ¹¹ подумаю, что идти надо, такъ¹² сердце сожмётся¹³, точно¹⁴ на смерть идѣ.

1. Недѣлю какъ... "had been (married) a week". On the indication of time, v. *Rem.* 33, p. 277. 179

2. Не хотѣлось мнѣ "I did not want to..." V. *Rem.* 6, p. 247.

3. Быть, properly "howl", here "bemoan oneself", "make loud lament". The Russian lamentations follow traditional forms of words. See the story entitled Солдаткино житье.

4. Нечего: v. *Rem.* 36, p. 280-282-3

5. Собирать, i. e., собирать въ дорогу "prepare me for departure".

6. С-ши-ть, here "make", perf. of шить "sew". Cf. p. 33 n. 2.

7. Собрала мнѣ денегъ, partitive gen.; she gathered together a sum of money, using her household savings, perhaps borrowing from her family, but it cannot here refer to a "collection", which, in no matter what cause, would be contrary to Russian usages.

8. На за́втра, pop., same meaning as на другой день "the next day".

9. На стáвку, that is на стáвку рѣкрутъ (gen. plur. with zero ending) "to the muster". The corresponding verb was ставить рѣкрутъ "present, furnish conscripts". "Answer the muster" was said: становиться. All this terminology, which no longer corresponds to the present state of things, has gradually gone out of use.

10. Убивáлась-плакала. When two Russian verbs, following each other, present not only gradation of meaning, but reaction of the meaning of the first upon that of the second, they form, so to speak, a single word: the accent of the second verb receives an intensity at least double that of the first and, in writing, the two verbs are joined by a hyphen.—У-би-ва-ла-сь, i. e., убивáлась горестью, печалью, lit. "was killing herself from grief", "was knocking herself up", "was in despair".

11. Какъ, meaning когда, всякій разъ когда "when", "whenever".

12. Такъ "then"; the antecedent of такъ is какъ. In this construction такъ is generally accompanied by the adverb и, usually placed before the verb.

13. Со-жм-ёт-ся from с-жá-ть-ся perf., lit. "be compressed", here "sink". On this use of the present-future, cf. p. 25 n. 8.

14. Точно "as if...": on the meanings of точно, v. p. 137 n. 2.

Собрались мы ввечеру¹ всё ужинать. Никому и ёсть не хотѣлось². Стáрший братъ, Никола́й, лежалъ на печи и всё молчалъ. Молода́йка мо́я была. Оте́цъ сидѣлъ сердитый. Ка́къ ма́тушка поставила на сто́лъ кашу³, та́къ никто ея и⁴ не трону́ть. Ма́тушка ста́ла зва́ть Никола́я съ пе́чи ужинать. Онъ сошёлъ, перекрестился, сѣлъ у стола́, да и говоритъ: “Не убивайся, ма́тушка. Я пойду́ за Петро́шку въ солдаты, я ста́рше его́⁵. Авось⁶ не пропаду́⁷. Отслужу́⁸, да и приду́⁹ домой. А ты, Петро́в¹⁰, безъ меня покой¹¹ ба́тюшку¹²

1. Ввечеру́, pop., same meaning as вѣчеромъ: “in the evening”, “during the evening”.

2. Никому́ и ёсть не хотѣлось; v. pres. p. n. 2.

3. Ка́шу. *Kasha* is a national dish in Russia: Ка́ша ма́ть на́ша says a proverb; this name is applied to all preparations of grains dried and stripped of their husks (крупá), then boiled in water, but not ground nor broken up; the grain of the cereal is preserved in the *kasha*; it is eaten with butter or with milk, and in Lent with oil: Ка́ши не перема́сшишь “You can’t have too much butter (or oil) in *kasha*” (on the meaning of перема́сшить, v. p. 114 n. 3). The most common *kasha* is that prepared with buckwheat, грече́ная ка́ша, from греча (i. e., грече́ская пше́ница “Greek wheat”), or гречи́ха “buckwheat”.

4. Ка́къ... та́къ... и... In this sentence, какъ and такъ preserve their original idea of correlation “as ...then”; nobody touches the *kasha*; it remained on the table (in just the same condition) as when the mother put it there.

5. Ста́рше его́; on the complement of a comparative, v. *Rem.* 29, p. 273.

6. Авось: v. *Rem.* 35, p. 280-282

7. Не пропаду́, lit. “I shall not get lost”—“I shall pull through”.

8. Отслужу́, from от-служить perf., in the meaning covered, since the law of 1874, by the more official expression от-быть (perf.) воинскую повинность “do his military service”. On the meaning of the proverb от-, v. p. 32 n. 6.

9. Приду́, by contraction, for при-йду (*при-иду); v. p. 52 n. 5.

10. Петро́в. Nicholas is talking over serious matters, and that is why, in addressing his brother, he calls him neither Пётя nor Петро́шка, but uses his proper name Петро́в. For the same reason Peter, all through his story, speaks of his brother as Никола́й, and not Николька, nor any other such diminutive.

11. Покой, from поко́ить imperf., originally “quiet”, then “take care of”; the latter meaning here.

12. Ба́тюшка съ ма́тушкой: cf. p. 56 n. 1.

съ матушкой и жену мою не обижай¹.” Я обрадовался, матушка тоже перестала убиваться, стали собирать Николая.

Потру, когда я проснулся, какъ пораздумать², что за меня братъ идеть, стало мнѣ тошно³. Я и говорю: “Не ходи, Николай, мой чередъ⁴, я и пойду.” А онъ молчитъ и собирается. И я собираюсь. Пошли мы оба въ городъ на ставку. Онъ становится⁵, и я становлюсь. Оба мы ребята хорошие⁶, стоимъ, ждёмъ, не бракують⁷ насъ. Старший братъ посмотрѣлъ на меня — усмѣхнулся и говоритъ: “Будеть⁸, Петръ, ступай домой. Да не скучайте по мнѣ⁹, я своей охотой¹⁰ иду.” Заплакалъ я и пошёлъ домой. А теперь какъ¹¹ вспомню про брата, кажется бы жизнь за него отдалъ.

1. Жену мою не обижай “do not give offence to my wife”, that is to say, “do not injure her”, “treat her fairly”, without profiting by my absence to overload her with work.

2. По-раз-дум-а-ть; on the limitation of the time of the action of the verb by the preverb по-, v. p. 20 n. 3.

3. Стало мнѣ тошно, in the figurative meaning, “I felt nauseated”, “I felt disgusted”. Тощный, -ая, -ое, lit. “which nauseates” (мнѣ тошно “I feel sick”; cf. меня тошнить, impers., same meaning, and тошнотá “nausea”) seems in fact to come from the same root as тощитъ, -ая, -ее “empty”, “lean”, “fasting” (cf. the adverbial expression натошакъ “fasting”) and тоска, -я “anxiety”, “distress”, “melancholy”, originally “distress at not having what was desired”, “sentiment of lack”; sometimes the moral idea of тоска reappears, as here, in the impersonal expression тошно.

4. Мой чередъ “it is my turn”, “it is my lot to leave”, a more literary expression of the same idea is: очередь (fem.) за мною.

5. Становится: v. above p. 71 n. 9.

6. Ребята хорошие “fine fellows”.

7. Бракують, from брак-ов-ать, imperf., “recognize as unsuitable, as unsound”, “refuse” They are not such that, at first sight, are judged unfit for service; both are accepted as sound, but only one will be taken: the recruitment requires a man, but only one.

8. Будеть: v. p. 48 n. 2.

9. По мнѣ, dative rather than locative. V. p. 160 n. 4.

10. Своей охотой “of my own free will”.

11. Какъ, in the same meaning as above, p. 71 n. 1.

XIV

Мужикъ и огурцы¹. (Басня.)

Пошёлъ разъ мужикъ къ огороднику огурцы воровать. Подползъ онъ къ огурцамъ и думаетъ: "Богъ дай унесу² мѣшокъ огурцовъ, продамъ; на эти деньги³ кѣрочку куплю. Нанесётъ⁴ мнѣ курица яицъ, сядетъ насѣдочкой⁵, выведетъ⁶

1. This simple version of the fable of the shattered hopes deserved a place in the series of different European imitations and adaptations of it, given by Max Müller. See M. Müller, "On the Migration of Fables", article in the *Contemporary Review* (July, 1870).

2. Богъ дай унесу: дай, followed by a verb in the present-future, is the expression of a wish, equivalent to только бы with the infinitive. "If I can only..." Do not interpret this locution as a reduced form of дай Богъ or дай Боже (voc.); rather see here, as in other similar usages of давай, давайте, a simple adverbial use; cf. *Rem.* 41, I, p. 289. On the construction by simple juxtaposition (дай унесу) v. p. 2 n. 3.

3. На эти деньги, "with that money": the entire profit may, or may not be used.

4. Нанесётъ. One of the most usual values of на- employed as preverb is to signify accumulation of the act, or the plurality of the objects; very often with partitive gen.: "the hen will lay me heaps of eggs". Other examples: на-вор-ов-а-тъ, perf., "steal in large quantities"; на-груб-й-тъ, perf. (constr.: the dat.), "say or do a great many rude things"; на-кур-й-тъ, perf., "fill up with smoke", "smoke up"; нашить (perf.) себя платьевъ "have a great many dresses made"; etc.

5. Насѣдочкой, predicate. This example, among many others, shows clearly how the instrumental has been able, besides its general values, to assume also that of the case of the predicate; lit. "she will sit as a brooding hen".

6. Выведетъ, from вывести perf., imperf. вы-вод-й-тъ in the meaning of "hatch"; v. p. 33 n. 4. Hunters call выводокъ the brood of chicks, the covey of young partridges, still accompanied by the parent birds or by

много цыплѣть. Вѣйормлю я цыплѣть, продѣть, куплю поросёночка-свинку; напороситъ¹ мнѣ свинка поросѣть. Продамъ поросѣть, куплю кобылку; ожеребитъ² мнѣ кобылка жеребѣть. Вѣйормлю жеребѣть, продѣть; куплю домъ и заведу огорѣть. Заведу огорѣть, насажу огурцовъ, воровѣть не дамъ³, карауль буду крѣпкій держѣть. Найму караульщиковъ, посажу⁴ на огурцы, а самъ такъ-то подойду стороной⁵, да крикну: — Эй вы, караульте крѣпче⁶!” Мужикъ

the mother only: тетеревиный выводокъ (from тетеревъ, -а, pl. тетерева, -овъ, and pop. ёй, “blackcock”: the name of the female is тетёрка).

The general meaning of the root вед-, вод- is “lead”, “conduct”; from this general meaning, the passage is easy to that of “produce”, “bring into the world”, “hatch”, then finally “bring up”, “breed” (e. g., of a bird-fancier). Ex.: за-водъ, -а, designating every establishment of *production*, whether it be for breeding or manufacture—“establishment”, “factory”: конскій заводъ “stud”; за-вед-ѣние, same meaning but more general, less often used to designate special technical establishments: учебное заведѣние “educational institution”; водить “raise”; ското-водство “cattle-raising”, пчело-водство “bee-keeping”, etc.

1. На-порос-итъ, perf. On the meaning of на-, v. prec. p. n. 4.

2. Ожеребитъ жеребѣть. Note the series of verbs signifying “have young”, “litter”, and which differ according to the kind of animal in question. Formed on the stem of the noun designating the young of such and such an animal, these verbs are used preferably in the reflexive form, and take the prefix о- (об-) in the perfective. The most common are: for the mare (кобыла), жереб-итъ-ся, perf. о-жереб-итъ-ся, cf. жереб-ѣн-окъ, gen. -ѣн-ка “foal”; for the cow (корова), тел-итъ-ся (о-тел-итъ-ся), cf. тел-ѣн-окъ “calf”; for the sow and the wild sow (свинья), порос-итъ-ся (о-порос-итъ-ся), cf. порос-ѣн-окъ “sucking-pig”; for the sheep (овца), ягн-итъ-ся (объ-ягн-итъ-ся), cf. ягн-ѣн-окъ “lamb”; for the cat (кошка) and also for the marten (куница), the female of the polecat (хорёкъ, gen. -рька), кот-итъ-ся, о-кот-итъ-ся, cf. кот-ѣн-окъ “kitten”; for the bitch (сучка), the she-wolf (волчица), the female of the fox (лисица), and others, щен-итъ-ся (о-щен-итъ-ся), cf. щен-окъ, gen. щен-ка, plur. щен-ята, “pup”. The English has similar verbs and analogous formation: “to foal”, “to calve”, “to lamb”, “to kitten”, “to pup”.

3. Не дамъ, lit. “I shall not give”—“I shall not allow”.

4. Посажу на огурцы: “I shall post them over my cucumbers”.

5. Такъ-то... стороной “like that... on one side”, without seeming to be watching; такъ-то is descriptive.

6. Крѣпче, comparat., short uninflected form, of крѣпкій, -ая, -ое “strong”, “vigorous”. On the formation of the comparative, v. p. 27 n. 6.

такъ задумался, что и забыть совсѣмъ, что онъ на чужбѣмъ огорѣдѣ, и закричалъ во всю глотку¹. Караульщики услышали, выскочили, избѣли² мужика.

1. Во всю глотку, *pop.*, for во всё горло, "with all my might", "at the top of my voice". Cf. p. 14 n. 2.

2. Избѣли. On the meaning of из- in избѣть v. p. 57 n. 2.

XV

Пётръ Первыи и мужикъ¹. (Быль.)

Наѣхалъ² Царь Пётръ на мужика въ лѣсу. Мужикъ дровá³ рубилъ.

Царь говоритъ: "Божья по́мощь⁴, мужикъ!"

Мужикъ и говоритъ: "И то́⁵ мнѣ нужна́ Божья по́мощь."

Царь спрашиваетъ: "А⁶ велика́⁷ ли у тебя семья?"

1. A note of the author's, in the table of contents of the original edition, indicates this story as borrowed from Bezsonov.

2. Наѣхалъ: in this meaning of "meet", lit. "come on" (cf. найтí, находíть in the meaning of "find"; v. p. 116 n. 2), наѣхатъ is popular and slightly archaic. More usual meaning, "knock against", "jostle", "overtake". This verb in the modern classical language is always intransitive, and allows but one construction: на and the acc. Ех.: На него́ наѣхалъ извозчикъ "a cabman knocked him down" (or put in the more usual way, "he was knocked down by a cab"). На-ѣх-а-ть, на-ѣд-у, perf., imperf. на-ѣзж-а-ть, indicates necessarily that the agent of the act was in a carriage or on horseback.

3. Дровá. Distinguish carefully between дровá, дровъ (no singular) "fire wood", and лѣсъ, -а "forest", and also "wood for construction"; the plural лѣса, -овъ, besides the general meaning of "forests", receives the special meaning of "scaffolding".

4. Божья по́мощь. This is the formula used in Russia to greet a person at work. Also, in the same meaning, Бо́гъ на по́мощь! or Бо́гъ въ по́мощь! or even simply Бо́гъ по́мощь! In this usage, по́мощь is often pronounced and written по́мочь.

5. И то́; small inserted phrase: "that's so" (и used to emphasize, could be rendered by "indeed"). Also, in same meaning: и то́ правда.

6. А: it will have been noticed by this time that the change of subject, or the passing from one idea to another, is generally expressed in Russian by the conjunction а.

7. Велика́. The long and short forms of the adjective великий, -ая, -ое

— “У меня семьѣ¹ два сына да двѣ дочери.”

— “Ну, не велико твоѣ семейство². Куда жъ ты деньги кладѣшь?”

— “А я деньги на три части кладу: во-первыхъ — долгу плачу, во-вторыхъ — во долгу даю, въ-третьихъ³ — во воду мечу⁴.”

Царь подумалъ и не знаетъ, что это значить, что старикъ и долгу платить, и во долгу даётъ, и во воду мечеть.

А старикъ говоритъ: “Долгу плачу — отца-мать⁵ кормлю;

are not always synonymous. The long form, великій, corresponds almost exactly to Eng. “great”, i. e., refers to moral or intellectual greatness, or occurs in set phrases: великій народъ “a great people”; Пётръ Великій; Екатерина Великая; великій постъ “Lent”; Великій Океанъ “the great (Pacific) Ocean”; Великая Китайская стѣна “the great Wall of China”; similarly in titles: Великій Князь “Grand Duke”; Великая Княгиня “wife of Grand Duke”; Великая Княжна “unmarried daughter of Grand Duke”. Великъ, -а, -о, plur. -и and -ы, is used as the short form, not only of великій, but also of большой, -ая, -ое, the latter adjective not having a short form of its own. Ex.: большая семья “a big family”, “a large family”; велика ли у тебя семья? “is your family big?”

1. Семья, partitive genitive: “in the matter of family”.

2. Семейство. No difference in meaning between семья and семейство. In natural history семейство is preferable; семейство кошекъ “felidae”.

3. Во-первыхъ... во-вторыхъ... въ-третьихъ... “firstly... secondly... thirdly...” Similarly: въ-четвёртыхъ, въ-пятыхъ, въ-шестыхъ, etc. Въ-вторыхъ is popular; the literary form is во-вторыхъ. The formation of this series is quite clear: въ and the loc. neut. plur. of the ordinal numerals. The English “at first... then...” is commonly expressed in Russian by во-первыхъ... во-вторыхъ.

4. Мечу, from метать, meaning “throw”, popular or slightly archaic; кидать, -аю is more usual. Present usage has preserved метать only in certain idiomatic expressions such as: (1) “bring forth young”, “drop” (of certain animals only), “spawn”: кошки мечутъ котятъ; рыба мечеть икру “the fish deposits eggs”; (2) метать жребій “cast lots”, alongside of бросать or кидать жребій (v. p. 70 n. 6); (3) метать молнии “throw out flashes”; (4) метать банкъ “keep the bank” (at cards); (5) метаться “toss about”, intransit.; (6) метаться въ глаза “be obvious to the eye”.

5. Отца-мать, “my parents”. The popular language sometimes places in juxtaposition two substantives, both inflected, for a group of two persons or two things united under certain conditions: отецъ-мать (i. e., отецъ и мать), gen. отца-матери; хлѣбъ-соль (i. e., хлѣбъ да соль), gen. хлѣба-

въ долгъ даю — сыновей¹ кормлю; а въ воду мечу — дочерей рощу.”

Царь и говоритъ: “Умная твой голова², старичёкъ. Теперь выведи меня изъ лѣсу въ поле, я дороги не найду.”

Мужикъ говоритъ: “Найдёшь и самъ дорогу; иди прямо, по томъ сверни вправо, а потомъ влево, потомъ опять вправо.”

Царь и говоритъ: “Я этой грамоты³ не понимаю, ты сведи меня.”

— “Мнѣ, сударь⁴, водить некогда⁵; намъ въ крестьянствѣ день дорого стоитъ.”

— “Ну, дорого стоитъ, такъ я заплачу.”

— “А заплатишь⁶, — пойдёмъ.”

Сѣли они на одноколку⁷, поѣхали.

сѣли “bread and salt”, “hospitality”. On another type of compounds by juxtaposition, different in matter of meaning, but similar in form, v. p. 30 n. 3. Such combinations are particularly common in popular poetry, and are untranslatable.

1. Сыновей: from сынъ, -а, “son”. V. *Rem.* 20, p. 263.

2. Умная твой голова. Very usual, but easily ironical manner of expression. Cf.: это человекъ съ головою and, in English, “that’s a man with a head on his shoulders”.

3. Этой грамоты “that gibberish”, “lore”, lit. “that writing”.

4. Сударь. In the mouth of an inferior, сударь, сударыня “Sir”, “Ma’am” or “Miss”; v. *Rem.* 44, p. 299. In everyday conversation these same two words almost always have a touch of anger, irony, or polite contempt which exists also in the English “Sir”, “My dear Sir”, and, more rarely, in “Madam”.

5. Мнѣ... некогда “I haven’t time”. V. *Rem.* 36, p. 280. Note the opposition of aspect: с-веди, perf. definite, but водить, imperf. indefinite.

6. А заплатишь... пойдёмъ. On these constructions by coordination v. p. 2 n. 3. Платить, плачу, платишь “pay”, with the usual pronunciation of -á (accented) as -о- (*плотить, *плотить, etc.), on analogy of presents such as несу, носишь, from носить “carry”. Cf. заръ, асс. зорю, dimin. зорька, p. 234 n. 4.

7. Сѣли они на одноколку. The carriages and carts in Great Russia are almost always four-wheeled; the одноколка (from одинъ, одна, одно and root кол-, cf. колесо “wheel”, кольцо “ring”) is a light, two-wheeled vehicle, the type used by the Finnish peasant in Finland and northern Russia. On the construction of сѣсть, perf., imperf. садиться, with на

Ста́тъ доро́гою¹ Ца́рь мужичка́ спра́шивать: “Да́лече² ли ты́, мужиче́къ, быва́лъ?”

— “Кое-гдѣ³ быва́лъ.”

— “А ви́даль⁴ ли Ца́ря?”

— “Ца́ря не ви́даль, а на́до-бъ⁵ посмотре́ть.”

— “Та́къ во́тъ, ка́къ вы́йдемъ въ по́ле,—и⁶ уви́дши Ца́ря.”

— “А ка́къ я его́ узнаю?”

— “Всѣ́ безъ ша́покъ бу́дутъ; оди́нь Ца́рь въ ша́пкѣ.”

Во́тъ при́ехали они́ въ по́ле. Уви́даль наро́дъ Ца́ря — всѣ́ по́снимали⁷ ша́пки. Мужиче́къ пя́литъ гла́за, а не ви́дитъ Ца́ря.

and the acc., and on the designations of the principal types of Russian vehicles, v. *Rem.* 39, p. 285.

1. Доро́гою, meaning по доро́гѣ: “along the road”. V. p. 30 n. 1.

2. Да́лече, pop. synonym of да́леко (and дале́ко), “far”.

3. Кое-гдѣ. Placed before an interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb, the neuter pronominal element кое- (also written кой-) indicates a particular sort of indefiniteness; as a general rule it signifies that the speaker knows of what he is talking, but for some reason or other, does not think it necessary to tell it to his interlocutor. Thus: кое-гдѣ быва́лъ “yes, I have been in one or two places, I have traveled (but I am not telling you where)”. Similarly: кое-что “something” (I know very well what, but I am not telling you), кое-кто “someone” (very usual in the sense “there are some people who...”); кое-куда “to certain places” (with motion), etc. The indefiniteness marked by кое- must not be confused with that indicated by -то placed after the word (v. *Rem.* 26, p. 271), nor with that indicated by -нибу́дь (or -ли́бо), also postposed (v. next page n. 3, and also *Rem.* 37, p. 284). Note, however, that certain uses of кое-, especially adverbial uses, give a larger idea of indefiniteness than that indicated above: кое-ка́къ “somehow”, also, in the same meaning as ка́къ ни по́пало, “anyhow”, “carelessly”; similarly: кое-гдѣ́ in the meaning of мѣ́стами “in places”, “here and there”; etc.

4. Ви́даль: v. p. 66 n. 10.

5. А на́до-бъ посмотре́ть: на́до-бъ́ for на́до было́ бы; on the omission of the past of бы́ть with бы, v. p. 9 n. 5.

6. И. More usual, in this same meaning, is та́къ и, v. p. 40 n. 5. The omission was to avoid the repetition of та́къ so close to the same adverb at the beginning of the sentence.

7. По́снимали, perf. of с-ни-м-а-ть. The preverb по- is aspectival, indicating the completion of a process which was of some duration.

Вотъ онъ и спрашиваетъ: “А гдѣ же Царь?”

Говоритъ ему Пётръ Алексѣевичъ¹: “Видишь, только мы двое² въ шапкахъ — кто-нибудь³ изъ насъ да⁴ Царь.”

1. Говоритъ ему Пётръ Алексѣевичъ. Note the order, which is characteristic of the style of the epic ballads or *bylines* (былины, from былина, -ы, f.); thus in the bylines of which Ilya of Murom (Илья Муромецъ) is the hero:

Говоритъ ему Илья Муромецъ...

Говорили ему мужички-Черниговцы...

Говорятъ калѣки перехожіе...

(On the калѣки перехожіе, v. p. 39 n. 3).

2. Мы двое “we two”. On the use of the numerals of the collective series двое, трое, четверо, etc., v. *Rem.* 21, p. 262. — 2 4 5

3. Кто-нибудь. Placed after an interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb, -нибудь (= ни будь) marks an indefiniteness intermediate between that indicated by кое- (v. *prec.* p. n. 3), and that indicated by -то (v. *Rem.* 25, p. 268): кто-нибудь “someone”, “anyone”; что-нибудь “something”, “anything”; какъ-нибудь “somehow or other”, etc. (on the proper meaning of the particle ни, v. *Rem.* 37, p. 281).—Placed after pronouns or adverbs in the same way, the neuter adverbial element либо, properly “either... or”, “be it” (либо онъ, либо она: v. p. 186 l. 2) furnishes a quite similar meaning: кто-либо, что-либо, etc., can be considered synonyms, slightly archaic it is true, of кто-нибудь, что-нибудь, etc.

4. Да: here in the meaning of не-пре-мѣн-но “certainly”. “One of us must be the Tsar”.

XVI

Медвѣдь на повозкѣ. (Басня.)

Поводырь съ медвѣдемъ подошёлъ къ кабаку, привязалъ медвѣдя къ воротамъ, а самъ вошёлъ въ кабáкъ выпить¹. Ямщикъ на трóйкѣ подъѣхалъ къ кабаку, закрутилъ коренную² и тоже вошёлъ въ кабáкъ. А въ телѣгѣ у ямщика были калачи. Медвѣдь учуялъ³ въ повозкѣ калачи, отвязался, подошёлъ къ повозкѣ, влѣзъ и сталъ шарить въ сѣнѣ. Лошади оглянулись и шаркнули⁴ отъ кабака по до-

1. Вы-пи-ть, perf. of пи-ть "drink", with вы- used as a quasi-aspectival preverb. With the acc., выпить is to "drink up" all that is poured into the cup, the glass, a whole bottle, etc.: я выпить бутылку пива; with the gen., it is to "take a drink"; here to be taken in this latter sense, as if it read выпить водки "take a drink of vodka". Note that выпить is also employed, but only as a neuter verb, to mean "drink to excess", "get drunk": онъ выпилъ or онъ выпивши (on this use of the past gerund long form, v. p. 176 n. 12), as we say in English "he has been drinking".

2. Закрутилъ коренную (= коренную лошадь). We are not to understand that the driver hobbled the shaft-horse, but simply turned its head to one side by fastening the rein to one of the shafts. With its head thus tied, a horse generally stands still, but it is not physically impossible for it to run, even at a fast pace. The horses of a трóйка are called: the shaft-horse, коренная, and the two side horses, пристяжные.

3. У-чуялъ: "scented", with у- used as aspectival preverb; perf. of чують (other perf. of same verb with preverb void of meaning: по-чуять). On the use of the aspectival preverbs, v. *Rem.* 3, p. 245.

4. Шаркнули... по дорожѣ "rattled off down the road"; the horses took fright and started off at a fast trot, then at a gallop. Popular in this meaning. The usual meaning of шарк-ну-ть, perf. (unity of action),

рогѣ. Медвѣдь ухватился¹ лапами за грядки и не знаетъ, какъ ему быть². А лошади, что дальше, то пуще³ разгораются. Медвѣдь держится передними лапами за грядки и только голову поворачиваетъ то на ту сторону, то на другую⁴. А лошади оглянутся-оглянутся⁵ — ещё шибче катятъ по дорогѣ, подъ гору, на гору⁶... Проѣзжіе не успеваютъ постораниваться⁷. Катитъ тройка вся въ мылѣ⁸, на

imperf. шарк-а-тъ, -а-ю is "scrape", then more especially "scrape the ground with the feet", "make a bow".

1. Ухватился, with у- an aspectival preverb.

2. Какъ ему быть "what he was to do"; онъ какъ быть employed absolutely, in the same meaning, v. p. 9 n. 1.

3. Что дальше, то пуще. The literal translation expresses perfectly the meaning: "what the further, that the more"; the further the horses advanced, the more frightened they got. Cf. тѣмъ... тѣмъ..., p. 35 n. 5 and *Rem.* 30, p. 273. On the comparative пуще, v. p. 24 n. 5. Note the very usual expression пуще прежняго "more than before", "more than ever", "worse than ever", "better than ever", lit. "more than the former", прежняго in the gen. sing. neut.

4. То на ту сторону, то на другую "now to this side, now to that", то... то... "now... now..."; тотъ, та, то..., другой, -ая, -ое... "(the) one... the other..."

5. Оглянутся-оглянутся. On the repetition of the verb v. pp. 28 n. 1, 55 n. 7, and *Rem.* 32, p. 277. Here, in the perfective aspect (-н-), this repetition of the verb marks the reiteration of a momentary act.

6. Подъ гору, на гору "up hill, down hill", as the road went, v. p. 110 n. 9.

7. Постораниваться. This verb is a good example of the infinite richness of the Russian verb. It is missing in all the dictionaries, yet is read without surprise, and understood at the first glance. The usual verb for "get to one side", "get out of the way" is сторон-и-тъ-ся (from сторона, -ы "side") imperf., perf. по-сторон-и-тъ-ся. In the sentence before us, where the act is presented as repeating itself, the author wants an imperfective; but сторониться would be hardly satisfactory, for it does not imply repetition; moreover the preverb по-, in the meaning already seen in по-снимать (v. p. 80 n. 6), would not be superfluous; thus the author will use по-сторон-ива-тъ-ся, and all the logical requirements are met. On vocalization of постораниваться, v. p. 17 n. 2.

8. Вся въ мылѣ "all in a lather". Cf. мыл-и-тъ-ся imperf., perf. вз-мыл-и-тъ-ся "lather oneself", "get in a lather" (of horses). Мыло, literally "soap".

телѣгѣ сидѣть медвѣдь¹, дѣржится за грядки да по сторо-
намъ оглядывается. Видѣть медвѣдь, что дѣло плохое —
убьютъ его лошади; началъ онъ реветъ². Еще пуще ло-
шади понеслись. Скакали-скакали, прискакали домоу въ де-
рѣвню. Всѣ смѣютъ, что такое³ скачетъ. Уткнулись ло-
шади въ свой двѣрь, въ ворота⁴. Хозяйка глядитъ, что
такое? Не путѣмъ⁵ прискакалъ хозяинъ — видно пьянъ.
Выходитъ на двѣрь⁶, а съ телѣги не хозяинъ — медвѣдь
лѣзетъ. Соскочилъ медвѣдь, да въ поле, да въ лѣсъ⁷.

1. На телѣгѣ сидѣть медвѣдь. With сидѣть meaning "be in a vehicle", на and въ with the locative are used; v. *Rem.* 39, p. 285.

2. Ревѣть, pres. ind. ревѣ-у, -ѣшь, is one of the ten Russian verbs which deserve to be called irregular.

3. Что такое: on this very usual expression, where такое is used to describe "what sort of", v. p. 58 n. 5.

4. Уткнулись лошади въ свой двѣрь, въ ворота. The large gates of the court-yard in the Russian villages are usually kept closed even in day-time; it is meant that the horses stopped sharply in front of the closed gates of the court-yard of their master, almost running into them. У-тк-ну-ли-сь (root тк-, тук-) perf., imperf., somewhat rare, у-тук-а-ть-ся, lit. "thrust oneself into", "run up against".

5. Не путѣмъ, lit. "not following the road", the straight road, i. e., "not as it should be", "very strangely", "very badly". In the affirmative путѣмъ would mean "properly", "soundly"; thus: егѡ путѣмъ побранили (по- aspect. preverb) "they scolded him soundly"; мнѣ путѣмъ досталось отъ него "he dealt with me severely" (досталось, literally "it fell to me"); hence путный "sensible". The wife is in the izba, she looks out of the window or the door, and what she sees promises nothing good. — Путѣмъ, instrum. sing. of путь, masc.; note that путь, though masc., gives путѣ in the gen., dat., and loc. of the sing.; unique exception.

6. Выходитъ на двѣрь: here the peasant woman goes out into the court, or simply "out-of-doors", to examine more closely what is happening. The expression на двѣрь sometimes is a little ambiguous; v. p. 23 n. 9.

7. Да въ поле, да въ лѣсъ. The idea of motion is sufficiently indicated by the preposition въ and the accusative: no verb is necessary. Cf. p. 47 n. 11.

XVII

Шать и Донъ¹. (Народная сказка.)

У старика Ивана было два сына: Шать Ивановичъ и Донъ Ивановичъ². Шать Ивановичъ былъ старшій братъ, онъ

1. Specimen of a geographical tale. Compare the story of the two sisters Вѣла и Вазуза (the Vazuza is a tributary of the upper Volga), published by A. N. Afanasiev in his Народныя русскія сказки (edit. princ., Moscow 1855-63, fasc. IV, tale 40), and republished by Tolstoy (next after Шать и Донъ in the original edition of the Азбука, 1872, and in the first edition, in separate parts, of the Русскія книги для чтенія, 1874).

Afanasiev did not give, in his valuable collection, the story of the rivalry of the two brothers, Шать and Донъ; but he quotes two proverbs which refer to it: Два брата родные (blood kinship) и оба Ивановичи, да одинъ Донъ, а другой Шать, то-есть (that is) дѣльной (serious-minded), а другой шатунъ (a rolling stone);—Шать шатался (wandered about) сугу (out of foolishness), да упалъ въ Ыгу; а Донъ покатился (started flowing) въ поле, да женился на морѣ (married the sea). Afanasiev, *ibid.*, fasc. VIII, p. 279.

2. Шать Ивановичъ и Донъ Ивановичъ. In the tales and legends, the Don is commonly called Донъ батушка, the Volga, Волга матушка; and similarly for the other larger rivers, such personification being, moreover, not peculiar to Russian. The use of the patronymic is also found in the names given by popular fancy to animals: the fox becomse Лиса Патрикѣвна (Патрикѣй or Патрикѣй, pop. for Патрикѣй "Patrick"), sometimes also Лизавѣта Петровна; the bear is Михайль Потановичъ (Потанъ, pop., for Потанинъ, from the Greek Πατάμιος), and often Мѣшка; the cat, Котофѣй Ивановичъ; etc. Often even a family name is found for the animal; the bear is Топтѣгинъ. Most of these names, it is seen, have not been chosen at random; Лизавѣта (for Елисаветѣ) recalls the common noun лиса; Потановичъ and Топтѣгинъ unquestionably suggest the idea of the verb топ-тѣть "stamp", "tread under foot"; Котофѣй is a popular derivation of котъ, -ѣ, "tom-cat", on the model of Филосѣй, Тимоѣй, etc.

быть спльнѣе и больше, а Дѣнь Ивѣнычъ бытъ мѣньшій¹, и бытъ мѣньше и слабѣе. Отѣць показѣлъ каждому дорогѣ и велѣтъ² имъ слѣшаться³. Шѣтъ Ивѣнычъ не послѣшался отца и не пошѣлъ по показанной дорогѣ, сбѣлся съ путѣ⁴ и пропаѣлъ⁵. А Дѣнь Ивѣнычъ слѣшалъ⁶ отца и шѣлъ туда, куда отѣць приказывалъ. За то⁷ онъ прошѣлъ всю Россію и стѣлъ слѣвень⁸.

Въ Тѣльской губерніи, въ Епифѣнскомъ уѣздѣ⁹, ёсть деревня¹⁰ "Ивѣнь-ѣзеро", и въ сѣмой деревнѣ ёсть ѣзеро. Изъ

1. Мѣньшій, i. e., мѣньшій братъ "younger brother". In this meaning also popularly accented меньшій.

2. Велѣтъ. In the present велѣтъ is both perfective and imperfective: велѣ "I shall command" and "I command". In the past, it is exclusively perfective. Its construction: the infinitive or чтобы. With the negation it has an ambiguous meaning: не велѣтъ "not to order", but also "order not to": не велѣно "it is forbidden".

3. Слѣшаться "obey"; constr.: the acc. On the value of the reflexive element -ся (-сь), v. p. 17 n. 5 and *Rem.* 6, p. 247. Cf. о-слѣшаться "disobey".

4. Сбѣлся съ путѣ "wandered from the road". Same construction in съ умѣ сойти (perf.), сходить (imperf.), lit. "come away from his mind", "go mad"; сумасшѣдшій, -ая, -ее (= съ умѣ с-шѣд-шій, -ая, -ее) "mad", "crazy". V. p. 102 n. 6.

5. Про-пѣлъ, used figuratively; the meaning is specified as an opposition to what follows and especially to стѣтъ слѣвень.

6. Слѣшалъ, here same meaning as слѣшался.

7. За то (often written as one word, затѣ), lit. "for that", "accordingly", "in recompense", "in return", "on the other hand"; very usual.

8. Слѣвень, nom. masc. sing., short form, of слѣвный, -ая, -ое "famous".

9. Въ Епифѣнскомъ уѣздѣ "in the district of Epiphany". With the exception of the eastern marches and the Cossack countries, the territory of the empire is divided into provinces (губерніи), subdivided into districts (уѣзды). The capital of a province is called губернский городъ; the district capital, уѣздный городъ. The provinces and districts are always designated by adjectives formed from the names of their capitals: Москва, Московская губернія; Можайскъ, Можайскій уѣздъ; Тѣла, Тѣльская губ.; Епифѣнь (fem.) Епифѣнскій у.

In the district of Epiphany is the famous *Woodcock Field*, Кушкѣво поле, celebrated for the victory of Dmitry of the Don (Дмитрій Донской) over the Tatar Khan Mamai in 1380, the first step toward the freeing of Russia.

10. Деревня. Difference between деревня and село: деревня "village without church", i. e., "hamlet", село "village with church". The word

озера вытекають въ разныя стороны два ручья. Одинъ ручей такъ узокъ¹, что черезъ него перешагнуть можно. Этотъ ручей называютъ Донтъ. Другой ручеекъ широкій², и его называютъ Шать.

Донтъ идётъ всё прямо, и чѣмъ дальше онъ идётъ, тѣмъ шире становится³.

Шать вѣртится съ одной стороны на другую.

Донтъ прошёлъ черезъ всю Россію и впалъ въ Азовское море⁴. Въ нёмъ много рыбы, и по нёмъ⁵ ходятъ барки и пароходы.

Шать запатался⁶, не вышетъ изъ Тульской губерніи и впалъ въ рѣку Упу.

деревня has taken on a very general sense in the expression въ деревнѣ, въ деревню "in, into the country" (жить въ деревнѣ; онъ поѣхалъ въ деревню); and the adjective деревенскій "village", "rural" is the opposite of городской "city", Деревня, same root as дерево "tree"; originally collective: an agglomeration of wooden houses, or perhaps in its origin, a pioneer's hut built on ground cleared of its trees; this second explanation is the one generally given by Russian historians.

1. Узокъ, nom. masc. sing., short form, of узкій, -ая, -ое "narrow", comparative: уже.

2. Широкій, predicative adjective in the long form. V. p. 16 n. 5.

3. Становится. The verb станов-и-тъ-ся serves as imperf. of стать when it means "become"; стать meaning "begin", or equivalent to буду (cf. p. 1 n. 4), has no imperfective.

4. Азовское море. Other examples of a feature already noted on p. 86 n. 9: the importance of the adjective in Russian geographical nomenclature.

5. По нёмъ, archaic and pop. in this meaning, for по нему. Certain old uses of по with the locative have been preserved in familiar language in instances where classical syntax would require the dative construction; thus по чѣмъ (commonly written as one word почѣмъ) ты это знаешь "judging from what, how do you know that?" Note that по чѣмъ? meaning "at what price?" "how much?" (in speaking of several objects), is maintained in the literary language: по чѣмъ яблоки "how much are the apples?" the answer being put in the dative: по рублю десятокъ "ten for a ruble". Cf. p. 160 n. 4.

6. Шать запатался: play on words.

XVIII

КА́КЪ МУЖИ́КЪ ГУСЕ́Й ДѢЛІ́ЛЪ¹. (Сказка.)

У одного́ бѣднаго мужика́ не ста́ло хлѣ́ба². Во́тъ онъ и заду́малъ попроси́ть хлѣ́ба у ба́рина³. Что́бы бы́ло съ

1. Like the one just read, this pleasing tale is borrowed from the inexhaustible treasure of popular traditions.

2. Не ста́ло хлѣ́ба. Employed impers., either absolutely or with a partitive genitive (cf. p. 191 n. 1), *стать* means "be sufficient", "be enough of". Ех.: ста́неть ли хлѣ́ба? "will there be enough bread (or grain)?" всѣмъ до́сыта (= до сыта) ёсть, такъ и хлѣ́ба не ста́неть "let everyone eat his fill, and the bread will run out"; на хлѣ́бъ не ста́неть, а на во́дку ста́неть "there will not be enough to buy bread, but enough to buy vodka". With this impersonal use of *стать*, most frequent in the negative form, can be compared the following phrases: ка́къ тебѣ ста́ло на э́то? "how did you have the force to do that, how did you make up your mind to that?" and, in the same meaning: ка́къ ста́ло ду́ху or со́вѣсти? (ду́хъ "breath", "spirit", "courage"; со́вѣсть "conscience"); егó не ста́неть на э́то "he will not be equal to it". Cf. ко́гда меня́ не ста́неть "when I am no more".

3. Попро́ситъ хлѣ́ба у ба́рина "ask his master for bread". The word хлѣ́бъ can mean: "standing grain" (хлѣ́бъ на ко́рнѣ), "grain in sheaves" (хлѣ́бъ въ сно́пахъ), "the grain as grain" (хлѣ́бъ въ зернѣ), and "bread" (пече́ный хлѣ́бъ); the context must indicate which meaning is to be taken. In the plural the distinction is made between хлѣ́б-а, -овъ "the wheat" (plur.) and хлѣ́б-ы, -овъ "loaves of bread"; nevertheless хлѣ́б-а, -овъ is used to mean "nourishment" in general; у на́съ хлѣ́ба хоро́шие "we are well fed"; similarly a workman will say: на сво́ихъ хлѣ́бахъ "board not included" (when the employer does not feed his workmen); or, in the contrary case, на хозяйски́хъ хлѣ́бахъ "board furnished", "with board".—Ба́ринъ "master", "gentleman", contracted form of бо́яринъ "bojar", plur. ба́ре, gen. баръ; ба́рыня "wife of a barin", "lady"; поп. ба́ричъ and барчу́къ, -а "son of a barin", "master"; ба́рышня "daughter of a barin", "young lady"; adj. ба́рскій: ба́рскій до́мъ "house of a barin".

чѣмъ¹ идти къ барину, онъ поймать² гуся, изжарить³ его и понёсъ. Баринъ прінялъ гуся и говоритъ мужику: “Спасибо, мужикъ, тебѣ за гуся; только не знаю, какъ мы твоего гуся дѣлить будемъ⁴. Вотъ⁵ у меня жена, два сына, да двѣ дочери. Какъ бы намъ раздѣлить гуся безъ обиды⁶?” Мужикъ говоритъ: “Я раздѣлю.” Взялъ ножикъ, отрѣзалъ голову и говоритъ барину: “Ты всему дому голова⁷, тебѣ

1. Съ чѣмъ, i. e. съ чѣмъ въ рукахъ.

2. Поймать. Do not confuse по-йм-а-тъ, *perf.*, “seize”, “catch”, and по-н-им-а-тъ, *imperf.* (*perf.* по-н-я-тъ, по-йм-у), “understand”: morphologically the same, these two verbs differ only in the insertion of the inorganic -н- noted already p. 15 n. 5. As a general rule, iterative verbs compounded with a preverb remain imperfective; but in certain of these verbs, where there is a very definite sense, the aspect is perfective. Such are по-йм-а-тъ, по-бы-ва-тъ “be in a place for a short time”, “stop”, and others. Sometimes the aspect is perfective for a certain quite definite meaning, and imperfective for the others: thus вы-ходить *perf.* (вы- accented), as in вы-ходить больного “bring through a patient”, (cf. ходить за больнымъ “care for a sick person”, not as a physician, but as nurse); and вы-ходить *imperf.* (вы- unaccented), in the general meaning of “go out”; similarly, the difference of meaning between по-ым-а-тъ *perf.*, and по-н-им-а-тъ *imperf.* The usual imperfective of по-н-им-а-тъ is ловить.

In all other verbs compounded with a preverb, the iterative -им-а-тъ regularly remains imperfective, with a corresponding perfective in -я-тъ, as in the case of по-н-им-а-тъ *imperf.*, *perf.* по-н-я-тъ: thus за-н-им-а-тъ *imperf.*, *perf.* за-н-я-тъ “occupy”, “interest”, “borrow”; на-н-им-а-тъ *imperf.*, *perf.* на-н-я-тъ “hire”, “rent”. As for the perfective aspect of по-с-н-им-а-тъ explained p. 80 n. 7, it must be considered an exception justified by the meaning of the preverb.

3. Изжарить “roasted” (himself), or “had roasted” (by his wife). V. *Rem.* 7, p. 249.

4. Дѣлить будемъ. The indecision as to the method of dividing the goose justifies very well the imperfective aspect; there is no need to interpret it here as signifying the successive movements of the act of carving.

5. Вотъ, descriptive, “here”, “this is the situation”; in reading make a slight pause after вотъ.

6. Безъ обиды “without doing injustice to any one”.

7. Голова “head of the family”. In this meaning, голова becomes masculine: городской голова “mayor of a city”; московскій городской голова “the mayor of Moscow”.

голову¹." Потомъ отрѣзаетъ задокъ и подаётъ барынь: "Тебѣ²," говоритъ, "дома сидѣть, за домомъ смотрѣть³, тебѣ задокъ." Потомъ отрѣзаетъ лапки и подаётъ сыновьямъ: "Вамъ⁴," говоритъ, "ножки — топтать отцовскія дорожки⁵." А дочерямъ даётъ крылья: "Вы," говоритъ, "скоро изъ дома улетите, вотъ вамъ по крылышку⁶. А остаточки себѣ возьмѣ!" — И взялъ себѣ всего гуса.

Баринъ посмѣялся, даётъ мужику хлѣба и денегъ.

Услыхалъ богатый мужикъ, что баринъ за гуся награждаетъ бѣднаго мужика хлѣбомъ и деньгами, зажарилъ⁷ пять гусей и понёсъ къ барину.

Баринъ говоритъ: "Спасибо за гусей. Да вотъ у меня

1. Голову, in the accusative as direct complement of a transitive verbal idea to be supplied: "I give you the head".

2. Тебѣ with the infinitive: "Your duty is to..."

3. За домомъ смотрѣть "look after the house". V. p. 140 n. 6.

4. Вамъ, expressed only once, but belonging to both sentences.

5. Дорожки, note the assonance with ножки. Such assonance is very usual in Russian proverbs and sayings; it is one of the characteristics of the language of the people. Топтать отцовскія дорожки, lit. "for your duty is to tread your father's paths", i. e., follow in your father's footsteps.

6. По крылышку. The idea of distribution is expressed in Russian by по and the dative: имъ дали по рублю "they gave them each a ruble".

Note, however, that after по with idea of distribution, the numerals два, три, четыре, and the series of collectives двое, трое, четверо, etc., are put in the nom.-acc. case; по два рубля, по три копейки "two rubles each", "three kopecks each"; по двое сутокъ "48 hours" (each time); similarly по двѣсти, по триста, по четыреста рублей "two, three, four hundred rubles" (to each one).

From пять (inclusive) on, the numerals after по with idea of distribution, are regularly put in the dative; but contrary to the general rule set down p. 7 n. 3, the substantive which follows is put in the genitive plural: по пяти, по двадцати, по сорока (сорока, only form for all cases except the nom.-acc.) по сту рублей "five, twenty, forty, a hundred rubles" (to each one).

7. Зажарилъ. There is no appreciable difference of meaning between the two verbs зажарить and изжарить, both perfectives of жарить; in both these verbs, the preverbs за- and из- can be considered void of meaning and purely aspectual.

женá, двá сына, двѣ дóчери, всѣхъ шéстеро¹, — какъ бы намъ пóровну² раздѣлитъ твоихъ гусей?"

Стáтъ богáтый мужикъ дѣлать и ничегó не придѣлывать³.

Послáтъ⁴ бáринъ за бѣднымъ мужикóмъ и велѣтъ дѣлать. Бѣдный мужикъ взытъ одного гуса — дáтъ бáрину съ бáрыней⁵ и говоритъ: "Вóтъ вáсъ трóе съ гусемъ⁶;" одного дáтъ сыновьямъ: "и вáсъ," говоритъ, "трóе;" одного дáтъ дочерьямъ: "и вáсъ трóе;" а себѣ взытъ двѣхъ гусей: "вóтъ," говоритъ, "и нáсъ трóе съ гусьями, — всѣ пóровну."

Бáринъ посмѣялся и дáтъ бѣдному мужику ещѣ денегъ и хлѣба, а богáтого прогнáтъ.

1. Всѣхъ шéстеро (всѣхъ, gen.) "six in all". On the use of the collective numerals двóе, трóе, чéтверо, etc., v. *Rem.* 21, p. 263.

2. Пóровну (= по ровну), lit. "(each) an equal part", "equally". On this method of forming adverbs, v. p. 32 n. 7. Note that, in a great number of adverbs or adverbial expressions of this type, the transfer of the accent to the preposition is the rule: пóровну; and similarly: пóпросту "quite simply"; дóкрасна "to a glow"; дóсыта "to satiety"; зáживо "in my (your, his, our, etc.) lifetime", "while still alive"; зáсвѣтло "as long as daylight lasts"; изрѣдка "now and then", "from time to time"; нáскоро, in the meaning of на скóрую рѣку: "hastily"; нáчисто "spick and span", "out and out", "definitely"; сóслѣпу "blindly"; скызмáла (and скызмáлу) "from infancy"; etc. On the significant value of this transfer of accent, v. p. 172 n. 5.

3. Придѣлывать. Very good example of one of the characteristic uses of *при-* as preverb: idea of adaptation, of fitness. Cf. p. 38 n. 8.

4. Послáтъ... за...: cf. p. 22 n. 1.

5. Бáрину съ бáрыней: v. pp. 56 n. 1, 66 n. 2, 68 n. 5, 72 n. 12.

6. Вóтъ вáсъ трóе съ гусемъ "thus there are three of you, counting the goose". V. p. 81 n. 2 and *Rem.* 21, p. 263.

XIX

Русáкъ. (Описáние.)

Зáяць-русáкъ¹ жíть зимóю² пóдлѣ дерéвни. Кóгда при-
шлá нóчь³, онѣ пóднѣлъ однó ўхо, послúшалѣ; потóмъ пóд-
нѣлъ другóе, повóдѣлъ усáми, понóхалѣ⁴ и сѣлъ на зáднѣя
лáпы. Потóмъ онѣ прыгнулъ рáзь-другóй⁵ по глубóкому
снѣгу и опáть сѣлъ на зáднѣя лáпы и стáлъ оглѣдывáться.
Со всѣхъ сторóнъ ничегó нé было вíдно⁶, крóмѣ снѣга⁷.

1. Зáяць-русáкъ. V. p. 66 n. 3.

2. Зимóю "in winter (time)". V. *Rem.* 33, p. 277.

3. Кóгда пришлá нóчь... Coming after the imperfective жíть, the perfective aspect of пришлá is enough to indicate that a particular episode and not an habitual fact is referred to: we are going to hear the story of what happened one night.

4. Постúшалѣ..., повóдѣлъ..., понóхалѣ... In these three perfective verbs, по- presents the act of the verb as continuing a certain time; it is a variation of the general value of attenuation belonging to this preverb. Note that по-вод-ѣ-ть in this same meaning of "move" (повóдѣть усáми "move the whiskers") is also imperfective; in this latter case the preverb по- must be considered as only serving to give a special meaning to the general one of the verb in its simple form водíть "lead", "conduct".

5. Рáзь-другóй, i. e., одíнь рáзь, другóй рáзь, lit. "once, then a second time"—"once or twice"; used with an approximate meaning as in English; in familiar speech, equivalent in meaning to нѣсколькó рáзь "several times". Cf. дéнь-другóй "one or two days", or "several days", according to the context.

6. Ничегó нé было вíдно "nothing was in sight"; on the negative particle ни, v. *Rem.* 37, p. 281.

7. Крóмѣ снѣга. Крóмѣ (the accentuation крóмѣ is archaic or popular), dat. sing. of an old substantive кромá "edge", "side", preserved as an adv.-prep. with the meaning of "outside of", "apart from", "other

Снѣгъ лежалъ волнами¹ и блестя, какъ сахаръ. Надъ головой зайца стоялъ морозный паръ, и сквозь этотъ паръ видѣлись² большія яркія звѣзды.

Зайцу нужно было³ перейти черезъ большую дорогу, чтобы придти на знакомое гумно⁴. На большой дорогѣ слышно было, какъ визжали полозья, фыркали лошади, скрипѣли кресла⁵ въ саняхъ.

Заяцъ опять остановился подлѣ дороги. Мужикіи шли подлѣ саней съ поднятыми воротничками кафтановъ⁶. Лица

than", "except": thus, in the adverbial locution *крѣмъ того* "other than that", "furthermore", "besides".

1. Волнами "in waves".

2. Видѣлись, from видѣть-ся "appear", "be visible". Originally inchoative aspect; only used in the reflexive form. Cf. p. 67 n. 4.

3. Нужно было. The impersonal constructions signifying necessity, opportunity, facility, etc., take the infin. or *чтобы; нужно...* "it is necessary to...", *надо, надобно...* "one must..."; *не нужно...* "it is not worth while...", "it is wrong to..."; *не надо...*, same meaning; *удобно...* "it is convenient to..." (infin. only); *легко...* "it is easy to..." (infin. only), etc. Нужно is nom. sing. neut. of the short form of *нужный*, -ая, -ое, "necessary". Same construction for the expression, personal or impersonal, of moral obligation: *онъ долженъ, она должна* "he ought", "she ought"; *должно* (and *должно*) "that ought to"—takes the infin. only; thus: *должно быть* "that ought to be", "without doubt", "probably". Note that the expression of moral obligation is commonly used in the meaning of necessity or even simply of probability; same extension as in English for the meaning of "ought".

4. На знакомое гумно "to a stack-yard with threshing-floor he knew of". The гумно is the stack-yard containing the токъ, the actual floor on which the grain is threshed and winnowed. About this stand the ricks (*скирды*, from *скирдъ*, -а), or the cocks (*кладушки*, from *кладушка*, provincial word) in which the sheaves are piled. Near by is the kiln (*овинъ*, -а) for drying the corn.

5. Кресла. In the heavy hauling sledges the кресло or кресла (in this meaning used indiscriminately in the singular and the plural) is all that part which is above the runners (*полозья*): it is the body of the sledge.

6. Кафтаны: кафтанъ, long coat, when worn in the city, of a heavy black or blue cloth; worn in the village, of a gray or brown, belted in at the waist. Russians distinguish between: *русское платье*, *русская одежда* "Russian dress", national costume, and *нѣмецкое платье* "German costume", foreign costume. Those who are dressed in Russian style

ихъ были чѣтъ¹ видны. Бороды, усы, рѣсницы ихъ были бѣлые². Изъ ртовъ и носовъ ихъ шѣлъ паръ. Лошади ихъ были потные, и къ поту пристаѣтъ иней. Лошади толкались въ хомутахъ³, ныряли, выныривали въ ухабахъ⁴. Мужики

style (ходящие въ русской одеждѣ, кто ходитъ въ русской одеждѣ) wear, as full dress, the long double-breasted *kaftan* (Tatar word), or the подѣвка, a shorter and lighter coat, also double-breasted, less *dressy*, and generally of a light gray material (под-дѣвка, properly, "under garment"; derived from the root дѣ-, idea of putting, with prefixation of под-: cf. о-дѣж-да, pop. о-дѣжа "garment"; on дѣ-ть and its compounds, v. p. 49 n. 6). Those who dress in German style (кто ходитъ въ нѣмецкомъ платьѣ, носящие нѣмецкое платье, or more lit., кто одѣвается по-европейски) wear the frock-coat, сюртукъ, -а (also written сертукъ, -а: French *surtout*), or the пиджакъ, -а (Eng. *pea-jacket*), and the overcoat пальто. In this passage кафтанъ seems to be taken in a general meaning which it does not usually have, that of "long coat": it is freezing hard (v. p. 96 l. 9 of the text: трѣсъ мороза въ брѣвнахъ избѣ), and the cloth *kaftan* would protect the carters but poorly against the cold. It is more natural to suppose them wearing the полушубокъ (v. p. 51 n. 7), and over that, the *tulup*, тулупъ (v. p. 207 n. 4), or at least the *armjak*, армякъ (v. p. 210 n. 2).

1. Чѣтъ, old doublet of the infinitive чѣ-я-тъ, чѣ-ю, -ешь "scent", then "have a sensation", "feel" (v. p. 189 n. 1); preserved in this absolute use as an adverb meaning "scarcely", properly "just enough to be felt"; sometimes in reduplicated form: чѣтъ-чѣтъ. The derivative чѣточку (dialectic чѣтку), the acc. form being used as an adverb (cf. капельку "a little", "a little bit", properly "a little drop"), is used in the same meaning, and also, especially with comparatives, in the meaning of "somewhat", "a suspicion": больному чѣточку получше "the invalid is somewhat better"; чѣточку вина "a tiny drop" (of wine); in the negative ни чѣточки, gen. form (cf. ни капельки, ни капли). On the locution чѣтъ не, v. below p. 99 n. 2.

2. Бѣлые. The use of the long form where the adjective is predicative, even apart from the case indicated p. 16 n. 5, is one of the characteristics of popular syntax; but it is not at all rare in the classical language.

3. Толкались въ хомутахъ, lit. "jogged about in their collars". They are going over a very rough road, and of course their collars jerked about as the strain varied.

4. Въ ухабахъ. The ухабы (from ухабъ, -а) of Russian roads are not the ruts left by the wheels; they are a kind of transverse hollow, sometimes worn so deep (рытвины, from рытвина, cf. ры-ть, ро-ю "hollow", "excavate") that in the spring thaw a horse, falling in, could drown; adj. ухабистый; thus: ухабистая дорога "road full of hollows", "uneven road".

догоня́ш, обгоня́ш, бѣли кнутами лошадей. Два старика шли рядомъ¹, и одинъ разсказывалъ другому, какъ у него украли лошадь.

Когда обозъ проѣхалъ², заяцъ перескочилъ дорогу³ и полегоньку⁴ пошелъ къ гумнѣ. Собаченка отъ обоза⁵ увидала зайца. Она залаяла и бросилась за нимъ⁶. Заяцъ поскакалъ къ гумнѣ по сугробамъ⁷; зайца держали

1. Рядомъ, instr. of рядъ, -а, used adverbially, lit. "in a row", "side by side". The diminutives рядкомъ, рядышкомъ are used in the same meaning. Note the expressions: рядомъ съ этимъ "side by side with this", "furthermore" (also in the same meaning, на ряду [often as one word, нарядъ] съ этимъ); сплошь да рядомъ "at every step", "very often" (сплошь, adv. "without interruption", "one after the other": cf. сплош-ной, -ая, -ое "continuous", "compact"); подъ рядъ (usually written as a single word, подрядъ) or, in the same meaning, сряду (= съ рядомъ) "together", "in succession": три дня подрядъ or сряду "three days running".

2. Когда обозъ проѣхалъ "When the train of sledges had passed". The reader must have noticed already the inability of Russians to express by different forms the different moods and tenses of the past as distinguished in English by the perfect, the past indefinite, and the pluperfect, all of which are represented in Russian by a single form, the past of the perfective aspect; while the past of the imperfective aspect corresponds very nearly to the English imperfect.

3. Перескочилъ дорогу; cf., below, in the same meaning, перескочилъ черезъ дорогу; both constructions are equally correct.

4. Полегоньку, and similarly below, потихоньку "very lightly", "very softly". On the diminutive suffixes in -енькій, -онькій, v. *Rem.* 13, p. 256.

5. Собаченка отъ обоза "the little dog from the train of sledges". When the relation of one substantive to another is expressed by a preposition instead of an adjective or a genitive case, the whole expression gains in definiteness, almost as if, in other languages, a definite article has been used instead of an indefinite one: e. g., чашка воды "a cup of water", and чашка съ водою "the cup which is full of water"; банка варенья "a pot of jam", and банка съ вареньемъ "the pot with jam in it"; дверной ключъ "a door key", and ключъ отъ двери "the key of the door"; etc.

6. За нимъ: in the meaning of "after", "in pursuit of", the preposition за always takes the instrumental, even after a verb of motion. Cf. the expressions of the type: пойти, послать за докторомъ "go, send for the doctor"; v. p. 22 n. 1.

7. По сугробамъ. Сугробъ (суг-archaic form of съ), pop., same meaning as сугробъ, not artificial "snow-pile", as often erroneously translated, but "snow-drift".

субои¹, а собака на десятомъ прыжкѣ завязла въ снѣгу и остановилась. Тогда заяцъ тоже остановился, посидѣлъ на заднихъ лапахъ и потихоньку пошёлъ къ гумнѣ. По дорогѣ онъ на зеленяхъ² встрѣтилъ двухъ зайцевъ. Они кормились³ и играли. Заяцъ поигралъ съ товарищами, покопалъ съ ними морозный снѣгъ, поѣлъ⁴ ѓзими⁵ и пошёлъ дальше. На деревнѣ⁶ всё было тихо, огни⁷ были потушены. Только слышался на улицѣ плачь ребёнка въ избѣ, да трескъ мороза⁸ въ брёвнахъ избъ⁹. Заяцъ прошёлъ на гумно¹⁰ и тамъ нашёлъ товарищей. Онъ поигралъ съ ними на расчищенномъ току, поѣлъ овса изъ начатой кладушки, взобрался по крышѣ, занесённой снѣгомъ¹¹, на овинъ, и черезъ плетень пошёлъ назадъ къ своему оврагу. На востокѣ свѣтилась заря, звѣздъ стало меньше, и ещё гуще морозный паръ подымался надъ землею. Въ ближайшей деревнѣ проснулись бабы и шли за водою; мужики несли кормъ¹² съ гумень,

1. Заяца держали субои "the snow-drifts bore the hare", did not break in under his weight.

2. На зеленяхъ "in the young corn", "in the sown fields". V. p. 66 n. 4.

3. Они кормились "they were eating". On the difference between кормиться "eat", and кормить себя "keep oneself", v. *Rem.* 6, p. 247.

4. По-игралъ..., по-копалъ..., по-ѣлъ..., and above по-сидѣлъ: in all these verbs the preverb по- has the value of attenuation explained above p. 92 n. 4.

5. ѓзими, partitive genitive.

6. На деревнѣ, more general, less "interior" than въ деревнѣ: "about the village", "all over the village".

7. Огни "lights".

8. Трескъ мороза: cf. the expression трескучій морозъ to designate the most intense cold, "the biting cold".

9. Въ брёвнахъ избъ: the beams of which the izbas are made.

10. Пропѣлъ на гумно "passed on to the stack yard".

11. По крышѣ, занесённой снѣгомъ "along the roof heaped up with snow". This use of the past participle is as usual in Russian as in English.

12. Кормъ "feed", "fodder", is generally used only for the food of animals.

дѣти кричали и плакали. По дорогѣ ещё больше шло обозовъ, и мужикіи громче разговаривали.

Заяцъ перескочилъ черезъ дорогу, подошелъ къ своей старой норѣ, выбралъ мѣстечко повыше¹, раскопалъ снѣгъ, легъ задомъ² въ новую норѣ, уложилъ на спинѣ уши³ и заснулъ съ открытыми глазами.

1. Выбралъ мѣстечко повыше. When the short uninflected form of the comparative is equivalent to a relative clause ("a place which was higher"), the prefixation of по- is the rule; the по-, however, is often omitted, especially in the popular language.

2. Задомъ, used adverbially "backwards"; v. p. 187 n. 6; the verb лечь implies motion, hence the accusative with въ.

3. Уложилъ на спинѣ уши "laid its ears along its back".

XX

Какъ я выучился ѣздить верхомъ¹.

(Разсказъ барина.)

Когда я былъ маленький, мы каждый день учились², только по воскресеньямъ и по праздникамъ³ ходили гулять и играли съ братьями. Одинъ разъ батюшка сказалъ: “Надо старшимъ дѣтямъ учиться ѣздить верхомъ. Послать⁴ ихъ въ манежъ.” Я былъ меньше всѣхъ братьевъ⁵ и спросилъ:

1. Верхомъ, used adverbially, “on horseback”; cf., in speaking of breaking in a saddle horse: лошадь, выѣзженная подъ верхъ; эта лошадь хорошо ходитъ подъ верхомъ; similarly: верховая лошадь “saddle horse”; верховая ѣзда “riding”. Used as a noun, the instrumental singular of верхъ, верха “summit”, “zenith”, accents the initial syllable верхомъ; and similarly in the adverbial expressions of the type: тарелка вишенъ верхомъ “a plate piled up with cherries” (lit. “with a top”); четверикъ овса верхомъ “a heaped measure (about a bushel) of oats”. Cf. p. 29 n. 5.

2. Мы... учились “we did lessons”, *we*, i. e., “my brothers and I”, the meaning of мы being completed by съ братьями. Note that съ братьями, beside completing мы, also qualifies the verb играть (circumstantial); but it would be grammatical pedantry to look for an incorrectness in this construction: the spoken language does not object to such negligence.

3. По воскресеньямъ и по праздникамъ “Sundays and holidays”, “every Sunday and every holiday”: repetition of a fact at a fixed date. По here has not its distributive value pointed out, p. 90 n. 6; it is better to interpret this use of по with the dat. plur. as indicating, in the category of time, the relations expressed in that of space by: по улицамъ “along the streets”, по городу “about the city”, etc. V. p. 30 n. 1.

4. Послать, infinitive of command: “Send them to the riding school”.

5. Меньше всѣхъ братьевъ. On the complement of the comparative, v. *Rem.* 29, p. 272.

“А мнѣ можно¹ учиться?” Батюшка сказалъ: “Ты упадёшь.” Я сталъ просить его, чтобъ меня тоже учили, и чуть не² заплакать. Батюшка сказалъ: “Ну, хорошо, и тебя³ тоже. Только смотри⁴: не плачь, когда упадёшь. Кто ни разу⁵ не упадётъ съ лошади, не выучится верхомъ ѣздить.”

Когда пришла середá, насъ троихъ⁶ повезли⁷ въ манежъ. Мы вошли на большое крыльцо⁸, а съ большого крыльца

1. Мнѣ можно “it is possible for me”, “I can”, “I am allowed”. Можно (root мог-; cf. the verb мочь, мог-ъ, мож-ешь, imperf., “be able to”, rather rare in the infinitive), with only this neut. nom. sing., short form, used impersonally. The usual negation of this impersonal expression is not не можно, of almost exclusively popular use, but нельзя = не лязя, lit. “not possibility” (from не and archaic лязя “facility”, “possibility”, and also used impersonally: “it is possible, permitted”: root лег-, лъ-, лъз-; cf. лёгкий, -ая, -ое “light”, “easy”, лъг-ота “exemption”, “immunity”, польза-а, -ы “advantage”, hence по-лез-ный “advantageous”); this impersonal нельзя confounds the two meanings: “it is impossible (materially)” and “it is forbidden” (он не вѣдно, v. p. 86 n. 2). Construction: infinitive or чтобы; for the verb мочь: the infinitive only: thus можетъ быть “perhaps”, “may be”. The adjective возможный, -ая, -ое “possible”, but only in the material meaning, is similarly used in the impersonal возможно; its negative is невозможенъ, impers. невозможно.

2. Чуть не... “scarcely not”—“almost”. Чуть is sometimes redoubled: thus in the saying Коллежскій регистраторъ, чуть-чуть не губернаторъ “collegiate registrar (i. e., departmental, administrative: 14th and last rank of чинъ), as well say governor”; similarly with a verb: онъ чуть-чуть не упалъ “he almost fell”; v. p. 94 n. 1. One says also in the same meaning чуть было не: on the value of было, v. Rem. 9, p. 252. As for the expression чуть-ли не, the meaning is quite different, referring to the conviction of the speaker rather than to the fact itself: да онъ чуть-ли не умеръ “but, if I am not mistaken, he died”; да онъ чуть-ли не Русскій “I am almost sure he is Russian”. Cf. p. 139 n. 2.

3. И тебя, acc., direct object of a verbal idea not expressed.

4. Смотри “look out”. Cf. p. 49 n. 4.

5. Ни разу “not a single time”. V. Rem. 33, p. 277.

6. Насъ троихъ: v. p. 81 n. 2 and Rem. 21, p. 264-5

7. Повезли “they drove us off to the riding school”. If the children had walked, it would have read повели.

8. Крыльцо and below крылечко: it refers to the two galleries of the riding-school, the large and the small one. In writing this story for children the author has purposely used only words which they could understand.

прошли на маленькое крылечко. А подъ крылечкомъ была очень большая комната. Въ комнатѣ вмѣсто¹ пола былъ песокъ. И по этой комнатѣ ѣздили верхомъ господа² и барыни, и такіе же мальчички, какъ мы. Это и былъ манежъ³. Въ манежѣ было не совсѣмъ свѣтло и пахло⁴ лошадыми, и слышно было, какъ хлопаютъ бичами, кричатъ на лошадей, и лошади стучатъ копытами о деревянныя стѣны. Я сначала⁵ испугался и не могъ ничего рассмотреть⁶. Потомъ нашъ дядька⁷ позвалъ берейтора и сказалъ: “Вотъ этимъ мальчикамъ дайте лошадей, они будутъ учиться ѣздить верхомъ.” Берейторъ сказалъ: “Хорошо.”

Потомъ онъ посмотрѣлъ на меня и сказалъ: “Этотъ малъ очень⁸.” А дядька сказалъ: “Онъ общаетъ не плакать, когда упадетъ.” Берейторъ засмѣялся и ушелъ.

Потомъ привели трехъ осѣдланныхъ лошадей; мы сняли шинели и сошли по лѣстницѣ внизъ въ манежъ. Берейторъ держалъ лошадь за корду*), а братья ѣздили кругомъ него⁹. Сначала они ѣздили шагомъ, потомъ рысью¹⁰. По-

1. Вмѣсто (= въ мѣсто) “in place of”, “in lieu of”, “instead of”; cf. на мѣстѣ “in the place of”, qualified by a name of a person or a possessive pron.-adj.: на мѣстѣ Вашего отца “in your father’s place”, “if I were your father”, на твоёмъ мѣстѣ “in your place”. Supply in the first case an idea of movement, of destination, to justify the accusative, and in the second an idea of rest, of condition. On вмѣстѣ, v. p. 31 n. 7.

2. Господа, gen. господѣ, plur. of господинъ, -а: “gentlemen”; v. Rem. 45.

3. Это и былъ манежъ. On this construction, v. p. 17 n. 3.

4. Пахло, from пах-ну-ть “smell”, neuter; construction: чѣмъ.

5. Сначала (= съ начала), lit. “from the beginning”, “at first”, “at the outset”; when a sentence is introduced by сначала, the following sentence generally begins with потомъ or затѣмъ “afterwards”.

6. И не могъ ничего рассмотреть “and could distinguish nothing”.

7. Нашъ дядька: v. p. 64 n. 4.

8. Этотъ малъ очень “this one is very small”. V. p. 37 n. 5.

*) Корда—верёвка для того, чтобы по кругу гонять лошадей. (Author’s note.)

9. Кругомъ него: v. p. 29 n. 3. After кругомъ, used as a preposition, the forms него, нихъ are preferred to the forms without н-.

10. Шагомъ (dimin. шажкомъ) “at a walk”, рысью (dimin. рысцою) “at

тому привелъ маленькую лошадку. Она была рыжая¹, и хвостъ у нея былъ обрѣзанъ². Её звали Червончикъ. Берейторъ засмѣялся и сказалъ мнѣ: “Нѣ, кавалеръ³, садитесь⁴.” Я и радовался, и боялся, и старался такъ сдѣлать, чтобъ⁵ никто этого не замѣтилъ. Я долго старался попасть ногою въ стремя⁶, но никакъ не могъ, потому что я былъ слишкомъ⁷ малъ. Тогда берейторъ поднялъ меня на

a trot”, from шагъ, -а (but два, три, четыре шага), рысь, -и. Cf. галопомъ “at a gallop”; въ карьеръ “at full speed”, lit. “in career”.

1. Она была рыжая: hence its name Червончикъ (v. below), dim. of червонецъ. gen. червонца “ducat”; cf. червонный, -ая, -ое “red purple”, “vermillion red” (from червь, -я, “worm”, dim. червякъ, -а, червячокъ, -чка, and, in the special meaning of “caterpillar”, червець, -ца): червонное золото “ducat-gold”; Червонная Рѣсь “Red Russia”; червонный тузъ “the ace of hearts”: cf., in plur. only, черви, -ей “hearts” (at cards).

2. Обрѣзанъ. One of the fine points of the Russian trotter (рысакъ, -а) is the long, luxuriant tail (пышный и длинный хвостъ), rising slightly like a plume (cf. отдѣлать хвостъ “hold up the tail a little”; держать хвостъ на отлѣтъ “let the tail fly to the wind”); and that is why the child is surprised to see his pony with the tail docked.

3. Кавалеръ “cavalier”, used jokingly.

4. Садитесь, imperf., “get into the saddle”. The affirmative imperative (“do such and such a thing”) is commonly enough expressed in the imperfective aspect, even where the perfective would seem better justified; expressed by an imperfective, an order is less abrupt than when expressed by the perfective; it is more of a request, and, with this intentionally attenuated form, often gains an obedience more certain, in that it is more voluntary. Even military commands are given in the imperfective: с-лѣз-аѣ “dismount” (note the use of the singular for commands). As for the negative imperative, or prohibition (“do not do that”), the general rule is, as we have seen (cf. p. 50 n. 5), to express it by the imperfective aspect; thus, below: не падайте “don’t fall”; the perfective aspect however is possible in expressing a prohibition, and preferable whenever the perfective idea is emphasized: thus a distinction is made between: не забывайте (imperf.) насъ “do not forget us”, “think of us” (in general), and не забудьте (perf.) насъ “do not forget us” (in a certain particular instance).

5. Такъ... чтобъ... “in such a way, that”, “so that”.

6. Попасть ногою въ стремя “get my foot into the stirrup”, lit. “fall with the foot into the stirrup”.

7. Слишкомъ “too”, properly “with an excess”, from prep. съ and the instr. sing. of лишекъ, лишка, archaic, “excess”, “surplus”.

руки¹ и посадить. Онъ сказалъ: “Не тяжёль баринъ, — фунта два, больше не будетъ.”

Онъ сначала держалъ меня за руку²; но я видѣлъ, что братьевъ не держали, и просилъ, чтобы меня пустили. Онъ сказалъ: “А не бойтесь?”³ Я очень боялся, но сказалъ, что не боюсь. Боялся я больше⁴ оттого, что Червончикъ всё поджималъ уши⁵. Я думалъ, что онъ на меня сердится. Берейторъ сказалъ: “Ну, смотрите-жъ, не падайте!” и пустилъ меня. Сначала Червончикъ ходилъ шагомъ, и я держался прямо. Но сѣдло было скользкое, и я боялся свернуться⁶. Берейторъ меня спросилъ: “Ну что, утвердился?”⁷ Я ему сказалъ: “Утвердился.” “Ну, теперь рысцой!” — и берейторъ защёлкалъ языкомъ⁸.

Червончикъ побѣждалъ маленькою рысью, и меня стало подкидывать⁹. Но я всё молчалъ и старался не свернуться

1. На руки, “in his arms”, the idea of motion disappears in the English equivalent expression, “took me, lifted me in his arms”.

2. За руку “by the arm (or hand)”, my own arm. Рука, as has already been noticed, means both arm and hand (the whole upper limb); cf. нога “leg”, and “foot” (the whole lower limb).

3. А не бойтесь “Are you sure you are not afraid?”

4. Больше, meaning плавное “particularly”. Cf. p. 70 n. 4.

5. Поджималъ уши, lit. “pressed down”, meaning “laid back his ears”; cf., at the end of the preceding story: заяцъ уложилъ на спинѣ уши.

6. Свернуться perf., imperf. свёртываться (root верт-) “turn”, “slip off”; the preverb с- here has the value of the preposition съ with the genitive; this is more clear in the expressions of the type: рыба свернулася (or со-рв-а-ла-сь) съ крючка “the fish twisted itself off the hook”; similarly, below, я свернулся... на бокъ съ сѣдла. Cf. с-бй-ть-ся, perf., imperf. с-би-в-а-ть-ся “throw oneself (properly “strike oneself”) away from”; thus: сбйться набокъ “throw oneself to one side”; сбйться съ дороги, съ пути “wander from the road, the way”, and, figuratively, “go wrong”; сбйться съ такта “get out of step”.

7. Утвердился? “you have got firm in the saddle?”

8. Защёлкалъ языкомъ “gave a click with his tongue”; so of the sound of a lock.

9. И меня стало подкидывать, lit. “and began to throw me up from below” — “I began to bump”. On this impersonal use, v. Rem. 5, p. 246.

на бокъ. Берейторъ меня похвалилъ: “Ай да кавалёръ¹, хорошо!” Я былъ очень этому радъ.

Въ это время къ берейтору подошелъ его товарищъ и стать съ нимъ разговаривать, и берейторъ пересталъ смотрѣть на меня.

Только вдругъ я почувствовалъ, что я свернулся немножко на бокъ съ сѣдла. Я хотѣлъ поправиться, но никакъ не могъ. Я хотѣлъ закричать берейтору, чтобъ онъ остановилъ²; но думалъ, что будетъ стыдно, если я это сдѣлаю, и молчалъ. Берейторъ не смотрѣлъ на меня, Червончикъ всё бѣжалъ рысью, и я ещё больше сбился на бокъ. Я посмотрѣлъ на берейтора и думалъ, что онъ поможетъ мнѣ: а онъ всё разговаривалъ съ своимъ товарищемъ и, не глядя на меня, приговаривалъ: “Молодѣць, кавалёръ!”³ Я уже совсѣмъ былъ на боку и очень испугался⁴. Я думалъ, что я пропалъ. Но кричать мнѣ стыдно было. Червончикъ тряхнулъ меня ещё разъ, я совсѣмъ соскользнулъ⁵ и упалъ на землю. Тогда Червончикъ остановился, берейторъ

1. Ай да кавалёръ “Well done, cavalier!” “That’s it”. One could have, in same meaning: Вотъ такъ кавалёръ “There’s a cavalier for you!” Ай is an exclamation to be kept distinct from да which is simply affirmative; do not confuse with the exclamation айда “well done!” “go it!” “come on!” etc., borrowed from Tatar, and very usual in the east of Russia, and in Siberia.

2. Чтобъ онъ остановилъ “that he should stop (the horse)”.

3. Молодѣць, кавалёръ! молодѣць, predicate, кавалёръ, subject. Молодѣць, properly “young man”, “lad”, “fellow”, expresses admiration for qualities of physical force, endurance, courage, for success, for all unusual merit. When soldiers have gone through some manoeuvre or exercise, and the officer is pleased with them, he cries out: Молодцы, ребята, спасибо “Bravo, my boys, thanks!” (молодцы, as it were, predicative adjective; “you are brave ones, my boys”). The soldiers answer this with: Ряды стараться “glad to do our best.” Note that, familiarly, молодѣць is also said of women: of a woman of great courage, quite usual to say она молодѣць. Cf. p. 69 n. 3.

4. Испугался. On the writing of из- as ис-, v. *Rem.* 1, p. 243. Ис- (из-) in испугать, and also на- in напугать, are aspectival.

5. Соскользнулъ: on the value of the preverb in со-скользнуть and in с-валить-ся (свалился кавалёр мой), v. p. 102 n. 6.

огляну́лся и уви́даль, что на Черво́нчикѣ меня́ нѣтъ¹. Онъ сказа́лъ: “Во́тъ-те на́!² свали́лся кавале́ръ мой,”—и подошѣлъ ко мнѣ. Когда́ я ему́ сказа́лъ, что не ушибся³, онъ засмѣялся и сказа́лъ: “Дѣтское тѣло мѣткое⁴.” А мнѣ хотѣлось пла́кать. Я попро́силъ, чтобы́ меня́ о́пять посади́ли⁵, и меня́ посади́ли. И я ужъ бо́льше не па́даю⁶.

Та́къ мы ѣзди́ли⁷ въ мане́жѣ два́ раза въ недѣлю, и я ско́ро вы́учился ѣзди́ть хоро́шо и ниче́го не бо́ялся.

1. Меня́ нѣтъ: v. pp. 9 n. 6 and 36 n. 4.

2. Во́тъ-те на́! exclamation indicating surprise, disagreeable surprise, disappointment. Could be rendered in English by: “Well, there now, look at that!” Те (for тѣ), popular unaccented form of the dat. sing. of the personal pronoun of the second person тебѣ; we also find во́тъ тебѣ на́! На́ is that same exclamatory particle often used in *giving* before an imperative: на́, возьми́ “here, take it”; на́, ѣшь “here, eat”. The literal version of во́тъ-те на́, во́тъ тебѣ на́ would be: “here, there is for you!” Cf. p. 53 n. 4.

3. Ушибся. The irregular verb -шиб-ѣ-ть, past -шиб-ъ, -шиб-ла, passive past participle -шибенный, and also -шибленный, present -шиб-у́, -ѣмъ, “hit”, “strike a blow”, is used only in composition with a preverb. Its principal compounds are: у-шиб-ѣ-ть, perf., imperf. у-шиб-а-ть, “strike”, “wound”; рас-шиб-ѣ-ть, perf., imperf. рас-шиб-а-ть, “break”, “shatter”; о-шиб-ѣ-ть-ся, perf., imperf. о-шиб-а-ть-ся, properly “miss one’s blow”, used chiefly in the figurative meaning of “make a mistake”, “be mistaken”.

4. Мѣткое, predicative: “a child’s body is supple”.

5. Что́бы... посади́ли “that they put me back on the horse”.

6. Бо́льше не “no more”.

7. Ёзди́ли, i. e., ёзди́ли верхо́мъ “we rode horseback”.

XXI

Отчего зло на свѣтѣ¹. (Басня.)

Пустынникъ жилъ въ лѣсу, и звѣри не боялись его. Онъ и звѣри говорили между собою и понимали другъ друга.

Одинъ разъ пустынникъ легъ подъ дерево, а воронъ, голубь, олень и змѣя собрались ночевать² къ тому же мѣсту. Звѣри стали разсуждать, отчего зло бываетъ³ на свѣтѣ⁴.

Воронъ сказалъ: "Зло на свѣтѣ все⁵ отъ голода. Когда

1. This fable belongs to a series collected in the *Complete Works* under the title: Басни, передѣланныя (remodeled) съ индѣйскаго (i. e., съ индѣйскаго подлинника), и подражанія (imitations); индѣйскій, -ая, -ое, adjective of Индія, -я "India"; подлинникъ "original", from the adj. подлинный, -ая, -ое "authentic".

2. Собрались ночевать "came to pass the night". The infinitive is the usual complement of verbs expressing an idea of motion (v. p. 13 n. 6), but it also used as a complement of verbs of desire, wish, intention.

3. Бываетъ: the iterative aspect justified by the character of constancy, of permanence of evil in the world; естъ would also be possible, but would insist rather on the pure and simple fact of the existence of evil; finally the omission of all verb, as in the title, would fit very well the meaning of the sentence. The 3rd person бываетъ is very usual in this impersonal construction, with an almost adverbial value: "sometimes", "often"; similarly, the past бывало; cf. случается, случалось.

4. На свѣтѣ "in the world", to be kept distinct from на свѣту, lit. "in the light"—"openly", свѣтъ meaning both "world" and "light"; cf. p. 230 n. 4. In familiar speech, one of the two adjectives бѣлый and Божій, stock epithets, almost void of meaning, is often supplied: на бѣломъ свѣтѣ, на свѣтѣ Божіемъ, lit. "in the bright world", "in God's world"; cf.: гулять по бѣлому свѣту "wander about the world"; свѣта Божьяго не увидѣтъ (perf.) "no longer see clearly" (from fright, from anger).

5. Всѣ, not "all the time", "always", but "all", "entirely"; this interpretation is confirmed by the last words of the crow: Все зло отъ голода.

поѣшь¹ вволю², сядешь себѣ³ на сукъ, покаркиваешь — всё весело, хорошо, на всё радуешься⁴; а вотъ только⁵ поголодай день-другой, и всё такъ противно станеть, что и не смотрѣлъ бы на свѣтъ Божій⁶. И всё⁷ тебя тянетъ⁸ куда-то, перелетаешь съ мѣста на мѣсто, и нѣтъ тебѣ покоя. А завидишь⁹ мясо, такъ ещё тошнѣе сдѣлается¹⁰, такъ и

1. Поѣшь... сядешь..., both depending on когда. The present-future perfective supplies, at the same time, the sense of the simple future, and of the future perfect of English. On this use of the 2nd pers. sing. with an indefinite meaning, kind of self-appeal, v. p. 2 n. 3.

2. Вволю (= въ волю), i. e., сколько хочешь "your fill", "till satisfied"; cf. въ мѣру, lit. "in measure"—"with moderation": всё хорошо въ мѣру; пей, та въ мѣру. There are two meanings for воля: "will" and "liberty": cf. вольный, -ая, -ое "free"; неволя "slavery"; невольникъ, невольница "slave".

3. Себѣ. Very good example of the unaccented use, without precise connotation, of the dative себѣ; cf. p. 6 n. 2. It indicates that the person or thing in question feels quite free from care, and pays attention to nobody or nothing. Frequently used with сидѣть "be sitting", and лежать "be lying", and verbs of similar meaning. This is the same use of себѣ that is found in the two very usual expressions: такъ себѣ "so-so", "middling", rather badly than well, and ничегó себѣ, in the meaning which ничегó alone often has: "pretty well", "tolerably well", but rather well than badly, "not badly"; similarly пусть себѣ, пускай себѣ beside пусть, пускай in the meaning explained p. 60 n. 2.

4. На всё радуешься. With радоваться, the construction of на and the accusative puts the complement in evidence more than the construction with the dative: "you are happy about everything"; cf. p. 39 n. 1.

5. А вотъ только... "but you have only to..."

6. Не смотрѣлъ бы на свѣтъ Божій "that you would not care to look at the world (God's light)". Cf. p. 41 n. 1.

7. Всѣ, adverb, "all the time".

8. Тебя тянетъ, impersonal, lit. "it pulls you"—"you want to go". Similarly: егó тянетъ въ Москвѣ "he feels drawn toward Moscow". On this construction, v. p. 102 n. 9 and *Rem.* 5 p. 246. The verbs in -ну-, in which the suffix -ну- indicates unity of action (action performed a single time, v. p. 23 n. 10) are all perfective except the two тя-ну-ть (root тяг-, тут-, idea of dragging, heaviness, tension, phonetic drop of -г before н-), iter. -тяг-ива-ть, and г-ну-ть "bend", "curve" (root гб-, гиб-, idea of flexibility, of curvature: гибкій, -ая, -ое "flexible"), iter. -гиб-а-ть.

9. А завидишь "And if you do catch sight of". V. *Rem.* 42, I, p. 292.

10. Тошнѣе сдѣлается: impersonal. Cf. мнѣ сдѣлалось тошно in the same meaning as мнѣ стало тошно. V. p. 73 n. 3.

бросишься¹ безъ разбора. Другой разъ² и палками-то и камнями³ въ тебя кидаютъ, и волки и собаки хватаютъ, а ты всё не оттаёшь. И сколько такъ⁴ изъ-за голода пропадаетъ нашего брата⁵. Всё зло отъ голода.”

Голубь сказа́тъ: “А по мнѣ⁶ не отъ голода зло, а всё зло отъ любви. Кабы жили мы по одному⁷, намъ бы горя

1. Такъ и бросишься: independent of the такъ of the preceding sentence, такъ и marks the gradation of thought. Often simply descriptive (Да какъ же онъ это смѣлъ сдѣлать?—Да вотъ, такъ и смѣлъ “But how did he dare do that?—Well, he did dare do it”; cf., p. 58 n. 5, the descriptive uses of такой, -ая, -ое), the expression такъ и is used by preference before figurative expressions, or sometimes expressions a little hyperbolic; thus, of a person whose face has turned “purple” from anger or shame: онъ такъ и вспыхнулъ; of a nightingale that was so infatuated with his own “trilling” that he fairly split his throat: соловей такъ и заливался. This expression is of a descriptive character, and uses preferably the aspect of continued action, i. e., imperfective: звѣзды такъ и сверкали “the stars went on shining”.

2. Другой разъ, not “another time”, but “sometimes”, “occasionally”; in same meaning, is also found иной разъ.

3. И палками-то и камнями. On this construction of the instrumental v. p. 33 n. 7. To in палками-то is without precise connotation: a simple phonetic gesture; it corresponds to Eng. “their” in “they threw their sticks...”

4. Такъ “like that”, i. e., “in that way”—paraphrased by изъ-за голода which follows; такъ, i. e., изъ-за голода.

5. Нашего брата, depending on сколько: “how many of our like”, “how many of us”. Нашъ братъ, with or without other qualification, are the people of our condition, our life, our profession, our city, our nationality, etc. Вашъ братъ has the same meaning in the 2nd person. Нашъ братъ, вашъ братъ, in this meaning, are employed only in the singular; but the qualifying word that can accompany them is put in the plural or singular without discrimination. Ех.: Нашъ братъ этого не любитъ “we others, we do not like that”; нашъ братъ студентъ (or студенты) “we students”; вашъ братъ солдатъ (or солдаты) “you soldiers”, etc. In the feminine, but much less frequent, the same meaning is expressed by: наша сестра, ваша сестра.

6. По мнѣ “in my way of thinking”, slightly popular: по-моему is more usual. V. p. 15 n. 8. Compare the expression не по тебѣ “not to your liking”, p. 109 n. 1.

7. По одному “one by one”, “separately”, no here distributive; v. p. 90 n. 6.

мáло¹. О́дна голова́ не бѣ́дна, а и бѣ́дна, такъ о́дна². А то³ мы живѣ́мъ всегдá парочками. И такъ полюб́ишь⁴ свою дру́жку, что нѣ́тъ тебѣ́ по́коя — всё объ́ не́й дума́ешь: сы́та ли, те́пла ли о́на?⁵ А какъ улетѣ́тъ куда́-нибудь отъ теб́я дру́жка, т́уть⁶ ужъ совсѣ́мъ пропа́даешь, — всё дума́ешь: кáкъ бы ястребъ не⁷ унё́съ, и́ли лю́ди не пой́мали бы; и сáмъ полетѣ́шь её и́скать, да и залетѣ́шь въ бѣ́ду⁸, ли́бо подь́ ястреба, ли́бо въ снло́къ⁹. А е́сли пропа́детъ дру́жка, такъ са́мому ужé ничт́о не мѣ́ло¹⁰. Не ѣ́шь, не пьѣ́шь и то́лько и́щешь, да пла́чешь. Ско́лько насъ¹¹ отъ э́того пропа́даетъ! Всѣ́ зл́о не отъ го́лода, а отъ лю́бви.”

1. Намъ бы гóря мáло. On the omission of the past of the verb “be” with бы, v. p. 9 n. 5. Гóря мáло “little trouble”, “little grief”: “we should have little worry”; very usual; more commonly one says и гóря (or гóрюшка) мáло.

2. О́дна голова́, etc., proverb with assonance; бѣ́дна... о́дна.—А и бѣ́дна, такъ о́дна, i. e., а е́сли и бѣ́дна, такъ бѣ́дна о́на о́дна “and if she is unhappy, well, at least, she is alone in her unhappiness”.

3. А то “but there”; and similarly in l. 3, following page. Cf. p. 2 n. 7.

4. Полюб́ишь: same use of the 2nd person of the sing. with indefinite meaning, as above, p. 106 n. 1.

5. Те́пла ли о́на? popular for тепло́ ли ё́й? “is she warm?” Cf. мнѣ́ холо́дно “I am cold”. Тепло́та “moderate heat”, тёплый, -ая, -ое; жарá “extreme heat” (cf. жаръ, -а “ardor”, “fever”), жáркій, -ая, -ое; тепло́ “it is warm”; жáрко “it is hot”; зно́й, gen. зно́я “torrid heat”, зно́йный, -ая, -ое “torrid”. In speaking of things only, or figuratively: горя́чий, -ая, -ее “burning hot”.

6. Тутъ and тамъ (and sometimes also здѣ́сь) can be used very well to refer to time: т́уть “thereupon”, а тáмъ “and then”.

7. Кáкъ бы не... lit. “how... not”, “how is it possible that... not”, usual formula of direct question after verbs or verbal ideas of fear; v. p. 22 n. 2.

8. Въ бѣ́ду “into misfortune”, “to some danger”.

9. Подь́ ястреба... въ снло́къ “you fly under a hawk, or into a noose”. Generally speaking, the relations indicated by the prepositions are more concrete in Russian than in English.

10. Ужé ничт́о не мѣ́ло: ничт́о preserved as subject in the nominative; ничегó не мѣ́ло would also be possible; on this incorrect but very usual use of ничегó, v. *Rem.* 37, *Observ.* II, p. 284. Ужé... не... “no longer” (lit. “already... not”); cf. бо́льше... не, same meaning, p. 104 n. 6.

11. Ско́лько насъ... “How many of us...”, “how many there are of

Змѣя сказала: "Нѣтъ, зло не отъ голода, и не отъ любви, а зло отъ злости. Кабы жили мы смирно, не злились бы, — намъ бы всё хорошо было. А то какъ сдѣляется что-нибудь не по тебѣ¹, разозлишься², — тогда ужъ ничто не мило. Только и думаешь, какъ зло своё на комъ³ выместить. Тутъ ужъ самá себя не помнишь⁴, только шипишь да ползаешь, ищешь, кого бы укусить. Уже никого не жалѣешь, — отца и мать закусѣешь. Самá себя, кажется, съѣла бы. И до тѣхъ поръ злишься, пока⁵ самá себя погубишь. Всё зло на свѣтѣ отъ злости."

us who..." Similarly the questions: сколько васъ? сколько ихъ? "how many of us are there?" "how many are they?" with the answers: насъ трое, ихъ тридцать. Cf. *Rem.* 21, p. 268. 264-5

1. Не по тебѣ "not to your liking", "which does not please you"; in the same meaning: не по душѣ; cf. мнѣ тутъ не по себѣ "I don't feel comfortable here". V. p. 107 n. 6.

2. Раз-о-зл-и-ться. Usual verbal type: reflexive with preverb раз-, even when the verb in question does not allow the reflexive formation in its simple form; meaning: abruptness, extreme intensity, and sometimes augmentation of the act of the verb. Most of the verbs of this type are used only in the perfective aspect. Ех.: плак-а-ть "weep", рас-плак-а-ть-ся, perf., "burst into tears", "have a good cry"; игр-а-ть "play" раз-игр-а-ть-ся "get carried away in one's play", "break loose" (of the wind, of a tempest); серд-и-ть-ся "get angry", раз-серд-и-ть-ся, "burst into anger", "get very angry"; зл-и-ть-ся imperf., perf. о-зл-и-ть-ся "be provoked", разо-зл-и-ть-ся "get thoroughly and suddenly provoked". This value of the preverb раз- is only a development of the general value of extension (in different directions), pointed out p. 35 n. 6.

3. На комъ = на комъ-нибудь "on somebody". V. p. 16 n. 9.

4. Не помнишь. Самому себя не помнить (on the dative with the infinitive, v. *Rem.* 8, II, p. 251.), lit. "yourself not remember yourself"—"no longer recognize yourself", "be beside yourself"; in the same meaning: быть вне себя. Cf. самому не своимъ быть (онъ самъ не свой, она самá не свой) lit. "not to be oneself", or again: онъ самъ на себя непохожъ "he is not like himself". On the aspect of помнить, v. p. 53 n. 5; on its root, v. p. 226 n. 2.

5. Пока "until", with до тѣхъ поръ as antecedent; usual but less correct than пока не with this same meaning. Пока не with an imperfective verb quite often is "while", with a perfective "until". On the construction of пока не, v. p. 57 n. 1.

Олень сказа́ть: “Нѣтъ, не отъ злости, и не отъ любви, и не отъ голода всё зло на свѣтъ, а зло отъ страха. Кабы́ можно было не боя́ться, всё бы хорошо́ было. Но́ги у насъ рѣзвыя, силы́ много¹. Отъ маленькаго звѣря ро́гами отобьѣшься, отъ большо́го уйдѣшь. Да нельзя́ не бо́яться. То́лько хрѣстни въ лѣсу́ вѣтка, зашурши́ листьѣ², такъ весь³ и затрясѣшься отъ страха, забьѣтся се́рдце, то́чно вы́скочить хо́четъ⁴, и летѣшь, чтó есть дѣху⁵. Друго́й разъ⁶ заяцъ пробѣжѣтъ, пти́ца затрепещется, и́ли суха́я вѣтка обло́мится, а ты́ думаешь — звѣрь, да и набѣжи́шь на звѣря⁷. А то́⁸ бѣжи́шь отъ соба́ки, — набѣжи́шь на челове́ка. Ча́сто испуга́ешься и бѣжи́шь, са́мъ не зна́ешь куда́, и съ разма́ху оборвѣшься подъ кру́чь и убьѣшься⁹. И спи́шь-

1. Силы́ много, силы́, gen. sing.: “we have plenty of strength”.

2. Хрѣстни... вѣтка, зашурши́ листьѣ “let a branch crack, or the leaves rustle”. On this construction, v. *Rem.* 42, I, p. 291. On the imperative form хрѣстни with -и unaccented, v. *Rem.* 12, p. 255.

3. Такъ весь и...: весь “all over”; такъ... и...: v. p. 107 n. 1.

4. То́чно вы́скочить хо́четъ. Subject: се́рдце. On the meaning of то́чно, v. p. 137 n. 2.

5. Чтó есть дѣху, literally, “what there is of breath”, “as fast as one can”; дѣху, genitive. Cf. чтó есть силы́, чтó есть си́ль “with all one’s might”, and p. 14 n. 2.

6. Друго́й разъ: v. above, p. 107 n. 2.

7. А ты́ думаешь... звѣрь, да и набѣжи́шь на звѣря “and you imagine that it is some wild beast, and there (in your fright) you run into a real wild beast”. Even when used without a qualifying adjective, звѣрь, -я very often has the meaning of хищный звѣрь “beast of prey”, or of лю́тый звѣрь “cruel beast”; cf. звѣрскі́й, -а́, -ое “ferocious”, beside скотскі́й “bestial” (from скотъ, -а́, collective, “cattle”, and, in the individual meaning of скоти́на, “brute”).

8. А то́, French *ou encore*.

9. И съ разма́ху оборвѣшься подъ кру́чь и убьѣшься “and in your rush (from your impetus) you will fall from a slope and kill yourself”. Подъ кру́чь lit. “down a steep slope”; note that кру́ча, -и is more usual. Cf. подъ го́ру “down-hill” and the contrary въ го́ру (and also на́вѣрхъ го́ру) “up-hill”; thus in the expressions: до́рога идѣтъ подъ го́ру “the road goes down-hill”, “there is a hill to go down”, до́рога идѣтъ въ го́ру. “the road is up-hill”.

то¹ однимъ глазомъ, всё слѣдѣешь и боишься. Нѣтъ покоя. Всё зло отъ страха.”

Тогда пустынныйъ сказа́тъ:

— “Не отъ голода, не отъ любви, не отъ злобы, не отъ страха всё наши мученія, а отъ нашего тѣла всё зло на свѣтѣ. Отъ него и голодъ, и любовь, и злоба, и страхъ.”

1. Спѣшь, from сп-а-ть, сплю, irregular, “sleep”. Cf. за-с-ну́-ть, у-с-ну́-ть, perf., imperf. за-сып-а-ть “go to sleep”, and про-с-ну́-ть-ся, perf., imperf. просып-а-ть-ся “awake”. On the root сп-, соп-, by reinforcement сыш-, v. p. 12 n. 7.

XXII

Клопы. (Разсказъ.)

Я остановился ночевать¹ на постояломъ дворѣ². Прѣжде чѣмъ ложиться³ спать, я взялъ свѣчу и посмотрѣлъ углы

1. Я остановился ночевать "I had stopped for the night". Construction with the infinitive justified by the idea of intention to be found in остановился: cf. p. 105 n. 2.

2. На постояломъ дворѣ. Properly speaking, жить, in the meaning of "dwell", is said only of those who live in their own house: жить въ своёмъ (въ собственномъ) домѣ. To occupy rented lodgings, квартира (from Germ. *Quartier*, itself borrowed from the French) is expressed, at least in ordinary speech, by стоять на квартирѣ; in speaking of a traveler who arrives and takes lodgings in a private house or at a hotel, the expression is человекъ приѣхалъ, — остановился, и стоять. This meaning of the verb стоять is met in the following words compounded from the same root; постой, -я "quarter", particularly, "billeting" of soldiers; thus on many houses, in Moscow and elsewhere, the inscription is still to be found: свободенъ отъ постоя "exempted from billeting" (свободенъ, i. e., домъ свободенъ); постоялецъ, -льца "tenant", gradually giving way to жилецъ, -льца, or even квартирантъ; finally, постоялый дворъ "inn". On the extension of the meaning of дворъ, v. p. 13 n. 1. Cf. по-дворье, same meaning as постоялый дворъ, but slightly archaic (like Eng. "hostelry"), preserved, however, to denote the inn for passing monks. Note that the landlord of a постоялый дворъ is called дворникъ, and his wife дворничиха.

Постоялый дворъ is a country inn, an inn in the suburbs, public house where entertainment is given to man and beast, as opposed to гостиница "hotel", from гость, -я, m., originally "foreigner", "foreign merchant", then "guest"; cf. гостинный дворъ "the court of the merchants", "the bazaar"; гостинная, for гостинная комната "guest-room", "reception room", "drawing-room".

3. Прѣжде чѣмъ ложиться. The construction of прѣжде чѣмъ with the infinitive, though very usual, is objected to by "grammarians"; strict syntax would require: прѣжде чѣмъ я легъ (or сталъ ложиться) спать.

кровати и стѣнъ, и когда увидалъ, что во всѣхъ углахъ были клопы¹, сталъ придумывать, какъ бы устроиться на ночь такъ, чтобы клопы не добрались до меня.

Со мною была складная кровать, но я зналъ, что поставъ я её² и посрединѣ³ комнаты, клопы сползуть со стѣнъ на полъ и съ полу, по ножкамъ⁴ кровати, доберутся и до меня; а потому я попросилъ у хозяина четыре деревянные чашки⁵, налить въ чашки воды⁶ и каждую ножку кровати

1. И когда увидалъ, что во всѣхъ углахъ были клопы... One could also have the present *есть* in the subordinate clause, or even the entire absence of the verb "be" (the latter only possible for the present tense of *быть*): что во всѣхъ углахъ (*есть*) клопы. In Russian the tense of the verb of the subordinate clause is regarded from the point of view of that of the principal clause; this is a particular example of the general tendency, pointed out in several instances, to prefer the simple process of juxtaposition to the more complex of subordination; thus, further on: я зналъ, что... клопы сползуть... (cf. pp. 38 n. 4 and 40 n. 8). Углахъ, from *уголъ*, g. *угла*, "angle", "corner"; въ углу "in the corner"; на углу Тверской (улицы) "at the corner of Tver street" (in Moscow); do not confuse with *уголь*, g. *угля*, pl. *угли*, *углей*, and *уголья*, *угольевъ*, "coal"; on this double form of plural, v. *Rem.* 19, p. 262. 3.

2. Поставъ я её "if I were to place it" (the bed), "were I to place it" Cf. p. 110 n. 2 and *Rem.* 42, I, p. 291.

3. Посрединѣ (= по срединѣ), from *середина* (and *серединна*) "middle"; same meaning in *въ срединѣ*; the adverb-prepositions *среди* and *посреди* have a less specific meaning; they signify rather "among", "between".

4. По ножкамъ. Even when very large, the "leg" of a chair, table, bed, etc., is always *ножка*, and never *нога*; cf., in the meaning of "handle", *ручка*, never *рука*; in the meaning of "back" (of a chair, of a sofa, etc.), *спинка*, and not *спина*; in the meaning of "spout" (spout of a coffee-pot, of a kettle), *носикъ* and not *носъ*; in the meaning of "knob", or "poppy-head", *головка* and not *голова*; in the meaning of "top of a mushroom", "hood", etc., *шляпка*, and not *шляпа*; also *куколка* "cocoon", "chrysalis", from *кукла* "doll"; *бабочка* "butterfly", from *баба*, and many other examples. Note this tendency of Russian to prefer the diminutive to the simple form in figurative expressions.

5. Четыре деревянные чашки "four wooden bowls"; it refers to those varnished wooden bowls, with geometrical figures on a gilded background, so many of which have been brought from Russia these last years. *Деревянные* is nom.-acc. plur., *чашки* is gen. sing.; v. p. 31 n. 4.

6. Воды, partitive gen. sing., direct object of *налить*.

постáвилъ въ чáшку съ водóй¹. Я лёгъ, постáвилъ свѣчú нá полъ и стáлъ смотрѣть, чтó бúдутъ дѣлать клопы. Клопóвъ было много, и онѣ уже чýали меня: я видѣть, какъ онѣ ползли по полу, взлѣзáли на край чáшки, и однѣ пáдали въ водóу, другіе ворочáлись² назáдъ. “Перехитрилъ я васъ³, — подумалъ я, — теперѣ не доберётесь,” и хотѣлъ уже тушить свѣчú, какъ вдругъ почувствовалъ, что меня кусаетъ чтó-то. Осмáтриваюсь⁴: клопы. Какъ онѣ попáли ко мнѣ? Не прошлó минúты⁵, я нашёлъ другóго. Я стáлъ оглáдываться и допы́тываться, какъ до меня онѣ добралісь.

Дóлго я не мógъ понять, но наконецъ взглянулъ на по-

1. Въ чáшку съ водóй “into a bowl filled with water”. On the difference between чáшка съ водóй and чáшка воды, v. p. 95 n. 5

2. Ворочáлись, from ворочáться, imperf., por., same meaning as возвращá-ть-ся, imperf., “return”; the perfective aspect is ворот-и-ть-ся and, more ordinarily, вер-ну-ть-ся. Distinguish ворочáться, por., from ворóчаться, same meaning as по-ворóч-ива-ть-ся or пере-ворóч-ива-ть-ся, imperf., “turn from side to side” (съ бóку нá бокъ). The root of the verb is верт-, ворот- (Russian form), врат- (Old Slavonic form).

3. Перехитрилъ я васъ “I have outwitted you”. One of the values of the preverb пере- (пре-), when prefixed to a verb the simple form of which is neuter, is to give this verb a transitive use with the meaning of “outdo”, “surpass”: хитрить “use cunning”, пере-хитрить, perf. transitive, “outwit”; спорить “discuss”, пере-спóрить когó, perf., “have the best of it in a dispute with somebody”; щеголáть “dress smartly”, “show off”, in proper and figurative meanings (онъ щеголáетъ знáніемъ русскаго языка “he makes a display of his knowledge of Russian”), пере-щеголáть, perf. transitive, “outflaunt”; жить “live”, пере-жítъ когó, perf., “outlive somebody”; вос-ходить, imperf., perf. взo-йти, “rise”, пре-вос-ходить, imperf., perf. пре-взо-йти, figurat., “surpass”. Cf., in the case where the verb is transitive in its simple form, the verbal pairs, of the type: солить “salt” пере-солить “oversalt”; мáсить “season with butter or oil”, пере-мáсить, perf.: Кáши не перемáслишь. Observe that this value of the preverb пере- (пре-) is a logical development of the original meaning given p. 32 n. 1.

4. Осмáтриваюсь, here not “I look all around me”, but “I look myself all over”, “I examine myself from head to foot”.

5. Не прошлó минúты: on the opposition пришлá минúта and не пришлó минúты, v. p. 9 n. 6. Note the extensive use of the impersonal negative construction in Russian.

толѡкъ и увидаѣтъ — кло́пы¹ по́лзѣ по потолоку́; какѣ то́лько онѣ допѡлзѣ вровень² съ кровáтью, онѣ отцѣпи́лися отѣ потолка́ и упáлъ на меня́. “Нѣтъ, — подѣмáтъ я, — вáсъ не перехитри́шь³,” надѣ́тъ шѣбу́ и вѣ́шетъ на двѡрь⁴.

1. Кло́пы “a bug”.

2. Вровень, adv., from въ and a substantive ровень, unused in simple form, but found in composition in ѣ-ровень, -ровня “level”; вровень съ чѣмъ “to the level of something”, “even with”, “to the height of”.

3. Не перехитри́шь. On this use of the 2nd pers. sing., with an indefinite sense, v. pp. 2 n. 3 and 106 n. 1.

4. На двѡрь “into the court-yard” or, in a more general sense, “out-of-doors” (with motion). Cf. p. 23 n. 6.

XXIII

КА́КЪ МА́ЛЬЧИКЪ РАЗСКА́ЗЫВАЛЪ О ТО́МЪ, КА́КЪ ОНЪ ДѢДУШКѢ¹ НАШѢЛЪ² ПЧЕЛѢ́НЫХЪ МА́ТОКЪ. (Разска́зъ.)

Мой дѣдушка лѣтомъ жи́лъ на пчѣльни́кѣ³. Когда́ я при́хажива́лъ⁴ къ нему́, онъ дава́лъ мнѣ́ ме́ду.

Оди́нъ ра́зъ я прише́лъ на пчѣльни́къ и ста́лъ ходи́ть

1. Дѣ́душкѣ "for his grandfather".

2. Нашѣ́лъ. In the perfective aspect, на-йти́, на-йду́, -йде́шь, past на-ше́лъ, -шла́, -шло́; in the imperf., на-ходи́ть, -хожу́, -ходи́шь are: (1) intransitive, "come in quantity": въ ло́дку нашло́ мно́го во́ды "much water came into the boat"; similarly, p. 49 l. 7: мно́го наро́ду нашло́; (2) intransitive, with на and the acc., "come on to", "strike against"; thus in the proverb: Нашла́ коса́ на ка́мень "the scythe struck against a stone" (English equivalent: "diamond cut diamond"); cf. на Фили́пкѣ нашѣ́тъ стра́хъ, p. 14 l. 4; (3) transitive, "find"; cf. p. 77 n. 2; and, from this same meaning: нахо́дка, -и, "godsend"; найде́нышъ "foundling".

3. На пчѣльни́кѣ. Пчѣльни́къ is the bee farm as a whole apiary, the row of hives and its dependencies, even including, as here, the house of the keeper. The site of the hives is properly called па́-сѣ́ка, originally "piece of wood where the trees have been cut", then, as these clearings were generally chosen for setting up the hives, the "site of the bee-hives": from па́, another form of the preposition по, but found only in composition with a noun and always accented (thus in па́-сыно́къ, -сы́нка "stepson", па́-дче́рша, -ы́ "stepdaughter"), and from a substantive, unused in the simple form, but found, for instance, in за́-сѣ́ка "abatis", "trees felled for a defense", про́сѣ́ка "gap in a forest"; root сѣ́к-, idea of cutting, hewing.

4. Когда́ я при́хажива́лъ... "Whenever..." and, in the following sentence: Оди́нъ ра́зъ я прише́лъ "Once...": note the difference of aspect. This use of при́хажива́тъ is popular; the literary form of this sentence would be: Когда́ мнѣ́ случи́лось приходи́ть. On the opposition in the root vowel of ход-и́-ть, -ха́ж-ива́-ть, v. p. 17 n. 2.

промѣжъ ўльевъ¹. Я не боялся пчѣль, потому что дѣдъ научилъ меня тихо ходить по о́сѣку².

И пчѣлы привыкли ко мнѣ и не кусали. Въ одномъ ўльѣ я устыхалъ, что-то квѣхчетъ³. Я пришёлъ къ дѣду въ избѣшку и разсказалъ ему.

Онъ пошёлъ со мною, самъ послушать и сказать: "Изъ этого ўлья уже вылетѣлъ одинъ рой, первакъ со старой маткой, а теперь молодія матки вывелись⁴. Это онѣ кричатъ⁵. Онѣ завтра съ другимъ роёмъ вылетятъ бѣдуть." Я спросилъ у дѣдушки: "Какія такія бывають матки?" Онъ

1. Промѣжъ ўльевъ. Промѣжъ or промеждѣ, *pop.*, same meaning and construction as между: preposition composed of про, meaning "along", and межъ, another form of между (*instr.* or *gen.*), "between", "among"; cf. промежутъ, -тка "interval", and its adjective про-межуточный, -ая, -ое.—Ўльевъ: the two masculine substantives ўлей, ўлья "hive", and чирей, чирья "boil" form their plurals ўлья, ўльевъ, чирья, чирьевъ, without difference of form or accent between the *gen. sing.*, and the *nom. plur.* On the plurals in -ья, -ьевъ, v. *Rem.* 19, p. 262, 263.

2. По о́сѣку. Author's note: "Мѣсто, гдѣ ставятъ пчѣль".—The ordinary meaning of о́сѣкъ (*feminine form* also exists о́сѣка) is "glade", "clearing"; v. *prec.* p. n. 3.

3. Что-то квѣхчетъ: not subordinated to, but in juxtaposition with, the preceding verb; for clearness' sake, a colon can be supplied after устыхалъ. Квѣхчетъ, from квѣхатъ, for клохтатъ: often, in dialectical pronunciation, в is substituted for hard л (i. e., л before a hard consonant, vowel, or -ь); for example, довго for долго, бывъ for быть.—On verbs expressing noises, v. *Rem.* 10, p. 263.

4. Вывелись "have hatched out"; on this meaning of the root вед-, вод-, v. p. 74 n. 6.

5. Это онѣ кричатъ "it is they that are piping", это in apposition with the whole clause. Very usual; cf. p. 62 n. 1.

6. Какія такія бывають матки? "What are the queen-bees?" "what are the queen-bees like?" lit. "of what sort are they?" Какія такія is predicate, матки is the subject. Такойъ, -ая, -ое in apposition with такойъ, -ая, -ое has simply a descriptive value; v. p. 58 n. 5. Note, however, that такойъ такойъ implies more than такойъ: it indicates greater ignorance or surprise on the part of the questioner; here, for instance, it shows that it is the first time the child has heard of these матки. Такойъ такойъ therefore appears to be an emphatic expression to be compared with those studied in *Rem.* 32 p. 277.

сказалъ: “А матка всё равно, что¹ царь въ народѣ: безъ нея нельзя быть пчѣламъ².”

Я спрашивалъ: “А изъ себя³ онѣ какія?”

Онѣ сказали: “Приходи завтра; Богъ дастъ, отойтёся⁴, — я тебѣ покажѹ и мѣду дамъ.”

Когда я на другой день⁵ пришёлъ къ дѣдушкѣ, у него въ сѣняхъ⁶ висѣли двѣ закрытыя роёвни съ пчѣлами⁷. Дѣдъ велѣлъ⁸ мнѣ надѣть сѣтку и обвязалъ мнѣ её платкомъ по шеѣ⁹; потомъ взялъ одну закрытую роёвню съ пчѣлами и понёсъ её на пчельникъ. Пчѣлы гудѣли въ ней.

1. Всё равно, что..., lit. “it is all the same as...”, “it is the same thing as...”; similarly the absolute use of всё равно meaning “it makes no difference”, “it’s all the same to me”. This expression is extremely usual.

2. Безъ нея нельзя быть пчѣламъ “without her there could be no bees”; cf. какъ ему быть, p. 83 n. 2.

3. Изъ себя, lit. “of themselves”—“what are they like to look at?” For persons more correctly собою (собой) is used in the same meaning. Cf. онъ изъ себя (or собой) хороше “he is good looking”.

4. Богъ дастъ, отойтёся. A colon can be supplied between the two verbs, each of which forms a sentence in juxtaposition: lit. “God will be willing: there will be a swarm”, i. e., “God grant, it will swarm”.

5. На другой день: v. p. 22 n. 10.

6. У него въ сѣняхъ “in his entrance way”; v. p. 15 n. 4. Although they sleep there in summer, the room called сѣни, -ѣи is not counted as belonging properly to the izba; thus they can say: тебѣ холодно стоять въ сѣняхъ: войди въ избѹ, порѣйся “it’s cold standing there in the entrance, come into the izba (lit. “come up into”; cf. p. 63 n. 2), and get warm”. The strict meaning of izba is living-room or rooms, the heated part of the house, a meaning fully justified by the etymology of the word: избá, in Old Slavonic, истрба, is borrowed from the Romance languages, Ital. *stufa*, Span. *estufa*, Fr. *étuve*, “heated room”; cf., in Germanic languages, Mod. Ger. *Stube*, Eng. *stove*. In general, the izba of the Russian peasant consists of three rooms: the vestibule, сѣни, -ѣи, f.; a second unheated room, кѣть, -и, f., which ordinarily is occupied by the son of the house and his wife; finally the room with the stove (печь), the избá in the narrow meaning of the word.

7. Съ пчѣлами “with bees inside”.

8. Велѣлъ. On the aspect of велѣть, v. p. 86 n. 2.

9. По шеѣ “around the neck”; шеѣ, dative.

Я боялся ихъ и запрягать руки въ портки¹; но мнѣ хотѣлось посмотрѣть мѣтку, и я пошёлъ за дѣдомъ².

На оёкѣ дѣдъ подошёлъ къ простой колодѣ, приладилъ корытце, открылъ роёвню и вытряхнулъ изъ нея пчѣлы на корыто. Пчѣлы поползли по корыту въ колоду и всё трубили³, а дѣдъ вѣничкомъ пошевеливалъ ихъ.

— “А вотъ и мѣтка!” — дѣдъ указалъ мнѣ вѣничкомъ, и я увидалъ длинную пчелу съ короткими крылышками. Она проползла съ другими и скрылась. Потомъ дѣдъ снялъ съ меня сѣтку и пошёлъ въ избѣжку. Тамъ онъ далъ мнѣ большой кусокъ мѣду; я съѣлъ его и обмазалъ себя щёки и руки. Когда я пришёлъ домой, мать сказала:

— “Опять тебя баловникъ-дѣдъ мѣдомъ кормить.” А я сказалъ: “Онъ за то мнѣ далъ мѣду, что⁴ я ему вчера нашёлъ улей съ молодыми мѣтками, а нынче мы съ нимъ роё сажали⁵.”

1. Портки, g. портковъ and also портокъ, m. and f. (no sing.), pop., to be avoided, “trousers”, long peasant trousers without buttons, and generally held up at the waist by two cords, гачники, from гачникъ, -а (pronounced гашникъ); портки is a dimin. of Old Russian портъ, -овъ (no sing.) “clothes”, hence adj. used substantively, портной, -ого “tailor”, and портниха, -ы “dressmaker”; cf., in the plural only, штаны, -овъ, m., or the city word панталоны, -ъ (gen. with zero ending), f., “trousers”. The портки are almost always made of cotton stuff, хлопчатобумажная ткань (from хлопчатая бумага “cotton”; хлопчатый, adj. of хлопокъ, -ка originally “flock of wool, of tow, of cotton”); the stuff used is generally blue striped, and is called пестрядина, from пестрый, -ая, -ое “spotted”, “variegated”: пестрядиные портки; портки are also made of “duck”, “tick”, -а: тиковые портки.

2. Я пошёлъ за дѣдомъ “I went behind my grandfather”, “I followed”; in the same meaning, but more specific: я пошёлъ встѣдъ (= въ стѣдъ lit. “into the track”) за дѣдомъ.

3. Трубили “were humming away”; трубить, трублю, трѣбишь, properly “trumpet”, from труба, -ы “horn”, “trumpet”.

4. Что. The construction за то... что renders the English verbal noun; cf. отъ того... что in the same meaning.

5. А нынче мы съ нимъ роё сажали “and today the two of us have hived a swarm”. The operation takes considerable time: hence the use of the iterative aspect of duration.

XXIV

Какъ дядя Семёнъ разсказывалъ про то, что съ нимъ въ лѣсу было¹. (Разсказъ.)

Поѣхалъ я разъ зимою въ лѣсъ за деревьями², срубить три дѣрева, обрубить сучья, обтесать, смотрю — ужъ поздно: надо домой ѣхать. А погода была дурная: снѣгъ шѣлъ³ и мелѣ⁴. Думаю, ночь захватить⁵, и дороги не найдѣшь⁶. Погналъ я лошадь: ѣду, ѣду, — всё выѣзду нѣтъ. Всѣ лѣсъ. Думаю, шуба на мнѣ плохая, замёрзнешь. Ёздили, ёздили, — нѣтъ дороги и темно. Хотѣлъ ужъ сани отпрягать, да подъ сани ложиться⁷, слышу недалекѣ бубенцы

1. То, что съ нимъ въ лѣсу было "what happened to him in the forest".

2. За деревьями "for trees". V. p. 22 n. 1.

3. Снѣгъ шѣлъ "it was snowing". Cf. дождь (or дождикъ) идѣтъ, снѣгъ идѣтъ "it rains", "it snows"; in the present-future perfective, дождь пойдѣтъ, снѣгъ пойдѣтъ "it will rain", "it will snow"; in the past perfective, дождь пошѣлъ, снѣгъ пошѣлъ, and also when emphasis is laid on the "coming" of the rain or snow, дождь прошѣлъ, but снѣгъ выпалъ (from вы-пасть) "it has rained", "it has snowed", cf.: дождь пересталъ, снѣгъ пересталъ "it has stopped snowing, raining"; note that дождь прошѣлъ is also used to mean "it has stopped raining", lit. "the rain has passed". Cf. p. 173 n. 1.

4. Мелѣ, impers., "there was a blizzard", from мет-ти (root мет-), мет-у, -ѣшь "sweep", fig., in speaking of the wind, "sweep the snow", "whirl up clouds of snow"; cf. мет-ель, fem., "snowstorm", "blizzard" (also spelt метѣль, and so referred to the root мет-, idea of turbid).

5. Ночь захватить: independent sentence, but expressing a condition. "If the night get me..." V. Rem. 42, I, p. 291.

6. И дороги не найдѣшь "and you will not even (и) find the road".

7. Да подъ сани ложиться "and lie down under my sledge", under the sledge turned upside down.

погромыхиваютъ. Поѣхалъ я на бубѣнчики¹, вижу — трѳйка коней саврасыхъ², гривы заплетены лѣнтами, бубенцы свѣтятся, и сидятъ двое молодцовъ.

— “Здорово³, братцы!” — “Здорово, мужикъ!” — “Гдѣ, братцы, дорога?” — “Да вотъ мы на самой⁴ дорогѣ.” Выѣхалъ я къ нимъ⁵, смотрю, что за чудо⁶ — дорога гладкая и не замѣтная⁷. — “Ступай⁸,” говорятъ, “за нами,” и погна-ли

1. Поѣхалъ я на бубѣнчики: cf., in English, “walk towards the bell”. On бубенцы and бубѣнчики, v. 61 n. 7.

2. Коней саврасыхъ. Конь cannot be used in speaking of a jade, or even of an ordinary animal; in speaking of his own horse, “кобылка плохая”, Uncle Simon says: погналъ я лошадей; but when speaking of the troika of the two mysterious travelers: погнали коней. In the army конь receives the special meaning of “gelding” (мѣринъ, -а in ordinary language), as opposed to жеребѣцъ, -бѣа “stallion”, and to кобыла “mare”.—Саврасый, -ая, -ое “roan” (in speaking of horses). Roan horses are very common in Russia, and hence the frequent use of the substantive савраска, -и, m., “roan horse”, in the meaning of “horse” in general; cf. бурѣнка, бурѣнушка, f., in the meaning of cow: v. p. 21 n. 6.

3. Здорово, popular formula of greeting, for здорово живѣшь “are you in good health?” Though originally interrogative, this formula has become a simple exclamation.—Здорово, from здоровый, -ая, -ое (root здоров-, здрав-) “in good health”, “healthy”. Cf. здравствуй, здравствуйте (v. p. 40 n. 3), and also the formulæ used in the army: the officer says: Здорово, ребята! “Good day, boys!” and the soldiers answer: Здравия желаемъ Вашему Благородію! “We wish your honor good health!” (for the rank of captain and lower, or such other title according to the rank; v. Rem. 45, p. 298). Note that the complete formula здорово живѣшь is used with an adverbial value, meaning ни съ того, ни съ сего “without rhyme or reason”, “without cause”.

4. На самой дорогѣ and надъ самой пропастью; on these uses of самый, -ая, -ое, v. p. 6 n. 4.

5. Выѣхалъ я къ нимъ “I drove out of the forest to go towards them”.

6. Что за чудо “wonder of wonders!” “what a strange thing!” V. p. 58 n. 5.

7. Не замѣтная “not swept by the snow”, “not drifted up”, hence “free”, “clear”.

8. Ступай “go”, “drive”. The imperative ступай (from ступать) can be used for both the imperative иди “go” (on foot), and the imperative поѣзжай “ride away”, this latter verb being the usual imperative of ѣзжать.

коней. Моя кобылка плохая, не поспѣваетъ¹. Сталь я кричать: “Подождите, братцы!” Остановились, смѣются.—“Садись,” говорятъ, “съ нами². Твоей лошади порожнемъ³ легче будетъ.” — “Спасибо,” говорю. Перелѣзъ я къ нимъ въ сани. Сани хорошия, ковровыя⁴. Только сѣлъ я, какъ свистнуть⁵: “Ну, вы, любезные!”⁶ Завились⁷ саврасые кони такъ, что снѣгъ столбомъ⁸. Смотрю, что за чудо! — свѣтлѣй⁹ стало, и дорога гладкая, какъ лёдъ, и палимъ мы¹⁰

1. Не поспѣваетъ, i. e., не поспѣваетъ за ними “cannot keep up with them”. On the meaning of the simple verb спѣть, v. p. 49 n. 5.

2. Садись съ нами, literally “sit down with us”, “get in with us”. V. p. 60 n. 7.

3. Порожнемъ, adv., “empty”: instrum. sing. form, but with nominal declension and the accent displaced, of the adjective порожній, -яя, -ее “empty”; also in same meaning порожнякомъ, from порожнякъ, -а “a vehicle without a load”.

4. Ковровыя: сани ковровыя (from ковёръ, ковра “carpet”); the sleigh is upholstered and covered with rugs, carpets, etc.; opposed to the sledge, properly дровни, -ей, f. (no singular), in which Uncle Simon came to the forest.

5. Только сѣлъ я, какъ свистнуть “scarcely... when...” And in this construction, as here, the present-future generally follows какъ. The literal translation would read: “Scarcely had I taken my seat, when there they will give a whistle”.

6. Любезные! The Russian drivers lavish most complimentary names on their horses: любезные, голубчики “little pigeons”, соколки “little hawks” are what they ordinarily call them.

7. Завились.—Ви-тъ-ся “twist”, “uncoil”, “curl” (of the hair), but chiefly its compound вз-ви-тъ-ся, perf., imperf. вз-ви-ва-тъ-ся, are said of the soaring of birds, as compared to a wire which coils into a spiral shape: вѣтсѣ птица; similarly, by analogy, of a prancing or galloping horse: конь взвился на дыбы “the horse reared on its hind legs” (дыбы, only used in the expression на дыбы; cf.: у меня волоса стали (or встали) дыбомъ “my hair stood up on end”); конь взвился (or завился) птицей “the horse started off like a bird”.

8. Снѣгъ столбомъ, as if it read снѣгъ столбомъ стоять or поднимался “the snow rose in a column, in a whirl-wind”; cf. дымъ столбомъ, for a column of smoke; пыль столбомъ, for a column of dust.

9. Свѣтлѣй, for свѣтлѣе, comparative of свѣтлый, -ая, -ое “light”, “bright”. On the formation of the comparative, v. p. 27 n. 1.

10. Палимъ мы, lit. “we burn”: палить “blaze”, and жарить properly

такъ, что дѣхъ захватывается¹, только по лицу вѣтками стегается². Ужъ мнѣ жутко³ стало. Смотрю впередъ: горá крутая, прекрутая⁴, и подъ горой пропасть. Саврасые прямо въ пропасть летятъ. Испугался я, кричу: “Батюшки!⁵ легче, убьете!⁶” Куда тутъ⁷, только смѣются, свистятъ⁸. Вижу я: пропадать⁹. Надъ самой пропастью сани. Гляжу, у меня надъ головой сѣкъ. Ну, думаю, пропадите одни¹⁰. Приподнялся¹¹, схватился за сѣкъ и повисъ. Только повисъ и

“roast” (transit.), are used figuratively to indicate extreme speed or, in general, all rapid work. Cf. English “scorch”.

1. Что дѣхъ захватывается “that it takes away your breath”: the verb is impersonal, and дѣхъ is in the accusative. On this impersonal construction of active verbs, v. p. 102 n. 9 and *Rem.* 5, p. 246.

2. Только... вѣтками стегается. Только “only”: the only sensation felt is that of... The verb is in the same impersonal construction as that of the preceding sentence.

3. Жутко, from жуткій “eerie”, used almost exclusively, as here, in the impersonal neuter form. Мнѣ жутко “I feel creepy”, of vague or superstitious horror before the unknown or uncanny.

4. Горá крутая, прекрутая “a steep, a very steep hill”. On the value of the prefix пре-, v. *Rem.* 31, II, p. 275. **278**

5. Батюшки! “Saints alive!” familiar exclamation of surprise or fright; of a religious origin: “little fathers” i. e., “kind saints”. V. p. 204 n. 5.

6. Легче (short comparative form of лёгкій, -ая, -ое), убьете “gently” (less fast), you will kill us!”

7. Куда тутъ, almost equivalent to the English “not a bit of it, they...” On the origin of this exclamatory use of куда, very usual in fact, v. p. 55 n. 4. On the value of тутъ with reference to time, v. p. 108 n. 6.

8. Свистятъ “they whistle”, to urge on their horses.

9. Пропадать: infinitive used as a future, indicating fatality: “perish”, “it only remains to die”. If the person were specified, it would be expressed in the dative: мнѣ, намъ пропадать; similar constructions are those of the type быть бурѣ “there will be a hurricane”, быть грозѣ “it is going to storm”. Cf. p. 38 n. 1 and *Rem.* 8, II, p. 251.

10. Одни “by themselves”.

11. При-под-н-я-л-ся “I lifted myself up gently”. The preverb при-, especially in verbs that have already prefixed a preverb, often marks a slight attenuation of the act; the preverb по-, as has been seen, is used in the same manner: cf. p. 20 n. 3.

кричу: “Держи!”¹ А самъ слышу тоже, кричать бабы: “Дядя Семёнъ! чего ты?”² Бабы, а бабы!³ дуйте огонь⁴. Съ дядей Семёномъ⁵ что-то недоброе, — кричитъ.” Вздѣли огонь. Очнулся я. А я въ избѣ, за полатн⁶ ухватился руками, вшпѣ п кричу непутёвымъ голосомъ⁷. А это я всё⁸ во снѣ видѣлъ.

1. Держи! “stop!” supply лошадей: “stop the horses”; on this use of the sing. of the imperat., v. p. 101 n. 4.

2. Чего ты? Supply a verb expressing desire: “what do you want?” hence simply: “what is the matter with you”. Cf. p. 15 n. 2.

3. Бабы, а бабы! Those of the women who have answered the cry of Simon, are themselves calling out for more help.

4. Дуйте огонь “blow the fire”, “start up the fire”; quite popular expression; the perf. of дуть in this meaning is вз-дуть. Cf. за-дѣ-ть, perf., imperf. за-ду-ва-ть “blow out”: задуть свѣчку “blow out the candle”. Until quite recently, there were scarcely any matches in the Russian izbas; at night the fire was covered with ashes, and in case of emergency it was at this fire that was lighted the лучина (usual dimin., лучинка) “splinter of wood covered with resin”; but matches спички (from спичка, -и, dimin. of спица, -ы “pointed stick”, “spoke of a wheel”, etc.), are of almost general use now, as is also the kerosene lamp, керосиновая лампа (from керосинъ, -а “kerosene”).

5. Съ дядей Семёномъ... Cf. the very usual question: что съ тобой? “what is wrong with you?” and the answers: Мнѣ нехорошо “I am not well”, “I do not feel well”; мнѣ что-то нездоровится “I do not know what, but something is the matter with me”, что-то here having a quasi-adverbial value.

6. Полатн, -ей, f. (no sing.), glossed as follows by the *Dictionary of the Academy* (1817): помѣсть близъ потолка въ крестьянскихъ избахъ “kind of floor built close to the ceiling in peasant izbas”. This loft, made of movable planks, is generally on a level with the upper surface of the stove, and on occasions is used as a bed. Simon was sleeping on top of the stove; during his dream he got near the edge, and, when about to fall, caught hold of one of the boards of the loft (вшпѣ, from висѣ-ть “I was hanging”).

7. Кричу непутёвымъ голосомъ. In this same meaning of “at the top of my voice”, “with all my might”, не гудѣмъ (v. p. 84 n. 5) or благимъ магомъ (expression of doubtful origin: бларой seems to be taken in the meaning of “obstinate”, “stubborn”, “that will not listen to reason”).

8. А это я всё... Это here is not appositional: это всё, in the acc., “all that”.

XXV

Лозина¹. (Былъ.)

На Святѣй² пошѣлъ мужикъ посмотрѣть, оттаяла ли земля.

Онъ вышелъ на огоро́дь и коло́мъ ошупать зѣмлю. Земля раскисла³. Мужикъ пошѣлъ въ лѣсъ. Въ лѣсѣ на лозинѣ⁴ уже надулись почки. Мужикъ и подумалъ: "Дай посажу огоро́дь лозино́й; вырастетъ — защита будетъ!" Взять

1. Лозина, one of the names of the willow tree, another is *ива*; derived from лоза "branch", "twig" (thus виногра́дная лоза "grape-vine"). Two usual derivatives of лоза, лозина: (1) лознякъ, -а, "place planted with willows" (especially with osiers), "plot of willows", "osier bed"; for the suffix -някъ we can but use "wood", e. g., pine wood, oak wood, etc. Пинякъ, -а, from *ива*; березнякъ, -а from берёза "birch"; дубнякъ, -а, from дубъ, -а "oak"; липнякъ, -а, from липа "lime tree"; соснякъ, -а, from сосна "pine", "Scotch fir"; (2) лозинникъ, same meaning, but also "willow branches"; cf., on this use of the suffix -никъ side by side with the suffix -някъ, осинникъ "aspen wood" (young aspens), and also "aspen branches", from осина "aspen tree"; ёльникъ, from ель, -я "fir tree", "spruce"; орѣшникъ "hazel copse", and also, in speaking of a single tree, "a hazel", from орѣхъ "hazel-nut"; etc.

2. На Святѣй, i. e., на святѣй недѣль: v. *Rem.* 47, p. 301: 303

3. Раскисла, from рас-кис-нуть, perf., lit. "ferment", "rise", "go sour", then in speaking of the frozen ground, "thaw out", the ground being compared to dough (thus, in the proper meaning, and with another preverb, тѣсто прѣсно, еще не укисло "the dough is still fresh, it has not risen yet"); also used with the figurative meaning of "be out of countenance", "look sour". Root кис-, квас-, idea of acidity, of fermentation: кис-нуть "grow sour"; кислый "sour" (prop. and figur.); кисель, киселя, m., v. p. 27 n. 3; квасъ, -а, *kvass*, a kind of weak fermented drink much liked by Russians; за-квас-ка, -ки "ferment", "yeast".

4. На лозинѣ, and below, лозино́й: collective.

топоръ, нарубилъ¹ десятокъ лозиннику², затесалъ съ толстыхъ концовъ кольями³ и воткнулъ въ землю.

Всѣ лозинки выпустили побѣги вверхъ съ листьями, и внизъ подъ землёю выпустили такіе же побѣги замѣсто⁴ кореньевъ⁵; и однѣ зацѣпились за землю и принялись, а другія⁶ неловко зацѣпились за землю кореньями — замерли⁷ и повалились.

Къ осени⁸ мужикъ порáдовался⁹ на свой лозины: шесть штукъ¹⁰ принялось. На другую весну¹¹ овцы обгрызли четы́ре

1. Нарубилъ. On the meaning of the preverb на-, v. p. 74 n. 4.

2. Лозиннику, partitive genitive in -у with collective meaning. Десятокъ лозиннику is an elliptical expression, the complete form of which would be десятокъ отдѣльныхъ прутьевъ (v. p. 127 n. 7) изъ лозиннику; very usual manner of expression, permissible on account of its clearness.

3. Затесалъ съ толстыхъ концовъ кольями "he sharpened the big ends of the willow branches (lit. "he chopped them from the larger ends" i. e., "at the larger end") as points" (in the fashion of points), thus preserving the direction of the sap.

4. Замѣсто, pop., for вмѣсто (= за мѣсто, въ мѣсто): v. p. 100 n. 1.

5. Кореньевъ: popular use, in the meaning of "roots", of the plural коренья. V. Rem. 19, p. 262.

6. И однѣ (лозинки)..., а другія... "and some (willow branches)..., but others..." On the form однѣ, v. Rem. 22, p. 264. 266

7. Замерли, from за-мерѣ-ть, perf., imperf. за-мир-а-тъ is said especially of the appearances of death and not of death itself, "grow numb, torpid", "fade away".

8. Къ осени "by the autumn", "at the beginning of autumn", "when autumn came", usual sense of къ in an expression of time. On the other answers to the question когда, v. Rem. 33, p. 277.

9. Порáдовался на...: on this construction, v. p. 106 n. 4.

10. Шесть штукъ. The word штука is borrowed from the German "Stück" (on the popular tendency of Russian to feminize in -а the borrowed words, whatever be their original gender, v. p. 192 n. 1). Штука presents a large variety of meanings: "piece", "unit", and this is the meaning in the present instance; then "trick", "joke" (in certain uses it seems to be confused with штука "jest"): онъ тебѣ сыграетъ такую штуку... "he is going to play one of those jokes on you..."; very often corresponds to the English "thing", or such other general expression: что это за штука? "what sort of a thing is that?" въ томъ-то и штука "that is just the point", "there is the rub"; etc.

11. На другую весну. Practically the same meaning as the instru-

лозіны, и двѣ только остались. На другую весну и эти¹ обгрызли овцы. Одна совсѣмъ пропала, а другая справилась, стала окореняться и разрослась деревомъ² По веснамъ³ пчѣлы гудѣмъ-гудѣш⁴ на лозинѣ. Въ роёвщину⁵ часто на лозину сажались рои, и мужики огребали ихъ. Бабы и мужики часто завтракали⁶ и спали подъ лозиною; а ребята лазили на неё и выламывали изъ нея прутья⁷.

Мужикъ — тотъ, что посадилъ⁸ лозину, давно уже умеръ, а она всё росла. Старшій сынъ два раза⁹ срубать съ нея сучья и топить ими¹⁰. Лозина всё росла. Обрубать её

mental. The indication of time by the instrumental is only preserved in certain quasi-adverbial expressions; it is rather rare when the substantive expressing the time is accompanied by an adjective. On the indications of time, v. *Rem.* 33, p. 277. 279

1. И эти, accusative, direct object of обгрызли: "and these also", the two young willows that had resisted.

2. Разрослась деревомъ "developed into a tree", "grew into a tree", "became a tree". It is in constructions of this sort, as has already been pointed out, that one must look for the origin of the use of the instrumental as a predicate. Cf. p. 74 n. 5.

3. По веснамъ, lit. "in the springs",—"in spring", "with each spring-time". V. p. 98 n. 3.

4. Гудѣмъ-гудѣш. On the adverbs in -мя, v. *Rem.* 32, II, p. 274. 278

5. Въ роёвщину "in swarming season". On the substantives in -щина, v. *Rem.* 16, p. 261. 262

6. Завтракали. In summer, the season of work in the fields (лѣтомъ, въ рабочую пору), the meal hours commonly adopted by the peasant in Great Russia are the following: breakfast, 4 to 5 o'clock in the morning (завтракъ, завтракать); dinner, 9 o'clock (обѣдъ, обѣдать); lunch, noon (полдникъ, from полдень, gen. полудня "noon", полдничаютъ); supper, 6 o'clock in the evening (ужинъ, ужинать, and also, pop., вечерять, from вечеръ: cf. Тайная Вечеря or Вечеря Господня "The Lord's Supper"). Note the two meanings of the verb полдничаютъ: "lunch", and also "take one's mid-day nap".

7. Прутья, plur. of пруть. On the formation of the plurals in -ья, -ьевъ, v. *Rem.* 19, p. 262. 263

8. Мужикъ—тотъ, что посадилъ... "The peasant, the one who had planted..." On the relative pronoun, v. *Rem.* 27, p. 270.

9. Два раза: v. *Rem.* 34, p. 279.

10. И топить ими "and made his fire with them".

крутѡмъ¹, сдѣлають шпшкѡ², а она́ на весну выпуститъ опятъ сѣчья, хотъ³ и тоньше⁴, но вдвое⁵ больше прежнихъ, какъ вихоръ у жеребенка.

И старшій сынъ перестать хозяйничать, и деревню сселили⁶, а лозина всё росла на чистомъ полѣ⁷. Чужіе му-

1. Крутѡмъ, adv., "all around". V. p. 29 n. 3.

2. Сдѣлають шпшкѡ "they are going to make a fir cone (i. e., pollard) of it": the appearance of a willow with its branches trimmed.

3. Хотъ, reduced form of хотѣ, originally present gerund of хотѣть. The proper meaning is "wishing", "if you wish", "if one wishes": хотъ убѣй, не знаю "kill me if you wish, but I know nothing about it", "say or do what you will, I can only repeat that I do not know"; in Tolstoy, Кавказскій плѣнникъ (*The Prisoner of the Caucasus*): на мнѣ рубѣху хотъ выжми, lit. "wring my shirt if you wish", i. e., "it is wringing wet"; hence the two very usual meanings of (1) "although", "though": А Жилинъ хотъ невеликъ ростомъ, а удалъ былъ "and Zhilin, though small in size, was very brave" (Tolstoy, Кавк. пл.); (2) "at least", "at any rate": Если не для меня, то хотъ для него "if not for me, at least for him"; хотъ кто, кого, кому, etc., хотъ что, чего, чему, etc., "anybody", "anything" (in this last meaning хотъ is preferred to хотѣ); similarly хотъ куда with the value of adverbial expression of admiration: онъ парень хотъ куда "he is no end of a good fellow". Note: (1) that хотѣ (хотъ) is often supplemented by the conjunction и: хотъ и тоньше; (2) that the clause after that in which хотъ is found is generally introduced by но meaning "yet", or other conjunctions of similar meaning: а, да, однако, за то, etc., the use of these conjunctions being very general after concessive clauses. Cf. какъ бы то ни было, но... "no matter how it is, still..."; правда ли, не правда ли, но... "true or not, the fact always remains..."; and many phrases of the same type.

With бы (хотѣ бы, хотъ бы) the meaning is: "even though", "if only".

4. Тоньше "thinner", and, farther along, больше "more numerous": qualifying сѣчья.

5. Вдвое "twice (as)". V. Rem. 34, at the end, p. 279, 2 81

6. Деревню сселили "they moved the village away": settled in another region. In the time of serfdom (при крѣпостномъ правѣ), it was quite customary to buy peasants and transfer them to a different village from that where they had been living; this was termed: покупать крестьянъ на выводъ; more often the owner himself transferred his peasants, by entire villages, from one estate to another, sometimes over immense distances.

7. На чистомъ полѣ "in the open field". Usual expression of the epic ballads; thus in the *bylines* of the cycle of Ilia of Murom:

жикі¹ їздиш, рубіли єе — она все росла. Грозой ударило въ лозину²; она справила боковими сучьями, и все росла и цвѣла. Одинъ мужикъ хотѣлъ срубить єе на колоду³, да бросить⁴: она была дуже⁵ гнила. Лозина свалилась на бокъ и держалась только однимъ бокомъ, а все росла, и все каждый годъ⁶ прилетали пчѣлы обирать съ єе цвѣтовъ понёску.

Собрались разъ ребята рано весной стеречь лошадей подъ лозину. Показалось имъ холодно: они стали разводѣть огонь⁷, набрали жнивья, чернобылу, хворосту. Одинъ влѣзъ на лозину, съ нею же наломать сучьевъ. Склали⁸ они все въ дупло лозины и зажгли. Зашипѣла лозина, закипѣла въ ней сокъ, пошелъ дымъ, и стали перебѣгать огонь; все нутро⁹ єе почернѣло. Сморщились молодые побѣги, цвѣты

Какъ далѣе, далѣе во чистомъ въ полѣ...

"There far, far off in the open field". Cf. p. 81 n. 1.

1. Чужие мужики, lit. "some strange peasants"—"peasants of neighboring villages".

2. Грозой ударило въ лозину "the willow was struck by lightning". On this impersonal use of transitive verbs, v. *Rem.* 5, p. 246.

3. На колоду "into a trough", trough for animals; v. p. 23 n. 6. Колода, properly "block", "fallen tree trunk": выдолбленная колода, or simply колода: "trunk of a tree hollowed out into a trough"; in old Russia "trunk of a tree hollowed out into a coffin".

4. Да бросить "but he abandoned the idea", lit. "he threw", "he renounced": without further specification, but quite clear. In the same meaning, takes the imperfective infinitive: онъ бросилъ читать, as we say: "he chucked reading"; on the aspect of the infinitive in this construction, cf. pp. 1 n. 4, 37 n. 3 and 141 n. 5.

5. Дуже, pop., "extremely", "very". V. *Rem.* 31, II, p. 277.

6. Каждый годъ, accusative of time, of repetition: "each year"; cf. ежегодно, same meaning, but unknown in popular language.

7. Раз-вод-ить огонь "make a fire": раз-вод-ить imperf., perf. раз-вес-ти; the original image was "lay out, spread the fire". On the meaning of the root вед-, вод-, v. p. 74 n. 6.

8. Склали, pop., same meaning as сложили, perf. Cf. pp. 18 n. 5 and 68 n. 7.

9. Нутро, pop., same meaning as внутренность, внутренняя часть "the inside".

завяли. Ребята угнали домой лошадей. Обгорѣлая лозина осталась одна въ полѣ. Прилетѣлъ чёрный¹ воронъ, сѣлъ на неё и закричалъ: "Что, издохла, старая кочерга², давно порá было³!"

1. Чёрный, stock epithet: "the black raven."

2. Старая кочерга. The original meaning of кочерга, still preserved in the more simple form кочерá (dialect), is "stump", "gnarled tree"; hence the usual signification "poker", made either of wood and iron, or entirely of iron. Frequently used as an insulting name to old women, and this is the meaning in the present case. In this latter use, however, the qualifying adjective старая always accompanies; cf., in the same insulting sense, корга, старая корга, and, for men, старый хрѣнь, lit. "old horseradish".

3. Давно порá было "it was high time"; давно, adverb; note the change of accent in the negative form: недавно "not long ago", "recently". The expression порá "it is time" (properly nom. sing. of the fem. порá, -ы; construction: the infinitive) is felt as a kind of adverb of time; that explains the neuter form of the verb: порá было; similarly, in expressing regret, жаль было; laziness, лѣнь было; impossibility, нельзя было (on нельзя, v. p. 99 n. 1); cf. не грѣхъ было бы... "it would not be a bad idea to..." (грѣхъ, -á, properly "sin", "transgression").

XXVI

Шелковичный червь¹. (Разсказъ.)

У меня были старыя тутовыя деревья² въ саду. Еще дѣдушка мой посадилъ ихъ. Мы дали осенью золотникъ³ сѣмянъ⁴ шелковичныхъ червей и присовѣтовали⁵ выводить червей и дѣлать шёлкъ. Сѣмена эти темносѣрыя⁶, и такія

1. Шелковичный червь "silk-worm", properly "worm of the mulberry tree". Шелковичный, adj. of шелковица, -ы "mulberry tree" (white mulberry), properly "silk tree", itself derived from шёлкъ, -а "silk"; cf. the series свёкла, -ы "beet", свекловица, -ы "beet-root", adj. свекловичный, -ая, -ое.

2. Тутовое дерево, "mulberry tree", periphrastic form more usual than тутъ, -а, same meaning.

Botanists distinguish between шелковица "white mulberry" and тутовое дерево or тутъ "black mulberry tree". The two words are often confused in ordinary use.

3. Золотникъ, -а, small weight, the 96th part of a Russian pound, .15 of an ounce. The Russian system of weights is: лотъ, лота, equal to 3 *zolotniks*, .45 of an ounce; фунтъ, -а, equivalent to .9 of the English pound, 32 *lots*; пудъ, -а, equal to 40 Russian pounds; берковецъ, -вца, 10 *puds*.

4. Сѣмянъ, gen. plur. of сѣ-мя, сѣ-мени, н., "seed". The other substantives, about ten in number, of this neuter series in -мя have the gen. plural in -мѣнь: вре-мя, -мени, вре-менá, -мѣнь, "time"; и-мя, -мени, и-менá, -мѣнь, "name"; etc. Note the characteristic contrast of accentuation of the singular and plural in the neuter declension. Сѣменá шелковичныхъ червей "silk-worm seeds"; but note that the technical term is яички "little eggs"; v. below.

5. При-совѣтовали, perf. It is friendly advice, as the proverb indicates: "they suggested that I..."; familiar. Cf. p. 123 n. 11.

6. Темно-сѣрыя "dark gray", predicative adjective; even in this predicative use, adjectives of color are generally in the long form when they express a permanent, essential color. Very usual process of composition in designating colors: in the first term an adjective of shade or color in its short adverbial form; in the second, an inflected adjective

мáленькiя¹, что въ моёмъ золотникѣ я сосчитáлъ ихъ пять тысячъ восемьсотъ тридцать пять. Онi меньше сáмой мáленькой² булавочной головкi. Онi совсѣмъ мёртвыя; тóлько когда раздавши, такъ³ онi щёлкнутъ.

Сѣмечки валялись у меня на столѣ, и я было⁴ забыть про нихъ.

Но разъ весной я пошёлъ въ садъ и замѣтилъ, что почка⁵ на тутóвникѣ⁶ стала распускáться, и на припóръ⁷ солнечномъ⁷ ужъ бытъ листь. Я вспомнилъ про сѣмена червѣй и дома сталъ перебирáть ихъ и разсыпáлъ⁸ попро-

of color. Ех.: красно-жѣтый "reddish yellow"; свѣтло-русы "light-blond"; черно-бурая лисица "dark-brown fox", almost black (a very choice fur); жёлто-пѣгйй пóнтеръ "a tan-spotted pointer" (пѣгйй, -ая, -ое "pied", "piebald"); etc. Cf. p. 53 n. 2. Similarly for colors "bordering on" others, in the first term the preposition изъ followed by the gen. neut. sing. of the short form of the first adjective: изсиня-сѣрый "gray bordering on blue"; изжелта-красный "red bordering on yellow"; etc.; on the accentuation of изъ, v. p. 91 n. 2.

1. Такiя мáленькiя, что... "so small that..." In the meaning of "so", такъ is used with the short form of the adjective, and такой, -ая, -ое with the long form: онъ такъ дóбръ, онъ такой дóбрый "he is so good"; similarly for какъ and какой, -ая, -ое: какъ онъ дóбръ, but какой онъ дóбрый "how good he is!"

2. Сáмой мáленькой... "than the very smallest..." V. Rem. 31, I, p. 275.

3. Такъ "then", but with very attenuated meaning. Cf. pp. 41 n. 6, 51 n. 6 and 71 n. 12.

4. И я было забыть про нихъ "I had almost forgotten them" (the seeds). On the use of было as auxiliary of the mood of the unfulfilled action, v. Rem. 9, p. 252.

5. Пóчка, collective: "buds", "some buds".

6. Тутóвникъ, with collective meaning: "grove of mulberry trees"; on the suffix -никъ, v. p. 125 n. 1.

7. На припóръ солнечномъ, pop., in the meaning expressed in literary language by на припѣкъ (from припѣкъ, -а): "at the place where the sunshine strikes". Припóръ: root пер-, пр-, пор-, ппр- "exert pressure", "lay stress on"; cf. въ у-пóр-ъ "point-blank", "insistently"; у-перѣ-тъ perf., imperf. у-ппр-á-тъ "lean".

8. Раз-сыпá-тъ perf., imperf. раз-сып-á-тъ. On this opposition of aspect as indicated by the accent, v. Rem. 4, p. 246.

сторонѣ. Большая часть¹ сѣмечекъ были уже не темно-сѣрыя, какъ прежде, а одни были свѣтлосѣрыя, а другія еще свѣтлѣе съ молочнымъ отливомъ.

На другое утро² я рано посмотрѣлъ яички и увидать, что изъ однихъ червячки уже вышли, а другія разбухли и напѣлись. Они³, видно, почувствовали въ своихъ скорлупкахъ, что кормъ ихъ поснѣлъ.

Червячки были черные, мохнатые и такіе маленькіе, что трудно ихъ было рассмотреть. Я поглядѣлъ въ увеличительное стекло⁴ на нихъ и увидать, что они въ яичкѣ лежатъ⁵ свернутые колѣчкомъ, и какъ выходятъ, такъ⁶ выпрямляются. Я пошелъ въ садъ за тутовыми листьями, набралъ пригоршни три⁷, положилъ къ себѣ⁸ на столъ и принялся⁹ готовить для червей мѣсто такъ, какъ меня учили.

1. Большая часть "most" (большая, from большій, comparative) takes the verb in the plural, though the singular would be also possible. For the meaning, compare: большею частью, по большей части "for the most part", "principally", "to a large degree" (= "to a larger degree"). The positive form is rarely used, большая часть (большая, from большій); "a large part", "a considerable part" is more commonly expressed: значительная часть or крупная часть.

2. На другое утро "next morning"; cf. p. 23 n. 1.

3. Они, i. e., "the little worms", contained in each egg.

4. Поглядѣлъ въ увеличительное стекло: "looked at them through (lit. "into") a magnifying glass".

5. Увидать, что... лежатъ. On the independence in matter of tense of the subordinate clause, v. pp. 38 n. 4 and 113 n. 1.

6. Какъ..., такъ... "when" (as soon as)...., "then".

7. Пригоршни три: при-горшня (and при-горшня) "handful", or rather what can be held in the hollow of the two hands together; from горсть "hollow of the hand", and also "handful". On the value of the numerals placed after the substantive, v. p. 44 n. 2 at the end.

8. Къ себѣ "to my room"; "in my room", without motion, would be у себя.

9. При-н-я-ть-ся perf., imperf. при-н-им-а-ть-ся "set oneself to", "begin to"; construction: the imperfective infinitive (cf. p. 141 n. 5) or за with the accusative.

Пока́ я гото́вилъ бума́гу, червя́чкі почу́яли на столѣ́ свой ко́рмъ и попо́лзли къ нему́. Я ото́двину́лъ¹ и ста́лъ ма́нить черве́й на ли́стъ², и онѣ́, какъ соба́ки за кусо́мъ мяса, по́лзли за ли́стомъ по сукну́ стола́ че́резъ каранда́шъ, но́жницы и бума́гу³. Тогда́ я на́рѣзалъ бума́ги, проты́калъ⁴ её но́жичкомъ, на бума́гу наложи́лъ ли́стья, и сове́мъ съ ли́стомъ⁵ наложи́лъ бума́гу на червяко́въ. Червя́кі пролѣ́зли въ ды́рочки, все́ взобра́лись на ли́стъ и сейча́съ же при́нялись за ѣ́ду⁶.

На дру́гихъ черве́й, когда́ онѣ́ вы́велись, я та́къ же наложи́лъ бума́гу съ ли́стомъ⁷, и все́ пролѣ́зли въ ды́рочки и при́нялись ѣ́сть. На ка́ждомъ ли́стѣ́ бума́ги все́ червя́кі собира́лись вмѣ́стѣ́ и съ краё́въ⁸ объѣ́дали ли́стъ. Потомъ́, когда́ съѣ́дали⁹ всё, то по́лзали по бума́гѣ́ и иска́ли но́ваго

1. Я ото́двину́лъ: the direct object to be supplied is ко́рмъ, ли́стъ.

2. На ли́стъ, coll.; ма́нить черве́й на ли́стъ is to draw on the worms using the leaves as bait, приманка; cf. ма́нить перепеловъ на ду́дочку "decoy quails by piping", i. e., get them near enough to shoot; лови́ть ры́бу на червя́ка, на живца́ "fish with worms, with live bait"; etc.

3. Бума́гу, collective.

4. Проты́калъ, from про-ты́к-а-ть, -ты́ч-у, -ты́ч-ешь and -ты́к-а-ю, -ты́к-а-ешь, perf., imperf. про-ты́к-а-ть, -а́-ю. On the opposition of accent, v. *Rem.* 4, p. 246. Про-тк-ну́-ть, -ну́, -нёшь, also perf. and with same meaning (root тк-, ты́к-) lays special stress on the unity of the act (suffix -ну́-): проткну́ть would indicate that a single hole, and not several, was made.

5. Сове́мъ съ ли́стомъ... бума́гу, i. e., бума́гу вмѣ́стѣ́ съ ли́стомъ, бума́гу, ка́къ она́ бы́ла: "paper leaves and all", the whole contrivance.

6. При́нялись за ѣ́ду, same meaning as при́нялись ѣ́сть; v. *pres. p.* n. 9.

7. Бума́гу съ ли́стомъ "the sheet of paper covered with leaves". Cf. p. 95 n. 5.

8. Съ краё́въ "from the edges", "beginning from the edges"; край, кра́я, plur. кра́я, -ёвъ. V. *Rem.* 18, p. 262.

9. Когда́ съѣ́дали всё "when from time to time they had eaten it all up"; note that in constructions of this sort it is the pluperfect of English that renders the past imperfective of Russian. Though it observes most scrupulously the shades of difference of aspect, Russian pays little attention to the formal sequence of tenses: the reference here is to an act that is repeated, and not to a momentary act; the iterative in -а́- is therefore preferred to the perfective: съѣ́дали and not съѣ́ли.

корма. Тогда я накладывалъ на нихъ новыя листы дыривой бумаги съ тутовымъ листомъ, и они перелѣзали на новый кормъ.

Они лежали у меня на полкѣ¹, и когда листа нѣ было, они ползали по полкѣ, приползали² къ самому краю, но никогда не спадали³ внизъ, даромъ что⁴ они стѣпые. Какъ только червякъ⁵ подойдетъ къ обрыву, онъ, прежде чѣмъ спускаться, изъ рта выпуститъ паутинку и на ней приклеится къ краю, спустится, повиситъ, поосмотрится, и если хочетъ спуститься — спустится, а если хочетъ вернуться назадъ, то втянется⁶ назадъ по своей паутинкѣ.

1. Они лежали у меня на полкѣ "They were on a shelf", "I was keeping them on a shelf"; у меня either expresses simply the ownership, "I was keeping my worms", or rather signifies here "in my room"; cf. p. 133 n. 8. On the value of лежать in sentences of this kind, v. *Rem.* 8, I, p. 250.

2. Ползали... при-ползали. Полз-а-ть, -а-ю is the indefinite aspect of полз-ти, -ѣ, -ѣшь "crawl". In composition with a preverb, the perfective aspect is -ползти and sometimes also -ползать, and the imperfective -полз-а-ть and sometimes also -палз-ыва-ть: thus до-ползти and до-ползать (little used) perf., imperf. до-полз-а-ть and до-палз-ывать (little used); по-ползти and по-ползать, perf., imperf. по-палз-ывать (little used); при-ползти, perf., imperf. при-полз-а-ть and при-палз-ывать (little used); etc. On the opposition of accent of ползать (in simple and preverbal perfective compound forms) and of -полз-а-ть (in preverbal imperfective composition), v. *Rem.* 4, p. 246. Note, moreover, that the perfective uses of ползать with prefixation of preverb are rare; ползти in these uses is generally preferred.

3. С-пад-а-ть, imperf., v. *Rem.* 4, p. 246; с- has the value of the preposition съ with the genitive; cf. p. 102 n. 6.

4. Даромъ что, lit. "for nothing that", very familiar; same meaning as не смотря на то, что... "in spite of the fact that...", "although". On даромъ, v. p. 8 n. 9.

5. Червякъ "the worm", a worm in general.

6. В-тя-ну-ть-ся, perf., imperf. в-тяг-ива-ть-ся, "be pulled", "be carried along", "pull oneself toward"; cf. p. 106 n. 8. Very often, as here, в-тяну-ть(-ся) indicates a movement from below upwards; perhaps in this use втяну-ть is for вс-тяну-ть (preverb воз-); cf. p. 56 n. 7. Root тяг-, тут-, idea of tension, heaviness; тяж-есть, -и, f., "heaviness", тяж-ѣлый, -ая, -ое "heavy"; тяж-кий, -ая, -ое, fig., "grave", "serious"; тяг-а "traction" (желѣзнодорожная тяга "railroad traction"); тут-ой, -ая, -ое "taut" (of a stretched rope); etc.

Цѣлыя сѣтки¹ червяки только и дѣлали, что² ѣли. И листу³ всё имъ надо было подавать больше и больше. Когда имъ принесёшь свѣжий листъ и они переберутся на него, то дѣлается шумъ, точно дождь по листьямъ: это⁴ они начинаютъ⁵ ѣсть свѣжий листъ. Р. 137, 2

Такъ старшіе черви жили пять дней. Уже они очень⁶ выросли⁷ и стали ѣсть въ десять разъ⁸ больше противъ прежняго⁹. На пятый день¹⁰ я зналъ, что имъ надо засыпать¹¹, и всё ждалъ, когда это будетъ¹². Къ вечеру на пятый

1. Сѣтки, gen. сѣтокъ, f., plur. only, "a day and a night", "the 24 hours", from сѣ-, archaic form of съ, and root тк-, тѣк- (v. p. 13 n. 7): properly "con-junction", "putting together": the day and night put together; adjective: сѣточный, -ая, -ое.

2. Только... что... "...nothing but..."

3. Листу, partit. gen. with collective sense.

4. Это, in apposition, without precise connotation: "that's the worms beginning to eat".

5. Начи-а-ть, -аю, imperf., perf. на-ча-ть, -чи-у, -чи-ешь "begin": the infinitive that follows is always imperfective. Cf. below p. 141 n. 5. On начинать (начать) and начинать-ся (начать-ся), v. p. 62 n. 1.

6. Очень: v. Rem. 31, II, p. 275.

7. Вы-рос-ли, from вы-рости, also spelt вы-расти, perf., with вы- used as aspectival preverb; the iterative (or durative) imperfective aspect would be вы-раст-а-ть, -аю; cf. вы-растить perf., imperf. вы-ращивать, "rear", "raise". The forms of расти (расти) "grow", "grow up" are: pres. расту, -ешь, past росъ, росла, росло. On this substitution of -a- for -o- in the root, cf.: ростъ, -а "growth", but растѣніе, -я "plant"; воз-растъ, -а "age"; note that this substitution of -a- for -o- occurs only in an unaccented syllable.

8. Въ десять разъ больше: v. Rem. 34, p. 279, 281.

9. Противъ прежняго, same meaning as сравнительно съ прежнимъ: "compared with formerly"; cf. Eng. "as against the former time". Прѣжняго, прѣжнимъ, in the neuter; cf. лучше прѣжняго "better than before"; по прѣжнему "as before". On пуще прѣжняго, v. p. 83 n. 3.

10. На пятый день "on the fifth day". V. Rem. 33, p. 277.

11. Засыпать: don't confuse за-сып-а-ть, -аю imperf. "go to sleep", perf., за-с-ну-ть, -ну, with за-сып-а-ть, -аю "heap", "pour", "fill up", perf. за-сып-а-ть, -сып-лю, -сып-ешь (used exclusively in speaking of solid granular substances сыпучія тѣла).

12. Когда это будетъ: a trifle familiar. "I watched for the moment when that should be".

дѣнь¹, то́чно², оди́нь ста́ршій червя́къ прили́пъ къ бума́гѣ и переста́лъ³ ѣсть и шевелиться.

На другія сѣтки⁴ я долго караулилъ его́. Я зна́лъ, что черви нѣсколько ра́зъ линя́ютъ, потому́ что выраста́ютъ, и⁵ имъ тѣсно въ прѣжней шку́рѣ, и они надѣва́ютъ но́вую.

Мы караули́ли по переме́нкамъ⁶ съ мо́имъ товари́щемъ. Ввече́рѣ⁷ товари́щъ закрича́лъ: “Раздѣ́ваться нача́лъ, иди́те!”⁸ Я прише́лъ и увида́лъ, что то́чно, — э́тотъ червя́къ прицѣпи́лся ста́рою шку́рой къ бума́гѣ, прорва́лъ о́коло рта́ ды́ру, вы́сунулъ го́лову, и ту́жится-извива́ется, — какъ бы⁹ вы́браться хо́четъ, но ста́рая рубашка не пуска́етъ его́. Доло́го я смотре́лъ на него́, ка́къ онъ би́лся и не мо́гъ вы́браться, и захо́телъ помо́чь ему́. Я ковырну́лъ чуть-чу́ть¹⁰ но́гтемъ, но то́тчасъ же увида́лъ, что сдѣ́лать глупо́сть. Подъ но́гтемъ бы́ло что́-то жи́дкое, и червя́къ за́меръ. Я ду́малъ, что э́то кро́вь, но пото́мъ я узна́лъ, что у червяка́

1. Къ вѣчеру на пятый дѣнь “Toward the evening of the fifth day”.

2. То́чно, meaning въ са́момъ дѣ́лѣ: “as a matter of fact”, “indeed”. Another popular meaning of то́чно is that of сло́вно “just like”, “literally”; thus, on p. 136 l. 4: то́чно до́ждь по ли́стьямъ; то́чь въ то́чь какъ is also said in the same meaning: онъ ме́чется то́чно (от сло́вно) уторѣ́лый, онъ ме́чется то́чь въ то́чь какъ уторѣ́лый “he struggles like one possessed” (уторѣ́лый, properly “asphyxiated by coal gas”, from уга́ръ, — a “fumes of charcoal”, in particular the poisonous coal gas which escapes from a stove when partially closed or when the heat-vent (от-ду́шникъ) has been opened too soon. The use of то́чно in the meaning of “punctually”, “exactly” (cf. то́чка, — и “point”: то́чка зрѣ́нiя “point of view”), is unknown to the popular language.

3. Переста́лъ: on пере-ста́-тъ, —ста́-ну perf., imperf. пере-ста-ва́-тъ, —ста́-ю, —ѣшь, v. p. 37 n. 3 and 141 n. 5.

4. На другія сѣтки, as one would say на друго́й дѣнь: “The next day”.

5. И: the two clauses which follow are both dependent on потому́ что.

6. По пере-ме́нкамъ (found only in this phrase), fam., same meaning as по-пере-ме́нно “turn about”. Root ме́н-, idea of change.

7. Ввече́рѣ: v. p. 72 n. 1.

8. Иди́те! here, not “go”, but “come”.

9. Какъ бы: v. p. 35 n. 2

10. Чу́ть-чу́ть: v. p. 94 n. 1.

подъ ложей ёсть жидкій сокъ — для того, чтобы по смазкѣ легче сходилъ его рубашка. Нѣгтемъ я вѣрно разстробилъ новую рубашку, потому что червякъ хотя и вылѣзъ, но скоро умеръ.

Другихъ уже я не трогалъ, а онѣ всё такъ же выбрались изъ своихъ рубашекъ; только нѣкоторые пропадали, а всё почти¹, хотя и долго мучались², но выползали-таки³ изъ старой рубашки.

Перелинявши, червяки сильнѣе стали ѣсть, и листу пошло⁴ ещё больше. Черезъ четыре дня онѣ опять заснули и опять стали вылѣзать изъ шкуръ. Листу пошло ещё больше, и онѣ уже были рѣстомъ въ осмьюшку вершка⁵.

1. Почти, properly 2nd pers. sing. imperative of по-чѣ-тъ, по-чѣ-тъ, perf., imperf. по-чѣ-тъ "count as", "consider as", "estimate"; used as an adverb with the meaning of "almost." On other imperatives used as adverbs, v. *Rem.* 41, I, p. 289. The popular language also uses, in the same meaning, почѣсть (infin.) and почитай. The verbal value of почти is still transparent enough to allow почти что in the same construction as почти: я почти что окончить свою работу "I have almost finished my work", lit. "consider that I have finished my work"; similarly in Turgenev, Чертопановъ и Недоплюкинъ: Жена не жена, а почитай, что жена "my wife..., no, not my wife, but almost the same thing".

2. Мучаться and мучиться, same meaning and same aspect, both derived from мѣка, -и "torture", "suffering" (to be distinguished from мука, -и "flour").

3. Выползали-таки: originally a simple doublet of такъ и (v. p. 107 n. 1), the adverb такъ is often used with the same value as всё же, однако, наконецъ, and such is the case here: выползали-таки "they managed to crawl out", as if it read всё же (наконецъ) выползали or выползали однако. The adverb такъ can come first in the clause: видишь, такъ вышло по-моему "you see, it came out as I said it would"; but it is generally enclitic, forming one with the word that precedes it: выползали-таки; and, similarly, in the adverbial expressions всё-таки "all the same", "nevertheless", опять-таки "once again".

4. Пошло: идти, imperf., perf. по-йти can be used very well in the meaning of "be spent", "be consumed", "be used": на это идётъ много денегъ; этого сукна пойдѣтъ на шубу три аршина; cf., in this same meaning, выходить and выйти.

5. Рѣстомъ въ осмьюшку вершка "an eighth of a *vershok* long". For the meaning of въ, cf.: комната въ шесть шаговъ длиной и въ пять шириной

Потомъ черезъ шесть дней опять засну́ли и в́ышли опять въ но́выхъ шку́рахъ изъ ста́рыхъ, и ста́ли уже́ очень вели́кí¹ и толсты́, и мы́ едва² поспѣ́вали гото́вить имъ ли́сть.

“a room six paces long by five wide”; приданое въ тысячу рублѣй “a thousand ruble dowry, bride's outfit”; армія въ сто тысячъ человѣкъ “an army of a hundred thousand men”; мѣсто въ три рубля “a three ruble seat”; во сколько обошёлся этотъ обѣдъ? “what did this dinner come to?” etc.

Осьмѣшка, i. e., осьмая часть. Note the series: полови́на “a half”, треть (or трѣтья часть) “a third”, четвёрть (or четвёртая часть) “a fourth”, пятая часть (or до́ля) “a fifth” (lit. “a fifth part”), шестая часть (or до́ля), etc.; сотая часть “a hundredth”; двухсотая часть, etc.; observe that the word часть is hardly ever expressed: двѣ трети “two thirds”, три четвёрти “three fourths”, двѣ, три, четыре пятыхъ “two, three, four fifths”; пять шестыхъ “five sixths”; etc. For the sizes of books we find: книга въ листъ “a folio”; к. въ четвёртую долю листа “a quarto”; к. въ осьмѣю долю л. “an octavo”; к. въ шестнадцатую долю л. “a sextodecimo”; etc. (Note that книга въ листъ is also used in the meaning of “book running to only one sheet”).

The standard measures of length are the following: вершо́къ, -шкá equal to 1.75 inches; аршинъ, -а, gen. plur. аршинъ (gen. with zero ending) equal to 16 *vershoks* or 28 inches; са́жень or сажѣнь, -и, gen. plur. сажень or сажѣнь, also сажѣнёй, equal to 3 *arshins*, 7 feet; верста́, -ы, road measure equal to 500 *sazhens*, two thirds of a mile.

1. Вели́кí: v. p. 77 n. 7.

2. Е́двá “scarcely”, properly “one hardly has time to...” This adverb is often repeated: е́двá-е́двá. The meaning of the phrase е́двá-ли is quite different, laying less stress on the fact in itself, and more on the personal conviction of the speaker. Cf., on the one hand: У теб́а ма́ло вре́мени; тóи е́двá поспѣ́ешь переодѣ́ться “you have only a moment, hurry up, you will hardly have time to change your clothes”; and, on the other hand: Торо́пíсь; тóи е́двá-ли поспѣ́ешь переодѣ́ться; по́жжай ужь въ чѣ́мъ ё́сть “hurry up, I am afraid you will not have time (I think you will not have time) to change your clothes; go as you are”; or, in the answers: Приде́тъ онъ за́втра?—Е́двá-ли. “Will he come tomorrow?—Hardly”, “I doubt it”. In the same way as we find чу́ть не..., чу́ть-ли не..., we find е́двá не... “hardly (if) not”—“almost”, е́двá-ли не... “I feel sure that...” “it seems sure that...”: онъ е́двá-ли не у́меръ; да онъ е́двá-ли не Ру́сскíй. Distinguish between: онъ е́двá гра́моте́нь (from гра́мотный, гра́мота meaning “the art of knowing how to read and write”) “he scarcely knows how to read and write”; онъ е́двá-ли гра́моте́нь “I doubt if he knows how to read and write”; онъ е́двá-ли не гра́моте́нь “I am almost sure that he even knows how to read and write”. On similar used of чу́ть, v. pp. 94 n. 1 and 99 n. 3.

На девятый день старшие червяки совсѣмъ перестали ѣсть и поползли вверху по полкамъ и по столбамъ. Я собралъ ихъ и положилъ имъ свѣжаго листа, но они отворачивали головы отъ листа и ползли прочь. Я вспомнилъ тогда, что червяки, когда готовятся завиваться въ куклы¹, то² перестаютъ совсѣмъ ѣсть и ползутъ вверху.

Я оставилъ ихъ³ и сталъ смотрѣть, что они будутъ дѣлать.

Старшие влѣзли на потолокъ, разошлись⁴ врозь, поползали и стали протягивать по одной паутинкѣ⁵ въ разныя стороны. Я смотрѣлъ за однимъ⁶. Онъ забрался въ уголъ, протянулъ нитокъ шесть на вершокъ отъ себя⁷ во всѣ

In familiar language едва-ли is commonly replaced by врядъ-ли, or even less correctly, наврядъ or наврядъ-ли: Удастся ему это сдѣлать?—Врядъ-ли or наврядъ. "Will he succeed in this enterprise?"—"It is very doubtful". Врядъ-ли (for въ рядъ ли) was originally interrogative: "is it in the order, i. e., of things certain or only probable?" a negative answer being understood. In speaking, however, Russians do not analyze this phrase врядъ-ли; they do not even decompose врядъ into въ + рядъ; hence the addition of the preposition на: наврядъ. Observe that наврядъ is only rarely found accompanied by the interrogative element ли.

1. Въ куклы: here кукла has the meaning of куколка "cocoon". V. p. 113 n. 4.

2. To "then", but with a still more attenuated meaning than that expressed by такъ (p. 132 n. 3). V. p. 51 n. 6.

3. Я оставилъ ихъ, i. e., я оставилъ ихъ въ покой "I left them alone (in peace)".

4. Разошлись: разо-йти-сь, perf., imperf. рас-ходить-ся, the opposite of со-йти-сь, с-ходить-ся. V. p. 4 n. 4.

5. По одной паутинкѣ: по distributive. V. p. 90 n. 6.

6. Смотрѣлъ, intransitive verb: with на and the accus., "look at" (perf. по-смотрѣлъ); with за and the instrum., "watch over" (perf. по-смотрѣлъ); also used as a transitive verb with meaning of "pass in review", "examine" (perf. о-смотрѣлъ and also по-смотрѣлъ): Что Вы смотрѣли въ Кіевѣ?—Я тамъ внимательно ("attentively") осмотрѣлъ соборъ ("the cathedral") Св. (= Святого) Владимира; for an example of посмотрѣть in this meaning, v. p. 133, l. 4.

7. На вершокъ отъ себя "a *vershok* from himself in every direction (во всѣ стороны)".

стороны, повисъ на нѣхъ, перегнулся подковой вдвое¹ и сталъ кружить головой² и выпускать шелковую паутину, такъ что паутина обматывалась вокругъ него³. Къ вечеру онъ уже былъ какъ въ туманѣ въ своей паутинѣ. Чуть видно его было⁴: а на другое утро ужъ его и совсѣмъ не видно было за паутиной: онъ весь обмотался шелкомъ и все еще моталъ.

Черезъ три дня онъ кончилъ⁵ мотать и замеръ.

Потомъ я узнать, сколько онъ выпускаетъ въ длину⁶ паутины въ эти три дня⁷. Если размотать всю его пау-

1. Подковой вдвое, two expressions which, for the sake of clearness, supplement each other, "doubled himself up into a horseshoe". The series is: вдвое "in two", втрое "in (into) three parts", вчетверо "in (into) four parts", etc., up to вдесятеро "in (into) ten parts"; and with the loc. sing. forms, вдвоёмъ "in twos", i. e., "two together", втроёмъ "in threes", вчетверомъ "in fours", etc., up to вдесятеромъ. On another value of the series вдвое, втрое, etc., v. *Rem.* 34, p. 279.

2. Кружить головой. On this construction of the instrumental, v. p. 33 n. 7.

3. Вокругъ него: вокругъ (= во кругъ), adv. used as a preposition, "around", "about". Cf. pp. 29 n. 3 and 100 n. 9.

4. Чуть видно его было "One could hardly see him". The impersonal видно can take on the value of a verb and, as such, takes the accusative: его видно, её видно "one sees him (her)". The impersonal слышно "one hears" takes the same construction. Cf. p. 49 n. 7.

5. Кончить, -у, -ишь, perf., imperf. кончать, -а-ю "finish", "end", verbal derivative of конецъ, концá "end"; followed by an imperfective infinitive (cf. above p. 136 n. 5) "cease from". Note the double series:

a) стать, приняться (приниматься), начать (начинать) + imperf. infin. "set about" "begin to";

b) перестать (переставать), кончить (кончать), бросить (бросать) + imperf. infin. "cease from".

Same construction of the imperf. infinitive after пойти, perf., "go and", "set about" (especially in the past and fam.: ну вотъ, онъ опять пошелъ дурачиться "well, there he has begun to act the fool again"), after учиться, imperf., "learn", по-ходить perf., "wait before doing anything", and several others.

6. Въ длину "in length"; cf. въ ширину, въ выши́ну, etc.

7. Въ эти три дня. When a numeral is accompanied by a qualifying word which refers to the notion itself of number rather than to the object numbered, this qualifying word agrees in case with the

тину, то выйдет¹ иногда больше версты, а рѣдко меньше. Если счесть, сколько разъ надо мотнуть червяку головой въ эти три дня, чтобы выпустить паутину, то выйдетъ, что онъ повернётся вокругъ себя въ эти три дня триста тысячъ разъ. Значитъ², онъ, не переставая, дѣлаетъ каждую секунду по обороту³. За то⁴ уже послѣ этой работы, когда мы сняли нѣсколько кукловокъ и разломали ихъ, то мы нашли въ кукловкахъ червяковъ совсѣмъ высохшихъ, бѣлыхъ, точно восковыхъ.

Я знаю, что изъ этихъ кукловокъ съ бѣлыми, восковыми мертвецами внутри⁵ должны выйти бабочки; но, глядя на нихъ, не могъ этому вѣрить. Однако всё-таки⁶ я на

numeral; this, in particular, is the rule for agreement in the case of demonstratives (этотъ, тотъ, весь, etc.); эти три дня, gen. этихъ трёхъ дней; всё пить двѣй, gen. всёхъ пяти дней; каждыя три дня "every three days"; similarly: напечатанные уже двадцать страницъ пришлось уничтожить "it was necessary to destroy the twenty pages already printed"; but: двадцать печатныхъ страницъ "twenty pages of printed matter". If, however, the qualifying word is other than a simple demonstrative, agreement in case is possible with the name of the object numbered: цѣлыхъ двѣ ночи beside цѣлыя двѣ ночи "two whole nights".

1. Выходитъ perf., imperf. выходитъ, very often impersonal, lit. "there comes out", "there results", "it turns out"; construction: что. Ех.: Откуда выходитъ, что... "it results from that, that..."; думали такъ, а вышло иначе "they expected one thing, but it came out differently"; всё равно, изъ этого ничего не выйдетъ "all the same, nothing will come of it".

2. Значитъ, impers., same meaning as то-есть "that is (to say)".

3. По обороту: по distributive. V. p. 90 n. 6.

4. За то (за то): v. p. 86 n. 7.

5. Внутри (въ + old loc. form), adv. and prepos. (gen.) "inside", "inside of" (without motion); the contrary is вне "outside", "outside of", снаружы "from outside of"; similarly: внутрь (въ + old acc. form), adv. and prepos. (gen.), same meaning, but with motion: opposed to снаружы and вонъ. The corresponding adjectives внутреннй, -яя, -ее "interior", and внѣшнй, -яя, -ее "exterior" are of the soft declension, as are most adjectives referring to categories of time and of space: cf. нынѣшнй, -яя, -ее "present"; завтрашнй, -яя, -ее "of tomorrow"; здѣшнй, -яя, -ее "of here"; тамошнй, -яя, -ее "of there", etc.; note, however, that снаружный, -ая, -ое "exterior" is of the hard declension.

6. Всё-таки: v. above p. 138 n. 3.

двадцатый день стать смотреть, что будетъ съ тѣмъ¹, ка-
кихъ² я оставилъ.

На двадцатый день я знать, что должны быть перемѣна.
Ничего не было видно, и я уже думать — что-нибудь не
такъ³, какъ⁴ вдругъ примѣтилъ — на одномъ конѣ кон-
чикъ потемнѣлъ и намѣкъ. Я подумалъ уже, не испор-
тился ли, и хотѣлъ выбросить. Но потомъ подумалъ: не
такъ ли начинается⁵? — и стать смотреть, что будетъ. И
точно, изъ мокраго мѣста что-то⁶ тронулось. Я долго не
мógł разобрать, что это такое⁷. Но потомъ показало-
сь что-то похожее на головку съ усиками. Усики шевелились.
Потомъ я замѣтилъ, что лапка⁸ просунулась въ дырку,
потомъ другая, — и лапки цѣплялись и выкарабкивались
изъ куклки. Всё дальше и дальше выдиралось что-то, и
я разобралъ — мокрую бабочку. Когда выбрались всё шесть
лапокъ, — задокъ выскочилъ, она⁹ вылезла и тутъ же
сѣла. Когда бабочка обсохла, она стала бѣлая, расправила
крылья, полетала, покружилась, и сѣла на окно.

Черезъ два дня бабочка на подоконникѣ¹⁰ рядкомъ¹¹ на-
клала яйца и приклеила ихъ. Яички¹² были желтыя. Два-

1. Что будетъ съ тѣмъ: v. p. 124 n. 5.

2. Какихъ, with value of relative: v. Rem. 27, p. ~~270~~ 272

3. Что-нибудь не такъ "something is not as it should be", "there is
a hitch somewhere"; cf. не то "not it", "not right"; very usual.

4. Какъ, meaning когда "when"; related to уже in matter of time.

5. Начинается, impersonal. V. p. 62 n. 1.

6. Что-то "something", "I don't know what". V. Rem. 26, p. ~~269~~ 2

7. Что это такое "what that was". V. p. 58 n. 5.

8. Лапка "a leg"; and below, другая "another (leg)", "a second (leg)".

9. Она, i. e., бабочка.

10. Подоконникъ "window-sill", from подъ and окно; cf. подушка, -я
"pillow", from подъ and уxo.

11. Рядкомъ, dimin. of рядомъ: v. p. 95 n. 1.

12. Яички. The plural of neuters in -ко is in -ки: окошко, окошки
"window"; мѣстечко, мѣстечки "small place" and also "township"; яблоко,
яблоки "apple"; etc. Only two exceptions: войско (suffix -ско) "army"

дцать пять бабочек положили яйца. И я набралъ пять тысячъ яицекъ.

На другой годъ я выкормилъ уже больше червей и больше вымоталъ шёлку.

and облако (об + root влек-, волок-, втак- idea of dragging, pulling: phonetic dropping of в- after б-) "cloud", which form their plural in -а: войска́, облака́ (gen. облако́въ). These two words excepted, and also вѣко "eyelid", pl. вѣки, gen. вѣкъ, and лько "limebast", pl. льки, gen. лькъ, the neuters in -ко are all diminutives: but, for a great many of these substantives, the suffix has lost all diminutive value: such are яблоко; окошко, originally dimin. of окно; мѣстечко in the meaning of "township", originally "small city", dimin. of мѣсто in the meaning of "city" (v. p. 222 n. 4); etc.

XXVII

СОЛДАТКИНО ЖИТЬЁ (Разсказъ мужика.)

[The story that follows has an interesting history which Tolstoy has given in his pedagogical article so often quoted: Кому́ у кого́ учитьсѣ писатьъ: крестьянскимъ ребѣтамъ у насъ, или намъ у крестьянскихъ ребѣтъ? (Ясная Поляна, September, 1862, found in the *Complete Works*, Vol. IV, pp. 161-187 of the 9th edition in 8vo).

"That year", Tolstoy writes, "Fedka (v. p. 58) and several other pupils were passing a part of their holidays at my house. One day, after their swim, tired of playing, they thought of doing a task. I proposed that they should write a composition and suggested several subjects..., among others: the history of a very poor child, whose father, a lazy, good-for-nothing drunkard, is sent to the army on account of bad conduct, and comes back corrected of his habits. 'In your place', I said to them, 'this is how I would set about it. I would tell how when small I had my father, my mother, and other relatives; then how my father drank and beat my mother; how she spent her days crying; how my father was chosen as a recruit, and how my mother cried after he was gone¹; finally, how he came back, how I did not recognize him at first when he asked me if Matrona, his wife, was still alive; what joy there was at his return, and how henceforth our life had been happier.' I told them nothing more to begin with, and Fedka found the subject very much to his taste. He immediately took pen and ink, and began to write. While he was writing I suggested the idea of his sister, and the episode of his grandmother's death. All the rest he wrote alone, without help, and, except for the first chapter, did not show me his work until it was completed. The next day he thought no more about what he had written. I added the title², divided it into chapters and corrected several simple oversights..."

1. On the conscription in time of serfdom, v. p. 70 n. 1.

2. Солдѣткѣно жѣтъё, literally *The Life of a Soldier's Wife*, meaning *How a Soldier's Wife Lives*.

In the pages which follow, Tolstoy analyses this little master-piece, cites the most characteristic passages, showing their merits of composition and of style.

Published in the supplement (книжка) of the September number of the Ясная Поляна, pp. 5—25, Fedka's story was not reproduced in the *Complete Works*. The *Jasnaja Poliana* cannot be procured, it went out of print long ago. The reader who should wish to compare this story with the very curious analysis given by Tolstoy in his article: Кому у кого учиться писать would have considerable difficulty. Later, however, in his *Third Russian Reading Book*, Tolstoy republished this story, cutting out certain passages which seemed to him to drag, here and there drawing afresh lines which had been awkwardly put in, suppressing the paragraph in which Fedka, without any malice aforethought, described how his father had come home rich, because as uncommissioned officer in his regiment he had made, on his behalf and that of his comrades, certain fortunate subtractions from the regimental treasury. But on the whole, Tolstoy kept very close to the original text of the little peasant.

It is in this second form, in which Fedka's story has been revised by Count Tolstoy, that Солдаткино житьё will be given here.]

Мы жили бѣдно на краю деревни. Была¹ у меня мать, нянька² (старшая сестра) и бабушка. Бабушка ходила³ въ старомъ чупрунѣ⁴ и худенькой панёвѣ⁵, а голову завязы-

1. Была, agreeing with the first subject only, мать: very usual attraction. Cf. p. 8 n. 2.

2. Нянька, dimin. of няня, f., "child's nurse"; cf. дядька, p. 64 n. 4. The eldest sister in peasant families is generally designated by the name of нянька, as the author wished to explain in the parenthesis which follows.

3. Ходила: in this popular use of the verb ходить in place of the verb "be", the substitute gives a better image. In English we also say "she went about in". Similarly in this other passage of the original story: Помню я, припѣлъ къ намъ дядя Нефёдь, онъ ходилъ старостой... "...he was *starost*" (староста, the elder, the peasant mayor of a rural community). Cf. *Rem.* 8, I, p. 249.

4. Чупрунъ, -а, local word: in the governments of Tula, Tambov, etc., this name designates a kind of short *kaftan* worn by women, generally of white or gray material, belted in at the waist, but open in front and without sleeves.

5. Панёвѣ; панёва or понёва, modern spelling; the old form of this word is понява. The панёва is the dress worn by married peasant women

вата какой-то ветошкой¹, и подъ горломъ у ней висѣтъ мѣшочекъ². Бабушка любила и жалѣла меня больше матери³. Отецъ мой былъ въ солдатахъ. Говорили про него, что

in Great Russia; generally of a colored or checkered material. The skirt worn in the city, юбка (from French *jupon*), is scarcely known in many villages. Over the панѣва or the сарафанъ (v. p. 49 n. 2) the peasant woman generally wears a long linen apron, холщевая занавѣска, холщевый передникъ (холщевый, from холстъ, -а "coarse linen"), with or without sleeves, съ рукавами or безъ рукавовъ.

1. Какой-то ветошкой "with some kind of old rag". On the meaning of -to tacked on to a word, v. *Rem.* 26, p. 269. Ветошка is any old rag, torn from some discarded piece of cloth, either of linen (льняная, from лёнъ, льна "flax"), or of cotton (бумажная, from бумара "cotton", "paper"), or of wool (шерстяная, from шерсть, -и); root вет-, idea of age, of being worn out; cf. ветхій "ancient", "old": Ветхій Заветъ "the Old Testament"; ветхость "ancientness", "decrepitude"; ветошь, -и, generally collective, "old clothes", "old rags".

Only the young girls in the Russian village are allowed to go out-of-doors bareheaded, простоволосыя. They generally braid their hair in a single tress or pigtail, въ одну косу (from коса, -ы). More often, however, they wear a head-band, повязка (root вяз-, idea of binding, attaching: вяз-а-ть, вяз-у, вяз-ешь), the ends of which are braided in with the hair. Married and widowed women never go bareheaded, even in the house. They always arrange the hair carefully into a kind of head-dress, повойникъ (root ви-, вой-: вить, виться, v. p. 122 n. 7; повить perf., imperf. повива-ть "roll up"; по-ви-вальная бабка, or pop. повитуха "midwife", properly "one who swaddles"). This obligation to wear a head-dress is very strict; it sometimes is imposed on unwedded mothers who, for this very reason, are called покрѣтки, lit. "the covered ones". Out-of-doors young girls or married women cover the head with a kerchief or scarf, tied under the chin, made of cotton stuff in summer and of heavy wool in winter: головной платокъ or simply платокъ, g. -тка. The general term for the head-dress is головной уборъ, properly "head-gear"; the distinction is made between дѣвичій головной уборъ and бабій головной уборъ (дѣвичій, бабій, possessive adjectives of дѣвица, баба).

One must therefore understand that the old grandmother, who was suffering from headaches (v. below: бабушка жаловалась отъ головѣ), had wound a piece of old rag around her повойникъ.

2. Мѣшочекъ, properly "little sack", kind of scraggy fold formed by the skin hanging from under the chin.

3. Жалѣла меня, meaning заботилась обо мнѣ, or even, in a more literary style, пеклась обо мнѣ: "looked after me", "cared for me"; больше матери "more than my mother did".

онъ много пилъ и за то¹ его отдали въ солдаты. Я какъ сквозь сонъ помню, онъ приходилъ къ намъ на побывку². Изба наша была тѣсная и подпёртая въ серединѣ рогушиной, и я помню, какъ я лазилъ на эту подпорку, оборвался и разбилъ³ себѣ лобъ объ лавку. И до сихъ поръ мѣтина эта осталась у меня на лбу⁴.

Въ избѣ были два маленькія окна, и одно всегда было заткнуто ветошкой. Дворъ нашъ былъ тѣсный и раскрытый⁵. Въ серединѣ стояло старое корыто⁶. На дворѣ⁷ была только одна старая кособокая⁸ лошаденка; коровы у насъ не было⁹, были двѣ плохенькія овчѣнки¹⁰ и одинъ ягненокъ. Я всегда спалъ съ этимъ ягненкомъ. Ъли мы хлѣбъ съ водою. Работать у насъ было некому¹¹; мать моя

1. За то "accordingly", "for that reason". Cf. p. 86 n. 7.

2. На побывку "on leave of absence"; term used of a soldier. The corresponding verb is по-бы-вать, perf. (v. p. 89 n. 2), "be in a place for some time".

3. Лазилъ... оборвался и разбилъ. Note the difference of aspect: the first verb in the imperative where the act lasts some little time, the other two perfective because the acts are momentary. Лазилъ is used as indefinite aspect of лѣзть; v. Rem. 2, p. 243.

4. У меня на лбу "on my forehead".

5. Раскрытый: an "uncovered" court-yard is a court-yard where the stables, pent-house, and shelters have been chopped up for fire-wood, на топливо.

6. Корыто: long trough, smaller than the колода; used for feeding and watering cattle, for washing clothes, etc. Въ серединѣ, i. e., въ серединѣ двора.

7. На дворѣ "in our yard": our live stock consisted of a miserable old horse, etc.

8. Кособокий, -ая, -ое "skew-flanked", кособокая лошадь "skew-flanked horse"; from косой, -ая, -ое "oblique", "slanting", "squint-eyed", and бокъ, -а; on this very usual type of compound adjective v. p. 53 n. 2 and cf. p. 131 n. 6.

9. Коровы у насъ не было "we had no cow"; on this very usual construction, v. p. 9 n. 6.

10. Двѣ плохенькія овчѣнки "two poor miserable sheep". On the value of these diminutives, v. Rem. 13, p. 256.

11. Некому: v. Rem. 36, p. 280.

всегда жаловалась отъ¹ животѣ, а бабушка — отъ головы и всегда была около пѣчки. Работала только одна моя нянька, и то² въ свою долю, а не въ семью³, покупала себѣ наряды и собиралась замужъ⁴.

Помню я, мать стала больнѣе, и потомъ родился⁵ у ней мальчикъ. Мамушку⁶ положили въ сѣни. Бабушка заняла у сосѣда крупницъ⁷ и послала дядю Нефѣда⁸ за попомъ. А сестра пошла собирать народъ на крестины⁹.

1. Жаловаться отъ, *por.*, “complain of”; the classical construction is *na* with the accusative, and the dative of the person to whom one makes the complaint: жаловаться кому на что (на кого) “complain to somebody of something (of somebody)”.

2. И то “and that”, “and moreover”; *cf.*, in a very similar meaning, p. 77 n. 5.

3. Въ свою долю, а не въ семью “for her own profit and not for the family”, for her young girl’s hoard, for her bride’s outfit, for pin money. “This one trait gives the whole picture of the girl”, writes Tolstoy in his article *Кому у кого учиться писать*. “If she does not or cannot share the troubles and joys of her family, it is because she looks out for her legitimate interests, with the end in view that Providence has set down for her: her future marriage, her future family. Suppose she were described as a touching example of self-denial, you could not picture her to yourself as she really had been, and you would not like her as much as you do now.”

4. Сбиралась замужъ. On the terms referring to marriage, *v. Rem.* 44, p. 294.

5. Родить (кого) “bear”, “give birth to”, родиться “be born”, *lit.* “be oneself the object of birth”; these two verbs, generally imperfectives, are also employed in a perfective meaning.

6. Мамушку. On the familiar names given to the parents in Russian, *v. Rem.* 44, at the end, p. 297.

7. Крупницъ, partitive *gen. plur.*; the genitive *sing.* крупница would be more usual. Крупа (*dim.* крупнца), properly “grits”; boiled with water or milk (на водѣ или на молокѣ), the крупа is called каша. *Cf.* p. 72 n. 3.

8. Дядю Нефѣда. On the use of дядя, *v. p.* 25 n. 5. Нефѣдъ, -а, *por.* form of Меоодій, -я “Methodius” (Кирилль и Меоодій апостолы Славянъ “Cyril and Methodius, apostles of the Slavs”). Reverse interchange of nasals in Микѣла for Никѣла (Николаѣй), Микѣта for Никѣта “Nictas”.

9. На крестины “for the christening”, from крестъ, -а “cross”; *cf.* крестить, *perf.* пере-крестить “mark with the sign of the cross”; креститься, *perf.* пере-креститься “cross oneself” (the proper church expression is

Собра́лся наро́дъ, принесли́ три́ коври́ги хлѣ́ба. Родни́¹ ста́ла разставля́ть столы́ и покрыва́ть скатертя́ми. Потомъ́ принесли́ скаме́йки и уша́ть съ водо́й². И всѣ́ сѣли́ по мѣста́мъ³. Когда́ при́халъ священни́къ, кумъ́ съ кумо́й⁴

о-сѣн-я-ть, о-сѣн-я-ть себя, perf. о-сѣнить, о-сѣнить себя крѣстнымъ знаменіемъ), and крестить, perf. о-крестить, "baptize", креститься, perf. о-креститься, "be baptized" (note that in the meaning of "baptize" the simple крестить is also used with a perfective value; in elevated style the perf. окрестить is practically unknown: Св. [= Святая] Ольга крестилась въ 957 году); Іоаннъ Креститель "John the Baptist"; крестный отецъ or simply крестный "godfather", крестная мать or simply крестная "godmother", крестный сынъ or крестникъ "godson", крестная дочь or крестница "goddaughter" (note the popular pronunciation of -e- as -ë- in крестный, крестная in these uses).—Крестины, a lay word: the christening entertainment; the sacrament itself is креще́ние, and the same word is used for the baptism of Christ and the feast commemorating it (January 6): Креще́ние (Господне) "The Baptism of the Lord"; hence the expression креще́нские морозы to designate the extreme cold of that time of year.

After having baptized the child, the priest hangs around its neck a cross which it should never take off, тѣльный крестъ "body cross", cross worn next to the skin.

Remark that, in this story, the baptism is performed in the house where the child was born, and not at the church; usage in this point varies from province to province. As a general rule, the rich, especially in the city, have the child baptized at their home, на дому; the parish, in consideration of a small remuneration, lends its baptismal fonts, купель, -и (root куп-, idea of immersion, of bath: купать, купаться "bathe", "bathe oneself"); note that the baptismal fonts of Russian churches are always of metal, portable, and light enough to be easily carried from house to house.

1. Родни́, collective: "the relatives", "the family".

2. Уша́ть съ водо́й "bucket full of water", for the immersion of the child. The уша́ть, properly "vessel with ears" (посудина́ съ уша́ми), is used as a water tank to take the day's supply of water; the two handles (ears) allow it to be carried by two persons, вдвоемъ. The soldier's wife was so poor that she could not pay the Church fee for the use of the baptismal fonts.

3. И всѣ́ сѣли́ по мѣста́мъ "And everybody sat down in his place". There is the idea of distribution in по. Cf. the command по мѣста́мъ! "to your places".

4. Кумъ́ съ кумо́й. Called крестный отецъ and крестная мать in their relations to the child, the godparents are кумъ and кума́ in relation to each other.—Following an old Russian custom, the parents should not

стали вперёдѣ, а позади стала тётка Акулина¹ съ мальчикомъ. Стали молиться, потомъ вынули мальчика², и священникъ взялъ его и опустилъ въ воду³. Я испугался и закричалъ: “Дай мальчика сюда!” Но бабушка разсердилась на меня и сказала: “Молчи, а то побью.”

Священникъ окунулъ⁴ его три раза и отдалъ тёткѣ Акулинѣ. Тётка завернула его въ миткаль и отнесла къ матери въ сѣни.

Потомъ все сѣли за столы⁵, бабушка наложилла кашни двѣ чашки⁶, налила постное масло⁷ и подала⁸ народу. Когда все наѣлись⁹, — вышли изъ-за столовъ, поблагодарили бабушку и ушли.

be present at the baptism. The godparents, on that day, replace them and assume all their rights.

1. Тётка Акулина: v. p. 25 n. 5.

2. Вынули мальчика, i. e., вынули мальчика изъ его пелёнокъ “they took the child out of his swaddling clothes”. On вынуть, v. p. 53 n. 3.

3. An orthodox baptism consists in total immersion repeated three times in succession. In Russia popular prejudice does not recognize the Latin christening by sprinkling as a true baptism. Roman Catholics are called, not without a certain contempt, обливанцы (from обливанецъ, объ and a derivation of лить, ливать “pour”) “the besprinkled ones”.

4. О-ку-ну-ть, perf., “plunge” (phonetic drop of -п before н-, the root being куп-: v. p. 149 n. 9, at the end). From о-ку-ну-ть, forgetting the true form of the root, the imperfective о-ку-а-ть has been formed.

5. Сѣли за столы. Сѣсть, perf., imperf. садиться, за столъ “sit down to the table” (to eat or drink); сидѣть, imperf., за столомъ “be seated at the table”; встать, perf., imperf. вставать, изъ-за стола “get up from the table”.

6. Наложилла кашни двѣ чашки “filled two bowls with *kasha*”.

7. Налила постное масло: supply въ кашу; постное масло “oil”, lit. “fasting grease”, as opposed to скоромное масло or, more simply, коровье масло “butter” (масло meaning both “oil” and “butter”: root маз- “grease”, “anoint”); the Russian, in fact, considers milk diet and eggs, as well as meat, as food forbidden in Lent, скоромная пища.

8. Подала: cf. кушать подано “dinner is ready”, “the soup is on the table”.

9. Наѣлись. To express an act performed until the desire felt has been completely satisfied, Russian prefixes the preverb на- to the verb

Я пошёлъ къ матери и говорю: “Ма́, ка́къ его́ зову́тъ¹?”

Ма́ть говори́тъ: “Та́къ же, ка́къ тебѣ².” Ма́льчикъ бы́лъ худой; но́жки, ру́чки у него́ бы́ли то́ненькія, и онъ всё крича́лъ. Когда́ ни³ проснёшься но́чью, онъ всё кричи́тъ, а ма́мушка всё баю́каетъ⁴, припѣва́етъ. Сама́ кряхти́тъ, а всё поётъ.

Оди́нъ ра́зъ но́чью я просну́лся и слы́шу — ма́ть пла́четъ. Ба́бушка вста́ла и говори́тъ: “Что́ ты⁵, Христо́съ съ

which expressed the pure and simple act, and the compound thus obtained is put in the reflexive form: ѣсть “eat”, на-ѣсть-ся, perf., “eat one’s fill” (sometimes a little more); пить “drink”, на-пить-ся, perf., “drink one’s fill”, “quench one’s thirst” (напиться воды), but also “get drunk” (напиться до́льяна “drink till drunk”, or напиться пьянымъ, same meaning); гуля́ть “take a walk”, на-гуля́ть-ся, perf., “get enough of walking”; etc.

1. Ма́: ка́къ его́ зову́тъ? “Ma, what is his name?”

2. Та́къ же, ка́къ тебѣ “The same as yours”. Quite often, in the peasant families, two children have the same Christian name. In fact, the parents almost always leave the choice of the name of a child to the priest, and he, ordinarily, chooses the name of the saint (or of one of the saints) of the day of the child’s birth; moreover, in the Orthodox calendar, there are a considerable number of saints bearing the same name, not to speak of those doubly, triply, etc., commemorated; Saint Nicholas, for instance: there is the Saint Nicholas of Winter, Нико́ла зи́мній, Dec. 6, and Saint Nicholas of Spring, Нико́ла ве́сний, Ма́ю 9 (Нико́ла, pop. form of Николáй); again, Saint John, Иоáннъ, usually called Ива́нъ: the days consecrated to the commemoration of Saint John or of one of his namesakes number over sixty; also the number of persons who bear this name in Russia is proverbial: Ива́новъ — что гнѣдыхъ лошадей “as many Johns as there are bay horses”; Ма́рьевъ да Ива́новъ — что гри́бовъ-погáнокъ “as many Marys and Johns as there are toadstools” (Ма́рьевъ, pop. form of gen. plur., for Ма́риѣ; гри́бъ-погáнка, pop., same meaning as гри́бъ погáнный “bad mushroom”).

3. Когда́ ни “whenever”, “at whatever moment”; v. Rem. 36, p. 280.

4. Баю́каетъ, from баю́кать, is to “lull to sleep”. Thus in the *Cossack Lullaby* of Lermontov, Каза́чья колыбе́льная пѣсня (колыбе́ль, -я, f., “cradle”):

Спи́, младе́нецъ мо́й прекра́сный,
Баюшки-баю́.

The words баюшки-баю́ form the most usual refrain of the Cradle-Songs.

5. Что́ ты, in the same meaning as что́ съ тобо́й? “what is the matter with you?” Cf. p. 58 n. 5.

тобой!¹” Мать говоритъ: “Мальчикъ померъ.” Бабушка зажгла огонь², обмыла мальчика, надѣла³ чистую рубашечку, подпоясала и положила подъ святые⁴. Когда разсвѣло, бабушка вышла изъ избы и привела дядю Нефёда. Дядя принёсъ двѣ старенькія тесинки⁵ и сталъ дѣлать гробикъ. Сдѣлалъ маленькое домовище⁶ и положилъ мальчика туда. Потомъ мать сѣла къ гробику⁷ и тонкимъ голосомъ стала

1. Христосъ съ тобой! i. e., Христосъ будь съ тобой or Христосъ да будетъ съ тобой “Christ be with you!” (Да followed by a present imperf. or perf., expression of wish: да здравствуетъ Россія! “Hurrah for Russia!”) Богъ съ тобой! is more usual. This formula, which here expresses surprise, terror, is commonly used in the meaning of “God protect you!”, “God hold you in safe-keeping!” It is also used in familiar language to indicate that one will take no further interest in the person addressed, that one leaves him to his own resources: ну, Богъ съ тобой! Богъ съ Вами! “Well, God preserve you!” but I wash my hands of you. It is with this same meaning that vulgar language uses чортъ съ тобой! чортъ съ нимъ “the devil take you (him)!”, “go to the devil!”

2. Огонь, meaning “light”: with огонь meaning “fire” the verb would be раз-вес-ти, perf., imperf. раз-вод-ить (v. p. 129 n. 7), and not за-жечь perf., imperf. за-жиг-ать.

3. Надѣла, i. e., надѣла на него “put...on him”. V. p. 49 n. 6.

4. Подъ святые, i. e., подъ святые образа, подъ иконы, “under the sacred images”, the painted images or icons which are always found even in the lowliest izbas.

5. Двѣ старенькія тесинки “two miserable old planks”, старенькія in dimin. form, by attraction of the dimin. тесинки; on this use of the diminutive adjectives in -енькій, v. *Rem.* 13, p. 257. Тесинка, dim. of тесина, -ы, f., “plank”, from the collective тесь, теса “scantling”, “planks shaped with an ax or saw”; on this suffix -ина, v. p. 28 n. 6.

6. Домовище, old word which in Old Russian meant “abode”, “habitation”, and which popular language has preserved in the meaning of “coffin”. Two values of the suffix -ище: (1) meaning of “place”, “site” (nom. plur. in -а, gen. with zero ending): жилище, -а, plur. жилища, -ъ, “abode”, properly place where one lives; кладбище “cemetery”, place where one lays the dead; училище “school”, place where one teaches; etc.; (2) in an augmentative meaning (nom. plur. in -и, gen. in -ей or with zero ending): v. *Rem.* 14, p. 258.

7. Къ гробику “near the little coffin”; it has already been seen that сѣсть is used to indicate motion; without the idea of motion it would read: мать сидѣла у гробика.

причитáть¹ и завѣла. Потóмъ дѣдя Нефѣдъ взялъ грóбникъ подѣ мы́шку² и понёсъ хоронить³.

Тóлько у насъ и было рáдости⁴, какъ⁵ мы няньку отдавали зáмужъ. При́ехали къ намъ рáзъ мужикъ и принесли⁶ съ собо́й коври́гу хлѣ́ба и вина⁷. И ста́ли подно-

1. Причитáть, imperf., "lament the dead"; in this sense, which necessarily implies an idea of duration, причитáть has no perfective.

2. Подѣ мы́шку "under his arm"; without motion it would be подѣ мы́шкою; similarly, in the plural: подѣ мы́шки, подѣ мы́шками. In this particular meaning, мы́шка, properly diminutive of мышъ, -и "mouse", is only used after the preposition подѣ. Cf. мышца, -и "muscle", Latin *mus* "mouse", "rat", and its diminutive *musculus* "muscle".

3. И понёсъ хоронить, i. e., и понёсъ хоронить мальчи́ка; on the omission of the direct object, v. p. 46 n. 5; он хоронить, v. p. 218 n. 9.

4. Тóлько... и... рáдости. This construction of the partitive genitive is justified quite naturally by the very meaning of тóлько. Originally тóлько is a pronoun-adverb signifying "such and such a quantity of", "in such and such measure"; then the idea of "only" was added to this first signification, "such a quantity only", "in such and such measure only", and finally predominated over it; cf., in Latin, *tantum*. But the construction of тóлько with the partitive genitive remained in very common use. Тóлько у насъ и было рáдости "The only joy which came to us was..." Similarly: емý тóлько и дѣла, что по кабака́мъ пля́ться "he does nothing but hang around taverns"; тóлько и хоро́шаго въ нёмъ, что... "his only merit is that...", "his only redeeming feature is that..."; many similar examples.

5. Какъ, in the meaning of когда.

6. Принесли́. They came with horses (при́ехали); привезли́ might therefore be expected; при-нести́ perf., imperf. при-носить "bring", when one comes on foot; при-везти́ perf., imperf. при-возить, same meaning, when one drives or rides. But, after getting down from their carts, they had to make several steps on foot before entering the house, and those few steps were enough to justify the use of принесли́. Moreover, like идти́, the verb принести́ is sometimes used absolutely, even when all idea of going on foot is excluded: пришла́ зима́ и принесла́ съ собо́й метéли и вью́ги (tempests and blizzards); телеграфъ принёсъ намъ такое-то извѣстie "the telegraph has brought us such and such news". But the reverse is not true: ѣхать, привезти́, perf., imperf. привозить, always imply that the coming or going was accomplished other than on foot.

7. Вина́ "whisky". The Russians distinguish: виногра́дное вино́ "grape-wine", "wine" properly speaking, from виногра́дъ, "vine", "grape"; хлѣ́бное вино́ "corn whisky", whisky in general, term applied even to whisky made from the potato; фрукто́вое вино́ "fruit wine", e. g., я́блочное вино́

сѣть¹ своё вино матери. Мать вышла. Дядя Иванъ отрёзалъ ломоть хлѣба и подалъ ей. Я стоялъ подлѣ стола и мнѣ захотѣлось² хлѣбушка. Я нагнулъ³ мать и сказалъ ей на ухо. Мать засмѣялась, а дядя Иванъ говоритъ: “Что онъ, хлѣбца?⁴” — и отрёзалъ мнѣ большой ломоть. Я взялъ хлѣбъ и ушёлъ въ чуланъ. А нянька сидѣла въ чуланѣ. Она стала меня спрашивать: “Что тамъ мужикіи говорятъ?” Я сказалъ: “Вино пьютъ.” Она засмѣялась и говоритъ: “Эго оніи меня свѣтаютъ за Кондрашку⁵.”

“cider”. Used by educated people, вино means “wine”: онъ не пьётъ вина “he does not take wine”; крымское, кавказское вино “wine of the Crimea, of the Caucasus”; виноторговля “wine-shop”. But when a peasant is talking, вино must always be understood to mean хлѣбное вино, i. e., водка; the treasury (казна), for which the tax on whiskies, whether their sale be free or not, has been in modern times one of the principal sources of revenue, uses вино in this same meaning in its administrative language: казённая продажа вина “government sale of alcohol”; винная монополія “monopoly of alcohol” (hence the popular neologism винополія); винокурённый заводъ “distillery” (from курить meaning “distil”: курить вино).

1. Подноситъ, imperf., perf. под-нести “present”, “offer”. Often used absolutely in the meaning “offer a drink of vodka”; я ему поднёсъ (i. e., поднёсъ водки, вина) “I offered him a drink”.

2. И мнѣ захотѣлось “and I wanted”. Он мнѣ хочется beside я хочу, *V. Rem.* 6, p. 247.

3. Я нагнулъ мать “I bent my mother (toward myself)”, I made her lean down so that I could whisper into her ear. The author has reproduced the episode of the marriage of the нянька almost unchanged, as Fedka wrote it. “This whole description of the marriage is perfect”, he says. “There are certain features which are truly astounding, and when one remembers that the writer was an eleven-year-old boy, one wonders whether these are not simply accidental finds... Here, for example, where the child tells how he wanted a piece of bread, he does not say that he asks his mother, he says that he *bent* his mother toward himself so that he could whisper into her ear. That was not said at random; he remembers that, at that moment, he was still quite small, and that his mother was much taller than himself; he also remembers that, even with his mother, he was always very timid in the presence of others, and that he felt quite at his ease only when he was alone with her”.

4. Что онъ, хлѣбца? “what is he saying?” (“what does he want?”) some bread?” Cf. p. 58 n. 5.

5. Свѣтать: v. *Rem.* 44, p. 294; Кондрашка: v. below p. 157 n. 5

Потомъ собрались¹ играть свадьбу². Всѣ встали рано. Бабушка топила печьку, мать мѣсила пироги, а тётка Акулина мыла говядину³.

Нянька нарядилась⁴ въ новыя коты⁵, надѣла сарафанъ⁶

1. Собрались, with the infinitive: "they got ready to"; "they", i. e., our people.

2. Играть свадьбу "celebrate the wedding", lit. "play the wedding", stock expression; cf. below p. 159 n. 5, играть пѣсни in the meaning of пѣть пѣсни.

3. Мыла говядину: butcher's meat is always washed before cooking in Russia.

The suffix -ина has already been seen in the meaning of unity: солѡмина (p. 28 n. 6); another meaning of this same suffixation is "meat of...", "flesh of..."; ex.: говядина "beef or cow meat", from Old Russian говѣдо, -а, "bull", "cow", or "ox"; баранина "mutton", from баранъ; телятина "veal", from Old Russian телѣ (телѣнокъ), plur. телѣта; сви́нина "pork", from сви́ня; осетрина "sturgeon flesh", from осётръ, -ѣ; лососина "salmon", from лосось, -я; etc.

4. На-ряд-ѣ-ть-ся, perf., imperf. на-ряж-ѣ-ть-ся, with въ and the acc., properly "array oneself in", "put on", in speaking either of clothes or, as here, of footwear.

5. Въ новыя коты: коты, -ѡвъ, m., used in plural only, are leather boots worn by the peasant women of Great Russia, kind of clumsy boot with short leg, cut very broad at the top; the Russian peasant women also wear the bast shoe, лапоть, and boots, сапоги, like the men: v. p. 174 n. 6. Neither the башмакъ, -ѣ (Turkish word), worn by both men and women, nor the high-heeled shoe of the Little Russian peasant women, черевикъ, -а, are known in the Great Russian village.

6. Сарафанъ красны́й "a red *sarafan*": v. p. 49 n. 2. Red is the favorite color of Russian peasants: the making of plain red calico (кумачъ, -ѣ) for shirts is one of the great specialties of cotton industry in Russia. Красны́й, in the language of tales and songs, has kept its old meaning of "beautiful", "pretty": красная дѣвица (in the language of folk-tales, дѣвица and not дѣвица) "the pretty girl"; then, when the adjective became a mere stock epithet, "girl", whether pretty or not; красное солнышко "the beautiful sun"; similarly in certain ready-made phrases, such as: красное слово "a bright word", "witticism". Cf. красѣ and красота "beauty"; красавица, -ы, "a beautiful woman"; красавецъ, -вца, "a handsome man"; красивый, -ая, -ое "beautiful", "handsome"; прекрасный, -ая, -ое, same meaning, and also "excellent", "perfect"; etc. Hence there are three meanings of the root крас-: (1) beauty: красѣ; (2) color: краска "dye", "paint"; красить "color", "dye"; красильщикъ, -а, "dyer"; (3) the color red: красны́й.

красный и платокъ хорошій¹ и ничегó не дѣлала. Потомъ, когда истопили избу, мать тоже нарядилась, и пришло къ намъ много народу, — полная изба².

Потомъ подъѣхали къ нашему двору три пары³ съ колоколами. И на задней парѣ⁴ сидѣлъ женихъ Кондрашка⁵ въ новомъ кафтанѣ⁶ и въ высокой шапкѣ⁷. Женихъ слѣзъ⁸ съ телѣги и пошелъ въ избу. Надѣли на няньку новую шубу⁹ и вывели её къ жениху. Посадили¹⁰ жениха съ невѣ-

1. Платокъ хорошій "a nice kerchief"; платокъ in the meaning of головной платокъ "head scarf"; v. p. 147 n. 1. A feature of popular language is the placing of the attribute after the substantive.

2. Полная изба "a houseful".

3. Три пары: v. p. 65 n. 8.

4. На задней парѣ: the expression is на парѣ, на трóйкѣ, as на лошадей, на извóзчикѣ; v. *Rem.* 39, *Observation*, p. 288.

5. Кондрашка, fam. dim. of Кондрати́и or Кондра́тъ, pop. forms of Кондра́тъ, -а, Lat. "*Quadratus*".

6. Въ новомъ кафтанѣ: v. pp. 93 n. 6 and 210 n. 2.

7. Въ высокой шапкѣ. Two possible meanings: "in a high cap", a winter cap, мѣховая шапка "fur cap"; or perhaps "in a high hat", summer hat, made of stiff felt, high in the crown, narrow-brimmed (съ узкими полями), and narrowing toward the top. On this double sense of шапка, both "cap" and "hat", v. p. 5 n. 2. The high hat of Russian peasants, still worn in the sixties, is today replaced by the German cap, карту́зь. It was called грéчневикъ (pronounced *грéшневикъ) on account of its resemblance in form to the buckwheat buns, грéчневики, sold in the streets of Moscow by vendors crying: съ шéлу горячé "hot from the fire". For the "hat" worn in the city the usual word is шля́па; the large cap with visor (съ козырько́мъ, from козырё́къ), the "Russian" cap, made of cloth or white linen, is called фура́жка (term of military origin). On the head-gear of the peasant women, v. above, p. 147 n. 1.

8. С-лѣзъ-тъ, perf., imperf. с-лѣзъ-а-тъ, in the special meaning "get down from a vehicle" (or "from a horse").

9. Новую шубу. In the Russian village the marriages most often occur in autumn, after the work of the fields, and that seems to be the case in this story: женихъ слѣзъ съ телѣги, and consequently ѣздили ещё на колёсахъ and not на саняхъ; furthermore, женихъ былъ въ кафтанѣ, while in winter he would have worn the полушубо́къ.

10. Посадили жениха съ невѣстой за столъ "they seated ("made sit down") the bride and groom at the table".

стой за столъ, и бабы стали ихъ величать¹. Потомъ вѣлѣли изъ-за стола, помолились Богу и вышли на дворъ. Кондрашка посадилъ няньку въ телѣгу, а самъ сѣлъ въ другую. Всѣ посажались въ телѣги, перекрестились² и поѣхали. Я вернулся въ избу и сѣлъ къ окну ждать³, когда свадьба⁴ вернется. Мать⁵ дала мнѣ кусочекъ хлѣбца; я поѣлъ, да тутъ и заснулъ. Потомъ меня разбудила мать, говоритъ: “Ѣдутъ!” — дала мнѣ скалку⁶ и велѣла сѣсть за столъ. Кондрашка съ нянькой вошли въ избу и за ними много народа, больше прежняго. И на улицѣ былъ народъ, и всѣ смотрѣли къ намъ въ окна. Дядя Герасимъ былъ дружкой⁷; онъ подошелъ ко мнѣ и говоритъ: “Вы-

1. Величать, pop., from великій, “magnify”, “pay homage to”; the refrains sung on this occasion are known under the name of величальные пѣсни. Величать is to give a person his proper titles, or, more specifically, to call him by his Christian and patronymic names; thus in these two lines of a well-known popular song:

Какъ тебя, дѣвушка, по имени зовутъ?

Какъ величаютъ по отчеству?

(патѣчество, archaic and pop., for отчество); but, in this use, величать is antiquated.

2. Перекрестились: v. pp. 27 n. 7 and 149 n. 9.

3. И сѣлъ къ окну ждать, когда... “I went and sat down at the window to wait until...”

4. Свадьба, here in the meaning of свадебный поѣздъ “the wedding procession”.

5. Following an ancient custom, which, moreover, is gradually falling into disuse, the parents are not present at the church marriage of the children; cf. above, p. 150 n. 4.

6. Скалку “rolling pin” (rolling pin used to mangle clothes, roll out paste, etc.), as a defensive weapon. A relic of marriage by capture; with the rolling pin which he can use as a weapon, Fedka must attack the groom who comes to carry off his sister. Fedka, the only “man” of the family, is not here acting as substitute for his absent father; even in the families where the father and older brothers are present at the wedding, it is always the children who assume the symbolical part of the bride’s protectors.

7. Дружка “best man”, word used in the village and by the people; in the city the word used is шаферъ, borrowed from German. The bride, as well as the bridegroom, has her “best men”, generally two

лѣзай!¹” Я испугался и хотѣлъ лѣзть, а бабушка говоритъ: “Ты покажи скѣлку и скажи: а ёто что?” Я такъ и сдѣлать. Дядя Герасимъ положилъ денегъ въ стаканъ и налилъ вина и подалъ мнѣ. Я взялъ стаканъ и подалъ бабушкѣ. Тогда мы вылѣзли, а онѣ сѣли².

Потомъ стали подносить вино, студень³, говядину; стали пѣть пѣсни и плясать. Дядѣ Герасиму поднесли вина; онъ выпилъ немного и говоритъ: “Что-то вино горько⁴.” Тогда нянька взяла Кондрашку за уши и стала его цѣловать. Долго играли пѣсни⁵ и плясали, а потомъ все ушли, и Кондрашка повѣлъ няньку къ себѣ домой.

in number. It is the “best men” who, while the priest makes them man and wife, hold the crowns (вѣнцы) over their heads.

1. Вылѣзай, and in the next sentence лѣзть: supply изъ-за стола.

2. A relic of marriage by purchase; the family of the young girl gives its consent only on the payment of a certain sum of money. But Uncle Gerasime knows the usages and conforms with them; he puts several small pieces of money into a glass of vodka and hands it to the brother of the bride, and it is only after this pretence at buying that the bridegroom and his party are authorized to take their places at table.

3. Студень, gen. студня, m. (the fem. form студень, студени, the only one given by the *Dictionary of the Academy* [1847], is unknown in Moscow): a jelly or brawn shaped from a mold, or simply from the dish in which it was cooked, filled with pieces of meat; a very common dish, prepared generally with calves' feet, or pieces of calves' head or of beef, etc. Студень is also the old name for the month of December. Root студ-, стыд-, idea of freezing, and for стыд- alone, of shame (shudder of shame? unless стыд- “cold” and стыд- “shame” are, in spite of the resemblance, two different roots). Cf.: студить “cool”; студёный, “chilled”; про-студѣ “chill”; про-студить-ся, perf., imperf. про-стуживать-ся “catch cold”; о-сты-ну-ть (phonetic drop of -д before н-) “become cold”; стыдъ, -ѣ “shame”, “disgrace”; постыдный “shameful”; мнѣ стыдно “I am ashamed”; стыдливый “bashful”, “modest”; стыдить, perf. у-стыдить (кого чѣмъ) “put to shame”; стыдиться, perfective у-стыдиться (genitive or infinitive) “be ashamed”; etc.

4. Что-то вино горько “This whisky is rather bitter”; on this meaning of что-то, v. p. 124 n. 5. This is the formula used to invite the bride and groom to kiss, and generally one adds подсластить надо “it must be sweetened”. Подсластить, perf.: root слад- “sweet”.

5. Играть пѣсни, pop., for пѣть пѣсни. Cf. p. 156 n. 2.

Послѣ этого¹ мы стали ещё бѣднѣе жить. Продали лошадей и послѣднихъ овецъ², и хлѣба у насъ часто не было. Мать ходила занимать у родныхъ. Вскорѣ³ и бабушка померла. Помню я, какъ матушка по ней⁴ выла и причитала⁵: “Родимая⁶ моя матушка! на кого⁷ ты меня

1. Послѣ этого “after that”, “from that time on”: simple relation of time, and not of cause and result.

2. Послѣднихъ овецъ “our last sheep”. The family, which had not always been so poor, possessed at the beginning of the story only “two miserable sheep and a lamb”; it is this last remnant of live stock that had to be sold after the marriage of the нянька. Овца properly “ewe”: in general usage applied without distinction to any sheep, including ewes, rams, and wethers.

3. Вскорѣ (= въ скорѣ) “soon”. V. p. 32 n. 7.

4. По ней. The name of the person whose death or absence is mourned, for whom mourning is worn, for whom the death laments are recited, etc., is put in the locative or dative with the preposition по; with the locative the original meaning is “after”, insisting on the idea of death or absence; with the dative, the original idea is “concerning”. The locative construction is slightly archaic: though preserved for the interrogative pronoun (по комъ?), it is rare with nouns. Ех.: По комъ Вы въ траурѣ?—По отцу, по матери “For whom are you in mourning?—For my father, for my mother” (трауръ, a word unknown to the popular language, from German *Trauer*); скучать по мужу (по мужѣ) “miss one’s husband”; плакать по брату “cry for a brother”; заказать (perf.) заупокойную обѣдню по родителямъ “order a mass for the repose of the souls of one’s parents” (за-у-покойная обѣдня or литургія “mass for the repose of the soul”). Cf. p. 87 n. 5, the question по чѣмъ? and its answer in the dative.

5. Причитала. The причитанія or “laments” are traditional both in form and in matter; they are characterised by: (1) the same stock expressions, absolutely stereotyped formulæ adopted by every mourner and destitute of any truly personal application; родимая моя матушка... меня горькую, горемычную; ...гдѣ умъ-разума возьму?... (2) the repetition of the same thought in two consecutive phrases, the second of which develops or simply reproduces the first in terms that are scarcely altered.

6. Родимый “very dear”, “dearest”; very usual term of affection; especially used of parents родители: родимый батюшка, родимая матушка. The idea of tenderness expressed in родимый is simply a development of the original sense of blood-relationship; in this meaning родимый is merely a doublet of родной: родной отецъ, родная мать.

7. На кого? “in whose hands?” “to whose care?” Very usual.

оставила, горькую, горемычную¹? на кого² покинула своё дитяtko безчаcтное? гдѣ умá-разума³ возьмѣ? какъ мнѣ вѣкъ⁴ прожить?" И такъ она́ долго плакала и причитала.

Одинъ разъ пошѣлъ я съ ребятами⁵ на большую доро́гу лошадей стеречь⁶ и ви́жу — идётъ солдатъ съ сумочкой за плеча́ми. Онъ подошѣлъ къ ребя́тамъ и говори́тъ: "Вы́ изъ какой деревни, ребята?" — "Мы́" — говори́мъ — "изъ

Thus, for example: онъ у́ехать за границу (abroad), а дѣтѣй остави́тъ на ба́бушку; and similarly: имѣ́ние покину́тъ на управляющаго "he has left his property in the hands of a superintendent"; остави́тъ до́мъ на жену́; etc.

1. Горькую, горемычную "bitterly wretched", "miserable". V. *Rem.* 32, I, p. 276. Горький easily takes on the meaning of affliction: cf. горькія слёзы "bitter tears"; горько пла́кать "cry bitterly"; горькая судьба́ "bitter fate". Горемы́нный, from горемы́ка, m. and f., "a poor wretch"; cf. the figurative expression: мы́кать го́ре (or more ordinarily, го́ре мы́кать) meaning "live wretchedly", the proper meaning of мы́кать, мы́чу, мы́чешь being "hackle": мы́кать лёнъ "hackle flax"; another figurative use is мы́каться "fight against misfortune", "struggle". Note that го́ре, -я, n., "grief", "trouble", and горький are formed from the same root: гор-, rap-, rp-, the meanings of which are: (1) idea of burning: горѣ́тъ, intransitive, "burn"; уга́ръ: v. p. 137 n. 2; гр-ѣ́ть, -ѣ́ю, "warm"; (2) idea of pungency, of bitterness: горький; (3) idea of trouble, bitter grief: го́ре.

2. На ко́ро, etc.: simple paraphrase of the preceding sentence.

3. Умá-разума: do not see in this word a gradation of meaning from умъ "intellect", "mind", to разумъ "reason", but simply one of those examples of tautological insistence so frequent in popular speech; thus: го́ре-злосча́стие "misfortune", "woe"; не ви́дѣтъ конча́-кра́я "you don't see an end"; similarly [above: горькую, горемы́чную. On these and other similar expressions, v. *Rem.* 32, p. 275.

4. Вѣ́къ "my life", "my age". Similarly in the proverb: Вѣ́къ живи́, вѣ́къ учи́сь "one lives and learns", meaning "it is never too late to learn", and "one must be always ready to learn something new"; or again: я мно́гое ви́дѣлъ на своѣ́мъ вѣ́кѣ "I have seen much during my life"; э́то о́тжило своѣ́й вѣ́кѣ "that has outlived its time". Вѣ́къ has two plurals: вѣ́к-а, -о́въ, modern form; вѣ́к-л, -о́въ, old form preserved in certain expressions; thus: во вѣ́ки вѣ́ковъ (*in saecula saeculorum*); in Фон-Визин, Бригади́ръ (*The Brigadier*), Act. I, Sc. 1: Продли́ Богъ до́лгіе твои́ вѣ́ки! "God prolong your days!"

5. Съ ребя́тами, i. e., with the other boys of the village.

6. Стеречь, стере́гу, стережѣ́шь "watch", here "take care of, at pasture"; root стерег-, сторог-, страг-; cf. сторо́жь, "guard", "watchman"; стра́жа "guard", "men of the guard".

Никольскаго¹. — “А что, живётъ у васъ солдатка Матрёна?”² А я говорю: “Жива, она мнѣ матушка.” Солдатъ поглядѣлъ на меня и говоритъ: “А отца своего видаль?” Я говорю: “Онъ въ солдатахъ³, не видаль.” Солдатъ и говоритъ: “Ну, пойдѣмъ, проводи меня къ Матрёнѣ, я ей письмо отъ отца⁴ привезу⁵.” Я говорю: “Какое письмо?”

1. Изъ Никольскаго “from the village of Nikolskoie”. The names of villages are very often simple adjectives, in short or long form, and these adjectives will be masculine (these very rare), feminine or neuter, according to the substantive to be supplied: Красный (supply хуторъ “farm”, дворъ, посадъ “suburb”); Крутой (supply яръ or оврагъ “ravine”); Ивановская, Кошкарёва, Собакина, Ясная (supply деревня, archaic слобода, kind of “free suburb”, поляна “clearing”, etc.); Васильевское, Бородино, Царыцыно, Казаково, Сергеево (supply село or урочище “plot of land”, place distinguished by some natural landmark, ravine, hill, vale, bunch of trees, etc.). The substantives most usually understood are деревня and село or сельцо (сельцо, simple деревня, but inhabited by its proprietor, in the time of serfdom); that is why most of the names of villages are either neuter or feminine. But one must be careful not to think that every village with its name a feminine adjective is necessarily a деревня, or that every village with its name a neuter adjective is a село or a сельцо; even if the substantives деревня or село are found given in maps, census registers, etc., it must not be forgotten that an ancient деревня or сельцо can have become a parish, that a former село can have lost its church. On the meanings of the words деревня and село, v. p. 86 n. 10.

2. Живётъ у васъ солдатка Матрёна? “Is there a soldier’s wife named Matrona living in your village?” A second meaning could be: “Is Matrona, the soldier’s wife in your village, alive?” In Fedka’s story the soldier puts another question: “Не вышла ли она замужъ?” Матрёна, usual form of Матро́на.

3. Онъ въ солдатахъ: v. p. 26 n. 3.

4. Отъ отца “from your father”. The proper meaning of отъ is “from the part of”, “from with, among”, that of изъ being “from the inside of”; that is why отъ is more generally used with a name of a person, изъ with a name of a thing (name of a place, for instance): я получилъ письмо отъ отца; я получилъ письмо изъ Москвы; but: я получилъ отъ Москвы самое приятное впечатлѣние “Moscow made a very favorable impression upon me”;—я идѣю отъ брата “I come from my brother’s”; я уѣзжаю изъ Парижъ “I leave Paris”.

5. Привезъ: the soldier has come a long distance, and he has not tramped it all; онъ не пришёлъ, онъ приехалъ. Cf. above p. 154 n. 6.

А онъ говоритъ: “Вотъ пойдёмъ¹, увидишь”. — “Ну что-жъ, пойдёмъ.”

Солдатъ пошёлъ со мною, да такъ скоро, что я бѣгомъ² за нимъ не поспѣвалъ³. Вотъ пришли мы въ свой домъ. Солдатъ помолился Богу⁴ и говоритъ: “Здравствуйте!” Потомъ раздѣлся⁵, сѣлъ на коникъ⁶ и сталъ оглядывать избу и говоритъ: “Что-жъ, у васъ семьи только-то?” Мать оробѣла и ничего не говоритъ, только смотритъ на солдата. Онъ и говоритъ: “Гдѣ-жъ матушка?”⁸ — а самъ заплакалъ.

1. Пойдёмъ “Let us go”. The first pers. plur. of the imperat. is expressed in Russian by the present-future perfective: пойдёмъ, посидимъ, попьёмъ; nevertheless, in every-day conversation, a certain number of verbs, generally expressing an idea of motion, have this value in the present imperfective form: идёмъ “let us go”; ну что-жъ, двигаемся “Well, what more (what are we waiting for), let's start”. The 1st pers. plur. of the indicative employed as an imperative commonly affixes the element -те; in actual use this addition is a rather strict rule of politeness, and is required in the case where “you” and not “thou” is used to the persons addressed: пойдёмте, or идёмте чай пить “let us go and have tea”; ну, что-жъ, двигаемся; ну, господа, карты готовы, садитесь “well, gentlemen, the cards are ready, let's sit down”. This element -те appears to be the unaccented form of the dat. sing. of the pers. pron. of the second person, dative used without precise connotation; cf. p. 104 n. 2. It is also found affixed to the adverb полно meaning “enough”, “stop” (v. p. 48 n. 2): полноте.

2. Бѣгомъ, instr. used adverbially: “at a run”, “running”; from бѣгъ, -а. Cf. p. 100 n. 10, and, for the accent, p. 29 n. 3.

3. За нимъ не поспѣвалъ “I could not keep up with him”. Cf. p. 122 n. 1.

4. Помолился Богу. It is a silent prayer here referred to: when a Russian, one of the people, enters a house, before saying a word, he bows before the sacred images, his head uncovered, and crosses himself several times.

5. Раздѣлся: v. p. 63 n. 3.

6. Коникъ, village word, a kind of box or chest used as both seat and bed; generally placed near the door. The big chest in the hall of town houses, залавокъ, gen. залавка, is very like the коникъ in appearance.

7. У васъ семьи только-то? lit. “that is all the family you have?” “there are only the two of you?” cf. p. 78 n. 1. On только with the genitive, v. p. 154 n. 4.

8. Гдѣ-жъ матушка? “where then is (my) mother?”

Тутъ мать подобѣжала къ отцу и стала его цѣловать. И ѿ то́же влѣзъ къ нему на колѣни и сталъ его обшаривать рука́ми¹. А онъ пересталъ пла́кать и сталъ смѣяться².

Потомъ пришѣлъ наро́дъ, и о́тець со всѣми здоро́вался и разска́зывалъ, что онъ те́перь совсѣмъ по биле́ту³ вы́шелъ⁴.

Какъ пригна́ли скоти́ну⁵, пришла́ и ня́нька и поцѣло́валась съ отцо́мъ. А о́тець и говори́тъ: “Э́то чья́⁶ же молодая ба́бочка⁷?” А ма́ть засме́ялась и говори́тъ: “Свою́

1. Обшаривалъ рука́ми, i. e., по карма́намъ. Fedka had written: “всѣ разсматривалъ у него́ въ сумочкѣ и въ карма́нахъ.”

2. Fedka had put in a picturesque touch: “а мать стояла у стола́ и гляде́ла на отца́ и говори́тъ: ‘Видишь ты помолоде́лъ: у тебѣ боро́ды нѣтъ.’ — Всѣ засме́ялись.” The peasant in his village never shaves, while in the army, before the military reforms of Alexander II., the wearing of a beard was strictly forbidden. With no beard, the soldier looked younger.

Here again, except for this insignificant suppression, the author of Анна Каре́нина has given the story of the little peasant almost without alteration: “Ниче́го подобна́го э́тимъ страни́цамъ (pages) я не встрѣ́чалъ въ ру́сской литерату́рѣ, he writes. Во всѣ́й э́той встрѣ́чѣ (the father's return) нѣ́тъ ни одно́го наме́ка (allusion) на то́, что э́то было́ трогате́льно (touching); разска́зано то́лько, ка́къ было́ дѣ́ло; но разска́зано изо́ всего́, что́ было́, имен́но то́лько то́, что́ необходи́мо (indispensable) для́ того́, чтобы́ чита́тель по́нялъ положѣ́ние всѣ́хъ ли́цъ.” (Кому́ у ко́го учи́ться пи́сать.)

3. По биле́ту, i. e., по солда́тскому биле́ту: he had been discharged. *Dictionary of the Academy* (now in publication, begun in 1891) thus defines the word биле́тъ: пи́сменный или́ печа́тный ви́дъ, выдава́емый для́ засви́дѣтельствова́ния че́го-ли́бо “written or printed permit (or document), given as a certificate” (ви́дъ, every kind of permit, of official authorization).

4. Вы́шелъ, i. e., вы́шелъ изъ служ́бы въ безсро́чный отпу́ск “gone into permanent retirement” (безсро́чный, -ая, -ое, prop. “without term”; from сро́къ, -а).

5. Какъ пригна́ли скоти́ну, indication of time: “At the hour when they drove home the cattle”, at evening time.

6. Чья́: чей, чья, чье́, pl. чьи, interrogative-relative pronoun-adjective, “whose”: чей́ ребѣ́нокъ “whose child”; чей́ э́то ребѣ́нокъ “whose child is that?” чья́ шля́па “whose hat”; чья́ э́то шля́па? “whose is that hat?” On these constructions, v. p. 52 n. 1. The negative form of this pronoun is ни́чей, -чья́, -чье́, -чьи́.

7. Ба́бочка. Two meanings: (1) dimin. of ба́ба with meaning of affection; (2) “butterfly”; cf. p. 113 n. 4.

дочь не узналъ.” Отецъ позувалъ её ещё къ себѣ и поцѣловалъ и спрашивалъ, какъ она живётъ¹. Потомъ мать ушла варить яицницу², а няньку послала за виномъ. Нянька принесла штофчикъ³, заткнутый бумажкой⁴, и поставила на столъ. Отецъ и говоритъ: “Это что?” А мать говоритъ: “Тебѣ вина.” А онъ говоритъ: “Нѣтъ, ужъ пятый годъ не пью; а вотъ яицницу подавай⁵!” Онъ помолился Бѣгу⁶, сѣлъ за столъ и сталъ ѣсть. Потомъ онъ говоритъ: “Какбы я не бросилъ⁷ пить, я бы и⁸ унтеръ-офицеромъ не былъ, и домой бы ничего не принёсъ, а теперь слава Бѣгу⁹.” Онъ досталъ въ сумкѣ кошелекъ съ деньгами¹⁰ и отдалъ матери. Мать обрадовалась, заторопилась и понесла хоронить¹¹.

1. Живётъ “how she is (was)”. The usual Russian formulæ for “How are you?” are: in popular speech: какъ живёшь? (какъ живёте?) какъ живёшь-можешь? (какъ живёте-можете?); in polite speech: какъ поживаешь? (какъ поживаете?).

2. Ушла варить яицницу. The mother must go out of the izba (in the narrow meaning of living room, v. p. 118 n. 6) to go for eggs, and hence the verb ушла; perhaps also she went to cook on a neighbor's fire (v. below: Охъ, дровъ-то нѣтъ у меня).

3. Штофчикъ, dim. of штофъ: a square, narrow-necked bottle; the official штофъ contains a tenth of a ведро; but it goes without saying that штофчикъ here is used in the meaning of “bottle” in general. The standard liquid measures (жидкія мѣры) are: the кружка, equal to 2.16 pints; the ведро or “bucket”, (= 10 кружекъ) equal to 10.82 quarts; the бочка or “barrel”, (= 40 ведеръ) equal to 108.28 gallons.

4. Заткнутый бумажкой “stopped with a piece of paper”, instead of a cork.

5. Подавай: cf. p. 151 n. 8.

6. Помолился Бѣгу “he asked grace”, turning towards the sacred images, на иконы; cf. p. 39 n. 2.

7. Бросилъ: v. p. 129 n. 4.

8. И... repeated: “both... and...”; и не... repeated: “neither... nor...”

9. А теперь слава Бѣгу. He does not complete his thought, but it is easy to guess it: I drink no more, I am promoted, I have saved money.

10. Кошелекъ съ деньгами: cf. pp. 95 n. 5 and 134 n. 7.

11. Заторопилась и понесла хоронить “and she hurried off to put away the money”. On the failure to express the direct object, v. p. 46 n. 5. Хоронить, pop., in the meaning of спрятать “hide”, “lock up”; v. p. 218 n. 9.

Потомъ, когда всѣ разошлись, отецъ лёгъ спать на задней лавкѣ¹ и меня положилъ съ собою, а мать легла у насъ въ ногѣхъ². И долго они разговаривали, почти до полуночи³. Потомъ я уснулъ.

Путрѣ мать говоритъ: “Охъ, дровъ-то нѣтъ у меня!” А отецъ говоритъ: “Топоръ есть?” — “Есть, да щербатый, плохой.” Отецъ обѣлся, взялъ топоръ и вышелъ на дворъ. Я побѣжалъ за нимъ.

Отецъ сдёрнулъ съ крѣпи жердь, положилъ на колоду⁵, взмахнулъ топоромъ, живо перерубилъ, принёсъ въ избу и говоритъ: “Ну, вотъ тебѣ и дрова, топѣ печь; а я нынче⁶

Tolstoy, in the article already quoted, has pointed out the use of the word заторопилась. “This word throws light on the whole picture”, he says; “it defines and describes all the figures in it; and yet the use of the word is incorrect, contrary to the rules of syntax, and the teacher of grammar would not fail to criticise and condemn it. Заторопилась требуетъ дополнительнаго (object): заторопилась что сдѣлать? долженъ спросить учитель. А тутъ просто сказано: Мать взяла деньги и заторопилась, понесла ихъ хоронить, и это прелестно (perfect). Желалъ бы я сказать такое слово, и желалъ бы, чтобы учителя, обучающие языку, сказали или написали такое предложе́нiе (sentence, phrase).”

1. На задней лавкѣ “on the back bench”, the bench at the further end of the izba.

2. У насъ въ ногѣхъ “at our feet”.

3. До полуночи: v. *Rem.* 24, p. 267.

4. Топоръ есть? “Have you an ax?” Топоръ, -а “hatchet”, “ax”; лезвее “edge”; обухъ, -а “butt-end”; топорѣще “handle”; in speaking of a rough piece of work, “done with an ax”: топорная работа. The peasant commonly used the head of his ax as a hammer, hence such expressions as: когда я это услышалъ, меня ударило, какъ обухомъ по лбу (ударило, impers.). In speaking of a man always eager for profit and unscrupulous in his way of getting it, where we would say: “he is a sharp one”, “he would get blood out of a stone”: онъ на обухъ рожь молотить, “he threshes his rye on the butt-end of his ax”, or онъ плетью (“with a whip”) на обухъ рожь молотить; very usual proverb and easily interpreted; to thresh on the extremely small surface presented by the head of an ax is to perform an impossible task.

5. На колоду, on a block which was lying about the court-yard. On the meanings of колода, v. p. 129 n. 3.

6. Нынче, in the meaning of сегодня, “today”: very usual.

пойду́ — при́щю¹ купи́ть избу², да лѣсу на двѣрь³. Корѡву та́кже купи́ть на́до.”

Ма́ть говори́тъ: “Охъ, де́негъ мно́го на всё на́до.”

А оте́цъ говори́тъ: “А раба́татъ бу́демъ. Во́нъ мужи́къ-то расте́тъ⁴!” Оте́цъ показа́лъ на меня́.

Во́тъ оте́цъ помоли́лся Бо́гу, поѣлъ хлѣ́бца, одѣлся⁵ и говори́тъ ма́тери: “А е́сть я́ички свѣ́жія, та́къ испеки́⁶ въ зо́лѣ⁷ къ обѣ́ду.” И поше́лъ со двора́.

Оте́цъ до́лго не воро́чался. Я ста́лъ проси́ться⁸ у ма́тери за отцо́мъ⁹. Она́ не пуска́ла¹⁰. Я хоте́лъ уй́ти, а ма́ть не пусти́ла меня́ и побі́ла. Я сѣ́лъ на пѣ́чку и ста́лъ пла́кать. Ту́тъ оте́цъ воше́лъ въ избу́ и говори́тъ: “О

1. При́щю купи́ть избу́, lit. “I shall hunt to buy an izba”, “I shall look for an izba to buy”. При-щю́, from при-иска́тъ, perf., “find a thing to suit, after search”, imperf. при-иска́ивать, “look for a thing to suit you”; cf. конто́ра для прииска́нія мѣ́стъ “employment bureau”, “Servant’s Registry Office”. Note that иска́тъ “look for” in most of its compounds being perfective means “find”; this development of meaning is no more than legitimate: carried to its highest degree of realization, of perfection, the idea of finding is contained in that of searching: perf. отыска́тъ (= оты-искать, ъ + и giving ы, v. p. 62 n. 5) “find”, opposed to the imperfectives иска́тъ and отыска́ивать “look for”. If the soldier says при́щю́, it is because he is sure of finding what he is looking for; the preverb при- suggests that the object of the search is to suit.

2. Избу́, in the meaning of срубъ: v. below p. 169 n. 3.

3. Лѣсу, part. gen., “wood for building”; на двѣрь “for the yard”, for the construction of the outhouses.

4. Расте́тъ: v. p. 136 n. 7.

5. Одѣлся, in the meaning of надѣ́лъ ве́рхнее пла́тье. V. p. 63 n. 3.

6. Испеки́, from ис-печь, perf., with из- used as aspectival preverb. On the writing of ис- for из-, v. *Rem.* 1, p. 243.

7. Въ зо́лѣ, eggs cooked by being put into the ashes as children bake potatoes.

8. Проси́ться: v. p. 17 n. 5.

9. За отцо́мъ: cf. p. 22 n. 1.

10. Не пуска́ла, imperf., the act is reiterative and lasts: *every time* I asked her, she refused me permission; but further down, не пусти́ла perf. of unity of action: when *at a certain minute* I wanted to go out, she did not let me. Cf. p. 17 n. 7.

чѣмъ плачешь?" Я говорю: "Я хотѣлъ за тобою бѣчь¹, а мать меня не пустила, да еще побѣла", — и ещё пуще заплакала. Отецъ засмѣялся, подошёлъ къ матери и сталъ её бить нарочно², а самъ приговариваетъ: "Не бей Оѣдку, не бей Оѣдку!" Мать нарочно будто заплакала, отецъ засмѣялся и говоритъ: "Вотъ вы съ Оѣдкой какіе на слёзы слабые³, сейчасъ и плакать⁴." Потомъ

1. Бѣчь, dialect. and pop., for бѣжать "run", imperf. definite aspect; in the past бѣгъ, бѣгла, бѣгло; similarly in composition with a preverb: при-бѣчь, при-бѣгъ, -бѣгла, -бѣгло, pop., for при-бѣжать, perf., "run up to" (cf., in figurative meaning, при-бѣг-нуть, perf. of unity of action, past при-бѣг-нулъ and also при-бѣгъ "have recourse to"); у-бѣчь, у-бѣгъ, pop., for у-бѣжать, perf., "run away"; за-бѣчь, pop., for за-бѣжать, perf., "run in for a moment". Note that the 1st sing. and 3rd plur. ind. pres. of бѣжать are formed from бѣчь: бѣгу, бѣгуть; similarly the imperative бѣги; the irregularity of the verb бѣжать is due to these confusions.

2. Нарочно "on purpose", here "with special (for fun) intention", hence "with joking intention", "for fun"; from нарочный, -ая, -ое "intentional" (practically unused in modern Russian except as a substantive нарочный [and also нарочный] "a special messenger"), from Old Russian нарѣкъ, -а "term", "fixed time", hence, as an adverb, in the instrum. нарѣкомъ "expressly" (in modern Russian the negative form only: нена-рѣкомъ "by accident", "inadvertently"); root рек-, рѣк-, рок-, idea of talking, saying. Cf.: archaic речь, рекъ "speak", "say"; от-речь-ся perf., imperf. от-рек-а-тъ-ся "renounce" (constr.: отъ and the gen.); рѣчь, -и, f., "discourse", "speech"; красно-рѣчіе "eloquence"; рокъ, -а "destiny", "lot" (in Latin *fatum* "destiny" and *fari* "speak"): роковой, -ая, -ое "fatal"; про-рокъ, -а "prophet"; с-рокъ, -а "term", "expiration of a set period of time"; по-рокъ, -а, Old Russian "reproach", "blame", modern Russian "vice"; у-рокъ, -а "task assigned", "lesson"; у-рѣчище "place with a land mark".

3. Какіе на слёзы слабые, i. e., какіе слабые на слёзы; on the construction of какіе слабые, v. p. 132 n. 1. Слабый на and the acc. is to have a weakness for, be "subject" to something; the correlative is крѣпкій "strong", with the same construction; often qualified by насчётъ, на этотъ счётъ "about", "of": онъ любить покушать, онъ слабъ на этотъ счётъ "he likes good eating, that is his little weakness".

4. Плакать. The infinitive absolute is very usual in Russian; it is often preceded by one of the particles и, ну, да or by the imperative давай used adverbially (in which case it is grammatically dependent on давай). The Russian infinitive is very freely used, and often, as here, is equivalent to the participle in English.

отецъ сѣлъ за столъ, посадилъ меня съ собою рядомъ и закричалъ: “Нѹ, тепѣрь давай¹ намъ, мать, съ Оедобшкой обѣдать, мы ѣсть хотимъ².”

Мать дала намъ каши и яицъ, и мы стали ѣсть. А мать говорить: “Нѹ, что же, — истрѹбъ³?” А отецъ говорить: “Купилъ: восемьдесятъ цѣлковыхъ⁴, липовый, бѣлый какъ стекло. Вотъ дай срокъ, мужикамъ купимъ винца⁵, они мнѣ и свезутъ воскреснымъ дѣломъ⁶.”

Съ тѣхъ поръ мы стали хорошо жить.

Pushkin, Сказка о мѣртвой царѣвнѣ и семь богатыряхъ (*Tale of the Dead Princess and of the Seven Paladins*):

И царѣа хохотать,
И плечами пожимать,
И подмигивать глазами,
И прищелкивать перстами,
И вертѣться подбочась,
Гордо въ зѣркальце глядясь.

1. Давай, here in its ordinary verbal meaning: “give us”, “serve us”.

2. Мы ѣсть хотимъ. “Мы ѣсть хотимъ, и рядомъ посадить. What love and what pride in these simple words! Of all the scenes of this delightful story, I know of none more delightful, more sincere.” (Кому у кого учиться писать.)

3. Истрѹбъ, pop. for срубъ “framework”, “shell” of an izba. It is, as it were, the unit of log buildings; cf. рубить imperf., perf. срубить meaning “build this frame”. Истрѹбъ has grown out of срубъ by the insertion of the inorganic -т- between с- and -р-; a similar insertion is found in pop. поन्द्रавиться for cultured поправить. On the prefixing of the vowel и- before -ст, cf. Fr. *espérer* and Lat. *sperare*, or English doublets such as *special* and *especial*.

4. 80 цѣлковыхъ, i. e., 80 рублѣй. Цѣлковый, -аго, used as a masculine substantive, the usual popular name for the ruble. On the popular names of the different coins, v. *Rem.* 46, p. 300.

5. Винца, from вино, dim. of вино; supply на угощѣние “to offer them”, “to treat them with”.

6. Воскреснымъ дѣломъ “on a Sunday”, “one of these Sundays”; on the meaning of дѣло, cf. p. 45 n. 6. Russian peasants willingly work on a Sunday to help their neighbors with urgent jobs, but they take no pay for it—за одно угощѣние.

XXVIII

Охота пуще неволи. (Разсказъ охотника.)¹

Мы были на охотѣ² за медвѣдями³. Товарищу пришлось⁴ стрѣлять по медвѣдю⁵; онъ ранилъ его, да въ мяг-

1. The author himself was the hero of this hunting story; he still bears on his forehead the scar of the wound made by the bear.

Охота пуще неволи "sport is more than compulsion": one does more for mere pleasure, than one would do under compulsion: there is no accounting for what anyone calls pleasure. There is a play on words which cannot be translated, охота (root хот-) meaning at the same time "desire", "pleasure", and "sport" (i. e., hunting and shooting): охота къ чему "the desire for something"; я своѣй охотой иду, в. р. 73 н. 10; охота за зайцами or на зайцевъ (generally the plural in this expression) "hare-hunt". There is a quite similar development of meaning in the word охотникъ, properly "volunteer" (one who acts voluntarily: тотъ, кто своѣй охотой идётъ, дѣйствуетъ); then "amateur", "lover of": охотникъ до музыки 'a lover of music'; онъ охотникъ спорить "he likes to dispute"; finally "hunter", "sportsman": охотникъ за львами "lion-hunter". At a certain stage of civilization the hunt was certainly the preeminent pleasure, and that is an explanation of the development of the meaning of the root хот-, from "desire", "pleasure" to "hunt".

2. На охотѣ "hunting", "shooting"; with motion it would be на охоту.

3. За медвѣдями, в. above n. 1. After охота, охотникъ, охотиться, imperf., "hunt", "shoot", на and the accusative are possible, with the same meaning. Lit.: охота за медвѣдями "hunt for, after bears"; охота на медвѣдей "hunt against bears".

4. При-йтѣ-сь, perf., imperf. при-ходятъ-ся, impers.: "it happens"; hence: (1) "it happens by a lucky chance"; (2) "it happens from necessity". Construction: the dative and the infinitive.

5. Стрѣлять по with the dative, a term used in war and in hunting: стрѣлять по неприятелю "fire at the enemy", по крѣпости "at a fortress", по бекѣсамъ (at woodcocks), по рябчику (bird sold in England as "Russian partridges", "wood-hen"); in all other uses the construction is въ and the

кое мѣсто¹. Осталось немного крови на снѣгу, а медвѣдь ушѣлъ².

Мы сошлись въ лѣсу и стали судить, какъ намъ быть³: идти ли теперь отыскивать этого медвѣдя или подождать дня три, пока медвѣдь уляжется⁴.

Стали мы спрашивать мужиковъ-медвѣжатниковъ⁵, можно или нельзя обойти⁶ теперь этого медвѣдя? Старикъ медвѣжатникъ говорилъ: "Нельзя, надо медвѣдю дать остепениться⁷; дней чрезъ пять обойти можно, а теперь за нимъ ходить — только напугаешь, онъ и не ляжетъ."

А молодой мужикъ-медвѣжатникъ спорилъ со старикомъ и говорилъ, что обойти теперь можно. "По этому снѣгу⁸", говоритъ, "медвѣдь далеко не уйдѣтъ, — медвѣдь⁹ жирный."

accusative: Стрѣлялъ (or better мѣтилъ) въ ворону, а попалъ въ корову, proverb, "he aimed at the raven, but hit the cow".

1. Въ мягкое мѣсто, a hunting term: literally "in a soft place"—"in the flesh".

2. Ушѣлъ: in the meaning of "got away".

3. Какъ намъ быть: v. p. 83 n. 2.

4. Пока медвѣдь уляжется "until the bear settle down in a new lair, a new den". Пока with the value of пока не: cf. p. 57 n. 1 and 109 n. 5.

5. Медвѣжатники, properly "bear-men", the professional bear hunters hired by the two amateurs. The most celebrated медвѣжатники are those of the province of Pskov. One of the values of the suffix -ятникъ (-ятникъ after ж, ш, ч, щ) is to designate an amateur, fancier of such and such a sport, or one who looks after...: голубятникъ "pigeon-fancier"; выжлятникъ "hound-keeper" (from выжлецъ, -a "hound", hunting term); ястребъ-тетеревятникъ, i. e., охотящійся за тетеревами "hawk used for blackcocks"; jokingly лошаdyтникъ "horse-fancier"; etc.

6. Обойти, perf., imperf. обходить, hunting term, "ring". A complete circle is made about the place where the game was seen to enter, to see whether it has passed out again.

7. Остепениться, perf., "quiet down", "grow steady"; дайте молодому человеку остепениться is said with almost the same meaning as "let him sow his wild oats while he is young"; cf. степенный "sedate", "staid".

8. По этому снѣгу "On this snow", with the snow such as it is today.

9. Медвѣдь, i. e., нашъ медвѣдь "our bear".

Онъ нынче же ляжетъ. А не ляжетъ, такъ я его на лыжахъ¹ догоню².”

И товарищъ мой тоже не хотѣлъ теперь обходить и советовать подождать.

Я и говорю: “Да чтó³ спорить. Вы дѣлайте, какъ хотите, а я пойду съ Демьяномъ⁴ по слѣду⁵. Обойдемъ — хорошо, не обойдемъ — всё равно дѣлать⁶ нынче нечего, а еще не поздно.”

Такъ и дѣлали.

Товарищи пошли къ санямъ, да въ деревню, а мы съ Демьяномъ взяли съ собой хлѣба и остались въ лѣсу.

Какъ ушли всѣ отъ насъ, мы съ Демьяномъ осмотрѣли ружья, подоткнули шубы за пояса⁷ и пошли по слѣду.

1. На лыжахъ “on snow-shoes”, “on ski”. For similar expressions на колѣсахъ, на саняхъ, на лошади, в. *Rem.* 38, p. 288.

2. До-гон-я-ть, imperf., “chase up”, “pursue”; до-гн-а-ть, до-гон-ю, до-гон-ишь, perf., “catch”, “catch”; cf. вдогонку “pursuing”, “trying to overtake”. On the development of meaning when the verb passes from imperf. to perf. aspect, v. p. 167 n. 1.

3. Да чтó and the infinitive: “what is the use of...”

4. Демьянъ, familiar form of Даміанъ “Damian”: Косма́ (pop. Козьма́ and Кузьма́) и Даміанъ без-сребренники “Cosmus and Damian the disinterested ones” (Gr. ἀν-ἀργυροι).

5. По слѣду: as a general rule, the transferring of the accent to the preposition (v. pp. 31 n. 2 and 91 n. 2) gives to the expression a quasi-adverbial value. По слѣду, here used absolutely, “on the tracks”, “on the trail”; but: по слѣду медвѣдя (and similarly, below, pp. 174 l. 6, 176 l. 1, and 191 l. 11); cf.: я пришлю Вамъ это на домъ (“to the house”); but: одна граната (shell) упала на домъ, гдѣ я жилъ;—онъ вышелъ изъ дома генераль-губернатора;—мнѣ до смерти хочется (cf. p. 19 n. 6) “I have a mad desire to...”; but: за два часа до смерти онъ просилъ меня...;—во-время “in time”; but: во время осады “during the siege”;—не садись на землю; but: налогъ на землю “land-tax”; etc.

6. Всё равно дѣлать нынче нечего “in any case we have nothing to do today”. On всё равно, v. p. 118 n. 1; on нечего, v. *Rem.* 36, p. 280.

7. Подоткнули шубы за пояса “we tucked our cloaks under our belts”, our cloaks, i. e., the flaps of our cloaks, мехомъ вверхъ (the fur on the outside), so as to walk with greater ease. Шуба does not always mean

Погода была хорошая: морозно и тихо. Но ходьба на лыжах была трудная: снег был глубокий и праховый¹. Осадки снега² в лесу не было, да ещё снежок выпал накануне, так что лыжи уходили³ в снег на четверть⁴, а где⁵ и больше.

Медвежий след издаleка был виден. Видно было, как шёл медведь, как мѣстами по брюхо проваливался⁶ и выворачивал снег. Мы шли сначала в виду от следа⁷, крупным лесом⁸; а потом, как пошёл след в мелкий ельник⁹, Демьян остановился. “Надо”, говорить, “бросать след”. Должно быть, здесь ляжет. При-

the long cloak so full and heavy that it makes walking almost impossible; often, as here, this word is used as a general term for all fur-lined cloaks or coats.

1. Праховый, adjective of прахъ, poetical form of порохъ: прахъ “dust”, “powder”, “ashes” (of a body); порохъ “gunpowder”, and its dimin. порошокъ, -шкa “medicinal powder”: зубной порошокъ “tooth-powder”. The snow, on account of the dryness of the cold, was like dust, very soft, giving under the feet; праховый, pop., has here the meaning of рыхлый, -ая, -ое, a more literary word. Cf. пороша “the first snow of the season”, the verb поросить, -ѣ, -ишь “cover with dust”, and impers., “snow lightly”; there is the gradation: (снегъ) поросить “it snows a little”, снегъ идётъ “it snows”, снегъ валитъ хлопьями “it snows hard”, lit., “in large flakes” (in the plur. only: хлопья снега “snowflakes”); to be compared with: (дождь) мороситъ (from моросить) “it sprinkles”, дождь идётъ “it rains”, (дождь) льётъ, какъ изъ ведра, or simply дождь льётъ “it pours in torrents”; v. p. 120 n. 3.

2. Осадка снега is a “packing down of the snow”, a “binding of the snow”: “in the woods the snow had not bound”.

3. Лыжи уходили въ снегъ “the snow-shoes dug down into the snow”.

4. На четверть, i. e., на четверть аршина “a fourth of an arshin”.

5. Где in the meaning of кое-где, мѣстами “in places”, “here and there”; in this use где is often repeated: где-где.

6. По брюхо проваливался “he had sunk (into the snow) up to his belly”; the act was repeated, hence the use of the imperfective iterative.

7. Въ виду от следа “within sight of the trail”, without losing sight of the trail; cf., below, прочь от следа “leaving the trail”.

8. Крупный лесъ “wood with tall trees”, as opposed to мелкий лесъ “underwood”.

9. Ельникъ “fir wood”, from ель, ёли, fem., dimin. ёлка, -и “fir”.

сѣживаться стѣль¹ — на снѣгу вѣдно. Пойдѣмъ прочь отъ слѣда и крутъ дадимъ²; толькѣ тише идти³ надо, не кричать, не кашлять, а то спугнешь⁴.”

Пошли мы прочь отъ слѣда, влѣво. Прошли шагѣвъ пятьсотъ, глядимъ — слѣдъ медвѣжій опять передъ нами⁵. Пошли мы опять по слѣду, и вывелъ насъ этотъ слѣдъ на дорогу. Остановились мы на дорогѣ и стали разсматривать, въ какую сторону пошелъ медвѣдъ. Кое-гдѣ по дорогѣ вѣдно было, какъ всю лапу съ пальцами отпечаталъ медвѣдъ, а кое-гдѣ — какъ въ лаптяхъ⁶ му-

1. Присѣживаться стѣль: the bear is worn out; he has stopped several times, resting himself on his hind quarters.

2. Пойдѣмъ прочь отъ слѣда и крутъ дадимъ “Let us leave the trail and go around in a circle”, in order to close in on the bear; v. p. 171 n. 6. Damian supposes that the bear has stopped just a little ahead of them; he is afraid of frightening him on if they approach any nearer.

3. Тише идти “walk with less noise”. Note the two meanings of тихо: (1) “slowly”: Тише ѣдешь, дальше будешь, equivalent to “slow but sure”; (2) “without noise”, and, in particular, “in a low voice”: тихо говорить “speak low”.

4. А то спугнешь “otherwise you will frighten him away”, the idea of “away” being marked by с- which, in с-пуг-нуть, has its value of preposition with the genitive.

5. Слѣдъ медвѣжій опять передъ нами: Damian was mistaken when he thought the bear was already on his last legs.

6. Какъ въ лаптяхъ. Какъ, here, in the meaning of словно “as if”: feebly accented, almost without accent; in the first part of the clause however where, after вѣдно, it has its usual meaning “how”, какъ is strongly accented. The bear's tracks are not equally plain as the trail continues; in some places they are very distinct with the toes clearly printed, in other places they are like the footprints of a man's *lapti*.

Лапотъ, gen. лаптя, m., plur. лапти, gen. лаптѣй “bast-shoes”: лапти плести “weave bast-shoes”, and fig., “do any clumsy job”, “do a bad piece of work”, cf. in English, “cobble” meaning “botch”. The bast-shoe is the ordinary foot-wear of the Russian peasant in summer, hence his contemptuous nickname of лапотникъ. In winter he wears felt boots вѣленки, gen. вѣленокъ and вѣленковъ, from вѣленка, -и, fem., or вѣленокъ, -нка, masc.; leather boots (сапогъ, gen. сапога, plur. сапоги, gen. сапоговъ) are almost a luxury; cf. the familiar phrase изъ сапогъ въ лапти обуть (or better пере-обуть), in Eng. equivalent “bring down to beggary”; also,

жи́къ ступа́лъ по доро́гѣ. Видно, что поше́лъ онъ¹ къ дере́внѣ.

Пошли́ мы по доро́гѣ. Демья́нъ и говори́тъ: “Тепе́рь смотре́тъ не́чего на доро́гу; гдѣ сойде́тъ² съ доро́ги впра́во или вле́во, ви́дно бу́детъ въ сне́гѣ. Гдѣ-нибу́дь своро́титъ, не поиде́тъ же въ дере́вню.”

Прошли́ мы та́къ по доро́гѣ съ ве́рсту; ви́димъ впе́реді³ — сле́дъ съ доро́ги⁴. Посмотрѣ́ли — чо́ за чу́до! Сле́дъ медвѣ́жій, да не съ доро́ги въ лѣ́съ, а изъ лѣ́су на доро́гу иде́тъ па́льцами⁵ къ доро́гѣ. Я говори́ю: “Э́то друго́й медвѣ́дь.” Демья́нъ посмотре́лъ, поду́малъ. “Нѣ́тъ,” говори́тъ, “э́то онъ са́мый⁶, то́лько обма́нывать⁷ нача́лъ. Онъ за́домъ⁸ съ доро́ги со-

in the reflexive form, изъ сапо́гъ въ ла́пти обу́ться (об-у-тъ, об-у-ю, perf., imperf. об-у-ва-тъ “put on shoes and stockings”; cf. об-у-въ, -и, fem., “footwear”; раз-у-тъ, perfective, imperfective раз-у-ва-тъ “take off shoes and stockings”).

When he wants to put on ла́пти or ва́ленки, the peasant winds around his legs and feet, over his trousers (порткі́), a strip of cloth called ону́ча, pl. ону́чи, -ей (about a yard long by 16 inches wide), made of linen or of cloth according to the time of year: ле́том ону́чи холще́выя; зи́мой ону́чи суконны́я (from сукно́, -а “cloth”); if he wears boots, he winds the feet and the lower part of the legs in coarse linen cloths called портя́нки, from портя́нка (подвѣ́ртка, from подвѣ́ртка, in the language of the army). Note that only those who wear the German dress (v. p. 93 n. 6) let the bottom of the trousers hang loose, на вы́пускъ; also only they know the use of stockings, чу́лки, from чуло́къ, -лка́, and socks, носки́, from носо́къ, -ска́.

1. Онъ, i. e., медвѣ́дь.

2. Гдѣ сойде́тъ, i. e., медвѣ́дь; which is also the subject of the two verbs своро́титъ and не поиде́тъ.

3. Впе́реді “in front of us”, “at our feet”.

4. Сле́дъ съ доро́ги, i. e., сле́дъ съ доро́ги иде́тъ.

5. Па́льцами къ доро́гѣ “the toes (or claws) pointing toward the road”. On this usual construction of the instrumental, cf. below n. 8 and p. 187 n. 6.

6. Э́то онъ са́мый “it’s the same one”.

7. Обма́нывать: the bear is trying to throw them off his trail. On the use of the imperfective to indicate attempt, v. p. 189 n. 6.

8. За́домъ, instrum. of задъ, -а, used adverbially, “backwards”, “back end foremost”. V. p. 187 n. 6.

шёлъ." Пошли мы по слѣду: такъ и есть¹. Видно, медвѣдь прошёлъ съ дороги шагомъ десять задомъ, зашёлъ за сосну, повернулся и пошёлъ прямо. Демьянъ остановился и говорить: "Теперь вѣрно² обойдѣмъ. Больше³ ему и лечь нѣгдѣ, какъ⁴ въ этомъ болотѣ. Пойдѣмъ въ обходъ⁵."

Пошли мы въ обходъ, по частому ельнику. Я ужь уморился, да и труднѣе стало ѣхать⁶. То на кустъ можжевѣловый⁷ наѣдешь, зацѣпишь; то промежъ ногъ⁸ ёлочка подвернѣтся⁹, то лыжа свернѣтся безъ привычки¹⁰, то на пень, то на колоду¹¹ наѣдешь подь снѣгомъ. Сталъ ужь я уставать¹². Снялъ я шубу, и потъ съ меня такъ и льѣтъ¹³.

1. Такъ и есть, lit. "that is just how it is"—"so it turned out".

2. Вѣрно, in the meaning of навѣрное (v. p. 225 n. 3): "certainly", "to a certainty": this time the bear will not get away from us. On the meaning of обойти, v. p. 171 n. 6.

3. Больше ему... нѣгдѣ "He has no other place to..."

4. Какъ, in the meaning of кромѣ какъ "if it is not..."; v. *Rem.* 29, p. 273.

5. Пойдѣмъ въ обходъ: обходъ used as the verbal noun of обходить; a hunting term.

6. Ёхать, i. e., ѣхать на лыжахъ. Go on snow-shoes is usually expressed by ходить (definite aspect, идти) or бѣгать (definite aspect, бѣжать) на лыжахъ; but ѣздить (definite aspect ѣхать) is also said. Cf. бѣгать or кататься на конькахъ (from конёкъ, -нѣка "hobby-horse", fig. "hobby"), "skate"; конько-бѣжецъ, -жца "skater"; катокъ, -тка "skating-rink".

7. Кустъ можжевѣловый or можжевѣльникъ "a juniper grove", derived from можжевѣль, -а, same meaning.

8. Промежъ ногъ: on промежъ and промеждѣ, pop., v. p. 117 n. 1.

9. Под-вер-нѣ-ть-ся, perf., imperf. под-вѣрт-ыва-ть-ся "turn up", chiefly used of the unexpected and unpleasant meeting.

10. Безъ привычки "for want of practice".

11. То на пень, то на колоду: колода, here, with its proper meaning of "trunk of a fallen tree"; on its other meanings, v. p. 129 n. 3.

12. У-ста-ва-ть, imperf., perf. у-ста-ть, "get tired". "He is tired" is онъ усталъ (there is a very unusual popular usage of the long gerund онъ уставши in same meaning; cf. онъ выпивши "he has had a drop"), plur. они устали (not *усталы); the long form of the past perfective is also used as an adj.: усталый, -ая, -ое "tired". Hence "to be tired" is быть усталымъ (on the origin of the past tense, v. *Rem.* 40, p. 289).

13. Такъ и льѣтъ: v. p. 107 n. 1.

А Демьянъ — какъ на лодкѣ плывётъ. Точно сами подъ нимъ лыжи ходятъ. Не заѣхитъ нигдѣ, не свернётся. И мою шубу еще себѣ за плечи¹ перекинулъ, и всё меня понукиваетъ².

Дали мы кругъ³ версты въ три, обошли болото. Я уже отставать⁴ сталъ, — лыжи сворачиваются, ноги путаются. Остановился вдругъ впереди меня Демьянъ и машетъ рукой. Я подошёлъ. Демьянъ притнулся, шепчетъ и показываетъ: “Видишь, сорока надъ ломомъ⁵ щекочетъ⁶; птица издалече⁷ его духъ слышитъ⁸. Это онъ.”

1. За плечи, lit. “behind the shoulders”, i. e., “over his shoulders” (= черезъ плечо) and so hanging down behind. Плечо, n., nom. plur. плечи rather than плеча, gen. плечъ, dat. плечамъ, etc.

2. Понукиваетъ. In popular language ну-ка-ть or по-ну-кива-ть, in literary language по-ну-ка-ть, all three imperf., urge, spur on a person or an animal by crying out ну, an exclamation of encouragement: “go it”, “at them”, “sick’em”, to horses: “get up”; for the formation, cf. ты-ка-ть “say thee and thou to”, “to thee and thou”.

3. Дали мы кругъ, “we made a complete circuit”, as above in дадимъ кругъ: v. p. 174 n. 2. Дать (imperf. давать) кругъ may also mean “make an incomplete circuit”, “take a roundabout road”, thus covering the meaning of the more usual expression, дать крюку, lit. “make a hook” (with an idiomatic use of the genitive as direct object of the verb дать); but, in this particular meaning, дать кругу is more usual than дать кругъ, just as дать крюку is better than дать крюкъ. Likewise обойти кругомъ (imperf. обходить кругомъ) may mean either “make a complete circuit” or “a détour” only, according to the context.

4. От-стать, perf., imperf. от-ставать, “be (fall) behind”. Figurative meaning: это совсѣмъ отсталый человекъ “that is a man who is far behind the times” (отсталый, -ая, -ое, long form of the past tense used as an adjective: v. p. 176 n. 12).

5. Надъ ломомъ: ломъ, very general term meaning “windfallen trees or branches”, “dead wood”.

6. Щекочетъ, pop. in this meaning, for стрекочетъ, from стрекотать; the literary language uses щекотать only in the meaning of “tickle”.

7. Издалече, pop., for издалека. Cf. p. 80 n. 2.

8. Слышать “hear” is also used to denote sensation of taste, smell, and sometimes even of touch: Чѣмъ здѣсь пахнетъ? — Ничего не слышу “what is the smell here? — I smell nothing”. On слышать referring to sense of touch, v. below, p. 188 l. 3.

Взяли мы прѣчь¹, прошліи ещё съ вѣрсту и нашліи² опять на старѣй слѣдъ. Такъ что мы кругомъ обошли³ медвѣдя, и онъ въ серединѣ нашего обхода остался. Остановились мы. Я и шапку снялъ и растянулся весь: жарко мнѣ, какъ въ банѣ, и весь, какъ мѣшь, мокрый⁴. И Демьянъ раскраснѣлся⁵, рукавомъ утирается. “Ну,” говоритъ, “баринъ, дѣло сдѣлали⁶, теперь отдохнуть⁷ надо.”

А ужъ зарѣ сквозь лѣсъ краснѣться стало. Сѣли мы на лѣжки отдыхать. Достали хлѣбъ изъ мѣшка и соль⁸; поѣлъ я сначала снѣгу, а потомъ хлѣба. И такой⁹ мнѣ хлѣбъ вкусный показался, что я въ жизнь¹⁰ такого не ѣлъ. Посидѣли мы¹¹; ужъ и смеркаться¹² стало. Я спросилъ Демьяна, далеко ли до деревни. “Да вѣрсть двѣнадцать

1. Взяли мы прѣчь “We gave him a wide berth”.

2. Нашліи на слѣдъ: v. pp. 77 n. 2 and 116 n. 2.

3. Кругомъ обошли: the hunters had made a complete circle.

4. Вѣсь, какъ мѣшь, мокрый: very usual; English equivalent: “wet as a drowned rat”; here, soaked through with perspiration.

5. Раскраснѣлся. V. p. 109 n. 2.

6. Дѣло сдѣлали “the job is done”. Cf. *Rem.* 32, p. 275.

7. Отдохнуть, perf., past отдохнулъ; отдыхать, imperf. “rest”, properly “breathe”, “take a breath”; root. дух-, дых-,дох-: духъ “breath”, “spirit”; воздухъ “air”; душа “soul”; дышать, -ю, -ишь “breathe”, отдыхъ “rest”; одышка “breathlessness”.

8. Хлѣбъ и соль “bread and salt”; a true sportsman will be satisfied with this frugal meal. *Russian bread*, properly so called, ржаной хлѣбъ (from рожь, ржи, fem.) or чёрный хлѣбъ “rye bread”, “brown bread”, is excellent, though not salted enough. Many prefer it as a matter of taste to the wheat bread; when eaten dry, it is sprinkled with salt. “Wheat bread”, пшеничный хлѣбъ, is usually called бѣлый хлѣбъ “white bread”.

9. Такой... вкусный: v. p. 132 n. 1. Construction: и хлѣбъ показался мнѣ такой вкусный, что...

10. Въ жизнь “in all my life”.

11. Посидѣли мы “We stopped there a little while”. On this meaning of the preverb по-, v. p. 92 n. 4.

12. Смеркаться, imperf., “become dark”, “get dark”, root. мерк-, морок-, мрак- (this last form found in words of Old Slavonic origin): сѣ-мерки, gen. сѣ-мерекъ (found in the plural only) “twilight”; въ сѣмерки “in the dusk of the evening”; об-морокъ, -морока “swoon”, properly “the

будеть¹. Дойдёмъ ночью; а теперъ отдохнѣть надо. Надѣвай-ка² шубу, баринъ, а то остудишься³.”

Наломаль⁴ Демьянъ вѣтвей еловыхъ, обиль⁵ снѣгъ, насталь кровать, и легли мы съ нимъ рядышкомъ, руки подъ головы подложили. И самъ не помню я, какъ заснулъ. Проснулся я часа черель два. Трѣснуло что-то.

Я такъ крѣпко спалъ, что и забылъ, гдѣ я заснулъ. Оглянулся я — что за чудо? Гдѣ я? Палаты какія-то⁶ бѣлыя надо мной, и столбы бѣлые, и на всемъ блѣстки блестятъ. Глянулъ ввѣрхъ — разводы бѣлые, а промежъ разводовъ сводъ какой-то воронѣный⁷, и огни разноцвѣтные

surrounding of darkness” (incorrectly referred by popular etymology to the verb об-мерѣть, perf., imperf. об-мѣрять “take on the appearances of death”, “die away”, “faint”): падать, perf. упасть въ обморокъ “fall into a swoon”; мракъ, -а “darkness”; мрачный, -ая, -ое “dark”, “gloomy”.

1. Да вѣрсть 12 будетъ “It’s a dozen versts or so”.

2. Надѣвай-ка: v. p. 18 n. 4. An uneducated peasant who has not been a servant or a soldier always uses the familiar “thee” and “thou”; cf. p. 59 n. 3.

3. О-студ-й-ть-ся, perf., imperf. о-стуж-а-ть-ся, pop. in the meaning of “catch cold”; v. p. 159 n. 3.

4. На-ломаль. The compound preverbal forms of ломить, definite, indefinite aspect ломать, “break”, are perfective, sometimes without distinction of meaning between -ломить and -ломать, at other times with a very marked idea of repeated or continued action for -ломать. Thus in composition with на-, in the meaning of “break in large quantity”, на-ломать only is possible. Note that the simple form ломить is scarcely ever used except impersonally: у меня ноги ломить “my legs ache”.

5. Обиль: he shook off the snow that covered the branches. Cf. о-бй-ть, perf., imperf. о-бй-вать яблоки “shake down apples”.

6. Палаты какія-то “a kind of palace”. In the sing., палата, -ы is used in expressions corresponding to “Court of Justice”, “Chamber of Deputies”, “House of Lords”, etc.; in the plural it means “state apartments”, “palace”. — The use of the singular with this second meaning is archaic.

7. Сводъ какой-то воронѣный “a kind of black vault”, meaning the heavens; воронѣный originally past passive participle of воронить “blacken”, “burnish” (as technical term), from вороной “bluish black”, “black as a crow” (воронъ, -а “crow”, ворона, -ы “raven”): вороной конь “jet-black horse”.

горяты. Оглядѣлся я, вспомнилъ, что мы въ лѣсу, и что это¹ деревья въ снѣгу и въ иней мы за палаты показались, а огни — это звѣзды на небѣ промежъ сучьевъ дрожать.

Въ ночь иней выпалъ: и на сучьяхъ иней, и на шубѣ моей иней, и Демьянъ весь подъ инеемъ, и съплется свѣрху иней. Разбудилъ я Демьяна. Стали мы на лыжи² и пошли. Тихо въ лѣсу; только слышно, какъ мы лыжами³ по мягкому снѣгу посовываемъ, да кое-гдѣ треснетъ⁴ дерево отъ мороза, и по всему лѣсу голкъ⁵ раздастся. Одинъ разъ только — живое что-то⁶ зашумѣло близѣхонько⁷ отъ насъ и прочь побѣжало. Я такъ и думалъ⁸, что медвѣдь. Подошли къ тому мѣсту, откуда зашумѣло, — увидали слѣды зайцы, и осинки⁹ обглоданы. Это¹⁰ зайцы кормились.

1. И что это деревья... "and that those were (are) trees covered with snow and frost that I had (have) taken for a palace"; similarly, in the following line: а огни—это звѣзды на небѣ... "and that the lights were (are) the stars in the sky that..." On the frequent use of это in apposition with the rest of the clause, v. particularly p. 62 n. 1.

2. Стали мы на лыжи "We put on our snow-shoes"; cf. статья на ходули (from ходуля, fem.) "get upon stilts". Similarly: статья (perf.), становиться (imperf.) на ноги, на колѣни (v. p. 196 n. 1), на четвереньки, на голову "stand up, kneel, get down on all fours, stand on the head".

3. Лыжами. On this use of the instrumental with intransitive verbs v. p. 33 n. 7. "We dug into the snow with our snow-shoes".

4. Да кое-гдѣ треснетъ дерево "and suddenly, here and there, a tree gives a crack". On this use of the perfective, cf. p. 25 n. 8.

5. Голкъ, -а, pop., same meaning as гудъ, -а: "noise", "crash"; but гудъ is said chiefly of a prolonged noise, that of the wind in the trees for instance, and голкъ of a noise which stops abruptly.

6. Живое что-то "something alive".

7. Близѣхонько: on this suffixation, v. *Rem.* 13, p. 257. Близко отъ "near", "near to", lit. "near from". Cf. далеко отъ "far from", прочь отъ "going away from".

8. Я такъ и думалъ, meaning "I really thought". On такъ и, v. p. 107 n. 1.

9. Осинки "young aspen trees"; осинка, diminutive of осина "aspen tree".

10. Это зайцы кормились "It was the hares feeding" (lit. "nourishing themselves"). V. p. 62 n. 1.

Вышли мы¹ на дорогу, привязали лыжи² за собой и пошли по дороге. Идти легко стало. Лыжи сзади по накатанной дороге³ раскатываются, громыхают, снежок под сапогами поскрипывает, холодный иней на лицо, как пушок, липнет. А звёзды вдоль по сучьям⁴ точно навстречу⁵ бегут, засветятся, потухнут⁶, — точно всё небо ходунком ходить⁷.

Товарищ⁸ спать, — я разбудил его. Мы рассказали, как обошли медведя, и велели хозяину к утру собрать загонщиков-мужиков. Поужинали и легли спать.

Я бы съ усталости⁹ проспал до обёда, да товарищ разбудил меня. Вскочил я, смотрю: товарищ уж одет, съ ружьём что-то¹⁰ возится.

— “А где Демьян?” — “Он уже давно в лесу.

1. Вышли мы, i. e., вышли из лесу.

2. Привязали лыжи за собой: “in tow”.

3. Накатанная дорога “beaten road”, lit. “rolled road”, road on which wagons and sleighs have driven; cf. катать “roll” (trans.), meaning “carry” (on wheels and even on a sledge), кататься “roll” (neut.), hence equivalent to ехать in all uses, with the addition that the ездить is for pleasure.

4. Вдоль по сучьям “along the branches”; в-доль, adv.: вдоль и поперёк “in length and breadth”, “in every direction”, “everywhere”; from Old Russian and dialectal Russian доль “length”. Cf. вверх по рѣкѣ, вниз по рѣкѣ “up-stream, down-stream”; thus in the well-known song of the tow-men (бурлаки, from бурлакъ, the men who pull the tow ropes of the barges) of the Volga:

Вниз по матушкѣ по Волгѣ...

“Going down old Mother Volga...”

5. Навстрѣчу, i. e., навстрѣчу намъ “to meet us”.

6. Засветятся, потухнут: note the vivacity and force given to the story by this very usual use of the perfective.

7. Точно всё небо ходунком ходить “as if the whole heaven were moving”. On the expression ходить ходункомъ, v. *Rem.* 32, II, p. 276; on the meaning of точно, v. p. 137 n. 2.

8. Товарищ: my comrade, the other sportsman.

9. Съ усталости “from weariness”: v. p. 57 n. 6.

10. Съ ружьёмъ что-то возится “is fixing something (or other) in his gun”; on the quasi-adverbial use of что-то, cf. p. 124 n. 5. Cf. возиться съ чѣмъ-то (or надъ чѣмъ-то) “be busy over something”, hence возня “bustle”.

Ужь п обклáдь¹ повѣрилъ, сюда прибѣгалъ; а тепѣрь повѣль² загонщиковъ заводить.” Умылся я, одѣлся, зарядилъ свой ружья; сѣли въ сани, поѣхали.

Морозъ всё держалъ³ крѣпкій, тихо было и солнца не видать было⁴; туманъ стоялъ⁵ наверху, и иней садился.

Поѣхали мы версты три по дорогѣ, подъѣхали къ лѣсу. Видимъ: въ низоткѣ⁶ дымокъ синѣетъ, и народъ стоитъ, — мужики и бабы съ дубинами.

Слѣзли мы, подошли къ народу. Мужики сидятъ, картошку жарятъ⁷, смѣются съ бабами.

И Демьянъ съ ними. Поднялся народъ, повѣль ихъ Демьянъ разставлять⁸ кругомъ по нашему вчерашнему обходу.

1. Обклáдь, in the same meaning as обходъ, but more specific; обклáдь is the “investment”, a regulation siege. Corresponding verbs: об-клáдь-вать imperf., perf об-лож-и-тъ: thus we find обложить медвѣдя as we do обложить крѣпость “invest a fortress”. In hunting terms обклáдь is even used in the special meaning of обойдѣнный въ берлогѣ медвѣдь (берлога “bear-lair”); it is thus that we find: я купилъ у мужиковъ обклáдь, for the usage in Russia is to buy the bear in advance from the peasants who indicate his haunt.

2. Повѣль загонщиковъ заводить “he has taken the beaters to station them”; загонщиковъ is the object of повѣль and заводить, and заводить is itself dependent on the idea of movement contained in повѣль. Заводить (perf. завести) загонщиковъ, same meaning as ставить (perf. поставитъ) на мѣста.

3. Держалъ, in the intransitive meaning of “held”, “continued”; slightly popular: the classical construction would prefer держаться in this use.

4. Солнца не видать было; in the present it would read simply: солнца не видать. Не видать, in the meaning of не видно, very usual construction; cf. p. 66 n. 10.

5. Стоялъ, used as a substitute for the verb “be”; similarly, below народъ стоитъ. V. Rem. 8, I, p. 249.

6. Въ низоткѣ “in low places”; низотекъ, -чка, rather rare word in this meaning, diminutive of низъ, -а; in the government of Moscow, in this same meaning, низинка is preferably used.

7. Картошку жарятъ, in the meaning of картошку пекутъ: “they cook their potatoes in the ashes”; usual meaning of жарить: “roast”, “fry”. Картошку in a collective meaning; картошка, -п, f., pop.: from картофель, -я, m., borrowed from the German *Kartoffel*.

8. Повѣль ихъ Демьянъ разставлять: cf. above, n. 2.

Вѣтянулись мужикіи и бабы нѣткой¹, тридцать человекъ², — только по поясъ³ ихъ видно, — зашли въ лѣсъ; потомъ пошли мы съ товарищемъ по ихъ слѣду.

Дорожка хоть и натоптана⁴, да⁵ тяжело идти; за то падать некуда, — какъ промежду двухъ стѣнъ идешь.

Прошли мы такъ съ полверсты⁶; смотримъ — ужъ Демьянъ съ другою стороны къ намъ бѣжитъ на лыжахъ, машетъ рукой, чтобъ къ нему шли.

Подшли мы къ нему, показатъ намъ мѣста⁷. Сталь я на свое мѣсто, оглядѣлся.

Налѣво отъ меня высокій ельникъ; сквозь него далеко видно, и за деревьями чернѣется мнѣ мужикъ-загонщикъ. Противъ меня частый молодой ельникъ въ ростъ человека.

1. Нѣткой, lit. "in a string", "in Indian file": one behind the other.

2. 30 человекъ, in apposition with the subject мужикіи и бабы; gen. plur. with zero ending, used only after numerals (from five on) and the pron.-adv. сколько "how many", столько "so many", нѣсколько "several": насъ было сколько человекъ? "how many were there of you?" насъ было человекъ сорокъ "we were forty". Apart from this use with numerals and these pronoun-adverbs (and similarly for the other cases besides the genitive, though rather rare: съ пятью человекѣми прислуги "with five servants"), the plur. of человекъ "human being" (man, woman, or child) is very rare; it is regularly replaced by люди, -ей, м., "people".

3. Только по поясъ: because they sank down in the snow.

4. Натоптана: v. above, p. 181 n. 3. Он топтатъ, топчѣ, топчешь "stamp on, down", топтаться "stamp about", cf. p. 90 n. 5.

5. Да: on the value of да, v. p. 129 n. 4.

6. Съ полверсты "about half a verst"; съ with the acc. expresses approximate ratio of measure (v. p. 34 n. 3): онъ съ меня ростомъ "he is about my size"; in Krylov: огурецъ съ горы "a cucumber as big as a mountain", очковъ съ поддѣжны "half a dozen pairs of spectacles"; съ недѣлю "about a week". With съ in this construction, the numeral is always placed after the substantive it qualifies: версты съ двѣ, съ три; cf. p. 44 n. 2.

7. Показатъ намъ мѣста "he showed us our places". Note again this characteristic trait of Russian syntax, the firm resolve to avoid the use of possessive adjectives and also of personal pronouns whenever they are not strictly indispensable.

И на ёльникѣ¹ сучья повѣсли и слѣплись отъ снѣга². Въ серединѣ ёльника дорожка засыпана снѣгомъ³. Дорожка эта прямо на меня идётъ. Направо отъ меня частый ёльникъ, а на концѣ ёльника полянка. И на этой полянкѣ, вижу я, что Демьянъ ставитъ товарища⁴.

Осмотрѣлъ я свой два ружья, взвёлъ курки⁵ и сталъ раздумывать, гдѣ бы мнѣ полѣнше стѣть⁶. Сзѣди меня въ трѣхъ шагахъ большая сосна. “Дай стану у сосны⁷, и ружьё другое къ ней прислоню.” Полѣзъ я къ соснѣ, провалился выше колѣнъ, обтопталъ у сосны площадку аршина въ полтора⁸ и на ней устроился. Одно ружьё взялъ въ руки, а другое со взведёнными курками прислонилъ къ соснѣ. Кинжалъ я вынулъ⁹ и вложилъ, чтобы знать, что въ случаѣ нужды онъ легко вынимается.

Только я устроился, слышу — кричитъ въ лѣсу Демьянъ: “Пошёлъ! Пошёлъ! Въ хѳдъ пошёлъ!”¹⁰ И какъ закричалъ Демьянъ, на кругъ закричали мужики разными

1. На ёльникѣ, i. e., на ётомъ ёльникѣ.

2. Отъ снѣга, qualifying both повѣсли and слѣплись.

3. Дорожка засыпана снѣгомъ, i. e., въ серединѣ ёльника дорожка, и дорожка эта засыпана снѣгомъ; the strict grammatical form would be: дорожка, засыпанная снѣгомъ.

4. Товарища “my comrade”. V. p. 181 n. 8.

5. Взвёлъ курки “cocked my gun”; куро́къ, gen. куро́ка, originally dim. of Old Russian куро, -a “cock”, then, by analogy of form, “hammer” of a gun, the part of the gun-lock (замо́къ, gen. замка) which is pulled back to cock a gun and which hits down on the percussion cap (писто́нь, -а).

6. Стѣть: “take my stand”. Cf. Rem. 8, II, 251.

7. Дай стану у сосны “Supposing I take my stand near the pine tree”. V. p. 74 n. 2.

8. Аршина въ полтора “for about an *arshin* and a half”. On the measures of length, v. p. 138 n. 5, at the end. On полтора, m. and n., полторѣ, f., v. Rem. 24, I, 267.

9. Вынулъ: v. p. 53 n. 3.

10. Пошёлъ! “March!” Въ хѳдъ пошёлъ! “Go ahead!” It is to the nearest beaters, and not to the bear, that these cries are addressed. Пошёлъ, пошла́, -о́, -и́, used as imperative and not as past: v. Rem. 40, p. 289.

голосами: “Пошёл! Ууу!..” кричали мужики. “Ай! Й-ихъ!” кричали бабы тонкими голосами.

Медвѣдь былъ въ кругу¹. Демьянъ гналъ² его. Кругомъ вездѣ кричалъ народъ, только я и товарищъ³ стояли, молчали и не шевелились, ждали медвѣдя. Стою я, смотрю, слѣшаю, сердце у меня такъ и стучитъ. Держусь за ружьё⁴, подрагиваю⁵. Вотъ-вотъ, думаю, выскочить, прицѣлюсь, выстрѣлю, упадѣтъ... Вдругъ налѣво слышу я — въ снѣгу обваливается что-то, только далекó. Глянуть я въ высокій ёльникъ: шаговъ на пятьдесятъ⁶, за деревьями, стоитъ что-то чѣрное, большое. Приложился я и жду. Думаю, не подбѣжитъ ли ближе. Смотрю — шевельнуль онъ ушами, повернулся и назадъ⁷. Сбоку мнѣ его всего видно стало. Здоровенный звѣрище⁸! Нацѣлился я сгорячя⁹. Хлòпъ!¹⁰ — слышу: плѣпнулась объ дѣрево моя пуля. Смотрю пзъ-за дыма, — медвѣдь мой назадъ катитъ въ обклядь¹¹ и скрылся

1. Въ кругу: inside the circle formed by the beaters.

2. Гналъ его “was trying to drive him”, but without seeing him.

3. Я и товарищъ: the distinct personality of each subject is thus better indicated than by the usual form мы съ товарищемъ.

4. Держусь за ружьё. Two meanings in держаться за что: (1) “hold to”, “stick to”, “trust to”; (2) “hold one’s hand on”; in this case, the second meaning, as if it were here держу ружьё наготовѣ “hold my gun ready”. Cf.: онъ держится за рукоятку шпáги (кинжáла, ножá) “he holds his hands on the handle of his sword (dagger, knife)”, ready to draw it from its sheath.

5. Подрагиваю “every little while I begin to shake”. On this value of the preverb по-, cf. pp. 20 n. 3 and 92 n. 4.

6. Шаговъ на пятьдесятъ, same meaning as шагахъ въ пятидесяти: “fifty paces off”.

7. Назадъ (= на задъ) “back again”, “right about”; назадъ is understood of itself; there is no need of a verb: cf. p. 84 n. 7.

8. Звѣрище: on the augmentatives in -ище, v. *Rem.* 14, p. 258.

9. Сгорячя “in the heat of the moment”, “blindly”. On this adverbial formation, v. p. 32 n. 7.

10. Хлòпъ! V. p. 68 n. 12.

11. Катитъ въ обклядь, i. e., къ загóнщикамъ; катитъ in the meaning of бѣжать шибко “run fast”; cf. p. 83 l. 5 and above, p. 187 l. 3.

за лѣсомъ. Ну, думаю, пропа́ло моё дѣло¹; тепѣрь ужъ² не набѣжѣтъ на меня; ли́бо³ товарищу стрѣлять, ли́бо че́резъ мужикóвъ пойдѣтъ, а ужѣ не на меня. Стою я, заряди́лъ о́пять ружьё и сл́шаю. Крича́тъ мужики со всѣхъ сторо́нъ, но съ пра́вой сторо́ны, недалекó отъ товарища, слы́шу — не путѣмъ⁴ кричи́тъ кака́я-то ба́ба: “Во́тъ онъ! Во́тъ онъ! Во́тъ онъ! Сюда́! Сюда́! Ой, ой! Ай, ай, ай!”

Ви́дно — на глаза́хъ медвѣдь⁵. Не жду́ уже́ я къ себѣ медвѣ́дя и гляжу́ напра́во, на товарища. Смотрю́ — Демья́нъ съ па́лочкой, безъ лы́жъ, по тропи́нкѣ бѣжи́тъ къ товарищу; при́сѣлъ по́длѣ него́ и па́лкой ука́зываетъ ему́ на что́-то, какъ-бу́дто цѣ́лится. Ви́жу — товарищъ вски́нулъ ружьё, цѣ́лится тудá, куда́ показывае́тъ Демья́нъ. Хло́пъ! — вы́палилъ. Ну, думаю, уби́лъ. То́лько, смотрю́, не бѣжи́тъ товарищъ за медвѣ́демъ. Ви́дно про́махъ, и́ли пло́хо попа́лъ⁶. Уйде́тъ, думаю, тепѣрь медвѣ́дь наза́дъ, а ко́ мнѣ́ уже́ не вы́скочить! Что́ тако́е? Впе́редѣ́ себя́ слы́шу вдру́гъ — какъ ви́хорь лети́тъ кто́-то⁷,

1. Моё дѣло: cf. p. 45 n. 6.

2. Ужъ, doublet of ужé: here not in the meaning of time (“already”: я въ Москвѣ́ уже́ два́ го́да “I have been already two years in Moscow”), but in the sense of confirming, “certainly”, “to a certainty”. In this latter meaning ужъ seems to be preferred to ужé; similarly in the exclamatory phrase о́хъ ужъ́ мнѣ́, with the nominative; for example: о́хъ ужъ́ э́ти мнѣ́́ ребѣ́та! “Oh, those children, those children!” in the meaning of “don’t talk of them, I have had enough of them, they will be the death of me”.

3. Ли́бо... ли́бо... “either... or”.

4. Не путѣмъ: v. pp. 84 n. 5 and 124 n. 7.

5. Ви́дно — на глаза́хъ медвѣ́дь “Evidently the bear is in sight”.

6. Ви́дно про́махъ, и́ли пло́хо попа́лъ. Ви́дно in the meaning of “evidently”, “apparently”; попа́сть perf., imperf. попада́тъ, here in the meaning of “hit”; cf.: пу́ля попа́ла ему́ въ високъ́ (gen. виско́) “the bullet hit him in the temple”; the proverb: Мѣ́тилъ въ воро́ну, а попа́лъ въ коро́ву. On another meaning of попада́ть, попада́тъ, v. p. 24 n. 1.

7. Кто́-то: cf. p. 30 n. 6.

близёхонько сыплется снѣгъ, и пыхтѣтъ¹. Поглядѣтъ я передъ собою: а онъ прямёхонько на меня по дорожкѣ между частымъ ёльникомъ катѣтъ стремглавъ², и видно — со страху самъ себя не помнитъ³. Шагъхъ отъ меня въ пяти⁴, весь мнѣ виденъ: грудь чёрная, и головѣща⁵ огромная съ рыжѣйкой. Летѣтъ прямёхонько на меня лбомъ⁶ и сыплеть снѣгъ во всѣ стороны. И вижу я по глазамъ медвѣдя⁷, что онъ не видитъ меня, а съ испугу катѣтъ благѣмъ матомъ⁸, куда поало⁹. Только ходъ ему прямо на

1. Пыхтѣтъ: the subject is кто-то.

2. Стремглавъ "head foremost", "headlong", same meaning given by сломй голову and опрометью. From the root стрем-, idea of slope, of drop (стремнина "steep declivity", стремиться "rush on impetuously", "aspire"; у-стремѣтъ, perf., imperf. у-стремлять "direct"), and глава, doublet of голова "head".

3. Самъ себя не помнитъ: v. p. 109 n. 4.

4. Шагъхъ... въ пяти: cf. above, p. 185 n. 6.

5. Головѣща, augmentative: v. *Rem.* 14, p. 258.

6. Лбомъ, from лобъ, "head foremost". These uses of the instrumental were very usual in Old Russian and have remained very free in the modern language: бокѣмъ "sideways"; внизъ головою "head downwards"; вверхъ ногами (вверхъ for кверху) "the feet in the air"; вверхъ дномъ "upside down"; грудью "chest forward"; стоять грудью (за and the acc.) "defend energetically", "without giving way"; спинѣю and also задѣмъ "backward": стоять, сидѣтъ, становѣться, etc. спинѣю (or задѣмъ) къ чему-нибудь or къ кому-нибудь "turn one's back on something or somebody"; повернѣсь лицомъ къ свѣту "face the light"; носѣмъ къ носу, lit. "nose to nose": с-толкнуваться (perf. с-толкнуться) носѣмъ къ носу "run face into"; etc. Similarly, following page l. 12, передѣмъ назадъ. Some of these expressions have become quasi-adverbial.

7. По глазамъ медвѣдя: cf. я по глазамъ вижу, что ты лжѣшь "I see by your eyes that you are lying".

8. Благѣмъ матомъ "with all his might", "with a terrible rush", rare in this use, is generally used to qualify verbs signifying "cry", "yell", in the meaning of "at the top of the voice": благѣмъ матомъ кричатъ. On the origin of this expression, v. p. 124 n. 7.

9. Куда поало "helterskelter", "straight ahead", lit. "where his rush struck"; cf. какъ поало "anyhow", кому поало "to the first comer", "to everybody", lit. "to whom it fell"; etc. If insistence on the indefiniteness is wanted, ни is added (v. *Rem.* 37, p. 281): куда ни поало, какъ ни поало, кому ни поало.

сосну, гдѣ я стою. Вскінулъ я ружьё¹, вѣстрѣлилъ, — а уже онъ ещё ближе. Віжу — не попалъ, пулю пронесло²; а онъ и не слышитъ, катитъ на меня и всё не видитъ. Пригнулъ я ружьё, чутъ не упёръ въ него, въ голову. Хлопъ! — віжу: попалъ, а не убилъ.

Приподнялъ онъ голову, прижалъ уши³, ослабился и прямо ко мнѣ. Хватился я за другое ружьё; но только взялся рукою, ужъ онъ налетѣлъ на меня, сбилъ съ ногъ въ снѣгъ и перескочилъ черезъ⁴. Ну, думаю, хорошо, что онъ бросилъ меня. Сталъ я подниматься, слышу⁵ — давить меня что-то⁶, не пускаетъ. Онъ съ налёту⁷ не удержался, перескочилъ черезъ меня, да повернулся передомъ назадъ⁸ и навалился на меня всёю грудью. Слышу я — лежатъ на мнѣ тяжёлое⁹, слышу тёплое надъ лицомъ, и слышу — забираетъ онъ въ пасть всё лицо моё. Носъ

1. Вскінулъ я ружьё: the completed expression would be *вскінулъ я ружьё къ плечу*. Cf., in hunting terms, *стрѣлять на вскидку* "take a snap-shot", equivalent to *стрѣлять*, *быстро вскинувъ ружьё къ плечу* и не цѣлясь, as opposed to *стрѣлять прицѣлясь* "take careful aim and shoot".

2. Пулю пронесло, i. e., пулю пронесло мимо "the bullet missed, flew wide". On this impersonal use of transitive verbs, v. *Rem.* 5, p. 246.

3. Прижалъ уши: v. p. 102 n. 5.

4. Черезъ, i. e., черезъ меня.

5. Слышу: on the very general meaning of *слышать*, v. above p. 177 n. 8.

6. Что-то, subject of the two verbs *давить* and *пускаетъ*.

7. Съ налёту, from *налётъ*, -а, lit. "from his flight", "from his impetus", "in rushing on his prey"; cf. *съ разбѣгу* "with an impetus", "with a run": *прыгать съ разбѣгу* "jump from a start"; *съ размаху* "from the impetus of one's movement", sometimes "with all one's might": онъ не удержался и съ размаху ударился грудью о бревно "he could not hold back and, from the impetus, he crashed into the beam with his chest".— The simple *лётъ*, -а "flight", found in *по-лётъ*, same meaning, *на-лётъ* "swoop", "onset", *при-лётъ*, *про-лётъ*, *от-лётъ* "the arrival, passage, departure of the migrating birds", etc., is little used outside the adverbial expression *налёту* (for *на лету*) "on the wing".

8. Передомъ назадъ, lit. "fronting to the back", "front about".

9. Тяжёлое "something heavy"; and, further on, *тёплое* "something warm".

мой ужъ у него во рту, и чую я¹ — жарко² и кровью отъ него пахнетъ³. Надавилъ онъ меня лапами за плечи⁴, и не могу я шевельнуться. Только подпibaю голову къ груди⁵, изъ пасти носъ и глаза выворачиваю⁶. А онъ порови́тъ⁷ какъ разъ⁸ въ глаза и носъ⁹ зацѣпить. Слышу — зацѣпилъ онъ зубами верхней челюстью въ лобъ подъ волосами, а нижней челюстью въ маcлaкъ подъ глазами,

1. Чую я: чуютъ, originally "scent": собака чуетъ дичь "the dog scents the game" (cf. собака съ хороши́мъ чутъёмъ "a quick-scented dog"); then, in literary language, figurative meaning of "feel", "suspect", "guess": чуютъ приближeнiе опасности "feel the approach of danger"; чуютъ пзмѣну "scent treason". Here in the general meaning of чувствовать (from чувство "sense", "feeling"), and popular in this use. Often used in a joking tone, to mean "understand": Чѣмъ?—Чую! "do you catch on (twig)? —Yes!" On the infinitive form чутъ, v. p. 94 n. 1.

2. Жарко, used absolutely, equivalent to a complete phrase, "I am very hot".

3. Кровью пахнетъ: v. p. 100 n. 4. Кровью, from кровь, -я, fem., "blood"; кровавый "bloody", "bleeding"; кровный "blood relation": thus кровное родствo "blood-relationship".

4. За плечи "by the shoulders" (my shoulders); cf. за руку "by the arm (or hand)". V. p. 177 n. 1, за плечи with another meaning.

5. Къ груди "toward my chest".

6. Выворачиваю "I try to disengage"; imperf. of выворотить "disengage", "turn away",—imperf. indicating an action attempted, but not successfully carried out. The opposition, in the same verb, of the past imperf. and the past perf. shows clearly this value of the imperf.: мы втрoёмъ камень этотъ поднимали,—и не подняли "three of us tried to lift that stone, but we could not lift it".

7. Порови́тъ: slightly popular in this meaning of "aim at", with the infinit. or въ and the acc. The original meaning of порови́тъ is "adapt oneself to the character of", "please", "humor"; constr.: the dat.; cf. нравиться "please", same construction. These two verbs are derived from норовъ (Russian form), нравъ (Slavonic form) "character", "habits", "usage", норовъ being retained only in the meaning of "vice" in speaking of horses: лошадь съ норовомъ "an ill-tempered horse"; in the plur. only нравы, -овъ "manners", hence нравственный, -ая, -ое "moral".

8. Какъ разъ stock expression, "exactly", "just"; какъ разъ въ пору "just at the right moment, point", какъ разъ во-время "just in time". Cf. въ самый разъ, pop. or very familiar, used absolutely: "exactly at the right moment", "just right", "just as it should be".

9. Въ глаза и носъ: qualify зацѣпить.

стиснуть зубы, начал давить. Какъ ножами рѣжутъ мнѣ голову¹; бьюсь я, выдёргиваюсь, а онъ торопится и какъ собака грызётъ — жамкнетъ, жамкнетъ². Я вывернусь³, — онъ опять забираетъ. Ну, думаю, конецъ мой пришёлъ. Слышу, вдругъ полёгчало⁴ на мнѣ. Смотрю — нѣту⁵ его, соскочилъ онъ съ меня и убѣжалъ.

Когда товарищъ и Демьянъ увидали, что медвѣдь сойлъ меня въ снѣгъ и грызётъ, они бросились ко мнѣ. Товарищъ хотѣлъ поскорѣе поспѣть, да ошибся,⁶ вмѣсто того чтобы бѣжать по протоптанной дорожкѣ, онъ побѣжалъ цѣпкомъ⁷ и упалъ. Пока онъ выкарабкивался изъ снѣга, медвѣдь всё грызъ меня. А Демьянъ, какъ былъ, безъ ружья, съ одною хворостиной⁸, пустился по дорожкѣ, самъ кричитъ: “Бѣрина заѣлъ! Бѣрина заѣлъ!” Самъ бѣжитъ и кричитъ на медвѣдя: “Ахъ ты, баломутный! Что дѣлаешь! Брось! Брось!”

Послушался медвѣдь, бросилъ меня и побѣжалъ. Когда

1. Рѣжутъ мнѣ голову “they gash my head”.

2. Жамкнетъ: жамкнуть, perf., imperf. жамкать, and also жавкать “munch”, “champ”; these three verbs are popular and rather rarely used; in the same meaning, чавкнуть, чавкать are more generally used.

3. Я вывернусь “Shall I succeed in disengaging myself an instant?” — “If I succeed in breaking loose for a moment”; v. above, prec. p. n. 6. On this use of the perfective aspect, cf. p. 25 n. 8.

4. Полёгчало “there was a moment of relief”. Note the accent on the stem, whereas the simple form, легчать, -аю “lose weight” accents the final syllable. Легчать and полёгчать are both used very colloquially.

5. Нѣту, old form of нѣтъ, but very usual.

6. Ошибся “he made a mistake”, “he calculated wrong”. Cf. p. 104 n. 3.

7. Цѣпкомъ, instrum. used almost adverbially (cf. полемъ, лѣсомъ “through the field”, “through the woods”), here “through the middle of the snow”; from цѣпикъ, -а “ground with no beaten paths”, where the ground has not been broken by roads or paths, “whole” ground (root цѣл-); also found in a use quite adverbial to mean “entirely”, “as a whole”: онъ продалъ своё имѣние цѣпкомъ, въ одинъ рѣки.

8. Хворостиной: v. p. 28 n. 6.

я поднялся, на снѣгу крови было¹, точно² барана зарѣзали, и надъ глазами лохмотьями висѣло мясо; а сгорячѣ³ больно не было.

Пробѣжалъ товарищъ, собрался народъ, смѣтаться мою рану, снѣгомъ примачиваютъ. А я и забылъ про рану, спрашиваю: “Гдѣ медвѣдь, куда ушѣлъ?” Вдругъ слышимъ: “Вотъ онъ! Вотъ онъ!” Видимъ — медвѣдь бѣжитъ опять къ намъ. Схватились мы за ружья, да не поспѣлъ никто выстрѣлить, — ужъ онъ пробѣжалъ. Медвѣдь остервенѣлъ⁴, — хотѣлось ему еще погрызть, да увидѣлъ, что народу много, испугался. По слѣду мы увидѣли, что изъ медвѣжьей головы идетъ кровь; хотѣли идти догонять, но у меня разболѣлась⁵ голова, и поѣхали въ городъ къ доктору.

Докторъ зашилъ мнѣ раны шелкомъ, и онъ стали заживать.

Черезъ мѣсяцъ мы поѣхали опять на этого медвѣдя; но мнѣ не удалось добить его⁶. Медвѣдь не выходилъ

1. Крови было “there was blood”, meaning “there was so much blood”. In impersonal sentences *not negative*, the partitive genitive is possible only when it is complemented by an idea of quantity (много, столько, etc.) expressed or understood. Thus in the following examples: народа тамъ было—какъ въ праздникъ на базарѣ “there was a crowd there as on holidays at the market-place” (as much of a crowd as at the market-place...); воды въ рѣкѣ осталось на четверть “only half a foot of water was left in the river”; хвалить тебѣ денегъ? “will you have enough money?” Cf. pp. 9 n. 6 and 88 n. 2.

2. Точно “just as if...”; construction by coordination.

3. Сгорячѣ: here meaning “for the moment”, “in the excitement”; cf. above p. 185 n. 9.

4. Остервенѣлъ. Стервенѣть, perf. о-стервенѣть or better остервениться “rage”, “get furious”, “vent one’s fury”, from стѣрво, n., or стѣрва, f., “carrion”; lit. “set on like a wild beast on carrion flesh”. Derivatives: остервенѣние “fury”; остервенѣлый (long form of past used as adj.) “furious”.

5. У меня разболѣлась голова “my head began to hurt me”. On this type of reflexive verb, v. p. 109 n. 2. Cf.: у меня голова прошла and other similar expressions, meaning “my headache is gone”. On the construction у меня, v. p. 212 n. 3.

6. Но мнѣ не удалось добить его “but I did not succeed in killing him”. Мнѣ не удалось: мнѣ не пришлось could also be said with the

изъ обкла́да, а всё ходи́лъ кругомъ и рева́лъ стра́шнымъ го́лосомъ. Демья́нъ доби́лъ его́. У медвѣ́дя э́того моймъ вы́стрѣломъ была́ переби́та ни́жняя че́люсть и вы́битъ зу́бъ.

Медвѣ́дь э́тотъ бы́лъ о́чень вели́къ, и на нёмъ пре-
красная чёрная шкура.

Я сдѣ́лалъ изъ нея чу́челу¹, и она́ лежи́тъ у меня въ го́рнищѣ². Ра́ны у меня на лбу́ за́жили, та́къ что то́лько чу́ть-чу́ть ви́дно, гдѣ́ онѣ́ бы́ли.

same meaning; cf. above p. 170 n. 4. У-да-ть-ся, perf., imperf. у-да-ва-ть-ся, "succeed"; used impersonally: "it happens by a lucky chance"; constr.: the dative and the infinitive. Ех.: Э́тимъ ле́томъ мнѣ́ уда́тся наконѣ́цъ побу́ывать на Кавка́зѣ "I shall at last spend a little time in the Caucasus this summer" (and I long for the chance);—мнѣ́ ника́къ не уда́ется съ нимъ встрѣ́титься "I cannot succeed in meeting him". Cf. уда́ча "good fortune", "luck" (adv. expres. наудáчу "at a venture", "at random"), and the opposite, неудáча; уда́чный "lucky", "successful", and the opposite, неудáчный.

1. Чу́челу, from чу́чала, -ы, f., the form given by the Academy being чу́чело, -а, n. In writing and inflecting чу́чала, -ы, the author is following one of the most marked tendencies of popular language, that of replacing the neuters in -о by the feminines in -а. Generally speaking, the popular language prefers all feminine forms in -а, a preference which asserts itself in borrowed words: thus for "railroad rail", ре́льсы, а, m., (taken from Eng. plur. "rails", but is singular; several English words appear in Russian in plural form, e. g., ко́ксы "cake", ко́ксъ "coke") in the mouth of a civil engineer, but ре́льса, -ы, f., in that of the workman. Similarly, but with the masculine gender preserved, поп. Ту́рка, gen. -и, "a Turk", beside Ту́рокъ, gen. Ту́рка, gen. plur. Ту́рокъ (gen. with zero ending).

2. Въ го́рнищѣ "light room", "high room", originally "upstairs room", cf.: гор-á "mountain", "hill"; archaic and poet. горѣ́, adv., "upward", "on top"; archaic and poet. го́рниѣ, -я, -е "elevated": in a church го́рнее мѣсто "elevated spot in the apse", "bishop's stall". All the rooms of a rich man's house, ба́рскій до́мъ, can be called го́рнищы, except the kitchen, кѹ́хня, and the vestibule, пе́редняя (for пе́редняя ко́мната "front room", "entrance room"); hence го́рничная, gen: -ой, adj. used as a substantive, "chambermaid" (supply дѣ́вушка "girl"). Every well-lighted, well-aired room, where no cooking is done, whether it be in a peasant's izba or in a country inn, can be termed го́рнища.

XXIX

ТРИ СМЕРТИ

Разказъ

(1859)

Три смерти. (Разсказъ.)¹

I

Была осень. По большой дорогѣ² скорою рысью ѣхали два экипажа³. Въ передней каретѣ сидѣли двѣ женщины. Одна была госпожа⁴, худая и блѣдная. Другая—горничная, мянцевито-румяная и полная. Короткіе сухіе волоса выбивались⁵ у ней изъ-подъ полинявшей шляпки, красная рука въ прорванной перчаткѣ порывисто поправляла ихъ. Высокая грудь⁶, покрытая ковровымъ платкомъ, дышала здоровьемъ, быстрые черные глаза то слѣдили черезъ окно за убѣгающими полями, то робко взглядывали на госпожу, то безпокойно окидывали⁷ углы кареты. Передъ носомъ горничной качалась

1. Published in Volume III of the *Complete Works*, pp. 221-231, 9th edition in 8vo.

2. По большой дорогѣ "On a main road"; большая дорога as opposed to просѣлочная дорога "cross-road", lit. "road from village to village".

3. Два экипажа. On the names of the most usual types of vehicles in Russia, v. *Rem.* 39; p. 285.

4. Госпожа "a lady", as opposed to женщина "woman" in general. V. *Rem.* 45, p. 297.

5. Выбивались у ней изъ-подъ шляпки "were sticking out from under her hat". Note that in designating women's hats and bonnets the diminutive is preferred to the simple form: мужская шляпка, мужская шапка, but дамская шляпка, дамская шапочка.

6. Высокая грудь: the contrary is expressed by впалая грудь (root пад- "fall"; v. below); this opposition specifies the meaning.

7. Окінуть, perf., imperf. окидывать, lit. "throw around", "surround"; in speaking of the eyes, "take in with a glance"; constr.: онъ окінулъ меня недоувѣрчивымъ взглядомъ "he threw a distrustful look at me".

привѣшенная къ сѣткѣ бѣрынина шляпка, на колѣняхъ¹ ея лежалъ щенокъ, ноги² ея поднимались отъ шкатулокъ, стоявшихъ на полу, и чуть слышно подбарабанивали³ по нимъ подъ звукъ тряски рессоръ и побрякиванья стѣколъ.

Сложивъ руки на колѣняхъ и закрывъ глаза, госпожа слабо покачивалась на подушкахъ, заложённыхъ ей за спину, и, слегка наморщившись, внутренно⁴ покашливала. На головѣ ея былъ бѣлый ночной чѣпчикъ и голубая косыночка, завязанная на нѣжной, блѣдной шеѣ. Прямой рядъ⁵, уходя подъ чѣпчикъ, раздѣлялъ русые, чрезвычайно плоскіе⁶ напѣмаженные волосы, и было что-то сухое, мѣрт-

1. На колѣняхъ. Колѣно in the plural has three forms and three distinct meanings: in the meaning of "tribe" (in legal terms, "generation") колѣна, -ѣ; in the meaning of "knee", колѣна, -ѣ, but more usually колѣни, -ей, -ямъ, etc.; popularly in the double meaning of "knot" of plants, of trees, and of "space between two knots", колѣнья, -ьевъ, -ьямъ, etc.

2. Ноги ея, etc.: "her feet were held up by the boxes placed inside the carriage itself". Cf. шкатулка, сундукъ ("box") стоять, but чемоданъ ("trunk"), мѣшокъ ("bag") лежить, the verbs corresponding to the shape of the respective objects.

3. Подбарабанивали... подъ звукъ. The idea of "to the sound of", "to the accompaniment of", "accompanied by", is commonly expressed in Russian by подъ and the accusative: танцовать подъ фортепіано, подъ скрипку "dance to the accompaniment of a piano, of a violin". Под-, as preverb, in many compound verbs has this same meaning: под-пѣвать, imperf., with the dative of the person, "sing with", "sing in accompanying another singer or performer"; similarly подыгрывать, imperf., pop., same construction, "accompany a singer on the piano or other instrument". But in the present context the preverb под- in подбарабанивать has quite another meaning: it indicates the attenuation of, the hesitation in the act; it signifies that the beating of the feet referred to is very timid: подбарабанивать equals слегка барабанить. Though very usual in speech, this value of attenuation in под- is not always admitted in the written language.

4. Внутренно "internally"—"under her breath".

5. Прямой рядъ "The straight parting", the parting right in the middle; "parting" in this meaning is more commonly expressed by проборъ, -а, from the verb in the expression пробирать, perf., imperf. пробирать рядъ "make a parting", "part the hair".

6. Плоскіе напѣмаженные волосы "flat, pomaded hair". Плоскіе means

венное въ бѣлизнѣ кожи этого просторнаго рѣда. Вѣлая, нѣсколько желтоватая кожа не плотно обтягивала тонкія и красивыя очертанія лица и краснѣлась на щекахъ и скулахъ. Губы были сухи и неспокойны, рѣдкія рѣсницы не курчавились, и дорожный суконный капотъ дѣлалъ прямыя складки на впалой груди. Несмотря на то, что глаза были закрыты, лицо госпожи выражало усталость, раздраженіе и привычное страданіе.

Лакѣй, облокотившись на своё кресло¹, дремалъ на козлахъ; почтовый ямщикъ, покрикивая, бѣико гналъ крупную потную четверку, изрѣдка оглядываясь на другого ямщика, покрикивавшаго съзади въ коляскѣ. Параллельные широкіе стѣды шинъ ровно и шибко стлались по известковой грязи дороги. Небо было сѣро и холодно, сырая мгла сыпалась на поля и дорогу. Въ каретѣ было душно и пахло одеколономъ и пылью. Больная потянула назадъ голову и медленно открыла глаза. Большіе глаза были блестящи² и прекраснаго тѣмнаго цвѣта.

—“Опять,” сказала она, нервически отталкивая красивую худощавую рукою конѣцъ салопна горничной, чуть-чуть прикасавшійся къ ея ногѣ,—и ротъ ея болѣзненно изогнулся.

both hair naturally straight, that will not curl, and hair that is combed down flat. Помадить, perf. напomadить, from помада, -ы “pomade”.

1. Кресло... на козлахъ: кресло, properly “armchair”; it is a seat with a back fixed on the driver's box, козлы, gen. козель (gen. with zero ending). Distinguish between the two plurals, differentiated by the accent and by the gen. form, of the substantive козель, козля “he-goat” (cf. коза, -ы “she-goat”, козлёнокъ, -ёнка “kid”): козлы, -овъ in the proper meaning of “he-goats”; козлы, козель in the figurative meaning of “trestle”, “crane”, “stack” (of guns), “coachman's box”; in this figurative meaning козлы is not used in the singular.

2. Блестящи, nom. plur. short form of блестящій, -ая, -ее, present participle of блестять, блещу, блестяшь “shine”.

Certain present participles have become regular adjectives, and, as such, are used in the short form as predicates; e. g., блестящій. Sometimes the adjectival is differentiated from the participial use by the sub-

Матрёша¹ подобрала обѣими рука́ми салопъ, приподнялась на сильныхъ ногахъ и сѣла да́льше. Свѣжее лицо́ ея покрѣлось яркимъ румянцемъ. Прекрасные тѣмные глаза́ больно́й жа́дно слѣди́ли за движе́нiami го́рничной. Госпожа́ упёрлась обѣими рука́ми о сидѣнье и та́къ же хотѣла приподняться, чтобы́ подсесть вы́ше; но си́лы отка́зали² ей. Ро́тъ ея изогну́лся, и всё́ лицо́ ея искази́лось выраже́ниемъ безси́льной, зло́й про́ни. “Хоть бы³ ты помогла́ мнѣ!... Ахъ! не ну́жно! Я сама́ могу́, то́лько не кладѣ́ за меня́ свой ка́кие-то мѣшки́, сдѣлай⁴ ми́лость!... Да ужъ не тро́гай лу́чше, коли́ ты не умѣешь!” Госпожа́ закры́ла глаза́ и, снова́ бы́стро подня́въ вѣ́ки, взгляну́ла на го́рничную. Матрёша, глядя́ на неё, кусала́ ни́жнюю кра́сную губу́. Тяжё́лый вздо́хъ подня́лся изъ гру́ди больно́й, но вздо́хъ, не кончи́вшись, превра́тился въ ка́шель. Она́ отверну́лась, сморщи́лась и обѣими рука́ми схвати́лась за гру́дь. Когда́ ка́шель проше́лъ, она́ снова́ закры́ла глаза́ и продо́лжала сидѣ́ть неподви́жно. Каре́та и коля́ска въѣ́хали въ дере́вню. Матрёша вы́сунула то́лстую ру́ку изъ-подъ платка́ и пере́крести́лась.

stitution of the endings -чий, -чая, -чее for -щий, -щая, -щее: thus горячий, -ая, -ее, adj., “burning”, “hot”, and горящий, -ая, -ее, pres. partic. of горѣть “burn”

1. Матрёша, dimin. of Матрёна—very familiar diminutive.

2. Отка́зъ, perf., imperf. отка́зывать, properly “refuse”; usual constructions: кому́ въ чёмъ and кому́ отъ чего́: ему́ отка́зали въ его́ ходата́йствѣ “his solicitations were unsuccessful”; ему́ отка́зано отъ мѣ́ста “he lost his place”; отка́заться, отка́зываться отъ and the gen. “renounce”, “refuse”, “resign”: наслѣ́дникъ отка́зале́сь отъ престо́ла “the heir apparent refused the throne”; отка́заться отъ до́лжности “resign one’s functions”.

3. Хоть бы... “If, at least, you...”, “you might at least...”; v. p. 128 n. 3.

4. Сдѣлай ми́лость “be kind enough”, “I beg of you”, “do me the favor”. Cf. ми́лости про́симъ (ми́лости, gen. as object of a verb of asking), usual formula of invitation to come in, to come (simply), to call again.

— “Что́ это?” спросила госпожа.

— “Станція, сударыня.”

— “Что́-жъ ты крѣстишься, я спрашиваю?”

— “Цѣрковь, сударыня.”

Больная повернулася къ окну¹ и стала медленно креститься, глядя во всѣ большіе глаза² на большую деревенскую цѣрковь, которую объѣзжала карѣта.

Карѣта и коляска вмѣстѣ остановились у станціи. Изъ коляски вышли мужъ больной женщины и докторъ и подошли къ карѣтѣ.

— “Какъ Вы себя чувствуете?” спросилъ докторъ, щупая пульсъ.

— “Ну, какъ ты, мой другъ³, не устала?” спросилъ мужъ по-французски, — “не хочешь ли выйти?”

Матрѣша, подобравъ узелки, жалаась въ уголъ, чтобы не мѣшала⁴ разговаривать.

— “Ничего⁵, то же самое,” отвѣчала больная. — “Я не вѣйду.”

Мужъ, постоявъ немного, вошелъ въ станціонный домъ.

1. Къ окну “toward the window”.

2. Во всѣ большіе глаза “with her big eyes wide open” (lit. “all of”). Cf. the very usual phrase смотреть въ оба (supply глаза) “look with both one’s eyes”, in the meaning of “be on the lookout”.

3. Мой другъ. The sentence is thus divided after these two words: “Well, my friend, how are you? Not too tired?” Note that другъ “friend”, plur. друзья, -ѣй, is applied to women as well as men. The feminine form подруга is used rather to mean “companion”; thus a girl’s friends, e. g., пансіонская подруга “school friend”, as beside школьный товарищъ “schoolfellow”; note also that this form подруга often has an ambiguous meaning.

4. Мѣш-а-тъ, root мѣс-, idea of mixing: transitive, with смѣшать and помѣшать as perfectives, “mix”, “mingle”, and “stir” (a liquid); intransitive, with помѣшать as perfective, the construction being the dative or the infinitive, “disturb”, “interfere with”, “be in the way of”: я никому не мѣшаю “I am disturbing nobody”; мнѣ помѣшали работать “they interfered with me so much that I could not work”.

5. Ничего: here, as on p. 205 l. 10, in a somewhat different meaning

Матрёша, выскочивъ изъ карёты, на цыпочкахъ¹ побѣжала по грязи въ ворота².

— “Колѣи мнѣ плохо, это не резонъ³, чтобы Вамъ не завтракать,” — слегка улыбаясь, сказала больная доктору, который стоялъ у окна⁴.

“Никому́ имъ⁵ до меня дѣла нѣтъ,” прибавила она про себя, какъ только докторъ, тихимъ шагомъ отоидя⁶ отъ нея,

from ничегó себѣ (v. p. 106 n. 3): evasive answer, but with a marked intention of bad humor. On a third meaning of ничегó, v. p. 216 n. 9.

1. На цыпочкахъ “on tiptoe”. Цыпочки, gen. цыпочекъ, dimin. of unused цыпки, цыпокъ (plur. only) “toes”, “tips of the feet”; used rarely except after на, in the accusative and the locative: стáтъ, подня́ться на цыпочки; ходи́ть на цыпочкахъ.

2. Въ ворота: the carriages therefore did not enter the court-yard of the inn.

3. Это не резонъ “that is no reason why”; резонъ is borrowed from the French word *raison*. Cf. резонёръ “arguer”; then, with Russian suffixes, the adj. резонный “reasonable”, the subst. резонёрство “argumentativeness”, the verb ре-зон-и́р-ов-а-ть “reason”, this last word presenting, beside the French stem and the properly Russian suffix -ов-а-; a suffix -и́р-, of German origin (-ieren), as in контроли́ровать by the intermediary of the German *kontrollieren*, марши́ровать from *marschieren*, etc.—Russian has borrowed a great many expressions of ordinary conversation from French; these introductions were most frequent at the end of the eighteenth and at the beginning of the nineteenth century.

4. У окна, i. e., у окна карёты.

5. Никому́ имъ: имъ in apposition with никому́, as if it were никому́ изъ нихъ. Имъ до меня дѣла нѣтъ: cf. тебѣ́ что́ за дѣло? or тебѣ́ какое́ дѣло? “what does that matter to you?” lit. “for you what matter?” кому́ до него́ какое́ дѣло? “whose business is it to interfere with him?” мнѣ́ до этого́ нѣтъ́ никакого́ дѣла “that is none of my business whatsoever”; мнѣ́ нѣтъ́ дѣла́ до него́ “I have nothing to do with him”; and with дѣло not expressed: теперь́ ему́ не до меня́ “he can’t be bothered with me now”, almost “he has got too grand, too busy for me now”; мнѣ́ не до шу́токъ (from шу́тка, -и “joke”) “I am not in a laughing mood”. Extremely usual construction, especially in the negative form.

6. Отоидя́, from ото-и́ти: the present gerund in -я of perfective verbs always has a past meaning. Note that this present gerund, which is wanting in a great many perfective verbs, is very frequent in the compounds of the verb идти́: the forms за-и́дя, пере-и́дя, про-и́дя, etc., are generally preferred to the past forms за-ше́диши, пере-ше́диши, про-ше́диши, etc.

рысью взбѣжалъ на ступени стѣнціи. — “Имъ хорошо, такъ и всё равно¹. О! Бóже мой!”

— “Ну что, Эдуардъ Ивановичъ,” сказалъ мужъ, встрѣчая доктора и съ веселою улыбкою потирая руки, — “я велѣлъ погребѣцъ принести, Вы какъ думаете насчетъ³ этого?”

— “Можно,” отвѣчалъ докторъ.

— “Ну, что она?” со вздохомъ спросилъ мужъ, понижая голосъ и поднимая брови.

— “Я говорилъ, она не можетъ доѣхать не только до Италіи, до Москвы дай Бóгъ⁴. Осóбенно по этой погодѣ.”

1. Такъ и всё равно, i. e., имъ: “they are all right and so it does not matter”. Такъ introduces the second part of the sentence.

2. Бóже мой! Six vocatives in all have come over from the Old or the Church Slavonic to modern Russian. Бóже from Богъ (in the meaning of the God of the Bible) and Господи, from Господь “the Lord”; these two forms are used very frequently and freely; thus in the expression Господи Бóже мой! “my Lord God!” then in certain exclamations of devoutness, Иисусе from Иисусъ “Jesus”, and Христѣ from Христосъ, gen. Христѣ, “Christ”: for example Господи Иисусе Христѣ! or simply, Господи Иисусе! and similarly, Христѣ Бóже мой! etc.; Отче, from Отецъ “Father”, but used only as first word of the Lord’s Prayer: Отче нашъ “Our Father” (note that it is the custom to repeat the prayers in Church Slavonic and not in Russian); finally владыко, from владыка, masc., “lord”, preserved in actual usage in addressing a bishop.

3. Насчетъ этого or на этотъ счетъ, in the meaning of относительно этого “about this”, lit. “on account of this”, “for this account”; v. p. 21 n. 3; in the same meaning one also says касательно with the gen. “touching” (cf. что касается with до and the gen. or the gen. alone, meaning “as for”). С-четъ, root чет-, чт-, чит-, idea of (1) “count”, (2) “read”, (3) “honor”: с-читѣть, imperf., “calculate”, “count”; чис-ло (for *чит-сло) “number”; чит-ѣ-ть “read”, and its two perfectives про-чит-ѣ-ть, -ѣ-ю and про-чѣс-ть (for *про-чет-ть), -чт-у; чes-ть (for *чет-ть), -и, fem., “honor”, чт-и-ть “honor”. After насчетъ and носительнo used as prepositions, the spoken language seems to prefer the prefixing of -н- in the forms of the personal pronoun of the 3rd person: насчетъ него, ней, нихъ rather than насчетъ егó, ея, ихъ.

4. До Москвы дай Бóгъ: rather elliptical construction: “not only she will not get to Italy, but she will not even get as far as Moscow; yes, if she does last till Moscow it will be by the grace of God”. In this

— “Такъ что-жь дѣлать! Ахъ, Бóже мой! Бóже мой!” Мúжъ закрылъ глаза рукою. — “Подáй сюда,” прибáвилъ онъ человѣку¹, вносившему погребѣцъ.

— “Оставáться нáдо было,” пожáвъ плечáми, отвѣчалъ докторъ.

— “Да скажите, что же я мóгъ сдѣлать?” возразилъ мúжъ; — “вѣдь я употребилъ всё, чтобъ удержáть её: я говорилъ и о срдѣствахъ², и о дѣтяхъ, котóрыхъ мы должны остави́ть, и о мо́ихъ дѣлахъ, — она́ ничегó съби́шать не хочеть. Она́ дѣлаетъ планы о жи́зни за грани́цей³, какъ бы здоро́вая. А сказа́ть ей о ея́ положéнии, вѣдь это́ значило бы уби́ть её.”

— “Да она́ ужé уби́та, Вамъ нáдо знáть это́, Васи́лій Дми́тричъ. Человѣ́къ не мо́жетъ жи́ть, когда́ у него́ нѣтъ лёгкихъ⁴, и лёгкiя о́пять вы́рости не мо́гутъ. Гру́стно, тяжёло́, но что-жь дѣлать? На́ше и Ва́ше дѣло́ то́лько въ

same meaning of да́й Бо́гу “by the grace of God”, да́й Бо́же is also used, the name of God being put in the vocative case; v. pres. p. n. 2.

1. Человѣ́ку “to the servant”, undoubtedly the same лаке́й who was seated beside the driver on the box of the carriage; челове́къ is very usual in the meaning of “servant”, and also of “waiter” in a hotel or restaurant.

2. Срдѣства “means”, “resources”; cf. у него́ срдѣствъ нѣтъ “he has no money”.

3. За грани́цей, lit. “behind the frontier”, “abroad”; with motion, за грани́цу: онъ живѣ́тъ загра́ницей “he lives abroad”, онъ у́ехалъ за грани́цу “he has gone abroad”; similarly изъ-за грани́цы “from abroad”: онъ при́ехалъ изъ-за грани́цы; adj. загра́ничный, -ая, -ое “foreign”. Though awkward, the expression за-гра́ница, used as a substantive meaning “foreign parts”, is commonly found in conversation and in newspapers: за-гра́ница шлѣ́тъ намъ са́мый плохой́ товаръ “foreign countries send us their worst products”. In the old language they had the expression за рубе́жёмъ (рубе́жомъ), literally “beyond the limit”, in the meaning of за грани́цей (рубе́жъ, gen. -á); cf. порубе́жный, in the meaning of погра́ничный “frontier”, adjective.

4. Лёгкое, plur. лёгкiя, used as a neuter substantive, “lung”, “lungs”; from лёгкий, -ая, -ое “light”. Cf. in English “lights” in speaking of the lungs of an animal.

томъ, чтобы конѣцъ ея былъ сколько возможно спокоенъ¹. Тутъ² духовникъ³ нуженъ.”

— “Ахъ, Бóже мой! Да Вы поймите моё положеніе, напоминая⁴ ей о послѣдней волѣ. Пусть будетъ, что будетъ, а я не скажу ей этого. Вѣдь Вы знаете, какъ она добра...”

— “Всѣ-таки, попробуйте уговорить её остаться до зимняго пути,⁵” сказалъ докторъ, значительнó покачивая головой, — “а то дорогою можетъ быть худо...”

— “Аксюша⁶, а Аксюша!” визжала смотрительская дочь⁶,

1. Сколько возможно спокоенъ “the most peaceful possible”. The idea expressed in English by “the...possible” with the superlative is rendered generally in Russian by какъ можно followed by the comparative; ех.: какъ можно лучше, хуже, “the best possible”, “the worst possible”; какъ можно больше, меньше, “the most possible”, “the least possible”. In this same meaning, and in similar constructions, the adverbial phrase какъ нельзя (lit. “as it is not possible”) is employed: какъ нельзя лучше, больше, etc. The construction возможно or сколько возможно with the positive, or less correctly, with the comparative, is much rarer, belonging properly to elevated style; but it is well justified in this sentence where there is a reference to death. On the expression of the superlative in general, v. *Рем.* 31, p. 271.

Note the short form masc. спокоенъ as beside the fem. спокойна, and neut. спокойно, long form спокойный, -ая, -ое. This form with the intercalation of an -е is perfectly legitimate: cf. the gen. plur. in -еекъ of the fem. substantives in -ейка: копѣйка, g. pl. копѣекъ “kopeck”. On the other hand, the short masc. form достоинъ, beside the fem. достойна, n. достойно, long form достойный, -ая, -ое “worthy”, is an irregularity.

2. Тутъ “at this stage” (of the sickness).

3. Духовникъ, same meaning as духовный отецъ “confessor”; from духъ, -а, “spirit”: Святой Духъ “the Holy Ghost”; быть на духу pop., “be at confession”; духовный “spiritual”, “ecclesiastic”; духовное завѣщаніе “last will”, “testament”; духовная академія “Ecclesiastical Academy” (superior theological colleges); духовенство “clergy”; духовобы, -овъ or духовобыцы, -цевъ, lit. “wrestlers with the spirit” (religious sect).

4. Напоминая: this use of the gerund is very loose.

5. Аксюша, familiar diminutive of Аксинья, for Ксѣнія “Xenia”, with а- prefixed. Cf. above, p. 198 n. 1.

6. Смотрительская дочь, i. e., дочь станціоннаго смотрителя “the daughter of the post-house master”.

накинѣвъ на́ голову кацавѣйку и топчась на грязномъ заднемъ крыльцѣ¹ — “пойдѣмъ, Ші́ркинскую² ба́рыню по-смотримъ, говорѣтъ, отъ грудной болѣзни за границу везу́тъ. Я́ никогда́ еще не ви́дала, какія³ въ чахоткѣ́ бываю́тъ.”

Аксю́ша вы́скочила на поро́гъ, и обѣ́, схватившись за́ руки⁴, побѣ́жали за воро́та. Уменьши́въ ша́гъ, онѣ́ проšlí ми́мо карѣ́ты и загляну́ли въ опу́щенное окно́. Больна́я поверну́ла къ нимъ го́лову, но́, замѣ́тивъ ихъ любопы́тство, нахму́рилась и отверну́лась.

— “Мм-а-тушки⁵,” сказа́ла смотре́тельская до́чь, бы́стро оборо́ачивая го́лову. — “Ка́кая была́ краса́вица чу́дная, ны́нче что́ ста́ло? Стра́шно да́же. Ви́дѣла, ви́дѣла, Аксю́ша?”

— “Да́, ка́кая худо́я!” подда́кивала Аксю́ша. — “Пой-дѣ́мъ еще́ посмо́тримъ, бу́дто къ коло́дцу⁶. Ви́шь отвер-ну́лась, а я́ еще́ не ви́дѣла. Ка́къ жа́лко, Ма́ша!”

1. Заднее крыльцо “the back steps”, “the servants’ steps”; similarly задний дворъ “the back yard”, задний ходъ “the back entrance”, “the servants’ entrance”.

2. Ші́ркинскую ба́рыню “the lady from Shirkino”. Shirkino is the name of the village she owns.

3. Какія́ въ чахоткѣ́ бываю́тъ “what consumptives (here in the fem.: “consumptive women”) are like”. Root чах-, idea of decay; чах-ну-тъ, imperf. “wither away”; чах-отка “consumption”, “phthisis”; чах-оточный, -ая, -ое “consumptive”.

4. За́ руки “by the hand”, lit. “by the hands”.

5. Ма́тушки, in the same exclamatory meaning as when one says ба́тюшки. At its origin the exclamation ба́тюшки is an invocation to the saints: v. p. 123 n. 5; but the women saints have a similar right of homage, hence the formula ма́тушки. Naturally ма́тушки is used preferably by women, but that is not an absolute rule, and often the two expressions are said together by man or woman; а́хъ ба́тюшки! а́хъ ма́тушки! Note, moreover, that ма́тушки often has a touch of vulgarity that ба́тюшки never has. In this exclamatory use the form is often ба́тюшки мой, ма́тушки мой, or, pop., ба́тюшки-свѣ́ты, ма́тушки-свѣ́ты, with свѣ́тъ, properly “light”, personified as it also is in the words of affection addressed to a child or a wife: свѣ́тъ мой or мой свѣ́тъ “my dear”, and similarly in the dimin., свѣ́тильк-ы ты мой; on the root свѣ́т-, v. p. 230 n. 4.

6. Бу́дто къ коло́дцу “as if we were going to the well”.

— “Да и грязь же какая!” отвѣчала Маша, и обѣ побѣждали назадъ въ ворота.

“Видно я страшна стала,” думала больная. — “Только бы поскорѣй, поскорѣй за границу, тамъ я скоро поправлюсь.”

— “Что, какъ ты, мой другъ?” сказалъ мужъ, подходя къ каретѣ и прожѣвывая кусокъ.

“Всѣ одинъ и тотъ же вопросъ¹,” подумала больная, “а самъ ѣсть!”

— “Ничего,” пропустила она сквозь зубы.

— “Знаешь ли, мой другъ, я боюсь, тебѣ хуже будетъ² отъ дороги въ эту погоду, и Эдуардъ Ивановичъ то же³ говоритъ. Не вернуться ли намъ?”

Она сердито молчала.

— “Погода поправится, можетъ быть путь⁴ установится, и тебѣ бы лучше стало: мы бы и поѣхали всѣ вмѣстѣ.”

1. Всѣ одинъ и тотъ же вопросъ “Always the same question”. Одинъ и тотъ же, одна и та же, одно и то же, emphatic expression (v. Rem. 32, p. 277), lit. “one and the same”; cf. всѣ и каждый “all and every”. Note that одинъ, одна, -но, often has this meaning of “the same”, without the adding of тотъ же, та же, то же: жить въ одномъ домѣ “live in the same house”; in composition: одноклассникъ “classmate”; одно-курсникъ “classmate” (in university), “men of the same year”; одно-кашникъ “school-fellow” (those who eat the same каша); or in the Old Slavonic form (v. below, p. 232 n. 3) едино-утробный, -ая, -ое “born of the same mother” (утроба, -ы “womb”); едино-вѣрецъ, -вѣрца “coreligionist”, and also “Old Believer”, who has accepted the authority of the state church while retaining his peculiarities of ritual; едино-мысленникъ “adherent”, “partisan”, “accomplice”.

2. Тебѣ хуже будетъ, and, below, тебѣ стѣлается хуже: “you will be worse”.

3. То же говоритъ “says the same”.

4. Путь, i. e., зимній путь or санный путь “the winter road”, “the road for sleighing”; the sleigh is less fatiguing than the carriage, and that is why winter, especially when it first sets in and the roads are not yet cut up by the ухабы (v. p. 94 n. 4), is chosen by Russians for long trips на лошадахъ. Путь установится, путь установился, set expressions; cf. зима установилась “winter has set in”, погода устанавливается “the weather

— “Извини меня. Ежели бы¹ я давно тебя не слыхала, я бы была теперь в Берлине и была бы совсем здорова.”

— “Что-жъ дѣлать, мой ангелъ, невозможно было, ты знаешь. А теперь, ежели бы ты осталась на мѣсяцъ², ты бы славно поправилась, я бы кончилъ дѣла, и дѣтей бы мы взяли...”

— “Дѣти здоровы, а я нѣтъ.”

— “Да вѣдь пойми, мой другъ, что съ этою погодой, ежели тебѣ сдѣлается хуже дорогой... Тогда, по крайней мѣрѣ, дома.”

— “Что-жъ³ что дома?... Умереть дома?” вспылчиво⁴ отвѣчала больная. Но слово умереть видимо⁵ испугало её, она умоляюще⁶ и вопросительно посмотрѣла на мужа. Онъ

is settling”; and to indicate the end of the sleighing season: наступила оттепель и зимній путь испортился “the thaw has come and the road is spoiled for sleighing”. The first road for sleighing, только-что установившаяся сѣнная дорога, is called первопути; the between-seasons of autumn and spring, when the roads are not practicable for sleighing, have the very characteristic name of рас-путица “season of ‘broken-up’ roads”.

1. Ежели, ежели бы, same meaning as если, если бы; very slightly archaic or popular.

2. The question “for how long?” is expressed in Russian by на and the accus.: на сколько времени? The answers are: на день “for a day”, на годъ “for a year”, на время “for a time”, надолго “for a long time”, на всю жизнь “for all lifetime”, навсегда “forever”, etc.

3. Что-жъ что дома? “What has being at home to do with it?” “what do you mean by this word: at home?”

4. Вспылчиво “impatiently”, from вспыл-ѣть (на кого) perf., “get angry with”, as we say “blaze up”. Root пал-, пол-, пал-, пла-, пыл- idea of combustion, of flame: пѣ-пал-ъ, gen. пѣ-пл-а “ash”; пол-ѣно “log”; пал-ѣть “burn” (transitive), по- “fire” (of a firearm; in this special meaning the perf. is more used than the simple form: вы-палить); воспал-ѣние “inflammation”, “congestion”; запальчивый (cf. вспылчивый) “hot-tempered”, “passionate”; пла-мя, g. пла-мени, n. (пламень, nom. мас., is also found), “flame”; пыть, -а “flame”, “heat”.

5. Видимо “visibly”; cf. повидимому “apparently”, “as it would seem”. V. Rem. 17, p. 261.

6. Умоляюще “beseechingly”; present participle used adverbially;

опустить глаза и молчалъ. Ротъ больной вдругъ дѣтски¹ изогнулся, и слёзы полились изъ ея глазъ. Мужъ закрылъ лицо платкомъ² и молча отошёлъ отъ кареты.

— “Нѣтъ, я поѣду,” сказала больная, поднявъ глаза къ небу, сложила руки и стала шептать несвязныя слова. “Бóже мой! за что же?” говорила она, и слёзы лились сильнѣе. Она долго и горячó³ молилась, но въ груди такъ же было больно и тѣсно; въ небѣ, въ поляхъ и по дорогѣ было такъ же сѣро и пасмурно; и та же осенняя мгла, ни чаще, ни рѣже, а всё такъ же сыпалась на грязь дороги, на крыши, на карету и на тулупы⁴ ямщиковъ, ко-

similarly вызывающе “defiantly”; угрожающе “threateningly”; вопрошающе “questioningly”, etc. Found only with the participles of iterative verbs, these adverbial uses are rather rare. On an adjectival use of present participles, v. above, p. 197 n. 2.

1. Дѣтски “childlike”; most adjectives in -скій (and also in -цкій) are used as adverbs in the uninflected form in -и: дѣтски and ребячески “childlike”, “childishly”; братски “fraternally”; молодецки “bravely”; дьявольски, чертовски “devilishly”; адски “infernally”; etc. This adverbial use exists alongside the expressions formed with the help of the preposition по “in the manner of” (по-дѣтски, по-ребячески); on these latter expressions, v. *Rem.* 38, p. 285. Note that the simple adverbs in -ски (-цки) are used preferably with adjectives, the compound expressions (по-) being used preferably with verbs: онъ съ ней братски нѣженъ; but: деньги оні раздѣлили по-братски.

2. Платкомъ, in the meaning of носовымъ платкомъ “with his handkerchief”.

3. Горячó, adv. of горячій, -ая, -ее with a pronunciation and spelling with -о (-о for -е) which are justified by the accentuation of the final syllable.

4. На тулупы. Тулупъ (Turkish word), heavy cloak of sheepskin, very full and long, not shaped in to the waist (безъ перехвата), with a high collar (воротникъ, -а), without hooks or buttons (безъ застѣжекъ и безъ пуговицъ); the *tulup*, watchman’s coat, driving-cloak for winter, is generally worn over the полушубокъ (v. p. 51 n. 7 and cf. p. 210 n. 2). A less heavy and shorter cloak, also without waistband, which distinguishes it from the полушубокъ, is the sheepskin тулупчикъ: дорожный тулупчикъ (дорожный “traveling”, from дорога). Note that the тулупъ, тулупчикъ, and полушубокъ, most generally of sheepskin (овчинный тулупъ, etc.), are ordinarily cut from the raw hide, the leather coming on the outside, безъ покрѣпки (v.

то́рые, перегова́риваясь си́льными, весе́лыми голо́сами, ма́зали и закла́дывали¹ каре́ту

II

Каре́та была́ заложена; но ями́къ мѣшкалъ. Онѣ заше́лъ въ ямскую избѹ. Въ избѣ́ было́ жа́рко, ду́шно, темно́ и тяжело́, па́хло жильёмъ, печёнымъ хлѣ́бомъ, ка́пустой и овчи́ной². Не́сколько челове́къ ями́ковъ³ было́ въ го́рницѣ, куха́рка вози́лась у пе́чи, на печи́ въ овчи́нахъ лежа́тъ большо́й.

— “Дядя Хвѣдо́рь⁴! а́ дядя Хвѣдо́рь!” сказа́лъ моло-

р. 231 n. 1), ко́жею на́ру́жу: наго́льный тулу́пъ, наго́льный полушубо́къ (наго́льный, -ая, -ое as opposed to кры́тый, -ая, -ое in the meaning of съ покрѣ́шкой “with cloth on the outside”; cf. наго́ло “naked”, from го́лый, -ая, -ое “naked”). Sometimes the word тулу́пъ is taken in the very general meaning of sheepskin cloak, whether it refers to a тулу́пъ properly speaking, to a тулу́пчикъ, or even to a полушубо́къ; such seems to be the case here; the season is still little advanced: ѣ́здить на ко́лесахъ; the big winter *tulup*, so hard to move about in, would weigh heavily on the shoulders.

1. Закла́дывали. Two meanings for the verbal couple закла́дывать imperf., perf. за-ложи́ть (v. p. 18 n. 5): (1) “harness”: закла́дывать, заложѣ́ть лошаде́й въ каре́ту, then, by extension, закла́дывать, заложѣ́ть каре́ту; (2) “pawn”, “mortgage”; у него́ имѣ́нїе заложено́ въ ба́нкѣ “his property is mortgaged in the bank”; compare the business term закладно́й ли́стъ “mortgage bond”.

2. Овчи́ной and, in the next line, на печи́ въ овчи́нахъ: овчи́на, a substantive designation for овече́я шку́ра “sheepskin”. Овчи́ной is used in a collective meaning: “that smelt of sheepskin” (in general); въ овчи́нахъ must be construed differently: these are the sheepskin garments, тулу́пы and полушубо́ки, thrown there by the drivers assembled in the *izba*; the sick man has arranged his bed in these cloaks and uses his *armiak* (армя́къ) as covering: v. below, p. 210 l. 5.

3. Не́сколько челове́къ ями́ковъ: on the construction and use of челове́къ, v. p. 183 n. 2.

4. Дядя Хвѣдо́рь: on Хвѣдо́рь for О́едо́рь, v. p. 18 n. 7. О́едо́рь, usual form of Оеодо́рь “Theodore”; its diminutives: О́еда, О́еда́, О́еда́шка, О́еда́ша, О́еда́шка.

дой парень, ямщикъ, въ тулупъ и съ кнутомъ за поясомъ¹, входя въ комнату и обращаясь² къ больному.

— “Ты чаво³, шабала⁴, Оёдку спрашиваешь?” отозвался одинъ изъ ямщиковъ; — “вишь тебя въ карету⁵ ждуть.”

— “Хочу сапогъ⁶ попросить; свои избить,” отвѣчалъ парень, вскидывая волосами и оправляя рукавицы⁷ за по-

1. За поясомъ: поясъ “belt”, in general, and, more particularly, inside belt, worn next the shirt, made of wool or cotton, tied in a knot; to be distinguished from the кушакъ, -á (Turkish word) “outside belt”, also made of wool or cotton, but broader and wound round several times; often the general term поясъ is used for the more special term кушакъ, as in this case. Note that the Russian peasant knows neither the leather belt, ремённый поясъ (from ремёнь, -мнѣ “thong”, “strap”), nor the buckled belt, поясъ съ пряжкой.

2. Обращаясь къ больному “addressing the sick man”. Обрат-и-ть-ся, perf., imperf. обра-щ-а-ть-ся, and, in primary meaning only, об-орот-и-ть-ся, perf., imperf. об-орáч-ива-ть-ся “turn”: root верт-, ворот-, врат-, в- dropping after -б in об-; with къ and the dative of the person, “address”: обрат-и-ться, обращать-ся къ кому съ просьбой “address a request to somebody”; with съ and the instr. of the person, “treat” (well or badly); cf. обрат-и-ть, обращать внимáние на когó or на чтó “pay or call attention to something or somebody”.

3. Чаво: popular pronunciation and writing of черó: here in the meaning of “why?”

4. Шабала, rare word: properly every sort of small utensil of wood, cup, spoon, etc.; in figurative meaning, an insulting name: “good for nothing”, “foolish prattler”, etc. Cf., in this same double use, with both proper and figurative meanings, чурбанъ “block of wood”, and “blockhead”.

5. Въ карету “They are waiting for you to come to the carriage”. He is to drive to the next post-house.

6. Сапогъ, gen. plur. with zero ending, direct object of попросить, verb expressing desire; v. p. 34 n. 2.

7. Рукавицы, from рукавица, “mittens”, gloves with the fingers together and only the thumbs separate. Over these mittens, of heavy wool generally (шерстяныя рукавицы, from шерсть, -и “wool”), the drivers and carters wear the голицы, from голица (cf. p. 207 n. 4, нагольный тулупъ), “leather mittens” (кожаныя голицы, from кожа “leather”). But note that рукавицы is a general term, and is frequently used in the meaning of голицы.

ясомъ.—“Аль спѣтъ?”¹ А, дѣдя Хвѣдоръ?” повторилъ онъ, подходя къ пѣчи.

—“Чаво?” послышался слабый голосъ, и рѣзкое худое лицо нагнулось съ пѣчи. Широкая, исхудалая и поблѣднѣвшая рука, покрытая волосами, натягивала армякъ² на острое плечо въ грязной рубашкѣ.—“Дай испить³, братъ; ты чаво?”⁴

Парень подалъ ковпикъ съ водѣй.

—“Да что, Оѣдя,” сказалъ онъ, переминаясь⁵,—“тебѣ, чай⁶, сапогъ новыхъ не надо теперѣ; отдай мнѣ, ходить, чай, не будешь.”

Больной, припавъ⁷ усталой головой къ глянцевиному

1. Аль спѣтъ? Cf. p. 59 n. 5.

2. Армякъ, -а, heavy cloth cloak with large collar; the ordinary cloak worn by drivers and carters; somewhat similar to the ulster. Distinguish the *armiak*, without waistband, from the *kaftan*, which is belted in at the waist: армякъ безъ перехвата, кафтанъ съ перехватомъ. The *armiak* is a driving cloak in summer and mid-season, worn over the *kaftan*; cf. p. 207 n. 4. *Armiak* is a Kirgiz word: it must have been observed already that a great many words referring to dress, and to foot-wear are of foreign, especially Turkish, origin.

3. Испить, perf., pop. in the meaning of напиться “drink”.

4. Ты чаво? pop., here in same meaning as ты что? V. p. 16 n. 1.

5. Переминаясь “hesitating”: beside the simple form мя-тъ, ми-у “knead”, “tread down”, “ruffle”, пере-мин-а-тъ-ся, imperf., “shilly-shally from one foot to the other”.

6. Чай for чаю, with the same dropping of the -у as in the instrum. sing. of feminine substantives in -а, -я: доброй женой for доброю женою; всѣй землѣй for всею землею; 1st pers. sing. ind. pers. of the old verb ча-я-тъ “expect”, “hope”: cf. не-чаянный “unexpected”, “unintentional”; от-чаяться, perf., imperf. от-чаиваться “despair of”; от-чаяние “despair”; от-чаянный “desperate” (both of a situation and of a character). Чай, thus inserted in a sentence, has become adverbial in the meaning of “I dare say”, “I guess”, “apparently”, “by all appearances”; in the same construction, я чай, with the pronoun expressed, and, in popular speech, the infinitive чаѣ (for чаѣтъ) are found.—Cf. пожалуй for пожалуй (from по-жаловать, perf., “grant”), also used adverbially to mean “I grant it”, “if you like”, and “apparently”, “perhaps”.

7. Припавъ... головой... къ ковпу: do not force the meaning of припавъ; understand simply that the sick man was too weak to drink with his head up straight.

ковшѹ и мокая рѣдкіе, отвѣсшіе¹ усы въ тѣмной водѣ, слабо и жадно пилъ. Спутанная борода его была не чиста, впалые, тусклые глаза съ трудомъ поднимались на лицо парня. Отставъ отъ воды, онъ хотѣлъ поднять руку, чтобъ отереть мокрыя губы, но не могъ и отерся о рукавъ армяка. Молча и тяжело дыша носомъ, онъ смотрѣлъ прямо въ глаза парню², собираясь съ силами³.

—“Можетъ⁴ ты кому⁵ пообщаться уже?” сказалъ парень, —“такъ даромъ⁶. Главное дѣло, мокреть⁷ на дворѣ, а мнѣ съ работою ѣхать, я и подумалъ себѣ, дай у Овѣдки сапогъ попрошѹ, ему, чай, не надо. Можетъ тебѣ самому надобны, ты скажи?...”

Въ груди больного что-то стало переливаться и бурчать: онъ перегнулся и сталъ давиться горловымъ, неразрѣшавшимся⁸ кашлемъ.

—“Ужъ гдѣ⁹ надобны!” неожиданно сердито на всю избу затрещала кухарка;—“второй мѣсяцъ съ печи не

1. Отвѣс-шій, -ая, -ее, past part. of отвѣс-ну-ть, perf.; very usual as adjective in the meaning of “hanging”; beside отвѣс-лый, -ая, -ое.

2. Парню, dative: смотрѣть кому (прямю) въ глаза.

3. Со-братъ-ся, perf., imperf. со-бираться (с-бираться) съ силами, stock expression: “collect one’s strength”. Cf.: собраться съ мыслями “collect one’s thoughts”; собраться съ духомъ, originally “make a provision of air in the lungs”—hence “take courage”; собраться съ деньгами “collect a sum of money”.

4. Можетъ, dial. and pop. for можетъ, in the meaning of можетъ быть, можетъ статься “perhaps”.

5. Кому, in the meaning of кому-нибудь: “to somebody”.

6. Такъ даромъ, lit. “if so, I have spoken in vain”, i. e., “never mind what I have said”;—даромъ “gratis”, “without recompense”, hence often “in vain”, adverbial use of the instrum. of даръ “gift”.

7. Мокреть, f., pop., for мокротá “humidity”, “wet weather”, “muddy weather”. Root мок-: мок-ну-ть, imperf., “be wet”, “get wet”; мок-а-ть “soak”; мок-рый “wet”; моч-и-ть “wet” (transitive).

8. Неразрѣшавшимся: he could not cough himself out; cf. она разрѣшилась отъ бремени “she is safely delivered of a child”.

9. Гдѣ, an exclamation. The meaning is: “How can you think that he will need his boots again”. Cf. p. 55 n. 4.

слѣзаетъ¹! Вѣшь надрывается, даже у самой² внутренность болитъ³, какъ слышишь только. Гдѣ ему сапоги нужны? Въ новыхъ сапогахъ хоронить не стануть. А ужъ давно порѣ, простѣ Господи⁴ согрѣшеніе! Вѣшь надрывается. Либо перевесть⁵ его что-ль⁶ въ избу въ другую⁷ или куда⁸! Такія больницы⁹, слышь¹⁰, въ городѣ¹¹ есть; а то развѣ дѣло¹²,

1. Не слѣзаетъ: the subject is онъ, больной, and similarly for the following verbs: надрывается..., заныть...

2. У самой, i. e., у самой тебя or у тебя самой "in yourself", the second person being used here in an indefinite meaning, but in reality referring back to the speaker; as the speaker is a woman у самой is in the feminine gender; if a man had been speaking it would have read у самого.

3. Болѣть, -ю, -ишь takes у and the genitive: что у тебя болитъ "what is paining you?" "where are you suffering?" у меня голова болитъ "I have a headache". V. pp. 46 n. 7 and 191 n. 5.

4. Простѣ Господи согрѣшеніе! It's a sin to wish the death of the old men. Господи, voc. of Господь; v. above, p. 201 n. 2.

5. Перевесть, por., for перевести.

6. Что-ль or что ли, very usual in the meaning of "is it not so?" "shall I say?" "how shall I put it?" "look here?" "come now". Often, in questions, marks a certain hesitation.

7. Въ избу въ другую: the repetition of the preposition before the qualifying adjective is one of the characteristic traits of popular speech, as also of the language of tales and songs.

8. Куда, in the meaning of куда-нибудь.

9. Такія больницы "hospitals of that kind", "hospitals for that kind of diseases".

10. Слышь, 2nd pers. sing. imperat. of слыш-а-ть "hear", very common in adverbial use: "do you hear", "do you see"; here in a slightly different meaning from какъ слышно, по слухамъ, какъ говорятъ: "so they say", "from what I have heard".

11. Въ городѣ, por.; the literary language only knows въ городѣ.

12. Развѣ дѣло: "is it right?" is it reasonable that he should have taken up the whole corner and stuck to it? Дѣло "serious affair", "reasonable matter", "question at issue", "business"; for instance: Это дѣло "now that's business", "that is reasonable", "that's more like it" (coll. "now you're talking"); or, in a more emphatic expression, что дѣло, то дѣло "business is business", and now you are taking it as such; онъ дѣло говоритъ "he talks sense"; or, with the negation, это не дѣло "that is not a serious affair", "that's not business", "that is not worth doing", in speaking of an undertaking that promises little success, of some

занялъ весь уголъ, да и шабашъ¹? Нѣтъ тебѣ² простору никакого. А тоже³ чистоту спрашиваютъ!”

—“Эй, Серёга⁴! иди, садись, господá ждуть,” крикнулъ въ дверь почтовый староста⁵.

Серёга хотѣлъ уйтѣ, не дождавшись⁶ отвѣта, но боль-

blameworthy or dangerous “fancy”: это ты не дѣло затѣять. With these uses can be compared: въ чёмъ дѣло? “what is the question?” въ томъ-то и дѣло (fam. въ томъ-то и штука), что... “that is just the point, that...”, “the matter is simply this, that...”; это другое дѣло “that’s another matter”; это не твоё дѣло “that is not your business”, “that does not concern you”; главное дѣло “the essential”, “the main thing”, and, used adverb., “chiefly”; на дѣлѣ “in practice”; въ самомъ дѣлѣ “as a matter of fact”, “really”, то и дѣло, lit. “this is just the job”, then, in an adverbial use, “ever and anon”, “continually”, “at every moment”: она то и дѣло плачетъ, as if it read она только то и дѣлаетъ, что плачетъ or только у ней и дѣла, что плакать “she does nothing but cry”, “she is continually crying”; въ малинѣ то и дѣло попадаются червяки “worms are always turning up in raspberries” (малина, coll.);—то ли дѣло, lit. “is that the matter?” (то, in the meaning of такой, такой же), with a negative answer understand: Петербургъ! Ну, что Вы нашли въ этомъ Петербургѣ? То ли дѣло Москвѣ! “Petersburg? What did you find so interesting there? Now Moscow, that’s another pair of shoes”; то ли дѣло у насъ! “with us it is quite another thing! how much better!”—finally по дѣломъ (old form of the dative plural, for по дѣламъ), lit. “according to his works”; тебѣ по дѣломъ “serve you right”. Cf. v. pp. 45 n. 6 and 169 n. 6.

1. Шабашъ, borrowed from Hebrew: properly, with accent of the initial, шабашъ “sabbath”, “day of rest”, similarly шабашъ вѣдьмъ “witches’ sabbath”; then used adverbially, as here, with the accent on the final syllable, in the meaning of полно, будетъ, конечно, дѣло съ концомъ: “enough”, “there’s an end of it”, “there is nothing to be done”.

2. Нѣтъ тебѣ... “there is no...”; cf. prec. page n. 2.

3. А тоже: we also find, in the same meaning, and with a touch of familiar irony, а туда же: “and into the bargain”, “and with all that”.

4. Серёга, pop. dim. of Сергѣй, usual form of Сергій “Sergius”; Серёжа is more commonly used.

5. Почтовый староста: староста (root стар-), lit. “elder”: сѣльскій староста, деревенскій староста “the village *starosta*” (the peasant mayor of a village community); церковный староста “church elder”; cf. волостной старшина “the *starshin* of a *volost*”, the elected head of the *volost* (district including several villages).

6. До-жд-а-ть-ся, до-жд-ѣ-сь, perf., imperf. до-жд-а-ть-ся, “wait for”; note that in the perfective the meaning is not simply “wait for the

ной глазами во время кашля давалъ ему знать, что хочетъ отвѣтить.

—“Ты сапоги возьми, Серёга,” сказалъ онъ, подавивъ кашель и отдохнувъ немного.—“Только, слышь, камень купи¹, какъ помру́,”—хрипя прибавилъ онъ.

—“Спасибо, дядя, такъ я возьму², а камень, ей-ей³, куплю.”

—“Вотъ, ребята, слышали,” могъ въговорить ещё больной, и снова перегнулся внизъ и сталъ давиться.

—“Ладно⁴, слышали,” сказалъ одинъ изъ ямщиковъ. “Иди, Серёга, садись, а то вонъ опять староста бѣжитъ. Барыня вишь Ширкинская больная.”

coming of”, but “stay until the person or thing awaited has come”, “see the realization of what was awaited”: наконецъ я тебя дождался: “finally I see you come”; дождётся ли я этого счастья? “shall I live to see that good fortune?” On this development of meaning of the perfective aspect, v. pp. 167 n. 1 and 172 n. 2.

1. Камень купи “buy me a stone” (tombstone).

2. Я возьму́, i. e., я возьму сапоги.

3. Ей-ей. *Gospel According to Matthew*, V, 37, Church version: Будь же слово ваше: ей, ей; нѣ, нѣ...; Russian version: Но да будетъ слово ваше: да, да; нѣтъ, нѣтъ... This ancient form of affirmation is preserved in the modern language; in the same meaning, and more commonly: ей-Бóгу; similarly, in an absolute use, in answers: ей-Бóгу правда. Note that the expression ей-Бóгу is a formal violation of the third commandment (in Church version: Не возмеши имени Господа Бóга твоего всѣе, in Russian version: Не приѣмли имени Господа Бóга твоего всѣе), and accordingly somewhat objected to by devout persons and avoided by priests; but it has become so common an expression that a verb expresses the use of it: *божиться*-ся.

4. Ладно, lit. “in accord”, “perfectly”, “very well”, “right you are!” It is the word for clinching an agreement, very usual in familiar conversation. Root. лад-, idea of harmony, of accord: ладъ, -а “accord”, “tune”, “key” (musical term), fig. “concord”: пров. Старая порѣдка на новый ладъ “an old air to a new tune”; дѣло идётъ на ладъ “the business is in a fair way”; всѣмъ на свой ладъ “each goes his own way” (as it were, one plays in major, the other in minor key); with negation: у нихъ пошли нелады “they have begun to disagree”; раз-ладъ, -а “discordance”, “discord”: у нихъ пошёлъ разладъ; ладный, -ая, -ое “in accord”, “harmonious”, and the contrary неладный: съ нимъ что-то неладное творится “there is something going wrong with him somewhere”; тутъ что-то

Серёга живо скинулъ свой прорванные, несоразмѣрно большіе сапоги и швырнулъ подъ лавку. Новыя сапоги дяди Оёдора пришлись какъ разъ¹ по ногамъ, и Серёга, поглядывая на нихъ, вышелъ къ карётѣ.

—“Экъ сапоги важныя! дай помажу²,” сказалъ ямщикъ съ помазкою въ рукѣ въ то время, какъ Серёга, влѣзая на козлы, подбиралъ вожжи³.—“Даромъ отдашь?”

—“Аль завидно?⁴” отвѣчалъ Серёга, приподнимаясь

неладно “there is something wrong”, “there is a hitch somewhere”; ладить, trans., perf. с-ладить “tune”, “adapt”; ладить скрипку “tune a violin”; trans., perf. с-ладить, об-ладить and also на-ладить (pop.) “fix up”: онъ ладитъ новое дѣло; in the reflexive form, perf., с-ладить-ся: у меня дѣло не ладится, дѣло сладилось; мы съ нимъ сладились (very fam.) “he and I got on well together”; neuter, perf. по-ладить, “be on good terms”: онъ со всѣми ладитъ “he is on good terms with everybody”; молодые другъ съ другомъ (or между собою) не поладили “the young couple have had a falling out”; in the perf. only с-ладить (constr.: съ and the instrumental) “get the better of, in a fight”, “overcome”: онъ очень силенъ: тебѣ съ нимъ не сладить.

1. Пришлись какъ разъ: при-йти-сь, perf., imperf. при-ходить-ся in the meaning of “fit”, “suit” (on the impersonal use of прийти and приходиться, v. p. 170 n. 4); какъ разъ: v. p. 189 n. 8.

2. Дай помажу, lit. “give, I am going to grease them for you”; and similarly below: дай, Настя, я тебѣ подсоблю. This quasi-adverbial use of дай, plur. дайте is very usual. English equivalent: “let me”, “here”. In this meaning, as also in the following typical examples, the imperf. imper. давай, pl. давайте is more usual: (1) with the infinitive: давай бѣжать, ребята “let us run, children!” (2) in answers, meaning “all right”: Хочешь играть со мною?—Давай! “Do you want to play with me?—All right!” (for давай играть “let us play”); (3) with the infinitive in the value of и, ну, да, as it were, a half-ironical quotation of what a man says when disregarding the action of others (cf. p. 168 n. 4): Ему велитъ заниматься, а онъ давай играть “they told him to work but he goes and plays”; in this last case, where it is clearly used as an adverb, давай and never the plural form давайте is found.

3. Вожжи “reins”, from вожжѣ, -и, root. вед-, вод-: cf. по-водѣ, plur. по-водѣя, -евѣ, “reins” (in figur. meaning of “reason”, по какому поводу? по поводу того, etc., the plur. is поводы, -овѣ). The spelling вожжѣ, though very usual, is incorrect.

4. Аль завидно? “Or perhaps you are jealous?” “You would like some like them, wouldn't you, and at the same price?” On this use of аль or али, pop., v. pp. 59 n. 5 and 210 n. 1.

и повёртывая около ногъ полы армяка. — “Пуцай! Эхъ вы, любезныя²!” крикнулъ онъ на лошадей, взмахнулъ кнутикомъ, — и карета и коляска съ своими сѣдоками, чемоданами и важами, скрываясь въ сѣромъ осеннемъ туманѣ, шибко покатились по мокрой дорогѣ.

Больной ямщикъ³ остался въ душной избѣ на печи, и, не выкашлявшись⁴, черезъ силу⁵ перевернулся на другой бокъ и затихъ.

Въ избѣ до вечера приходили, уходили, обѣдали, — больного было не слышно. Передъ ночью, кухарка влѣзла на печь и черезъ его ноги достала⁶ тулупъ.

— “Ты на меня не сердчай⁷, Настасья⁸,” проговорилъ больной, — “скоро опростая уголь-то твой.”

— “Ладно, ладно, что-жъ, ничаво⁹,” пробормотала Настасья. “Да что у тебя болитъ-то, дядя? Ты скажи.”

1. Пуцай, from пуцать, pop., for пускать.

2. Любезныя: v. p. 122 n. 6. Here любезныя is in the fem.; supply лошади. Любезные, masc., agreeing with кони, is more usual.

3. Больной ямщикъ “The sick postillion”.

4. Не вы-кашля-вши-сь “without having coughed himself out”, i. e., “free”; cf. сморк-а-ть-ся, perf. вы-сморк-а-ть-ся “blow one’s nose”.

5. Черезъ силу “beyond his strength”, “with a great effort”; cf., in a but slightly different meaning, на силу “scarcely”.

6. Достала тулупъ “she took a *tulup*”, to make a bed for herself on the floor or on a bench. Distinguish carefully: до-стать, perf., imperf. доставать “reach”, “procure” (either for self or for others) and до-стави-ть, perf., imperf. до-ставить, “furnish” (for others only); ex.: Я Вамъ навѣрное эту рѣдкую книгу достану и доставлю прямо на домъ “I shall surely procure this rare book for you, and shall have it delivered at your house immediately”.

7. Серчай, from сердать (for *сердчать), pop.: same meaning as сердиться “get angry”; cf. въ сердцахъ “in anger”.

8. Настасья, pop., for Анастасія; dim. Настя, Настенька.

9. Ничаво, pop., for ничеро (cf. p. 209 n. 3), here in the meaning of это ничеро не значить: “that’s nothing”, “that’s of no importance”. Either in this meaning or in the meanings indicated pp. 106 n. 3 and 199 n. 5, ничеро is one of the words most often heard in Russian conversations.

—“Всё нутро¹ изныло. Богъ его знаетъ что².”

—“Небось³, и плотка болитъ, какъ кашляешь?”

—“Вездѣ болѣно. Смерть моя пришла—вотъ что. Охъ, охъ, охъ,” простоналъ больной.

—“Ты ноги-то укрѣй, вотъ такъ,” сказала Настасья, по дорожѣ⁴ натягивая на него армякъ и слѣзая съ пѣчи.

Ночью въ избѣ слабо свѣтилъ ночникъ. Настасья и человѣкъ десять ямщиковъ съ громкимъ храпомъ спали на полу и по лавкамъ. Одинъ больной слабо кряхтѣлъ, кашлялъ и ворочался на пѣчи. Къ утру онъ затихъ совершенно.

—“Чудно⁵ что-то я нынче во снѣ видѣла,” говорила кухарка, въ полусвѣтѣ потягиваясь на другое утро.—

1. Нутро, pop., in the meaning of вѣтренности, plur. of вѣтренность, fem. (cf. p. 129 n. 9): both these expressions are equally vulgar. The “polite” equivalent would be: всё внутри.

2. Богъ его знаетъ что; English equivalent: “Goodness knows what it is”.

3. Небось, for небойсь, properly “do not fear”, and used adverbially in the sense of “probably”; English equivalent: “there’s no danger but that”, “I guess”. The regular imperative of бояться is бойся; thus in the familiar expression побойся Бѣра in the meaning expressed by English “have you no shame at all?”

4. По дорожѣ, lit. “on the way”, “at the same time...”

5. Чудно что-то я нынче во снѣ видѣла “I had a queer sort of dream this last night”. Что-то, in the meaning of какъ-то, referring back to the adverbial чудно. This use of что-то, very frequent in familiar speech, has something of the attenuating value of English “somehow”: cf.: онъ чудно что-то себя ведѣтъ “somehow he behaves strangely”; мнѣ что-то нездоровится (on the meaning of this phrase, v. p. 124 n. 5). Онъ видѣтъ во снѣ, v. p. 25 n. 4; note that the absolute use of видѣтъ во снѣ, without direct object, in the meaning of “dream” (neuter), properly belongs to the popular language. The strictly “classical” form of the whole phrase would be: Я видѣла нынче какой-то странный сонъ.

Root чуд-, idea of wonder, of marvel: чудо, pl. чудеса, чудесь, etc., “miracle”, “marvel”: семь чудесъ свѣта; чудный, -ая, -ое “marvelous”, “astonishing”, hence “beautiful”, adv. чудно; pop. чудной, -ая, -ое “strange”, “odd”, adv. чудно; чудесный, -ая, -ое “miraculous”, fam. “admirable”: чудесное избавленіе (deliverance) Москвы отъ вражескаго нашествія (invasion)

“Вѣжу я, будто дѣдя Хвѣдоръ съ пѣчи слѣзъ и пошѣлъ дрова рубить. Дай, говорить¹, Настя, я тебѣ подсоблю; а я ему говорю — куда ужъ тебѣ дрова рубить? а онъ какъ схватить² топоръ, да почнѣтъ рубить такъ шибко, шибко, только щепки летятъ. Что-жъ, я говорю, ты вѣдь боленъ былъ? Нѣтъ, говорить, я здоровъ, да какъ замахнется³, на меня страхъ и нашѣлъ. Какъ я закричю, и проснѣлась. — Уже не померъ ли? Дѣдя Хвѣдоръ! а дѣдя!”

Өѣдоръ не откликнулся⁴.

— “И то⁵, не померъ ли? Пойти посмотрѣть⁶,” сказали одинъ изъ проснѣвшихся ямщиковъ.

Свисшая съ пѣчи худая рука, покрытая рыжеватыми волосами, была холодная и блѣдная.

— “Пойти смотрѣтелю сказать. Кажись⁷, померъ,” сказали ямщики.

Родныхъ у Өѣдора нѣ было — онъ былъ дальнѣй⁸. На другой день его похоронили⁹ на новомъ кладбищѣ за рощей,

of the enemy); чудесная погода “superb weather”; adv. чудесно, very usual in familiar conversation in the meaning of прекрасно “very well”, “all right”, “I consent”; чудакъ, -а “a queer fellow”.

1. Говорить..., and, below, я говорю..., говорить...: v. *Rem.* 43, p. 293.

2. А онъ какъ схватить. Though originally exclamatory, this construction of какъ with the present-future has, in actual use, a simple descriptive idea: “and there he goes and takes his ax”. This use of какъ always indicates the suddenness, or extreme rapidity of the act. Cf. p. 122 n. 5.

3. Замахнется: supply на меня.

4. От-клик-ну-ть-ся, perf., imperf. от-клик-а-ть-ся, “answer to a shout”; cf., ото-зв-а-ть-ся, perf., imperf. от-зв-а-ть-ся “answer to a call”; кличь, gen. -а, “shout”, зовъ, gen. зова “call”.

5. И то “Truly”. Cf. p. 77 n. 5.

6. Пойти посмотрѣть “Someone must go and look”.

7. Кажись, imperative, in the meaning of кажется. V. *Rem.* 41, I, p. 290.

8. Дальнѣй “from afar”, “from a distant village”.

9. Похоронили. Root хорон- (Russian form), (Old Slavonic form) храни- “put to one side”, “keep”, “hide”: хранишь, perf. со-хранишь, “keep”, “pre-

и Настасья нѣсколько дней разсказывала всѣмъ про сонъ, который она видѣла, и про то, что она первая хватилась¹ дяди Ѳёдора.

III

Пришла весна. По мокрымъ улицамъ города, между навѣзными льдинками², журчали торопливые ручьи; цвѣта одѣждъ и звуки говора движущагося народа были ярки. Въ садикахъ за заборами пухнули почки деревъ, и вѣтви ихъ чуть слышно покачивались отъ свѣжаго вѣтра. Вездѣ лились и капали прозрачныя капли... Воробьи нескладно подпѣскивали и подпѣрхивали³ на своихъ маленькихъ крыльяхъ. На солнечной сторонѣ, на заборахъ, домахъ и деревьяхъ, всё двигалось и блестѣло. Радостно, молодо было и на небѣ, и на землѣ, и въ сердцѣ человека.

На одной изъ главныхъ улицъ, передъ большимъ барскимъ домомъ, была постлана свѣжая солома; въ домѣ

serve" (он хоронить, pop. in the meaning of "hide", "lock up", v. p. 165 n. 11); хранитель "guardian", "preserver"; со-хранѣнiе "preservation"; then, in a special meaning: хорон-ить, perf. по-хорон-ить, "bury"; по-хороны, gen. по-хоронѣ, fem. (unused in sing.), "burial", "funeral"; похороны, is the whole burial ceremony, the bearing out of the body and the procession (выносъ тѣла), the service (отпѣванiе) and the burial proper (преданiе тѣла землѣ); note moreover that похороны is the ordinary, the laical term: the properly religious term is чинъ погребѣнiя (чинъ in the meaning of обрядъ, -a "ritual"; погребѣнiе "burial"; root греб-, гроб- "scrape", "rake", "rake together"; гребѣ, гребѹ, -ѣшь "rake", "row"; по-гребѣ, pl. -а, "cellar"; гробъ, -a "coffin", in Old Russian "tomb", "sepulchre"). The legal usage is not to bury the body until three days after death; but Fedor is without family or friends, and is not worth troubling over; he is buried the very next day after his death.

1. Хватилась: cf. p. 22 n. 8.

2. Льдинка, dim. of льдина, -ы "block of ice"; from лёдъ, gen. льда "ice", with suffixation of -ина: v. p. 28 n. 6.

3. Под-пѣскивали..., под-пѣрхивали: the preverb под-, in these two verbs, has that same value of attenuation, of hesitation, pointed out above p. 196 n. 3; may be rendered in English: "the sparrows chirruped and fluttered about".

была та самая умирающая больная, которая спѣшила за границу.

У затворенныхъ дверей¹ комнаты стояли мужъ больнѣй и пожилая женщина. На диванѣ сидѣлъ священникъ, опустивъ глаза и держа что-то завернутымъ² въ эпитрахиль³. Въ углу, въ вольтеровскомъ креслѣ⁴, лежала старушка — мать больнѣй, и горько плакала. Подлѣ нея горничная держала на рукѣ⁵ чистый носовой платокъ, дожидаясь, чтобы старушка спросила его; другая чѣмъ-то терла виски старушки и дула⁶ ей подъ чѣпчикъ въ сѣдую голову.

— “Нѹ, Христосъ съ Вами, мой другъ,” говорилъ мужъ пожилѣй женщины, стоявшей съ нимъ у двери, — “она такое имѣетъ довѣріе къ Вамъ, Вы такъ умѣете говорить съ неѣ; уговорите еѣ хорошенько, голубушка, идите же.” Онъ хотѣлъ уже отворить ей дверь; но кузина удержала его, приложила нѣсколько разъ платокъ къ глазамъ и встряхнула головой.

— “Вотъ, теперь, кажется, я не заплакана⁷,” сказала она, и, сама отворивъ дверь, прошла въ неѣ.

1. Дверей, from дверь, -и “door” (not carriage door); v. p. 48 n. 5. The plural двери, -ей, instrum. дверѣми or better дверьми is used in the meaning of “double door”, дверь, состоящая изъ двухъ створокъ (or better, in actual conversation, изъ двухъ половинокъ); дверь двустворчатая and двери двустворчатыя are also said; the best usage, however, confuses двери and дверь: cf., nine lines below, у двери.

2. Завернутымъ: predicating что-то.

3. Эпитрахиль, -и, f., “stole” of a priest; Greek *ἐπι-τραχήλιον*, from *ἐπὶ* “on” and *τραχήλος* “neck”. Russian has borrowed from Greek most of its liturgic terms.

4. Въ вольтеровскомъ креслѣ; on the difference between вольтеровское кресло and Вольтерово кресло, v. p. 12 n. 9.

5. На рукѣ “on her arm”.

6. Дула ей подъ чѣпчикъ...: to revive her, and keep her from fainting.

7. Я не заплакана “you can’t tell that I have been crying”: cf. я заплакалъ (perf.) себѣ глаза “I have cried till my eyes are red”; заплаканные глаза “eyes red from crying”; similarly заплаканное лицо. In the simple form, the verb плакать is always intransitive.

Мужъ былъ въ сильномъ волненіи и казался совершенно растерянъ. Онъ направился было къ старушкѣ; но, не дойдя¹ нѣсколько шаговъ, повернувшись, прошёлъ по комнатѣ и подошёлъ къ священнику. Священникъ посмотрѣлъ на него, поднялъ брови къ небу и вздохнулъ. Густая съ просѣдью² борода тоже поднялась кверху и опустилась.

— “Бóже мой! Бóже мой!” сказалъ мужъ.

— “Что дѣлать?” вздыхая, сказалъ священникъ, и снова брови и борода его поднялись кверху и опустились.

— “И матушка тутъ!” почти съ отчаяніемъ сказалъ мужъ. — “Она не вынесетъ этого! Вѣдь такъ любить, такъ любить её, какъ она... я не знаю³. Хоть бы⁴ Вѣ, батюшка⁵, попытались успокоить её и уговорить уйтѣ отсюда.”

Священникъ всталъ и подошёлъ къ старушкѣ.

— “Точно-съ⁶, материнское сердце никто оцѣнить не можетъ,” сказалъ онъ, — “однако Бóгъ милосердъ.”

1. Не дойдя нѣсколько шаговъ “without making the several steps (necessary to go up to her)”, “stopping short of her by several steps”.

2. Съ просѣдью, from просѣдь, -я, f.: сѣдые волосы, сѣдая борода “white hair”, “white beard”; онъ сѣдой “he is white-headed”, “he has white hair”; but волосы, борода съ просѣдью “hair, or beard turning gray”; онъ съ просѣдью “he is getting gray”. The meaning of про-сѣдь is therefore: a sprinkling of gray through (про-) the hair.

3. Я не знаю: the sentence is left in suspense; “really I don’t know”, “I wonder”.

4. Хоть бы to be taken with Вѣ rather than with the verb: Вѣ should therefore be very strongly accented.

5. Батюшка “Father”, title given to priests; the priest’s wife is called матушка; батюшка and матушка are used absolutely without any name following: батюшка съ матушкой “the pope (попъ) and his wife”. Попъ, попадьѣ (modern Greek *παπᾱς* and *παπαδιά*) and попóвичъ, попóвна “son, daughter of a pope” are all used in rather a detractive sense. If a priest is called by his Christian name, this name is preceded by the attributive отецъ: отецъ Сѣргіѣй “Father Sergius”; отецъ Иоáннъ Кронштáдскіѣй “Father John of Kronstadt”.

6. Точно-съ. Точно, here in the meaning of конечно “naturally”; on the other meanings of точно, v. p. 137 n. 2. On the value and possible origin of -съ, v. *Rem.* 45, *Observation I*, p. 301.

Лицо старушки вдруг всё стало подёргиваться, и съ ней сдѣлалась¹ истерическая икота.

— “Богъ милосердъ,” продолжалъ священникъ, когда она успокоилась немного. — “Я Вамъ доложу², въ моёмъ приходѣ былъ одинъ больной, много³ хуже Марьи Дмитріевны; и что же? простой мѣщанинъ⁴ травами вылѣчилъ⁵ въ короткое время. И даже мѣщанинъ этотъ самый теперь въ Москвѣ. Я говорилъ Василію Дмитріевичу — можно

1. Сдѣлалась: cf. съ нею сдѣлался обморокъ, in the meaning of она упала въ обморокъ “she fainted away”.

2. Я Вамъ доложу, meaning я Вамъ скажу: usual formula of speech of clerks in an office; lit. “I shall report to you”. До-лож-и-ть, perf., imperf. до-клад-ыва-ть, (v. p. 18 n. 5) “report”, make a report (докладъ, -а), then, of an inferior to a superior, “bring to the notice of” or even simply “tell”. The use of this word shows the social status of the priest.

3. Много хуже М. Д. “much worse (much sicker) than M. D.” The general rule is that the idea of “a little”, “much”, “so much”, etc. with the comparative is expressed in Russian, as in English, by adverbs or adverbial expressions: много, немного, немножко, значительно (perceptibly), гораздо (much, much more), etc., лучше, хуже, ближе, etc.; but, in certain uses, the same idea could be expressed by the neuter instrumental singular of the pronoun-adjectives: многимъ, немногимъ лучше, хуже, etc. “much, a little better, worse”, etc.; and this construction with the instrumental for adverbial expressions qualifying comparatives is only a particular case of the construction of their qualifying expressions that are not adverbial—construction with the instrumental or the accusative with на: v. *Рет.* 29, p. 273, at the end.

4. Мѣщанинъ, from мѣсто, -а, in Old Russian “city”; the мѣщане originally were the lower middle urban classes: artisans, workmen, tradesmen too poor to pay for the license of merchant, etc.

5. Вылѣчилъ: root лѣк- (also written лек-), idea of heal: лѣкарь, “physician”, “practitioner”, cf. Eng. “leech”; лѣкарство “medicine”; лѣч-и-ть “care for” (вылѣчить, perf., “heal”); лѣчебный “medicinal”; лѣчебница “infirmary”. Note that лѣкаръ is an old term which only the language of the university has preserved: the diploma of the physician who does not work up as high as the doctorate (степень доктора) confers the title of лѣкаръ; in actual use “physician” is generally said врачъ, -а or even, by the abuse of a word very generally admitted, докторъ (the peasants pronounce it дохтуръ). Note also that the title of doctor of medicine, степень доктора медицины, is not a professional title in Russian, but strictly academic.

бы испытать. По крайности¹, утѣшеніе для больной бы было. Для Бога всё возможно.”

— “Нѣтъ, ужé ей не жить”, проговорила старушка; “чѣмъ бы меня², а её Богъ берётъ.” И истерическая икота усилилась такъ, что чувства оставили её³.

Мужъ больной закрылъ лицо руками и выбѣжалъ изъ комнаты.

1. По крайности, slightly vulgar; same meaning as по крайней мѣрѣ “at least”, “at any rate”.

2. Чѣмъ бы меня, very elliptical but usual expression: supply the infinitive взять and, to justify чѣмъ, an idea of comparison; lit. “rather than take me”, “instead of taking me”, “instead of me”, the “a” which introduces the following clause laying still more emphasis on the opposition of the two ideas: “it is I whom God should have taken, but no, it is she that he takes”. This use of чѣмъ or чѣмъ бы has become quasi-adverbial in the meaning of вмѣсто того, чтобы... “instead of”, in its different values; the following examples will better illustrate these values: (1) чѣмъ тебѣ писать (вмѣсто того чтобы писать), ты бы лучше пошѣть пройтись “instead of writing, you would have done better to have gone walking” (you are writing, my advice is: не пиши); чѣмъ тутъ сидѣть, ты бы пошѣть, погулять or, less well, поди-ка, погуляй “instead of staying here, go for a walk”; (2) чѣмъ бы тебѣ писать (вмѣсто того, чтобы писать), а ты пошѣть гулять “instead of writing, you went off for a walk” (you did not write and it was your duty to); чѣмъ бы подождать, а онъ уложился и уѣхалъ “instead of waiting, he packed up and went off”; чѣмъ бы самому сдѣлать, ты только другимъ мѣшаешь “instead of doing it yourself, you only get in other people’s way”; чѣмъ бы крѣпостныхъ на волю отпустить, онъ и вольныхъ закрѣпостилъ “instead of (far from) liberating his serfs, he has reduced the free laborers to serfdom”. Note that the conditional particle бы is logically, and also regularly, placed in that of the two members of the sentence in which the act is expressed as not realized: ...ты бы лучше пошѣть пройтись; чѣмъ бы тебѣ писать...; it is therefore the place of бы that specifies the meaning in these constructions. Often, moreover, чѣмъ appears alone, but with the meaning of чѣмъ бы; this construction, though admitted in conversation, is hardly correct; thus чѣмъ подождать, а онъ уложился и уѣхалъ can be used in the same meaning as чѣмъ бы подождать, etc. On the other hand, in one of the above examples, the imperat. was seen to replace the conditional: поди-ка, погуляй instead of ты бы пошѣть, погулять. Note finally that if чѣмъ бы appears in the first, the comparative is never expressed in the second term.

3. Чувства оставили её “she lost consciousness”; cf. below, p. 226 n. 2.

Въ корридорѣ первое лицо, встрѣтившее его, былъ шестилѣтній¹ мальчикъ, во весь духъ догонявшій младшую дѣвочку.

— “Что-жъ, дѣтей-то не прикажете² къ мамашѣ сводить?” спросила няня.

— “Нѣтъ, она не хочетъ ихъ видѣть. Это разстроитъ её.”

Мальчикъ остановился на минуту, пристально всматриваясь въ лицо отца, и вдругъ подпрыгнулъ ногой и съ веселымъ крикомъ побѣжалъ дальше.

— “Это она будто бы вороняя³, папаша!” прокричалъ мальчикъ, указывая на сестру.

Между тѣмъ⁴ въ другой комнатѣ кухня сидѣла подлѣ больной и искусно веденнымъ разговоромъ старалась приготовить её къ мысли о смерти. Докторъ у другого окна мѣшалъ⁵ питьё.

Больная, въ бѣломъ капотѣ, вся обложенная подушками, сидѣла на постѣли и молча смотрѣла на кухню.

— “Ахъ, мой другъ,” сказала она, неожиданно пере-

1. Шестилѣтний. On compounds of this type, v. *Rem.* 23, p. 267.

2. Не прикажете сводить? lit. “do you not order to take?” The present-future of приказать is usual in the meaning of “wish”: что прикажете? “what do you wish?” “what is your pleasure?” какъ прикажете “as you wish”, “as you please”; не прикажете ли вина? “do you not want some wine?” or, better, in English equivalent: “let me offer you a glass of wine”. These formulæ show exaggerated respect and easily become servile or ironical; they are half-humorous in ordinary speech; be careful not to use them too much. The nurse is surprised that the children are not taken to the dying mother for her last blessing; there is a certain reproachful tone in the question. Сводить and not свести: the children would be taken to their mother for only a few minutes, and would be brought back again. On this use of the indefinite aspect, v. *Rem.* 2, p. 244.

3. Вороняя, i. e., вороняя лошадь.

4. Между тѣмъ “in the meanwhile”: между тѣмъ, какъ “while”; cf. между прочимъ (прочимъ neut. instrum. sing.) “among other things”, “by the way”.

5. Мѣшалъ, in the meaning of “stir” (with a spoon, for example), “mix”. On the meanings of this verb, v. above, p. 199 n. 4.

бивая её, — “не приготавливайте¹ меня. Не считайте² меня за дитя. Я христианка. Я всё знаю. Я знаю, что мне жить не долго, я знаю, что ежели бы мужъ мой раньше послушалъ меня, я бы была въ Итали, и, можетъ быть, даже навѣрно³, была бы здорова. Это всё ему говорили. Но что-жъ дѣлать, видно Богу было такъ угодно⁴. На всѣхъ насъ⁵ много грѣховъ, я знаю это; но надѣюсь на милость Бога, всѣмъ простится, должно быть, всѣмъ простится. Я стараюсь понять себя. И на мне было много грѣховъ, мой другъ. Но за то, сколько я выстрадала. Я старалась сносить съ терпѣниемъ свой страданья...”

— “Такъ позвать батюшку, мой другъ? Вамъ будетъ ещё легче, причастившись⁶,” сказала кузина.

1. Не приготавливайте: a certain number of verbs in -итъ (so-called fourth class, present in -ю, -ишь, etc.), in forming the iterative, hesitate between the suffixes -ива- and -я-; thus we find при-готавли-ва-ть beside при-готовл-я-ть, with the perfective при-готови-а-ть “prepare”. For this verb the form in -я-, готовитьъ, is much the more used of the two.

2. Не считайте меня за дитя “don’t treat me like a child”. С-чес-ть, со-чт-ѹ, -ѣшь, perf., imperf. с-чит-а-ть (root чет-, чт-, чит-), “count as”, “treat like”; constr. кого or что and the instrumental, or за with the acc.: его считаютъ знатокомъ or за знатокá этого дѣла “he passes for an expert in that line”.

3. Навѣрно, and also навѣрное: lit. “for sure”, “surely”; cf. вѣрно in the meaning of вѣроятно “probably” in literary language, and of навѣрно “surely” in popular language. The people also say навѣрняка in the meaning of навѣрно, and this expression has passed into familiar use to mean “on a sure thing”, “at a sure game”: мы навѣрняка его еще дома застанемъ “sure as a gun we shall yet find him at home”; держать пари (French *pari* “wager”) навѣрняка (or, pop., биться объ закладъ навѣрняка) “bet on a sure thing”; играть навѣрняка “play a sure game”.

4. Богу было такъ угодно “God willed it thus”; similarly in the very usual question: что Вамъ угодно? “what do you want?” Cf., in adverbial use: кто угодно “whom you wish”, “anybody”; въ какой угодно часъ “at whatever hour suits you”, etc. The saints of the church are called угодноики (m.) угодницы (f.) Божии: those who, by their upright life, have been pleasing to God.

5. На всѣхъ насъ, locative; cf., two lines below, на мне.

6. При-част-и-ть perf., imperf. при-чаш-а-ть, prop. “give a part to”,

Больная нагнула голову въ знакъ согласія¹.

— “Бóже! прости меня грѣшную!” прошептала она.

Кузина вышла и мигнула бáтюшкѣ.

— “Это ангелъ!” сказала она мужу, со слезами на глазахъ. Мужъ заплакалъ, священникъ прошёлъ въ дверь, старушка всё еще была безъ памяти², и въ первой комнатѣ стало совершенно тихо. Черезъ пять минутъ священникъ вышелъ изъ двери и, снявъ эпитрахиль, оправилъ волосы.

“make participate in”, in the meaning of “administer the holy communion” (часть, f., “part”: причастный, with the dative alone or the dative with къ, “participant in”; причастіе, in grammar, “participle”; участие “participation”, “share”, “interest”: при-н-ять perf., imperf., при-н-имать участие въ чёмъ, въ комъ “take a part in something, take an interest in somebody”); the object, if expressed, is put in the genitive: священникъ причастилъ больного Святыхъ Таинъ “the priest administered the communion to the sick man” (Святыхъ Таинъ, properly “holy mysteries”, in the meaning of “the eucharist”). One also says причастить-ся, причащать-ся Святыхъ Таинъ or simply причаститься, причащаться “communicate”, “receive the eucharist”; the verbal noun is причащёніе.

1. Въ знакъ согласія, lit. “in sign of assent”. Со-гласіе “harmony”, “unison”, root голос- (Russian form), (Old Slavonic form) глас- “voice”, “sound”: голосоу “voice”, гласъ, -а “sound”, but also archaic and in elevated style “voice”: гласъ народа—гласъ Божій (*vox populi, vox Dei*); гласъ вопіющаго въ пустынь (*vox clamantis in deserto*); со-глас-ный “concordant”, “assenting”; я на это согласенъ “I consent to that”, я съ Вами согласенъ “I agree with you”; со-глас-й-ть-ся perf., imperf. со-глаш-а-ть-ся “agree”, “come to an agreement”; не-согласіе and разно-гласіе “discord”, “disagreement”, “dissent”; гласная (буква) “vowel”, согласная (буква) “consonant”.

2. Безъ памяти “unconscious”, “without sensation”; cf., p. 109 n. 4, себя не помнить. Root мен-, мя-, мн-, мин- “thought”, “recollection”: па-мя-ть, -и, f., “memory”, “consciousness” (on па-, v. p. 116 n. 3); па-мя-т-никъ “memorial monument” (with the dative: памятникъ Царю Освободителю “monument to the Tsar Liberator”, Alexander II.); мн-и-тъ, archaic in the meaning of “think”, but still used to mean “have such and such an opinion of oneself”: онъ мнитъ себя гениемъ “he thinks himself a genius”; мн-й-мый “imaginary”, “so-called”, “pretended”; мн-й-тель-ный “suspicious of”, “particular”, “anxious about one’s health”; мн-ѣ-ніе “opinion”; сомнѣніе “doubt”; по-мнить, imperf., “remember”; по-мя-ну-ть perf., imperf. по-мин-а-ть “mention”; по-мин-ов-ѣніе “commemoration”; вос-по-мин-а-ніе “reminiscence”.

— “Слава Бóгу¹, онѣ² спокойнѣе тепѣрь,” сказалъ онѣ,
“желаютъ Васъ видѣть.”

Кузѣина и мужъ вошли. Больная тихо плакала, глядя на образъ³.

— “Поздравляю⁴ тебя, мой другъ,” сказалъ мужъ.

1. Слава Бóгу, rendered by English “God be praised” or more simply “thank God”: a very usual exclamation heard in Russian conversations; similarly слава тебѣ, Господи!

2. Онѣ for она́: plural of politeness, of importance. This use of the plural (онѣ for онѣ, онѣ for она́) properly belongs to the speech of servants; v. *Rem.* 45, *Observation II*, p. 301. But in Russia the priests often affect a certain servility in speaking to their rich and influential parishioners.

3. Глядя на образъ “looking at the sacred image”; образъ in the meaning of икона. The general meaning of об-разъ (root раз- “blow”, “imprint”) is “form”, “figure”; thus: каки́мъ образомъ “in what way?” таки́мъ образомъ “thus”, “in that way”; ни́коимъ образомъ “in no way”, “not at all”. Distinguish between the plural образы, -овъ for the general meaning, and образа́, -овъ for the meaning of иконы.

4. Поздравляю тебя: supply съ принятіемъ Святыхъ Таинъ: lit. “I congratulate you on your communion”. По-здравить perf., imperf. по-здравлять “congratulate” (root здоров-, Russian form, Old Slavonic form здрав-; cf. pp. 40 n. 3, 65 n. 9, and 121 n. 3); construction: ко́го съ чѣмъ: поздравляю Васъ съ новымъ годомъ “I wish you a happy New Year”; поздравляю Васъ со днёмъ (Вашего) ангела (or съ ангеломъ), со днёмъ (Вашего) рожденья “many happy returns of the day”; to parents of a new-born child: съ новорождённымъ (for a boy), съ новорождённой (for a girl); to those in whose family именины (day of the saint whose name one bears) are being celebrated: съ именинникомъ or съ именинницей; on Sundays and holidays the servant never fails to greet you with: съ празднико́мъ, ба́ринъ “pleasant holiday, sir”.

There is no event in life, no matter how insignificant, that does not have an appropriate formula of congratulation. But note that these formulæ are rarely given in full; the people readily suppress the verb: съ ангеломъ Васъ, or even съ ангеломъ, съ днёмъ рожденья or съ рожденьемъ, etc.; among the “polite” classes, on the other hand, the subject of congratulation is omitted, as if self-understood; on a birthday the formula would be simply: поздравляю тебя́, поздравляю Васъ; similarly in the example which was the pretext for this note. Furthermore, for the New Year the formula generally used in all classes of society is съ новымъ годомъ, съ новымъ счастьемъ “New Year, new luck”, with the verb not expressed.

— “Благодáрствуй¹! Кáкъ мнѣ тепѣрь хорошó стáло, какúю непонáтную слáдость я испы́тываю,” говори́ла больна́я; и лёгкая улы́бка игра́ла на ея́ то́нкихъ губáхъ. — “Кáкъ Бóгъ мѣлостивъ! Не прáвда ли? Онъ мѣлостивъ и всемогúщъ²!” И она́ снóва съ жáдною мольбóй смотре́ла полны́ми слéзъ гла́зами на о́бразъ.

Потóмъ, вдру́гъ какъ-бúдто чтó-то вспóмнилось ёй. Она́ знáками подозвала́ къ себѣ мýжа.

— “Ты́ никогдá не хочешь сдѣлать, чтó я прошú,” сказа́ла она́ слáбымъ и недовóльнымъ го́лосомъ...

Мýжъ, вы́тянувъ шею, покóрно слúшалъ её.

1. Благодарствуй, for благодарствую, from благо-дáрствовать: “thanks”, “thank you”; cf., in an adverbial use, пожа́луй, for пожа́лую, from the perf. по-жа́ловать “grant”; for the explanation of these forms, v. p. 210 n. 6. If several persons are addressed, or the polite “you” is used: благодарствуйте, by analogy with благодарствуй, which is incorrectly analyzed and taken as a second pers. sing. imperative. These formulæ of thanks are slightly antiquated; one says more usually благодарю́, from благодарѣ́ть, a word of scholarly origin formed on the model of the Greek εὐ-χαριστεῖν “render thanks”, from blágo “the good”, or adverbially “well”, and дарѣ́ть “offer”, “give”; constr.: благодарю́ тебѣ́, благодарю́ Ва́съ за э́то; the constr. of на and the locat., preserved in certain expressions, is archaic: благодарѣ́тъ на до́бромъ сло́вѣ́ as one says спáсибо на до́бромъ сло́вѣ́; v. p. 40 n. 6. Cf. благодарѣ́ Бóга, a little archaic: “thanks to God”; and the prepositional use of this same gerund, with the dat.: благодарѣ́ тебѣ́ “thanks to you”, благодарѣ́ обстоя́тельствамъ “thanks to the circumstances”, etc.; благодарный “grateful” (я́ Ва́мъ за э́то о́чень благодаренъ), благодарность “gratitude”.

2. Всемогúщъ “all-powerful”: on this short form of an adjective, the suffix of which is originally the suffix of the present participle, cf. above, p. 197 n. 2. Used as the first term of a compound word, все- has two distinct values: (1) qualifies in the meaning of “all” or “every”: все-ми́рный “universal” (всеми́рная вы́ставка “universal exposition”, from весь ми́ръ “all the world”); все-ро́ссийский “of all Russia”, “of all the Russias” (все-ро́ссийская вы́ставка; Самоде́ржецъ Всеро́ссийский “autocrat of all the Russias”); все-наро́дный “which belongs to all the people”, and also “public” (from весь наро́дъ “the entire people”, “everybody”); все-сто́ронний “all-sided”, “which refers to every aspect”, “complete”, and its adverb все-сто́ронне (from все́ сто́роны “all the sides”); etc.; (2) gives a superlative value, as here; v. Rem. 31, Observation, A, p. 276.

— “Что, мой друг?”

— “Сколько разъ я говорила, что эти доктора ничего не знаютъ; есть простыя лѣкарки¹: онѣ вылѣчиваютъ... Вотъ бабушка говорилъ... мѣщанинъ... Пошли².”

— “За кѣмъ, мой друг?”

— “Бóже мой, ничего не хóчетъ понимáть!...” И больная смóрщилась и закрыла глаза.

Дóкторъ, подойдя къ ней, взялъ её за руку. Пульсъ замѣтно бѣлся слабѣе и слабѣе. Онъ мигнулъ мужу. Больная замѣтила этотъ жéстъ и испуганно оглянóлась. Кузína отверну́лась и заплакала.

— “Не плачь, не мучь себя и меня,” говорила больная, “это отнимáетъ у меня послѣднее спокойствіе.”

— “Ты ангелъ!” сказала кузína, цѣлуя ея руку.

— “Нѣтъ, сюда поцѣлуй, только мёртвыхъ цѣлуютъ въ руку³. Бóже мой! Бóже мой!”

Въ тотъ же вѣчеръ больная уже была тѣло⁴, и тѣло въ гробу стояло въ залѣ⁵ большóго дома. Въ большóй

1. Лѣкарка, -и “woman-healer”. On the root лѣк-, v. above, p. 222 n. 5.

2. Пошли́, i. e., пошли́ за нѣмъ “Send for him”. По-шли́, 2nd pers. sing. imperat. of по-сл-а-ть, по-шли́ю, -шлѣшь; not to be confused with пошли́, plur. of пошѣлъ, пошла́, -шлó.

3. Тóлько мёртвыхъ цѣлуютъ въ руку: Russian usage is to kiss the hand and the forehead of the dead; the last kiss is given at the church itself before closing the coffin. The dying woman wants her cousin to give her the kiss given to the living, the kiss on the lips or the cheek.

4. Тѣло, in the meaning of мёртвое тѣло “dead body”. Note that the word трупъ, -а “corpse” is unknown to popular language.

5. Въ залѣ большóго дома “in the drawing-room of the large house”. The зала, -ы (also заль, -а, m.) is the drawing-room of modern houses, any large reception room which in many cases is opened only on rare occasions, for balls, concerts, lectures, etc.; a much less homelike room than the гості́ная (for гості́ная ко́мната, prop., “guest-room”). The exposing of the body before it is put into the coffin generally takes place in one of the largest rooms of the house—the hall or the drawing-room; dressed, and with the face uncovered, the body is laid on a table, generally

комнатѣ съ затворенными дверями сидѣлъ одинъ дячѣокъ¹ и въ носъ², мѣрнымъ голосомъ, читалъ пѣсни³ Давида. Яркій восковой свѣтъ съ высокихъ серебряныхъ подсвѣчниковъ⁴ падалъ на блѣдный лобъ усопшей⁵, на тяжёлыя

the large dining-table, and during the days intervening till the burial, the priest comes several times to read the prayers for the dead, панихида (in Greek *παννυχίς*, prop. "all-night service", "vigil", the matins and the lauds of the service for the dead). Furthermore, though not obligatory, it is customary to read the psalms before the body: чтѣніе по покойникамъ (cf. читатъ Псалтырь [the Psalter] по покойникамъ); for this reading there are hired readers, as in this story, the parish verger, theological students, nuns, etc.

1. Дячѣокъ. The classical Greek word *διάκονος* (Byzantine *διάκων*), lit. "servant", gave the Russian *діаконъ* or better *дьяконъ*, -а "deacon"; its modern Greek form *διάκος* gave *дьякъ*, gen. -а "scribe", "official" (in old Russia), hence the dimin. *дьячѣокъ*, gen. *дьячѣка*, the clerk, beadle, and chorister all in one.

2. Въ носъ "through his nose".

3. Пѣсни, from пѣснь, -и "sacred song", "hymn", "psalm": Пѣснь Пѣсней "the Song of Songs"; to be distinguished from пѣсня, -и, gen. plur. пѣсенъ, "song"; root пѣ-: пѣ-ть, по-ю, -ёшь "sing"; пѣ-ніе "song"; пѣ-вецъ, -вца (fem. пѣ-вица) "singer"; за-пѣвала, -ы, masc., "choir leader", "soloist" (in popular choirs); пѣ-вчій, -аго (adj. used as a substantive) "chorister" (of a church); пѣ-тухъ, -а "cock"; при-пѣвъ, -а "refrain"; на-пѣвъ, -а "melody"; etc.

4. Под-свѣчникъ "candelabrum", "candlestick"; root: свѣт-: свѣтъ, -а "light", "world"; свѣт-и-ть, intrans., "shine", "brighten up"; свѣча, -и, pl. свѣчи, g. -ъ and -ей, and свѣчка, -и "candle", "taper" (originally dim., свѣчка, in actual use has lost all dimin. value); свѣтлый "light", "bright"; про-свѣт-и-ть, perf., imperf. про-свѣщ-а-ть, fig., "enlighten", "instruct": про-свѣщ-еніе "light", "enlightenment", "instruction" (Министерство Народнаго Просвѣщенія); свѣтскій "worldly", "secular", "temporal"; etc.

5. Усоп-шей: v. p. 12 n. 7. Усопшій and усопшая, very solemn terms; more simply: мѣртвый, мѣртвая "dead person", and also покойникъ, покойница "the deceased". Similarly in intentionally solemn language, кончина (properly "end") for смерть, -и, f., "death", and кончатся, perf. скончатся, for умирать, perf. умереть "die": онъ скончался "he passed away". Note that the adjective покойный, покойная (from покой, -я, m., "rest") is used in the meaning of the English "late": покойный отецъ мой or покойный мой батюшка "my late father"; покойная мать моя "my late mother". As for the substantive мертвецъ, gen. мертвеца, properly умершій человекъ, it is chiefly used to mean "ghost"; employed as a synonym of покойникъ, it has an almost vulgar meaning, as in English "stiff".

восковѣя рѣки и окаменѣлыя склѣдки покрѣва¹, страшно поднимающагося на колѣняхъ и пальцахъ ногъ. Дѣячѣкъ, не понимая² своихъ словъ, мѣрно читаетъ, и въ тихой комнатѣ странно звучали и замирали слова. Изрѣдка изъ дальней комнаты долетали звуки дѣтскихъ голосовъ и ихъ топота.

“Сокрѣпѣши лицѣ Твое — смущаются”, гласитъ³ псалтирь, “возьмѣши отъ нихъ дѣхъ — умираютъ и въ прахъ свой возвращаются. Поплѣши дѣхъ Твой — созидаются и обновляются⁴ лицѣ земли. Да будетъ Господу слава во вѣки⁵.”

Лицѣ усопшей было строго и величаво. Ни въ чистомъ

1. По-крѣвъ, -а “veil”, archaic “cover” (as name of religious feast, Покрѣвъ, -а “the Intercession of the Virgin”), here “pall”, “hearse cloth”; root кров-, кры- “cover”: кров-ть, poet., and крѣвля, -и “roof”, “shelter”; по-кров-и-тель “protector”; по-кров-и-тель-ство “protection”; от-кров-ѣние “revelation”; от-кров-ѣнный “frank”; со-крѣв-ище “treasure”; кры-ть, крѣю-, -ешь, perf. по-кры-ть, “cover”; кры-ша and кры-шка “roof” (lost in крышка meaning “roof”, the original value of the diminutive suffix -ка appears in крышка meaning “lid”; cf. p. 113 n. 4); на-кры-ть, perf., imperf. на-кры-ва-ть “spread”: на столъ накрыто “the table is laid”; за-кры-ть, perf., imperf. за-кры-ва-ть “shut”; от-кры-ть, perf., imperf. от-кры-ва-ть “open”, “discover”; от-кры-тiе “discovery”, по-кры-ва-ло “veil”; по-кры-шка “outside” (of a cloak), “the cloth” (as opposed to the fur lining); с-кры-тый “concealed”, “dissimulating”; etc. One should note that the words in which the root appears under the form of кров- are for the most part unusual in ordinary speech, and are found only in the language of the church and in books.

2. Не понимая: the chanter recites (читаетъ) the psalms in Church Slavonic, and does not always understand the meaning of the words he reads.

3. Гласитъ (root голос-, глас-, v. above, p. 226 n. 1): in quoting texts or deeds, “say”, “express”, “run”: “the psalm ran as follows”; cf. про-воз-гласитъ, perfective, imperfective про-воз-гласи́ть, “proclaim”; гласный “public”, and, used as a substantive, “member of an elective assembly”; гласность “publicity”.

4. Обновляются... The Bible text gives: и Ты обновляешь... (и обновѣши in the Church Slavonic version) “and Thou renewest the face of the earth” The author has quoted from memory, and has made an error.

5. *Psalms*, CIV, 29-31.

холодномъ лѣѣ, ни въ твёрдо сло́женныхъ уста́хъ ничто́ не дв́игалось. Она́ вся́ была́ внима́ніе! Но понима́ла ли она́ хоть тепѣрь великія слова́ эти?

IV

Че́резъ мѣсяцъ¹, надъ моги́лой усо́пшей воздв́иглась² ка́менная часо́вня. Надъ моги́лой ямщи́ка всё́ еще́ не́ было ка́мня, и то́лько свѣтлозе́мная тра́ва пробива́лась надъ буторко́мъ, служ́ившимъ еди́нственнымъ³ при́знакомъ проше́дшаго существова́нія челове́ка.

—“А грѣхъ тебѣ́ бу́детъ, Серге́га,” говори́ла ра́зъ куха́рка на ста́нціи⁴,—“коли́ ты́ Хвѣ́дору ка́мня не ку́пишь. То́ говори́лъ⁵ зима́, зима́, а ны́нче что́-жъ сло́ва не де́р-

1. Че́резъ мѣсяцъ “at the end of a month”.

2. Воз-дв́иг-ла-сь: contrary to the general rule given p. 23 n. 10, воз-дв́иг-ну-ть(-ся), transitive, loses the suffix -ну- in the past: воз-дв́иг-ъ, -дв́иг-ла, -ло; воз-дв́иг-ся, -ла-сь, -ло-сь. This irregularity is easily explained as by analogy with the intransitive verbs in -ну- with inchoative meaning (type: ча́х-ну-ть, чах-ъ, ча́х-ла, -ло “decay”); it is quite common.

3. Еди́нственнымъ. The form of the numeral *one* in Old Slavonic, еди́нъ, еди́на, еди́но, has been borrowed by Russian for a certain number of derivatives and compounds: еди́ный, еди́нственный, -ая, -ое “single”; наеди́нъ, adv., “privately”, “face to face”; мнѣ́ это́ всё́ еди́но, in the meaning of мнѣ́ это́ всё́ одно́ (or всё́ равно́) “that’s all one to me”, “that’s all the same to me”; this same neuter еди́но, as the first element in compound nouns: еди́но-вре́менный “of a single time” (but одно-вре́менный “simultaneous”), еди́но-гла́сие “unison”, “unanimity”, еди́но-обра́зіе, and also одно-обра́зіе “uniformity”; еди́нство “unity”; еди́ница the numeral “one”, “unit”; со-еди́н-и-ть, perf., imperf. со-еди́н-я-ть “unite”: Соеди́ненные Шта́ты “the United States”; у-еди́н-и-ть, у-еди́н-я-ть “isolate”; etc.

4. На ста́нціи, i. e., на почто́вой ста́нціи “at the post-station”.

5. То́ говори́лъ зима́: то́, indicating an alternative, as in то́... то́... “at one time... at another...”, “now... now...”, but without repetition. То́ in this construction originally formed a small independent clause: “there is this fact”; cf. p. 2 n. 7. Sergius was pleading winter as his excuse for not keeping the promise (зима́ is nom., subject of е́сть not expressed, or of a verb to be supplied, мѣша́еть, for instance); but now winter is over: he has no further excuse.

жишь? Вѣдь при мнѣ было. Онъ ужъ приходилъ¹ къ тебѣ разъ просить; не купишь, еще разъ придетъ, душить станеть.”

—“Да что, я развѣ отрекаюсь?” отвѣчалъ Серѣга; “я камень куплю, какъ сказалъ, куплю, въ полтора цѣлковыхъ куплю. Я не забуду, да вѣдь привезтъ² надо. Какъ случай въ городъ³ будетъ, такъ и куплю.”

—“Ты бы хоть крестъ поставилъ, вотъ что,” отозвался старый ямщикъ, — “а то впрямь⁴ дурно. Сапоги-то носишь.”

—“Гдѣ его возьмешь, крестъ-то?”⁵ изъ полѣна не вытешешь.”

—“Что говоришь-то? Изъ полѣна не вытешешь⁶, возьми топоръ, да въ рощу пораньше сходи, вотъ и вытешешь. Ясенку ли, что ли⁷, срубишь. Вотъ и голу-

1. Онъ ужъ приходилъ, etc.: a popular superstition very widespread in Russia is that the dead come at night to claim their due, and seize their debtors by the throat.

2. Привезтъ надо: this stone must be carted, and, for that, time and an opportunity are necessary; привезтъ, pop., for привезти. Note that привезтъ is not identical with самому привезтъ: it is not indicated that the young peasant must himself do the carting; he could commission some reliable friend.

3. Случай въ городъ “a chance to go into the town”, въ городъ depending on случай and not on будетъ; either for Sergius to go himself, or for a friend to do his errand.

4. В-прямь: this adverbial expression has two meanings, proper and figurative, of прямо and of правда (pop. в-правду and в-за-правду): “straight on” (slightly arch.), then, as in this instance, “in truth”, “really”, “indeed”.

5. Гдѣ его возьмешь, крестъ-то? To is exactly the definite article here. “But where are you to get the cross?” v. *Rem.* 26, p. 270.

6. Изъ полѣна не вытешешь. The meaning is: of course you can't cut a cross out of a fire-log; well then take your ax, etc.

7. Ясенку ли, что ли, срубишь “You will fell a young ash or some other such tree”. The constructions of this kind with ли repeated, что ли forming the second term of the alternative, explain the absolute uses of что ли which was discussed above, p. 212 n. 6. Ясенка, -я, *fem.*, pop. dimin. of ясень, ясеня, *masc.*: on the preference shown by the popular language for feminine formations in -а (-я), v. p. 192 n. 1.

бѣць¹ будетъ. А тó, пойдѣ еще² объѣзчика поѣ водкой. За всякою дрянью поить не наготовишься. Вонъ я намѣднѣ³ вагу сломалъ, новую вырубилъ, важную, никто слова не сказалъ.”

Раннимъ утромъ, чûtъ зóрька⁴, Серёга взялъ топоръ и пошѣлъ въ рощу.

1. Голубѣць, г. -бѣа (also голбѣць, -бѣа), sort of rough grave monument of wood: the *Dict. of the Acad.* (ed. 1891) borrows this description from the historian of the *raskolniks* of the basin of the Volga: “могильный памятникъ, состоящій (consisting) изъ деревяннаго сруба съ кровлей на два ската (gabled) и съ крестомъ на ея серединѣ” (П. И. Мѣльниковъ, in his novel *Въ лѣсахъ*, published under the pseudonym Печерскій).

2. А тó, пойдѣ еще...: “Otherwise, go and stand the forester a drink if you like, but you can’t get to the end of standing the forester drinks for every little trifle”; еще, as *Fr. encore*, suggests “extra”, beyond what is necessary; we say “if you like”. Поѣ, imperat. of по-ѣ-ть, по-ѣу, -ѣшь “water”, “give to drink”; this form поѣ is contrary to the general rule of accentuation of the imperative: v. *Rem.* 12, p. 255; but the regular form по-ѣ is also used.

Дрянъ, -и, originally collective: “trash”, “sweepings”, “rubbish”, in both prop. and fig. meanings; then, in a meaning not collective, “an object of no value”, “a person of no value”; very usual, but very insulting, sometimes vulgar in this use: of a ruined man, of a man sick unto death, etc.: егó дѣло дрянъ (in Eng. equivalent “he is in a bad way”, “he is done for”; on the meaning of дѣло, v. p. 45 n. 6); of a desperate situation: нѣ, что выходитъ совсѣмъ дрянъ-дѣло; similarly онъ, она порядочная дрянъ “pretty poor stuff”; etc.

Поить не наготовишься: supply денегъ or водки; lit.: “you will never get through providing money (or vodka) to furnish drink”. On the verbs of the type на-готовить-ся, v. p. 151 n. 9.

3. Намѣдни. In Old Russian they said: ономъ днѣ (or днѣ), in the locative without preposition, to mean третяго днѣ “day before yesterday”; ономъ, old loc. masc.-neut. sing. of the pron.-adj. оный, -ая, -ое “that”, replaced by тотъ, та, то in modern Russian; дни (or дне), old loc. sing. of день, дня; and this adverbial phrase of the old language has been preserved in popular speech, under the forms ономѣдни and намѣдни, meaning на днѣхъ “the other day”, “lately”. Note, moreover, that на днѣхъ is said both of the future and of the past (онъ придетъ на днѣхъ; онъ на днѣхъ былъ у насъ), while ономѣдни and намѣдни can refer only to the past.

4. Чûtъ зóрька (чûtъ зарѣ) “it was scarcely light”; there is the graduated series: ни свѣтъ ни зарѣ, a hyperbolic expression; then чûtъ

На всёмъ лежалъ холодный матовый покрóвъ еще падавшей, не освѣщенной солнцемъ росы. Востокъ¹ незамѣтно яснѣлъ, отражая свой слабый свѣтъ на подёрнутомъ² тонкими тучами сводѣ неба. Ни одна травка внизу, ни одинъ листъ на верхней вѣтви дѣрева не шевелились. Только изрѣдка слышавшіеся звуки крыльевъ въ чащѣ дѣрева, или шелеста по землѣ³, нарушали тишину лѣса. Вдругъ

заря (зórька) занялась, or simply чётъ заря (зórька); finally чётъ свѣтъ; but usage easily confuses these three phrases in the same general meaning of "break of day". Зórька, зóренка, зóрюшка, dim. of заря, -и, f., properly "redness of the sky", hence both "sunrise" and "sunset". The phrases given above refer only to the dawn, but there is at times ambiguity of meaning: на зарѣ, for instance, can signify "at dawn", and again "at sunset"; if the context is not sufficient to specify the meaning of заря, one of the two qualifying adjectives is added, утренная "morning", вечерняя "evening".—On the model ногá, acc. нóгу, dim. нóжка, водá, вóду, вóдка, etc., the usual pronunciation and writing is заря, acc. зóрю, dim. зóрька, the vowel of the root, when accented, taking on the quality of an -o-; cf. p. 79 n. 6.

1. Востокъ "east", "Orient", from воз- (v. *Rem.* 1, p. 243) and root тек-, ток- "run", "flow", "leak": течъ "flow"; теч-ѣніе "current", "course" (течѣніе рѣкѣ "stream" and more ordinarily "the course of a river"; течѣніе свѣтилъ, времени "course of the stars, of time"; крово-течѣніе "bleeding"); пред-тѣч-а "forerunner" (Іоáннъ Предтѣча "John the Forerunner", John the Baptist); ток-ъ, gen. ток-а "current" (электрическій токъ "electric current"); вос-ток-ъ "east", properly "rising" (of the sun); по-ток-ъ "torrent"; при-токъ "affluent"; ис-точ-никъ "source", "fountain"; точ-и-ть, originally "shed", "pour", then, by an unexpected development of meaning, "turn", meaning "work on the lathe" (perf. вы-точить) and "sharpen" (perf. на-точить, от-точить): cf. ток-áръ, -я "turner", "cabinet-maker", токарный станокъ "lathe", "turning lathe"; точило "whetstone", "grindstone".

2. На подёрнутомъ. From дёр-а-ть, perf. дёр-ну-ть, "pull", "draw", is formed the perf. по-дёр-ну-ть "cover over with something that one stretches or that is stretched": рѣку подёрнуло тонкимъ льдомъ "the river covered itself with a thin sheet of ice"; небо подёрнуло облаками "the sky clouded over" (on these impersonal constructions, v. *Rem.* 5, p. 246); молоко подёрнулось пѣнкою "a scum was formed on the milk"; then, in the passive: рѣка подёрнута льдомъ; небо подёрнуто облаками; молоко подёрнуто пѣнкою (on these passive constructions, cf. p. 96 n. 11).

3. По землѣ. Root зем- "earth", "ground", "soil", "region": adverbial phrases на-земь "on the ground", "on the floor" (with motion), ó-земь "against the ground": бросить, бросать наземь or óземь; черно-земь "black

странный, чуждый¹ природѣ звукъ разнёся и за́меръ на опу́шкѣ лѣса. Но снова послышался звукъ, и равномерно

earth" (name of a peculiar kind of soil found in Russia); земля, acc. sing. зѣмлю, nom. pl. зѣмли:

а) "the earth", "ground": нѣбо и зѣмля; лицѣ зѣмли "the face of the earth"; сто десятина зѣмли "a hundred desatins (270 acres) of ground"; песчаная зѣмля "sandy soil"; to these two meanings refer back the following derivatives and compounds: зѣмной "terrestrial" (зѣмной шаръ "terrestrial globe"; зѣмной рай "earthly paradise"); зѣмляной "of earth" (зѣмляной вѣтъ "a rampart of earth"); зѣмлянка "earthen hut", "mud-hut"; зѣмляника "wild strawberry" (cf. in German *Erd-beere*); зѣмле-трясѣние "earthquake"; зѣмле-дѣлие "agriculture"; без-зѣмелѣ "want of arable land"; зѣмле-мѣръ "land surveyor";

б) "territory", "country", "land"; обѣтованная зѣмля "the promised land"; in the sentence often quoted from *Nestor's Chronicle*, Нѣсторова лѣтопись: Зѣмля наша велика и обильна, а порядка (in original text, наряда) въ ней нѣтъ "our land is great and fertile, but there is no order therein"; чужія зѣмли "foreign countries"; зѣмля войска Донскаго "the territory of the Cossacks of the Don"; to this meaning refer back the derivatives: зѣмельный "territorial" (зѣмельный or позѣмельный банкъ "territorial bank"); зѣмлякъ, -а, m., зѣмлячка, f., "a countryman", "countrywoman" (a word with varied extension of meaning: of the same nation, of the same district, etc.); hence зѣмлячество "association of fellow-countrymen", and in particular "association of students from the same district"; зѣмскій, in old Russia, "national": зѣмскій соборъ, sort of Estates-General of the Moscovite epoch; then, from Peter the Great on, "local", "rural"; зѣмскія нѣжды "the needs of country localities"; зѣмскій судъ "country tribunal" (before the judiciary reforms of Alexander II.); зѣмскій начальникъ "rural magistrate" (designation of noble functionaries instituted under Alexander III., who control and direct the peasant communities); положѣние о зѣмскихъ учрежденіяхъ "the law of rural institutions", the law which, under Alexander II., established local self-government in most of the governments of European Russia; finally, since the local assemblies elected in virtue of this law "о зѣмскихъ учрежденіяхъ" had received the name of зѣмство (губѣрнское зѣмство in the губѣрнія "province", уѣздное зѣмство in the уѣздъ "district"), the adjective зѣмскій took on the value of possessive adj. of зѣмство: зѣмское собраніе "the reunion of the *zemstvo*"; зѣмскія губѣрнія "*zemstvo* provinces", provinces where the Положеніе о зѣмскихъ учрежденіяхъ is in force, as opposed to не-зѣмскія губѣрніи; зѣмская школа "school managed by the *zemstvo*"; зѣмскій врачъ "physician appointed and paid by the *zemstvo*".

1. Чуждый "foreign to", with the dative; there is the doublet: Old Slavonic form чужд-ый, -ая, -ое and Russian form чуж-ой, -ая, -ое "foreign", "other's" (same phonetic opposition in гражданинъ, Old Slavonic form,

стать повторяться внизú около ствола одного изъ неподвижныхъ деревьевъ. Одна изъ макушъ необычайно¹ затрепетала, сочные листья ея зашептали что-то, и малиновка, сидѣвшая на одной изъ вѣтвей ея, со свѣстомъ перепорхнула два раза² и, подѣргивая хвостикомъ, сѣла на другое дерево.

Топоръ низомъ³ звучалъ глуше и глуше, сочные бѣлыя щепки летѣли на росистую траву, и легкій трескъ послышался изъ-за ударовъ⁴. Дерево вздрогнуло всѣмъ тѣломъ, погнулось и быстро выпрямилось, испуганно колеблясь на

“citizen”, as opposed to горожанинъ, properly Russian form, “townsman”); cf. чужбина “foreign country”: на чужбинѣ “abroad”.

1. Необычайно slightly less usual than необыкновенно, but same meaning: “unusual”, “extraordinary”. Root ык-, ук-, idea of custom, then of study, knowledge; under the form ык-, this root appears always with a prefixation of в- similar to that of в- before о-, examples of which were given p. 42 n. 9. Principal derivatives and compounds: for ык-: ыкну-ть, archaic in simple form, inchoative, imperf., “become accustomed”: привыкнуть, perf., imperf. привыкать, same meaning; от-выкнуть, от-выкать “lose the habit of”; при-выч-ка “habit”; чрез-выч-ай-ный “extraordinary”; then with phonetic drop of в after б: об-ыч-ай, -ая “custom”; об-ыч-ный, об-ык-нов-енный “habitual”, “usual”; for ук-: уч-й-ть “instruct”; уч-ение “doctrine”; уч-еный, used as a substantive, “savant”, “scientist”; уч-еникъ, -а “pupil”; уч-итель, -я “teacher”, уч-ительница “schoolmistress”; уч-илище “school”; уч-ебникъ “schoolbook”; на-ук-а “science”; вы-уч-ка “apprenticeship”; etc.

2. Два раза: note the difference in accentuation between два́ раза, три́ раза (ра́за accented) “twice”, “at three different times”, and два́ раза, три́ раза (ра́за not accented and forming one with the numeral) in the quasi-adverbial uses of the type два́ раза въ де́нь, три́ раза въ неде́лю. This distinction can, to a certain degree, be compared with that explained p. 172 n. 5: по́ слѣду, absolutely, but по слѣду медвѣ́дя; both show well the great importance which should be given, in Russian, to the significant value of the accentuation.

3. Низомъ, instrum., with same value as полемъ or лѣсомъ with идти; here, in a quasi-adverbial use, in speaking of sound: the peasant chops at the root of the tree, and the dull sound of the blows of the ax, instead of rising, resounds along the ground.

4. Изъ-за, properly “from behind”: “from among”, “from between”, “mingled with”.

своёмъ ко́рнѣ¹. На мгновѣніе² всё затѣхло, но сно́ва погну́лось дѣрево, послы́шался трѣскъ въ его́ ство́лѣ, и, лома́я сучья́ и спустивъ вѣтви³, оно́ ру́хнулось маку́шей⁴ на сырую́ зѣмлю. Зву́ки топора́ и шаго́въ затѣхли. Ма́линовка сви́стнула и вспорхну́ла вы́ше. Вѣтка, кото́рую она́ зацѣпи́ла сво́ими кры́льями, покача́лась нѣско́лько вре́мени и замерла́, какъ и другія́, со все́ми сво́ими ли́стьями. Дѣре́вья ещё́ ра́достнѣ́ красова́лись на но́вомъ простора́хъ сво́ими неподви́жными вѣтвя́ми.

1. На своёмъ ко́рнѣ, but хлѣ́бъ на ко́рнѣ “standing grain”, with a similar distribution of forms in -ѣ and in -ѣ (-ю) for the locative singular, as in на до́мѣ “at home”, as opposed to на до́мѣ “on the house”, въ до́мѣ “in the house”, etc. (cf. p. 105 n. 5).

2. На мгновѣніе “For a moment”: root миг-, миг- “wink of the eye”, hence idea of instantaneousness: миг-ну́-тъ perf., imperf., миг-а́-тъ, “wink” (the eyes), “signal with the eye”; миг-ъ “wink” (въ оди́нъ ми́гъ or simply вы́мигъ “in the wink of an eye”; ми́гомъ, adverbially, same meaning); мгно-вѣніе (proper. мгновѣніе о́ка; cf. Ger. *Augen-blick*) “instant”; мгно-вѣ́нный “instantaneous”; жм-у́рить глаза́, or simply жм-у́риться “blink”, but chiefly “half shut the eyes” (жм- for жм-); жм-у́рки, -у́рокъ, f., in plur. only, “blind-man’s buff” (игра́тъ въ жму́рки). Note that мгновѣніе and especially мигъ are used preferably in adverbial expressions; note also that мгновѣніе (мгновѣніе о́ка, never гла́за) and мгновѣ́нный are unknown to popular language.

3. Сучья́... вѣтви: су́къ “bough”, more particularly “knotted bough”, “stripped bough”, “thick bough with knotty branches”; suggests especially the skeleton of the tree, hence idea of strength, resistance, support; thus p. 123 l. 7: Приподня́лся, схвати́лся за су́къ и пови́сь; вѣтвь, -и, f., dimin. вѣт-ка, “branch covered with leaves”; suggests especially flexibility, lightness: пальмовы́я вѣтви “palm branches”; оли́вковая вѣтвь—симво́ль ми́ра “the olive branch—symbol of peace”: су́къ in these two uses would be impossible.

4. Маку́шей, from маку́ша “summit”; the dimin. маку́шка is more usual, and is the only form used to designate “the crown of the head” (у челове́ка); thus: у него́ у́шки (from у́шко, dimin. of у́хо) на маку́шкѣ, in the same meaning as when one says: онъ насто́рожѣ́ (= на сторо́жѣ),—or: онъ насто́рожи́лъ у́ши, or again: онъ наосто́ри́лъ у́ши (cf. p. 42 n. 9): “he is on his guard”. But the author here wishes to give majesty to this description of the death of a tree, and preferred маку́ша to the diminutive form. Popular synonyms of маку́ша, маку́шка: the diminutive forms ма́ковица and ма́ковка, this latter very commonly used to mean “dome of a church”: Москва́—золото́я ма́ковка.

Первые лучи солнца, пробивъ сквозившую¹ тучу, блестя въ небѣ и пробѣжали по землѣ и небу. Туманъ волнами сталъ перелпаться въ лощинахъ, роса, блестя, заиграла на зелени, прозрачныя побѣлѣвшія тучки, спѣша, разбѣгались по сплывшему свѣду. Птицы гомозились въ чащѣ и, какъ потерянные², щебетали что-то счастливое; сочные листья радостно и спокойно шептались на вершинахъ, и вѣтви живыхъ деревь медленно, величаво зашевелились надъ мѣртымъ поникшимъ деревомъ.

1. Пробивъ сквозившую тучу "piercing (properly "having pierced") a cloud that let them pass through", bold expression, not very usual, but clear and with very exact image. Сквозить, from сквозь, "pass through" (of the wind or light), intransitive verb, generally impersonal in present usage: въ этой комнатѣ ужасно сквозить "there is a terrible draught in this room" (in the same meaning one could say: ужасный сквозной вѣтеръ, or simply, with one word: ужасный сквознякъ); поутру меня солнце будитъ: у меня рѣдкая занавѣска и черезъ неё сквозить "the sun wakens me in the morning; I have open-work curtains (loosely woven) and daylight passes through" (note that in Russian no subject is expressed); then, by a development of meaning of which сквозившая туча is an excellent example, "let pass through", but as an intransitive verb only: суконце-то сквозить (суконце, dim. of сукно "cloth") of a cloth not woven tight enough, one of those materials called "open-work". Thus, сквозившая туча is a thin cloud, which, at the moment referred to, is not sufficient to intercept the rays of the rising sun.

2. Какъ потерянные "as if lost".

APPENDIX

REMARKS

1. Modification of spelling resulting from the general law of the assimilation of consonants.

Placed, in compound words, before a surd other than *c-*, the prefixes *воз-* ("upwards"), *низ-* ("downwards"), *раз-* (idea of separation, dispersion, analysis) and the preposition *изъ* "out of", "from", reproduce in their spelling the modification in pronunciation which follows the general law of the assimilation of consonants (*sonant pronounced surd before surd, and surd pronounced sonant before sonant*): in the spelling as in the pronunciation, these elements in composition assimilate their final sonant to the initial surd; in other words, the *-з* becomes *-с*. Ex.: *вос-ходъ*, -а (*солнца*) for **воз-ходъ* "sunrise"; *вос-токъ*, -а (= **воз-токъ*) "east"; *вос-кресѣніе*, -я (= **воз-кресѣніе*) "resurrection", "Sunday"; *нис-по-сл-а-ть*, perf., imperf. *нис-по-сл-а-ть* (= **низ-п.*) "send down"; *раз-колъ*, -а (= **раз-колъ*) "schism" and, in particular, the schism brought about in the Russian Church, in the seventeenth century, by the reforms of the patriarch Nikon; *ис-точникъ*, -а (= **из-точникъ*) "source".

Before *-с-*, however, *-з* is preserved in the spelling, though its phonetic assimilation in the pronunciation follows the general rule: *воз-ста́ніе*, -я "insurrection"; *из-слѣ́дованіе*, -я "research".

The modification of spelling pointed out above is one of the very rare examples in Russian in which the same word (the same element of a word) is written differently according to the differences of pronunciation entailed by its position.

2. The indefinite and definite aspects.

Most Russian verbs expressing a movement present an opposition of aspect somewhat similar to certain oppositions of meanings of the two French verbs *marcher* and *aller*: to express movement indefinite as to its circumstances and end in view, a general verbal act (type, French *marcher*), these verbs have an iterative suffix (*-а-* or *-и-*); on the other hand, to express a definite movement, a particular verbal

act (type, French *aller*), these verbs are without iterative suffixation. In English we tend to make the same distinction of aspect in the present tense: "I am going" is usually definite; "I go" indefinite; e. g., птицы летаютъ "birds fly"; куда эти птицы летятъ? "where are these birds flying?" again: "I walk quickly", i. e., "I am a quick walker", я хожу быстро; but "I am walking quickly because I am hurrying for a train" is я идѣ скоро потому что спѣшу на поѣздъ.

Thus in the following pairs of verbs the first is of indefinite, the second definite aspect:

лет-а-тъ, -а-ю, indef., def. лет-ѣ-тъ, лет-ѣ-у, лет-ѣ-шь "fly": птица летаетъ "a bird flies" (in general); but: куда летитъ эта птица? "where is that bird flying?"

плав-а-тъ, -а-ю, indef., def. плыв-ѣ-тъ, плыв-ѣ-у, -ѣ-шь "float", "sail", "swim";
бѣж-а-тъ, -а-ю, indef., def. бѣж-ѣ-тъ, бѣж-ѣ-у, бѣж-ѣ-шь "run";
лѣз-и-тъ, лѣз-у (1st person seldom used), лѣз-и-шь, indef., def. лѣз-ѣ-тъ, лѣз-ѣ-у, -ѣ-шь "crawl", "climb";

вод-ѣ-тъ, вож-ѣ-у, вод-и-шь, indef., def. вед-ѣ-тъ, вед-ѣ-у, -ѣ-шь "lead", "direct";

воз-ѣ-тъ, вож-ѣ-у, воз-и-шь, indef., def. вез-ѣ-тъ, вез-ѣ-у, -ѣ-шь "cart";

нос-ѣ-тъ, нош-ѣ-у, нос-и-шь, indef., def. нес-ѣ-тъ, нес-ѣ-у, -ѣ-шь "carry"; and several others.

In the verb meaning "ride", "go on horseback, in a vehicle", etc. (go other than on foot), the opposition of indefinite and definite aspects is marked by a difference of form in the root: ѣзд-и-тъ, ѣзд-ѣ-у, ѣзд-и-шь, indef., def. ѣх-а-тъ, ѣх-ѣ-у, ѣх-ѣ-шь.

The verb meaning "go on foot" forms its indefinite and definite aspects from two distinct roots, as in French *marcher* and *aller*: ход-ѣ-тъ, хож-ѣ-у, ход-и-шь, indef. asp., def. asp. ид-ѣ-тъ, ид-ѣ-у, -ѣ-шь (past шёлъ, шла, шло).

The indefinite aspect always has an iterative suffix; that explains why it is preferably used, even to express a movement with definite end (and even for verbs to which the prefixation of a preverb gives a perfective value), whenever the verbal act implies an idea of duration, repetition, or simply of *going and coming back*. The following examples show the play of aspect in ходить and идти, both rendered by English "go":

Куда Вы идёте? "Where are you going?" (at this moment). Часто Вы туда ходите? "Do you go there often?" Вчера я ходилъ въ церковь, въ баню, въ театръ "Yesterday I went to church, to the bath, to the theater" (then I came home: hence idea of going and coming back, i. e., repetition of the act); but: Вчера я шёлъ въ театръ и по дорогѣ встрѣтилъ двоюроднаго брата "Yesterday I was going to the theater and on the way I met my cousin". The cook who wishes a day out says to her mistress: Барыня, позволѣте мнѣ сегодня сходить со двора (сходить, perf. in this use); but if one speaks of a cook who is leaving, i. e., discharged: Кухарка хочетъ сойти со двора. In this *Reader*, p. 46 l. 9: Помню я, какъ къ сосѣдямъ нашимъ за сорокъ вёрстъ Пугачёвъ приходилъ...: Pugachov had come, but the act was not finished with his simple coming; he went away again after he had come; furthermore, it must

not be forgotten that one of the essential characteristics of the imperfective aspect is that it presents an image, adapts itself well to the *description* of acts which, by their very nature, are easily decomposed into successive movements; the use of *приходить*, indefinite imperfective, here is thus doubly justified. Similarly p. 224 l. 4: *Что-жь, дѣтей-то не прикажете къ мамашѣ сводить?*

It must, however, be admitted that the choice between the two aspects, definite and indefinite, remains one of the most obstinate difficulties of Russian; and it is most advisable to note carefully the different uses in which they are met.

3. The aspectival preverbs.

Take a page of Russian and examine the compound perfective verbs (perfective verbs with prefixation of preverbs) found in it: you will observe that a certain number of preverbs lose almost all of their proper value and only indicate the perfective aspect of the simple verb in question; limited to this function, the preverb can be said to be “void of meaning” or *aspectival*.

For example, in the verb *сѣять* “sow” and its perfective compounds: most of these compounds add to the general meaning of the simple verb a special meaning which is suggested by the preverb prefixed: *до-сѣять* “sow all the seed one intended to sow”; *за-сѣять* “sow an entire field”; *на-сѣять* “sow abundantly”; *обсѣять* “sow all around”; *от-сѣять-ся* “finish sowing”; *пере-сѣять* “sow anew”; *под-сѣять* “sow on the sly” and “sow in addition”; *при-сѣять* same meaning of “sow in addition”; *про-сѣять*, lit. “sow through”, “sift”, “bolt”; *у-сѣять* “sow”, in figurative meaning: *поле было усеяно трупами* “the field was strewn with bodies”; but certain of these compounds express the verbal act pure and simple, only with a perfective value, the preverb having lost all its proper meaning: thus *по-сѣять* and also, at times, *за-сѣять* and *на-сѣять*.

The following are the most common aspectival preverbs: prepositions *по, съ, на, за, у*, prefix *воз-* (“upwards”). Moreover, the choice of preverb is not at all arbitrary; close observation reveals that it is most often determined by the meaning of the verb in question. Take, for instance, the verb *дѣлать* “make”, which is nevertheless a verb of very general meaning: the perfective *с-дѣлать* adds nothing to the essential idea of the verb; and yet the particular meaning of arranging, putting together, implied in the preverb *с-* in its value of preposition with the instrumental (v. p. 33 n. 2), may naturally be considered as confirming the meaning of the simple verb.

The sentence *Погостили они у насъ такъ два дня, всё поѣли, попили, поломали, но ничего не сожгли* (v. p. 53 l. 6) furnishes very good examples of aspectival preverbs: *по-* in *по-гостить*, *по-ѣсть*, *по-пить*, *по-ломать*, *с-* in *с-жечь*. Note, however, that *по-* in *по-гостить* is very well adapted to indicate the shortness of the stay, and that the same preverb in *по-ѣсть*,

по-пить, по-ломать presents the act as carried to its extreme limit: they ate everything, drank everything, broke everything; but in many other uses, по-гостить, по-ѣсть, по-пить, по-ломать will only be perfectives of гостить, ѣсть, пить, and ломать.

With the exception of certain verbs perfective in their simple forms of the type пустить (about thirty), and of the perfectives in -ну-, it is observed that the perfective verbs in Russian owe their perfective character to the prefixation of preverbs. This peculiarity must necessarily result in a kind of wearing off of the proper meaning of these preverbs. This very abuse has furnished the solution of the problem which presented itself: to form perfectives which would be simply perfectives without any particular idea added to the general sense of the verb. On the other hand the preverbs in imperfective verbs almost always specialize the general meaning of the word.

The word "preverb" has been made from the model of the French *préverbe*. It is a preposition or other prefix in composition with verbs.

4. Opposition of aspect indicated by the accent.

In composition with a preverb, the verbs with suffix -а- (-я-) of the so-called third class (pres. in -ю, -ешь, etc.: бѣг-а-ть, -а-ю, -а-ешь "run", сып-а-ть, сып-ю, сып-ешь "scatter", "pour") express the imperfective aspect only when they accent the suffix -а- (-я-). Such of these verbs as, in the simple form, do not accent the suffix -а- (-я-) must therefore, in préverbal composition, accent this same suffix to express the imperfective aspect; so that the perfective and imperfective aspects of those compound verbs which, even in preverbal composition, do not allow other suffixes than -а- (-я-), are distinguished by the position of the accent, the perfective aspect keeping the accentuation of the simple verb, and the imperfective aspect accenting the suffix. Ex.:

бѣг-а-ть "run": до-, за-, из-, с-бѣг-а-ть, perf., imperf. до-, за-, из-, с-бѣг-а-ть;
пáд-а-ть "fall": за-, на-пáд-а-ть, perf., imperf. за-, на-пад-а-ть;
сып-а-ть "scatter", "pour": в-, за-, на-, раз-, с-, у-сып-а-ть, perf., imperf. в-, за-, на-, раз-, с-, у-сып-а-ть; etc.

There are about a dozen of these doublets. Note that in the imperfective aspect they preserve the suffix -а- (-я-) in the stem of the present, even if, in the simple verb, this suffix appears only in the stem of the infinitive: thus в-, за-, etc., сып-а-ю, imperf., as opposed to the perf. в-, за-, etc., сып-ю, -сып-ешь. Cf. по-, при-, со-, у-зна-ю, -ешь, from по-, при-, со-, у-зна-вá-ть, imperf., perf. по-, при-, со-, у-знá-ю, -ешь, from по-, при-, со-, у-знá-ть (v. p. 50 n. 3).

5. Impersonal use of transitive verbs.

To express an act of the forces of nature or, in general, an action

which, even though referring to man, does not depend upon the will, the general tendency of Russian is to use a transitive verb impersonally: the object affected by the action becomes the direct complement and is put in the accusative; the object that causes the action, if expressed, becomes the circumstantial or instrumental complement and is put in the particular construction required. These impersonal constructions are easily analyzed in the past tense where the neuter ending reveals the impersonal construction, but are sometimes confusing in the present. *Ex.*:

Меня клонитъ ко сну “I am sleepy”, lit. “it inclines me toward sleep”; меня тянетъ на родину “I am homesick”, I want to return to my native country; отъ холода у меня ноги ломитъ “my legs ache from cold”; я дернуло меня ему объ этомъ рассказать, in the same meaning as дернула меня нелёгкая (нелёгкая сила) or дернуль меня чортъ “some demon put it into my head to tell him that”: дергать, perf. дёр-нуть, lit. “pull”, “draw”, in figurative meaning, “incite to” (cf. *Rem.* 41, II, p. 290); экъ еро разбираетъ, of a man that is beginning to feel the effects of what he has drunk, to lose his temper, etc.; in the past perf.: экъ еро разобрало.

Избу́ (also accented *избу*) зажгло́ молніею “the izba was set on fire by lightning”, lit. “it set fire to the izba by means of lightning”; еро оглушило́ ударомъ грома “he was stunned by a thunder-clap” (оглушить, perf., properly “deafen”); дымъ относило́ вѣтромъ (дымъ in the acc.) “the smoke was carried away by the wind”; вѣтромъ меня́ чуть было не сшибло съ ногъ “I was nearly carried off my feet by the wind”; плотину́ размывло́ ливнями “the dam was washed away by the heavy rains”; подвѣлъ залито́ водою “the cellar was flooded”; избу́ (or *избу*) занесло́ снѣгомъ “the izba was snowed up”; in Pushkin, *Метель* (*The Blizzard*): въ одну́ мину́ту доро́гу занесло́ “in a minute the road was drifted over” (by the snow).

Note that most of the examples of the second series, in which the instrumental indicates the agent, are best rendered in English by a passive construction.

6. General meaning of the reflexive verbs.

The reflexive verbs in Russian can be divided into three groups:

(1) The reflexive verbs in which the element -ся (-сь) is the *direct object* of the transitive verb, and of which the greater number can be employed with a passive value: type мыть-ся “wash oneself”, строить-ся “be built”: домъ строится “the house is being built”; домъ́ этотъ строился архитекторомъ N. “that house was built by the architect N.” (in the same meaning as where, with the perfective aspect, it would read: домъ́ этотъ былъ выстроенъ архитекторомъ N.); желѣзныя доро́ги строятся инженерами (Fr. *ingénieur*) Пути́ сообще́нія “the railways are built by the engineers of the Roads of Communication Department”.—The verbs of reciprocal action are classified under this first group: бить-ся, рубить-ся, с-ража́ть-ся,

imperf. "fight with one another, with each other"; ЦѢЛОВАТЬСЯ "kiss one another"; etc.

(2) The reflexive verbs in which the element -ся (-сь), a simple element of inflection, has only the value of emphasizing the personal relation of the act to its subject. Most often, the simple form also exists: thus стучать beside стучаться: онъ стучитъ въ дверь "he knocks on the door" (simple statement of fact), онъ стучится въ дверь "he knocks on the door" (for it to be opened for him); призна́ть, perf., imperf. признава́ть, beside призна́ть-ся, признава́ть-ся: призна́й, что это та́къ "acknowledge that that is so"; призна́йся, что ты́ это сказа́лъ "confess that you said that"; слу́шать "hear" beside слу́шаться (constr.: the gen.) "obey"; or again: онъ купи́лъ себѣ́ зе́млю и те́перь стро́ится "he bought himself some land and is building now" (cf. following *mark*); on the doublets of the type бѣлѣть, бѣлѣть-ся, сѣрѣть, сѣрѣть-ся, чернѣть, чернѣть-ся, etc., cf. p. 67 n. 4; but sometimes only the reflexive form is found; type боя́ться "be afraid". V. p. 17 n. 5, and cf. in English "bethink oneself".—To this same group belong also the reflexives which express not so much the verbal act, properly speaking, as a particular disposition of the subject towards this act: such are куса́ть-ся "bite": эта соба́ка куса́ется "that dog bites", i. e., "he is a biter"; ляга́ть-ся "kick": эта ло́шадь ляга́ется "that horse is a kicker"; коло́ть-ся "prick": ро́за коло́ется; па́чкаться "spot", "stain": эта стѣ́на неда́вно окра́шена (painted) и пото́му па́чкается.

(3) The *impersonal* reflexives, taking the dative of the noun which, in the personal construction, is the subject of the sentence: type мнѣ́ хоте́тся beside я́ хочу́. These impersonal reflexive verbs are formed from verbs which, in their simple form, can be intransitive; they lay less stress on the influence of the will of the person in question on the act itself; thus in the examples cited: мнѣ́ хоте́тся ѣ́сть "I want to eat", "I am hungry", or, in the negative form, мнѣ́ не хоте́тся ѣ́сть "I am not hungry", a mere physiological phenomenon independent of the will (but p. 169 n. 2, мы́ ѣ́сть хоте́ли "we wish to eat"); мнѣ́ что́-то не ѣ́тся "somehow my appetite is gone"; мнѣ́ не спи́тся "sleep does not come to me", beside я́ не сплю́ "I am not sleeping"; ему́ не чита́лось "his reading did not succeed", he did not feel like reading, his attention was somewhere else; ему́ не терпе́тся "he is impatient"; мнѣ́ ду́мается "it seems to me", "I am inclined to believe", less assertive than я́ ду́маю; or again, in general phrases which do not refer to any definite person: живѣ́тся ую́тно, спи́тся сла́дко (Saltykov-Shchedrin) "one lives comfortably, one sleeps softly"; здѣ́сь хоро́шо рабо́тается "it's a good place to work here".

Thus these impersonal reflexive constructions are convenient to express both involuntary phenomena of physical life (хоте́тся ѣ́сть, спи́тся), and phenomena of intellectual life in which the assertion is purposely modest or cautious (ду́мается).

Observation.—Very numerous series: beside the transitive verbs made reflexive by incorporating -ся (-сь), the same verbs occur in

simple form with себя as an independent direct object. Difference of meaning: in the first, attenuation or complete disappearance of the idea of personality; in the second, on the other hand, emphasis on that idea of personality. *Ex.*: лишиться (perf.) жизни “lose one’s life”, “die”, “be killed”; лишиться отца “lose one’s father”; but: лишить (perf.) себя жизни “commit suicide”, lit. “deprive oneself of life”; онъ-то считаетъ себя очень умнымъ, а у окружающихъ онъ считается крупнымъ дуракомъ “he thinks himself very wise, but among his friends he is counted a perfect fool”.

Note, however, that sometimes the difference of meaning between the simple verbal form and the form with pronoun incorporated is attenuated to the point of becoming almost inappreciable: Кто Васъ бреетъ?—Никто: я всегда самъ себя брею or я всегда самъ бреюсь. “Who shaves you?—Nobody; I always shave myself”.

7. English “have made”, “have built”.

The corresponding Russian expression is: the verb of the act in question, with or without the expression of себя (dat.). *Ex.*: Я сшилъ (себя) пару платья, пару сапогъ “I had a suit of clothes, a pair of shoes made” (lit. “I sewed for myself”); cf. онъ сшилъ женѣ дорогую шубу “he had an expensive cloak made for his wife”; Одинъ царь строилъ себя дворецъ (p. 6 l. 1).

The Russian expression, though being more concrete (in Russian с-шить, perf., “sew”, in English “have made”), is less specifically causal than the English: it does not express the idea “have made”. In both languages the reflexive pronoun may often be omitted without loss of clearness. In English also the causative idea can be left out: “he built himself a house” means “he had a house built for his own use”.

8. The verb “to be”.

I. The verb “to be” in the present; its substitutes.

In Russian the verb “to be” is not used in the present tense, except for the rather special uses of the 3rd persons есть and суть:

(1) есть and суть for definitions: Dostoevski, *Записки изъ мѣртваго дома* (*Notes from the Dead House*), I, 1: человекъ есть существо ко всему привыкающее “man is a creature that accustoms himself to everything”; in the formulæ of scientific language: грамматика есть наука о законахъ языка “grammar is the science of the laws of language”; ангелы суть духи безплотные “angels are spirits without bodies”. Note, however, that in speech this use of есть is not commonly admitted, and a similar use of суть is decidedly avoided: to the question что такое ангелы? “what are angels?” the answer in conversation would not be ангелы суть духи безплотные, but, more simply, ангелы—это духи безплотные.

(2) есть to emphasize the idea of *being, existing*: Богъ есть “God exists”; and many expressions related to this use: есть meaning

"there is" (with *у* and the gen. [or the dat. without preposition], "I have", "he has", etc.: *есть ли у Васъ деньги?* "have you money?"); то *есть* "that is (to say)"; то-то и *есть* "that's just the point"; etc. In this construction, the 3rd person singular is used for both numbers (*есть ли у Васъ деньги?*), and can serve colloquially for all three persons: *Чего тамъ долго собираться? иди, какъ (ты) есть* or *иди въ чемъ (ты) есть* "why do you take so long to get ready? Go as you are" (i. e., dressed as you are now); *ну, какъ я есть, такъ и есть* "well, well I am such as I am".

But while the omission of the verb "be" in the present does not take away from the clearness of sentences of the type: *онъ добръ* "he is good", *онъ писатель* "he is a writer", *онъ дома* "he is at home", *ключъ у меня* "I have the key", the case is not the same where the verb "be" is more than a mere copula between the subject and the predicate. Furthermore, on account of its abstract meaning, the verb "be" is little consistent with one of the most marked tendencies of Russian, one so often brought to notice: the tendency to see and represent things in concrete visual form (for instance, according as the book is to be laid down or stood up, *я положу* or *я поставлю книгу на полку*; in English the same single abstract *put* would ordinarily be used to translate both ideas); thus, as much for the sake of clearness as from reluctance to use abstract terms, such uses as the verb "be" would claim in other languages are taken in Russian by verbs of concrete meaning. These verbs, which it is possible to call *substitutes for the verb "be"*, are numerous. Their proper meaning, attenuated as it may appear, determines the choice. They can be separated into two groups, according as their proper (concrete) meaning remains felt or not by the speaker; the most common are:

(1) Verbs preserving their concrete meaning and very usual:

сид-ѣ-ть, prop. "sit", "be seated"; *я сижу дома* "I sit at home", meaning simply "I am at home";

леж-а-ть, prop. "be lying": *Парижъ лежитъ на Сѣнѣ* "Paris is on the Seine"; *мѣшокъ лежитъ въ углу* "the sack is (lies) in the corner"; *книга лежитъ на полкѣ* "the book is (lies) on the shelf";

сто-я-ть, prop. "be standing": *мѣшокъ стоитъ въ углу* "the sack is (stands) in the corner"; *книга стоитъ на полкѣ* "the book is (stands) on the shelf"; *чего ты тутъ стоишь?* "what are you doing here?" *стоитъ хорошая погода* "fine weather has set in"; *морозы стоятъ* "the frosts continue".

Note that French is less concrete even than English, for it can use only the verb *être* in all these instances. Furthermore, remark that these three verbs imply an idea of permanence, duration, and, in certain cases, of immobility not found in the simple verb "be". Thus: *онъ сидитъ въ тюрьмѣ, въ крѣпости* "he is (lit. "sits"; cf. in Eng. "lies") in prison, in the fortress"; *онъ просидѣлъ въ острогѣ два года* (*острогъ* "jail", "penitentiary").

(2) Verbs in which the concrete meaning has left but a slight trace, and which, it must be remarked, are unknown to the popular language:

со-сто-я-ть, imperf., “consist of” and, with the instrum., “have such and such a post or office”: онъ состоитъ въ военной службѣ “he is doing military service”; онъ состоитъ адъютантомъ при Великомъ Князѣ Владимірѣ Александровичѣ “he is on the staff of the Grand Duke Vladimir Alexandrovitch”;

явл-я-ть-ся, perf. яв-я-ть-ся, “show itself such and such”, “turn out to be”: такое утверждение является полной несообразностью “such a statement evidently is an utter absurdity”;

о-каз-ыва-ть-ся, perf. о-каз-а-ть-ся, “appear as”, “prove itself by wear such and such”, “turn out to be”: всё это оказалось пустяками;

пред-ставл-я-ть собою, perf. пред-стѣ-и-ть собою (with the acc.) “present”: земля представляет собою сплюснутый у полюсовъ шаръ “the earth is a sphere flattened at the poles”.

The substitutes for the verb “be” are more especially necessary in the present, but are also used in the same way in the future and in the past. In translating the Russian into languages in which the verb “be” has no restriction on its uses, it would, in most cases, be forcing the meaning to render these substitutes by other than the simple “be”.

II. The case of the predicate adjective with the infinitive быть.

With the infinitive быть, the predicate *can* be put in the dative, by attraction, agreeing with a preceding dative expressed. Ех.: ему хочется быть богаты (beside ему хочется быть богатымъ) “he wants to be rich”; in Krylov, *Fables*, V, 2:

Коль до когтей у нихъ дойдётъ,
То, вѣрно, льву не быть живому.

“If they come... to clawing, then, you may be sure, the lion will not get out alive”.—Cf. pp. 14 n. 8 and 38 n. 1.

In impersonal sentences, this same construction of the predicative dative with the infinitive быть is *possible* even when no dative subject is previously expressed. Ех.: Сколько воду ни пить, а пьяну не быть (proverb) “drink all the water you will, it won’t go to the head”; быть приняту “be admitted” (of a custom, for example); in Griboiedov, *Горе отъ ума* (*Sorrow from Wit*), Act III, Sc. 1:

Зачѣмъ же быть, скажy Вамъ напрямикъ,
Такъ не воздержну на языкъ,
Въ презрѣнны къ людямъ такъ не скрыту...?

“But why, I ask you frankly, this intemperance of speech, this open disdain for mankind...?”

With these uses of the predicative dative with the infinitive быть can be compared the following uses:

(1) The dative of the predicate with infinitives other than быть, but which can be considered substitutes for быть: Прошу позволить мнѣ

остаться неизвесту "I ask permission to remain unknown", I want to keep my incognito;

(2) The dative of the word which qualifies the subject, with any infinitive, in phrases of the type "do something *oneself, alone, etc.*": Затруднительно это делать самому "it is difficult to do that alone" (of a woman, само́й, in the plur., сами́мъ); тутъ вѣчеромъ опасно ходить одному "it is dangerous to pass there alone at night".

Furthermore, on the whole, the construction of the dative of the predicative adjective with the infinitive *быть* is most decidedly archaic. Except for certain phrases, it has remained usual only in the two following constructions:

(1) For general definitions; for instance in dictionaries, to gloss reflexive verbs with passive value: *принимать-ся* = *быть принима́ему* "be admitted"; *почитаться* = *быть почита́ему* "be honored"; *избираться* = *быть избира́ему* "be selected", "be elected"; but already the predicative adjective is somewhat archaic and thus, in phrases of the type "be rich", the formula *быть богаты́мъ* (the predicate in the instrumental) will generally be preferred to the formula *быть богаты* (the predicate in the dative).

(2) For the expression of the future of fatality (v. p. 123 n. 9): *Ужь быть тебѣ б́и́ту*, instead of *ужь побьѹтъ тебѣ* "you will be beaten", "they will beat you", you won't escape the blows you deserve; *кому́ бы́ть повѣ́шену, то́тъ не ут́онетъ* (proverb) "he who is destined to hang need not fear drowning".

Note that, in these last two uses, the predicate is almost always a participle and, in modern usage, is put in the short and not the long form: *быть принима́ему*, *быть б́и́ту*, and similarly *быть богаты́*. Also note the popular character of the construction *быть тебѣ б́и́ту*, in the value of future of fatality.

As for the construction of the dative of the qualifying word (*самому́, само́й, сами́мъ*) with any infinitive, it remains in very living and general use.

9. On the use of *было* as auxiliary.

To express a verbal act begun, but not finished—or even finished, but not producing the result that could be legitimately expected; or finally simply planned, but not put into execution—the past impersonal *было* (in this use, generally unaccented) is added as an auxiliary to the principal verb of the sentence. Russian thus has a kind of *mood of unfulfilled action* which is wanting in our usual modern languages (English, French, Italian, German, etc.), and which is sometimes rather difficult to translate. The following examples will show its use:

Я сѣлъ было писать, да помѣшали “I sat down to write, but was disturbed” (and was not able to write).

Я хотѣлъ было уйтѣ, да раздумалъ “I wanted to go away, but changed my mind” (and did not finally go).

Послы было уѣхали изъ Москвы: ихъ воротили (Karamzin) “The ambassadors had already left Moscow; they were made to return”.

In Pushkin, *Метель* (*The Snow Storm*): Онъ ударилъ по лошади: бѣдное животное пошло было рысью, но скоро стало приставать и черезъ четверть часа пошло шагомъ. “He whipped up his horse; the poor beast started off at a trot, but soon began to flag and, at the end of a quarter of an hour, it fell into a walk”.

In Saltykov-Shchedrin, *Помпадуръ и Помпадурши*, II, 5: Раненько, Вашество (= Ваше Превосходительство)... заикнулся было Павель Трофимычъ “A little early, your Excellency, Paul Trophimovitch tried to stammer out”.

In Turgenev, *Бѣжиня лѣтъ* (*The Prairie of Bega*): Ваню я сперва было и не замѣтилъ “As for Vania... at first I did not even notice him”.

Князь, высунувшійся было изъ окна... (Saltykov-Shchedrin, *Губернскіе очерки*) “The prince, having leaned out of the window an instant...”

Рѣка, покрывшаяся было льдомъ, снова разошлась “the river, which seemed to have been iced over permanently, broke up again”.

Notice that in this construction of было as auxiliary, the principal verb always refers back to the past. Compare the use of бывало with the present-future (perfective) to indicate habit, repetition in the past; v. p. 25 n. 8.

This same auxiliary construction of было occurs in the phrase чѣтъ было не, beside чѣтъ не “all but”, “almost”; v. p. 99 n. 2.

Sometimes the adverb совсѣмъ accompanies было, in which case the verbal act has not even been begun; онъ упалъ было, но сейчасъ же поднялся “he fell, but picked himself up immediately”; here the auxiliary было indicates that he fell, but the fall did not result in injury, as might have been feared; whereas онъ совсѣмъ было упалъ means: he was on the point of falling, he almost fell, but did not actually fall.

Observation.—It must have been observed that there is always a natural opposition of meaning between the clause in which было expresses the non-fulfilment of the act of the verb, and the following clause; hence the latter is most often introduced by a conjunction indicating antithesis and meaning “but”: но, а, да, sometimes и, etc.

10. On verbs expressing noises.

These verbs, with very rare exceptions, fall into two series morphologically distinct:

(1) Verbs of the so-called third class, with a present tense of

which the formula of accentuation is -ю (after ж, ш, ч, and щ, -ý), -ешь, and suffixation in -á- for the stem of the infinitive. There are about twenty of these verbs in current use; inasmuch as their roots all end in -т-, the present appears always as -чý, -чешь, -чутъ, or, as in свистáть, -щý, etc. Ex.: грохот-á-ть, грохочý, грохочешь "rumble" (of thunder, of cannon, etc.; from грóхотъ, g. грóхота "rumble"); клóкот-á-ть, клóкочý, клóкочешь "bubble" (archaic клóкотъ, g. клóкота "bubbling"); клохт-á-ть, клохчý, клóхчешь "cluck"; лепет-á-ть, лепечý, лепéчешь "lisp" (лéпегъ, g. лéпета "lisp"); хохот-á-ть, хохочý, хохóчешь "laugh loudly" (хóхотъ, g. хóхота "burst of laughter", "boisterous laughter"); шепт-á-ть, шепчý, шéпчешь "whisper" (шóпотъ, g. шóпота "whisper"); etc.

(2) Verbs of the so-called fourth class, with a present tense of which the formula of accentuation is -ю (after ж, ш, ч, and щ, -ý), -ишь, -ятъ (after ж, ш, ч, and щ, -áтъ), and suffixation in -ѣ- (after ж, ш, ч, and щ, -á-) for the stem of the infinitive. There are about forty of the verbs, twenty-eight of which have suffixation in -á- (for -ѣ-). Ex.:

With suffix -ѣ-: грем-ѣ-ть, гремлю, грем-ишь "thunder"; пыхт-ѣ-ть, пыхчý, пыхт-ишь "rant"; храп-ѣ-ть, храплю, храп-ишь "snore"; скрип-ѣ-ть, скриплó, скрип-ишь "creak"; шип-ѣ-ть, шиплю, шип-ишь "hiss"; etc.

With suffix -á- (for -ѣ-): брeнч-á-ть, брeнч-ý, брeнч-ишь "resound"; звуч-á-ть, звуч-ý, звуч-ишь "sound", "make a noise" (from звукъ, -а "noise"); крич-á-ть, -ý, -ишь "cry" (крикъ, -а "cry"); мыч-á-ть, -ý, -ишь "roar"; стуч-á-ть, -ý, -ишь "knock", "make a noise by knocking" (стукъ, -а "knocking noise"); пищ-á-ть, -ý, -ишь "squeak" (пискъ, -а "squeak"); etc.

11. On a personal uninflected form of certain verbs.

The freedom of construction in Russian justifies the use of a certain number of interjections, all expressing a noise or motion, with a quasi-verbal value. For example:

И во весь дýхъ
Попли зайчипки.
А я имъ: "ý-хъ!
Живѣй, звѣришки...!"

(Nekrasov, Дѣдушка Мазáй и зайцы.)

"The hares started off with all their might, I cried to them 'ukh! more lively my pretty beasts...' (Ахъ, охъ, эхъ, etc., are used similarly.)

И всё: горшки, скамьи, столы,
Маршъ, маршъ—всё въ пѣчку поскакало.

(Pushkin, Гусáрь.)

"And everything, pots, benches, tables, march! march! all galloped into the stove".

In imitation of this use, certain perfectives in -ну-ть (v. p. 23 n. 10), all expressing a noise or movement, have a *personal uninflected form with zero ending* (-ъ or -ь) which can be used for all genders, numbers, or persons as a substitute for any inflected form; this uninflected form

always implies an idea of suddenness, of abruptness, or of extreme rapidity. *Ех.*:

Онѣ подошли къ дому и стукъ въ окно "they approached the house and tapped on the window"; стукъ, uninflected form of стук-ну-тъ "knock", perfective of стучать.

In Pushkin, *Евгѣній Онегинъ*, III, 38:

.....и на дворъ
Евгѣній! "Ахъ!" и легче тѣни
Татьяна прыгъ въ другія сѣни.

"...and Eugene enters the yard. 'Ah!' cries Tatiana, and, more lightly than a shadow, with a bound she flees to another room"; прыгъ, uninflected form of прыг-ну-тъ, propr. "jump", perfective of прыгать.

Of course it would be idle to consider whether such and such of these expressions be interjection or verb; thus in this example from Pushkin's *Братья разбойники* (*The Brigand Brothers*):

Рѣка шумѣла въ сторонѣ,
Мы къ ней—и съ береговъ высокихъ
Бухъ!—поплыли въ водахъ глубокихъ.

"The river murmured loudly to one side; we went towards it...and from the lofty banks, went splash! started to swim, found ourselves in the deep water". It would be of no interest to inquire whether бухъ here be interjection or the uninflected form of the perfective бух-ну-тъ. The important fact is that these expressions, either interjections or properly verbs, take, or at least can take, subject and object like regular inflected verbal forms.

Observation.—With this use of an uninflected verbal form without discrimination of person, gender, or number can be compared certain uses of the imperative explained in *Remark 41*, p. 289.

12. Formation of the imperative.

Two very simple general rules account for the formation of the imperative:

(1) The imperative ends in -й when this ending is accented; in -ъ after a consonant, and in -ѣ after vowel when the accent does not fall on the ending. *Ех.*: нес-й "I carry", imperat. нес-й, -й-те; вѣрю "I believe", imperat. вѣр-ъ, -ѣ-те; дум-а-ю "I think", imperat. дум-а-й, -ѣ-те.

(2) The accentuation of the imperative reproduces that of the 1st person singular of the present indicative: see examples cited above.

The exceptions to the second of these rules are in very small number; this is not the place to cite them.

As for the exceptions to the first rule, they affect only the substitution of unaccented -и for -ъ; this substitution is justified by the greater facility of articulation that results; it is the regular form for all those verbs with suffixation in -ну- in which the syllable before

the suffix ends in a consonant; this particular rule can be stated as follows:

In those verbs in -ну-ть in which the syllable before the suffix ends in a consonant, whether they be perfective, indicating unity of action, in which case the accent is not fixed, or imperfective inchoative, the accent of which is fixed by rule on the syllable before the suffix, the ending of the imperative is unaccented -и. *Ex.*: хрѣстни, from хрѣст-нуть, perf., "crack"; трѣсни, from трѣснуть, perf., intrans., "crack", trans., "hit", etc.; сохни, from сох-нуть, imperf., "get dry"; чахни, from чах-ну-ть, imperf., "waste away", etc.

Besides these verbs with suffixation in -ну-, there are only a very few examples of unaccented -и; the most common are: по-мн-и, from по-мн-и-ть, imperf., "remember"; порт-и, from порт-и-ть, imperf., "damage", "spoil" (портъ also exists); чист-и, from чист-и-ть, imperf., "clean"; продѣж-и, from про-дѣж-и-ть, perf., "prolong"; ѣзд-и, from ѣзд-и-ть, imperf., "go" (not on foot).

On the uninflected forms хватъ and глядъ (beside хватѣ, глядѣ), and their use, v. *Rem.* 41, II, *Observation I*, p. 291.

As for the form ляг-ъ, ляг-те, imperative of лечь, лягу, perf., "lie down", it is the only imperative in Russian ending in -ъ; it is undoubtedly by analogy with сяд-ъ, сяд-ъ-те, imperat. of сѣсть, сяду, "sit down"; -ъ is impossible after a guttural, and has been replaced by -ъ.

13. The diminutives.

The diminutives in Russian are so numerous that there is no dictionary which enumerates their capricious varieties. They generally add to the diminutive idea an accessory one of familiarity; and as familiarity almost always implies either affection, or contempt or disdain, most diminutives have taken on, in addition to their properly diminutive value, some (they are the more numerous) the character of expressions of affection, others, that of expressions of contempt.

The suffixation in diminutives is very rich, and is either *simple* or *complex*: *simple* when it consists of a single suffix: нож-ка, from ног-а "foot", "leg"; *complex* when it is composed of several suffixes put one after the other: нож-ен-ька.

The diminutives with so-called complex suffixation can be considered the intensified forms of the diminutives with simple suffixation: they are the diminutives of diminutives; the value of the diminutive idea, whether it expresses affection or disdain, is in direct proportion to the accumulation of suffix elements. *Ex.*: го́лосъ "voice", го́лос-о́къ, gen. го́лоса "little voice", го́лос-о́ч-екъ, gen. -о́ч-ка "pretty little voice"; го́лос-и́ш-ко, gen. -и́ш-ка, m., "squeaky little voice". Inversely, the diminutives with simple suffixation tend to lose their diminutive value; a certain number of these simple diminutives have been substituted for their originals, the latter having gone out of use, or have taken on a par-

ticular shade of meaning which the original did not have, and that, in instances, in the earliest stages of the language. Such are яй-цѣ “egg”, from a primitive form which does not occur; вод-ка “whisky”, from the original вод-а “water”; мужикъ, gen. мужика, meaning “peasant”, from the simple мужъ, -а, “man”, “husband”. Cf. p. 113 n. 4.

I. The principal simple diminutive suffixes.

For masculines: -окъ (-екъ), -ецъ, -икъ. Ех.: грибъ, -а “mushroom”, гриб-окъ, гриб-ка; котёлъ, котла “kettle”, котел-окъ, котел-ка; конь, -я “horse”, кон-ёкъ, конька “little horse”, “hobby-horse”, “skate”; другъ, -а “friend”, друж-окъ, друж-ка; братъ, -а “brother”, брат-ецъ, брат-ца; ножъ, -а “knife”, нож-икъ, -ика.

For feminines: -ка (always unaccented). Ех.: рук-а “hand”, “arm”, рúč-ка; ног-а, нож-ка.

For neuters: -цѣ (unaccented -це), -ко (rather rare in so-called simple suffixation). Ех.: вин-о “wine”, “whisky”, вин-цѣ; корыт-о “trough”, корыт-це; молоко “milk”, молоч-ко.

For names of persons, masculine or feminine: With sense of affection, -я (after ж, ш, ч, and щ, -а), with sense of disdain, -ька (after ж, ш, ч, and щ, -ка), always unaccented, with frequent alteration of the root. Ех.: Иванъ, -а “John”, Ван-я, Ван-ька; Николай, -а “Nicholas”, Кѡл-я, Кѡл-ька; Александръ and Александра, Саш-а, Саш-ка; Сергѣй, -ѣя (Сергѣй, -я for saints, members of the church, and of the Imperial family) “Sergius”, Серѣж-а, Серѣж-ка; Екатерина “Katherine”, Кат-я, Кат-ька; Софѣя, usual form of Софѣя, Сѡн-я, Сѡн-ька.

II. The principal complex diminutive suffixes.

For the masculines: With sense of affection, -очекъ, -ичекъ; with sense of disdain, -ишка, -ишко. Ех.: грибочекъ, g. -бчка, from гриб-окъ; котел-очекъ, g. -бчка, from котел-окъ; нож-ичекъ, g. -ичка, from нож-икъ; мальчикъ “little boy”, мальч-ишка, g. -ишки; городъ “city”, город-ишко, g. -ишка.

For the feminines: With sense of affection, -ика, giving -ичка; -енька; -очка; -ечка; -ушка, -юшка, these last two also used for several masculines; with sense of disdain, -ёнка (-ѡнка). Ех.: вод-а, вод-ица, вод-ичка; собака “dog”, собач-енька; морда “muzzle”, “snout”, мордочка; лож-ечка, from лож-ка (the simple form without diminutive suffix is unused) “spoon”; мать, мат-ушка “little mother”; бат-я (pop.), m., бат-юшка, m., “little father”; баб-а, баб-ушка “grandmother”; дѣд-ъ, дѣд-ушка “grandfather”; —лошад-ёнка “miserable little horse”; собач-ёнка (also written собач-ѡнка) “mean little dog”.

For the neuters: Different combinations of which the suffix -ко, unaccented, is always the last element; the most common are: with sense of affection, -ечко, -ышко, the latter always unaccented and pronounced and often written -ушко (v. p. 35 n. 1); with sense of disdain, -ишко, already met in masculine formations. Ех.: from слов-о “word”, слов-цѣ,

giving слов-ёчко; гнёзд-о "nest", гнёзд-ышко (pron. *гнёзд-ушко);—сел-о "village", сел-ышко "dirty little village".

For the names of persons, masculine or feminine: With sense of affection, the unaccented suffixes -енька, -ечка, and also -ушка, -юшка; with sense of disdain, the accented suffixes -ýша, -юша, but especially -ýшка, -юшка. These last accented suffixes indicate an extremely familiar or patronizing, rather than disdainful, tone. Ex.: Кóл-енька; Кáт-енька; Вáн-ечка; Никóл-ушка; Люб-ушка (from Любóвь); Óл-юшка; Мáрь-юшка; Сóфь-юшка and Сóня-юшка;—Пáвель, gen. Пáвля "Paul", Павл-ýша, Павл-ýшка; Óльга, Ольг-ýша, Ольг-ýшка.

Note that, in the language of the people, the accented suffixes -ýша, -юша (as also -ýха, -юха), and even -ýшка, -юшка, do not in the least imply contempt: Пётрýша (or Пётрýха), Ваню́ша (or Ваню́ха), is "friend Peter", "neighbor John"; Ольгýшка is "little Olga". A passage from L. Tolstoy's *Resurrection* (Воскресéние, I, 2) shows most strikingly the oppositions of meaning indicated by the suffixes -ька, -енька, and -ýша (-юша): ...полу-гóрничная, полу-воспíтаница. Её и зва́ли такъ ерёднимъ имене́мъ—не Кáтька, и не Кáтенька, а Катю́ша... "...half servant, half ward. So they called her by an ambiguous name—neither Katka (disdain) nor Katienka (affection) but Katiusha. Cf. p. 52 n. 6.

Adjectives also have suffixations which could be called diminutive, but the meaning is somewhat specialized, getting rather away from the diminutive idea. The two most usual, both complex, and of quite different meaning, are -енький (-о́нький), and -ова́тый.

(1) -енький (-о́нький), -ая, -ое (-о́нький is found only after roots ending in guttural), with short forms little employed outside of adverbial uses. This suffix, originally diminutive, gives the idea of diminution to the substantive qualified rather than to the adjective itself; that is why it is almost the rule for an adjective qualifying a diminutive substantive to have this diminutive suffix: ры́женький (from ры́жий, -ая, -ее) мужи́чокъ "a poor little light-haired muzhik"; ма́ленькая (from ма́лый, -ая, -ое; v. p. 37 n. 5) лошáдка "a little horse"; двé пло́хенькия (from пло́хой, -áя, -о́е) овце́нки "two poor miserable sheep" (v. p. 148 l. 11). The proper meaning of the adjective is in no wise weakened by the suffixation -енький (-о́нький); quite on the contrary, it is even strengthened—an idea of prettiness, good nature, sometimes of prankfulness, etc., or, in a bad sense, of maliciousness, sickly ugliness, etc., being added: хоро́шенький is more emphatic than хоро́ший, хоро́шенько than хоро́шо. English renders the meaning almost exactly by putting "quite" before the simple adjective: она́ хоро́шенькая "she is quite pretty"; она́ молодёнькая "she is quite young", "she is young and pretty"; онъ ху́ленький (from ху́дой, -áя, -о́е) "he is quite thin"; similarly хоро́шенько "quite well", in familiar language "awfully".

This same suffix -енький, -о́нький appears with a still more marked meaning in the more complex suffixes -ёх-онекъ, -ёх-онька, -ёх-онько, plur.

-ёх-оньки, or -ёш-енекъ, -ёш-енька, -ёш-енько, plur. -ёш-еньки, and, after gutturals, -ох-онекъ, -онька, -о, -и, or -ош-енекъ, -енька, -о, -и (used exclusively as predicate in the short nom., or in the adverbial forms); but these suffixes, which properly belong to the popular language, are rather rare. Ex.: from бѣлый, -ая, -ое "white", бѣл-ёшенекъ, -енька, -енько, -еньки; from сухой, -ая, -ое, сух-ох-енекъ, -онька, -онько, -оньки; from тихо "slowly", "softly", "quite low", тих-онько, тих-ох-онько; from легко "lightly", "easily", лег-онько, лег-ох-онько.

(2) -овѣтый (-евѣтый), -ая, -ое, with corresponding short forms; meaning: same diminution or depreciation of the quality of the adjective as in the English suffix *-ish*; of rather limited extension: бѣл-овѣтый, -ая, -ое "whitish"; сегодня сыровѣто (from сырѣй, -ая, -ое "damp", adverbial form сыро) "it's dampish today"; син-евѣтый, -ая, -ое (from синій, -ая, -ее "dark blue") "bluish".

There is practically no name of animate being or material object which cannot be designated by its diminutive; names of objects of everyday or domestic use, and similarly names referring to the life of the child (parts of the body, food, play-things, etc.) are naturally most suited to these diminutive designations. Generally speaking, the use of diminutives gives the Russian an intimate, kindly, pleasing tone which it is sometimes impossible to represent in a foreign tongue.

However, the diminutive formations are most capricious, and it would be misrepresenting their essentially personal character to wish to give them a too strict classification, the distributions indicated above being of value only as general guides.

14. The augmentatives.

Much less numerous and important than the diminutives, they generally add to the augmentative an accessory idea of disfavor, sometimes of ill-will. The object designated by an augmentative will be ugly or deformed, wanting in proportion or gracefulness; in the case of an animate being, it will be too big, too fat, clumsy, awkward in its movements. This general meaning of augmentatives places them in striking contrast with the diminutives of affection.

Two principal suffixations: -ище (-ища) and, in popular or familiar speech, -ино (-ина).

(1) -ище for masculines and neuters, -ища for feminines (nom. plur. in -и, gen. in -ей or with zero ending), the derived form being of the same gender as the simple. Ex.:

дворѣще, -а (plur. двор-ищи, -ишь), m., "big court", immense and often disproportioned, from дворъ; дом-ище, -а, m., "big house", "over-big house", from домъ; дѣтище, -а, n., "overgrown boy", and also "child" in fig. meaning, from дит-ѣ, pl. дѣт-и; звѣръ-ище, -а, m., "monstrous beast", from звѣрь, -я; зайч-ище, -а, m., "large hare", from заяцъ; ружь-ище, -а, n.,

"big fat gun", from ружьё, -ья; etc.;—дур-ища "fool of a woman", from дур-а; шляп-ища "a big shapeless hat", from шляп-а; корзин-ища "a clumsy basket", from корзин-а, корзин-ка; рыб-ища "an enormous fish", from рыб-а; etc.

The feminine suffixation in -ища (final -а always unaccented) has influenced the declension of the masculines in -ище (final -е always unaccented) which are names of animate beings: it is usual to decline them in the sing. as though they ended in -ища: зайчище, зайчиши, -ѣ, -у, etc. As for the *inanimate* neuters and masculines, they generally follow the neuter declension, although sometimes, in the cases other than the nom.-acc., the inanimate masculines also admit the flexional endings of feminines in -ища: дворйище, gen. дворйища and дворйиши, etc. Moreover, the augmentatives in -ище are little used in the oblique cases of the singular und plural.

On another value of the suffix -ище, v. p. 153 n. 6.

(2) -ино for the names of objects (masc.); -ина for the names of animate beings (almost all masc., several fem.); this suffix is rarely used; there even seems to be some doubt as to the declension of nouns in -ино. Ex.:

том-ино "a fat volume", from томъ "tome"; дом-ино, synonym of дом-ище; дѣт-ина, m., "a big fellow", from дитя, pl. дѣт-и; молодч-ина, same meaning, from молодець, -дца; мужик-ина "a big well-built muzhik", from мужикъ; дурач-ина "a big ninny", from дуракъ; поп. хором-ина, f., with suffix unaccented, "big room", from хоромы, -ѣ, f., "big dwelling-house", "manor" (in plur. only).

On two other values of the suffix -ина, v. pp. 28 n. 6 and 156 n. 3.

Note that, in certain of these derivatives, the augmentative idea is almost completely lost; thus in дѣтище, дѣтина, молодчина, etc.

Observation.—The few augmentative formations found in adjectives (thus зл-ющій, -ая, -ее, from злой "wicked", больш-ющій, -ая, -ее, and больш-ённый, -ая, -ое [cf. здоров-ённый, from здоровый], augmentatives of большо́й, and others) are of too popular a character to be spoken of here.

15. Patronymics (son of..., daughter of...).

It is customary in Russian to designate persons by the first or Christian name (имя) followed by the patronymic (отчество), rather than by the first name and the family or surname (фамилія); the use of the first name by itself is very intimate. In a gathering of men and women who are acquainted with each other, neither the surnames nor expressions corresponding to English Mr., Mrs., Miss, are heard; in addressing or referring to a person it is always "John, son of Peter", "Olga, daughter of Sergius". When a Russian introduces himself to you, he tells you his family name, and as soon as the conversation has started it will be polite to ask him: "Позвольте узнать Ваше имя

и отчество?" or: "Позвольте узнать, какъ Васъ зовутъ по имени и по отчеству?" Similarly, if a Russian asks you your name (какъ Васъ зовутъ?) and you answer giving only the first name, he will add: "А по батюшкѣ?" Note that the *orthodox* (Greek) Catholics never have but the one first or Christian name.

The derivative form of patronymics is developed from that of possessive adjectives in -овъ, -евъ, the formation of which was explained p. 12 n. 9. The following are the suffixes:

masc. -ов-ичъ, fem. -ов-на, for possessive adjectives in -овъ;

masc. -ев-ичъ, fem. -ев-на, for possessive adjectives in -евъ.

But, in familiar conversation, the masculine patronymic suffixes -овичъ and -евичъ are reduced to -ичъ and -ичъ, and the feminine -евна of the patronymics formed from names in -ей or -ѣй, and -аѣ lose the vowel -е-. Ex.: Иванъ, Иван-овъ, Иван-ов-ичъ (Иван-ичъ), Иван-ов-на; Андрей, Андре-евъ, Андре-ев-ичъ (Андре-ичъ), Андре-ев-на (Андрѣв-на); Сергѣй, Сергѣ-евъ, Сергѣ-ев-ичъ (Сергѣ-ичъ), Сергѣ-ев-на (Сергѣв-на). Similarly, in very familiar speech, Иван-ов-на is reduced to Иван-на, Степан-ов-на (from Степанъ "Stephen") to Степан-на.

The exceptions to this formation are extremely rare; the one most cited is Яковъ "Jacob", "James", Яковлевъ, Яковлев-ичъ, Яковлев-на; observe, moreover, that the exception is in the derivation of the possessive adjective, and not in the properly patronymic suffix.

The masculine Christian names in -а, -я (only six in current use) form their masculine patronymics directly from the name, without the intermediary suffix of the possessive adjective, i. e., in -ичъ; but the feminine patronymics, except two, present the suffix -ин-: the suffixations, in the masc. -ичъ, in the fem. -ин-ична or -ич-на, thus give the following forms:

Кузьма (for Козьма) "Cosmas", Кузьмичъ, g. -ича, Кузьм-ин-ич-на; Лука "Luke", Лук-ичъ, Лук-ин-ич-на; Томъ "Thomas", Том-ичъ, Том-ин-ич-на; Ильѣ "Elias", Иль-ичъ, Иль-ин-ич-на; finally Никита "Nicetas", Никит-ичъ, Никит-ич-на, and Савва "Sabbas", Савв-ичъ, Савв-ич-на.

Note that only Никита and Савва do not accent the last syllable; this peculiarity of accentuation is enough to explain the omission of the suffix -ин- in their feminine patronymics.

Observation.—The ancient usage was to reserve the patronymics in -ов-ичъ, -ов-на; -ев-ичъ, -ев-на; -ичъ, -ич-на, -ин-ич-на as a privilege to nobles; sons and daughters of peasants (крестьяне), of small tradesmen and artisans (мѣщане), of merchants (купцы), of priests (священники) had to content themselves with the corresponding possessive adjectives: Иванъ Павловъ, Павелъ Ивановъ. Even to the present day, in official documents, those not noble are commonly designated, not by the patronymics in -ичъ, -на, but by possessive adjectives. It is customary now, however, to apply the patronymics in -ичъ and -на not only to

those who by their education, or by their social or political rank, no matter what be their birth, are above the class called of the people, but also to those to whom one wishes to show special respect.

16. Substantive formations in -щина.

These rather numerous formations, generally derived from adjectives in -ский, have an abstract sense, indicating the season, the epoch, the régime, or the state; the suffix -ов- (-ев-) is often inserted between the root element and the suffix -щина. *Ех.*: татар-щина "epoch of Tatar invasions", "period of Tatar yoke"; бар-щина, originally "the régime of the masters" (from баринъ, nom. pl. баре, adj. барский), then, in the time of serfdom, the free labor owing to the master from his serf; ро-ёв-щина "swarming season" (from рои, роя "swarm"); пугачёв-щина "the revolt of Pugachov"; арактёев-щина "the régime of Arakcheev" (Arakcheev, the leader of the reactionary party under Alexander I.).

A touch of contempt is sometimes given by this formation: thus the enemies of Count Tolstoy commonly call his doctrine Толст-ёв-щина.

17. Suffixes -емый, -имый.

The suffixes -емый, -имый, -ая, -ое properly belong to the present passive participles of the so-called third and fourth classes of verbs: дѣл-а-емый, -ая, -ое, from дѣл-а-ть, -аю, -а-ешь, люб-и-мый, -ая, -ое, from любить, люблю, люб-и-шь. But they are also used to form verbal adjectives corresponding in meaning to English adjectives in *-able*, *-ible*, and *-uble*.

Certain of these adjectives are nothing more than regular present passive particles used as adjectives: such is the case with вид-и-мый (*в.* p. 206 n. 5), от-чужд-а-емый "alienable" and especially не-от-чужд-а-емый "inalienable", etc.; but most of them are formed from verbs which, being perfective, sometimes intransitive, cannot have a present passive participle with a verbal value; note also that these verbal adjectives are more used in the negative, with не- prefixed, than in the positive form. *Ех.*: с-гар-а-емый "combustible", but especially не-с-гар-а-емый "incombustible"; движ-и-мый "movable" (движимое имѣние "movable, i. e., personal property", имѣние with collective meaning) and не-движ-и-мый "immovable" (недвижимое имѣние "an estate", in collective meaning "real estate"); не-про-ход-и-мый "impassible"; не-об-ход-и-мый "indispensable" (from об-ходить, perf. обо-йти "go around", fig. "pass over"; об-ходиться, perf. обо-йти-сь "dispense with", "get through with", lit. "pass around"; cf. German *un-um-gäng-lich*); не-со-из-мѣр-и-мый "incommensurable"; не-объ-ясн-и-мый "inexplicable"; не-о-существ-и-мый "impracticable"; не-у-том-и-мый "indefatigable"; не-рас-твор-и-мый "insoluble"; etc.

To each of these adjectives there generally corresponds an abstract noun in -ость (feminine suffix always unaccented): видимость "percepti-

bility", "the fact of being visible", "appearance"; неотчуждаемость "inalienability"; старяемость "combustibility"; необходимость "indispensability", "necessity"; etc.

18. On masculine plurals in -á, -я.

Comparing the accentuation of these plurals with the corresponding singulars, one can lay down the two propositions:

(1) The accentuation of masculine plurals in -á, -я always contradicts that of the corresponding singulars. *Ex.*: рогъ "horn", gen. sing. рог-а, рог-у, etc., nom. plur. рог-á, -овъ, etc.; берегъ "shore", "bank", g. s. берег-а, -у, etc., n. p. берег-á, -овъ, etc.; учитель "teacher", g. s. учител-я, -ю, etc., n. pl. учител-я, -ей, etc.

(2) In dissyllabic substantives, *properly Russian* words, with plural in -á, -я (borrowed words do not come under this observation), the accentuation of the singular is always on the initial syllable: cf. берегъ.

Thus are excluded from the series of masculines in -á, -я:

(1) The substantives with movable accent in the singular, whether monosyllabic or not: such as вошь, вола́ "ox", конь, коня́ "horse", женихъ, -á "bridegroom", etc.

(2) Dissyllables, *properly Russian* words, with accent fixed on the final syllable: type баранъ, -а "ram".

The exceptions are extremely rare; the most common are рукавъ, -á "sleeve", "branch of a river", plur. рукав-á, and буравъ, буравá "gimlet", plur. бурав-á.

Note that the first of these two rules allows the ear to distinguish between the genitive singular and the nominative plural: рогъ, рога, рогá; берегъ, берега, берега́.

19. Plurals in -ья, -ьевъ.

Some thirty examples for masculines, almost all of which end in -ья, a few in -ь; half a dozen or more for neuters in -о; two feminines.

These plurals regularly accent the syllable before the case-ending (except for the isolated example of уголья, угольевъ, from уголь, угля "coal"), and originally express a collective idea; hence a difference of meaning from the normal forms which, in about half of the examples, also exist:

Ex.: листь, -á "leaf", листь, -овъ "sheets of paper, of metal, etc.", листь, -евъ "leaves of a tree", properly "foliage"; корень, корни́ "root", корни, -ей "separate roots" (in proper and figurative meanings), коренья, -ьевъ "vegetables for soup"; etc.

Remark that most of the nouns which have the plural in -ья, -ьевъ, are just those that easily take on a collective idea: клоть "flake", клотья; колось "ear" (of corn), колосья; перо́ "feather" and "pen", перья;

пруть "twig", прутья, etc. But whether or not one insists on this collective idea, all differentiation in meaning from the normal forms disappears completely in practice; thus it would be futile always to wish to find a difference of meaning between the two plurals of дерево, -а "tree" (дерёвья, деревьёвъ and дерева, дерёвъ), between the two plurals of камень "stone" (каменья, камёнъёвъ, and камни, камнёй), or of корень (корёнья and корни), etc.

20. Masculine plurals in -ья, -ей (pop. -ёвъ).

Six masculine substantives in -ъ and -ь have their plural in -ья, -ей, the form of the genitive being generally replaced, in popular speech, on the analogy of other masculines, by the form -ёвъ: другъ, -а "friend", pl. друзья, друзей, друзьямъ, etc.; мужъ, -а "man", "husband", pl. мужья, -ей, -ьямъ, etc. (pop. мужья, -ёвъ), meaning only "husbands" (meaning "men", the formation of the plural is regular: мѹжи, мужей, -амъ, etc.); деверъ, -я "husband's brother", pl. деверья, деверей (pop. деверья, деверьёвъ); зять, -я "son-in-law" and also "brother-in-law" (husband's sister's husband), pl. зятья, зятей (pop. зятья, зятьёвъ); князь, -я "prince", pl. князья, князей; шуринъ "wife's brother", pl. шурья, g. шурьёвъ (the form шурей is not used).

To these forms of masculine substantives in -ъ and -ь can be added the archaic and popular plural of a masculine in -я, дядя "uncle": дядья, -ёвъ, beside the classic form дяди, дядей.

Besides these examples, three masculine substantives in -ъ insert, before these plural endings -ья, -ей (pop. -ёвъ), the suffix -ов-: кумъ, -а "godfather" or "relation by christening", pl. кум-ов-ья, кум-ов-ей, or better, the pop. form кум-ов-ёвъ; сынъ, -а "son", pl. сын-ов-ья, -ов-ей (in fig. meaning and in elevated style the regular form сыны, -овъ is found); finally свать, -а, properly "match-maker", which, beside the regular formation сваты, -овъ, has a popular form сват-ов-ья, -ёвъ, the latter used only to designate the name which the respective parents of the bride and groom give to each other.

Observation.—The substantive хозяинъ, -ина "host", "employer", "master", "proprietor" also presents, in its irregular plural, the suffix -ов-, but with the vowel -о- softened into an -е-: хозяй-ев-а, -евъ, -ев-амъ, etc.

21. The collectives двое, трое, четверо, etc.

This series, the proper meaning of which is "two, three, etc., together", was found, in Old Russian, under two distinct forms:

a) Substantive form in -е, -о (neuter sing.), with the word qualified in the gen. plur.: двое, трое, четверо, etc., сѹтокъ;

b) Adjective form in -и, -и (plur.), agreeing in case with the sub-

stantive qualified: двоѣ, трѣи, четверы, etc., сѣтки (on сѣтки, f. pl., v. p. 136 n. 1).

The classic modern language has preserved the substantive form for the nom.-acc. (двоѣ, трѣе, etc.), the adjective form for the oblique cases (двоѣхъ, трѣѣхъ, etc.), the peculiarities of use being the following:

I. In general, in present usage, the collective series is used only with *masculine nouns designating persons*: двоѣ мужиковъ, четверо солдатъ. Coexisting with the use of the simple numerical series, два, три, четыре, etc., this use of the series двоѣ, трѣе, четверо, etc., is *preferred*, even when there is no collective idea: (1) with adjectives used substantively: двоѣ Русскихъ; (2) when the substantive enumerated, previously expressed, is not repeated, or is not expressed at all: изъ раненыхъ ("wounded") семь человекъ умерли въ больницѣ, и только трѣе остались въ живыхъ ("survived"); the proverb Семеро одного не ждутъ.

II. The collective series is the *rule* with substantives used only in the plural, *whatever be the gender* of these substantives: двоѣ сѣтокъ; четверо воробѣй; and similarly with дѣти: пятеро дѣтей. By analogy, this same series is also used, instead of the simple numerical series, with personal pronouns of the plural, but on the condition that the nouns represented by these pronouns are actually names of persons: мы двоѣ; ихъ трѣе; съ вами двоими.

III. It is used finally to mean "two pairs of", etc., whatever be the gender of the substantive thus enumerated: двоѣ сапогъ "two pairs of boots", двоѣ носковъ (from носокъ, g. носка) "two pairs of socks", etc.

Observation I.—The adverbial expressions вдвоѣ, втрѣе, etc., вдвоёмъ, втрѣёмъ, etc. (v. p. 141 n. 1), and also двоѣ на двоѣ "two against two", трѣе на трѣе "three against three", testify that the original gender of the forms двоѣ, трѣе, четверо, etc. was neuter.

Observation II.—Even with substantives used only in the plural, the simple numerical series is commonly substituted for the collective series: (a) from 5 on: пять, десять сѣтокъ; (b) in all oblique cases: не больше трѣхъ сѣтокъ; тремя сѣтками больше.

Observation III.—In contrast with the use of the collective series, the numerals of the simple series are not easily used without being complemented by the object enumerated; thus they are often found accompanied by a substantive which simply serves as a complementary word: человекъ, душа ("soul"), голова, штука, etc.

22. The distinction of gender in the plural.

A substantive is said to be masculine, feminine, or neuter according as the words that qualify it, adjectives or pronouns, take certain particular forms, masculine, feminine, or neuter.

In Russian, for instance, where it is stated that all substantives that end in -ъ in the nom. sing. are masculine, and in -о in the same case are neuter, it is meant that the words qualifying these substan-

tives take respectively the so-called masculine and neuter forms: не дорого начало, а дорога конецъ "a beginning is easy, it's the end that is hard".

But in modern Russian the distinction of gender, though faithfully observed in the singular, in pronunciation as well as in spelling, has not been preserved as perceptible to the ear in the plural; for even in the nominative plural where it is observed, *the pronunciation does not make any distinction*. This statement can be easily verified by a rapid examination of the different forms of the plural for pronouns, numerals, adjectives, or participles:

Pronouns.—No distinction of gender in the plural: тѣ "those" used for all three genders, as also эти "these", etc.

A single exception that is purely graphic: for the personal pronoun of the third person, онѣ is written for the feminine, онѹ for the other two genders; but modern pronunciation allows only онѹ for both forms; similarly for the plural of the numeral 1, in the pronominal meaning of (1) "alone"; (2) "some", as opposed to "others"; (3) "certain", "several": though онѣ is written for the fem. and онѹ for masc.-neut., both are uniformly pronounced онѹ. The pronunciation of онѣ and онѣ in -ѣ and not in -я is archaic, and actual usage allows it only in poetry; if sometimes, in everyday speech, clearness require and justify the pronunciation of the -ѣ in онѣ, онѣ, it is an artificial pronunciation which need not be noted.

Numerals.—From 5 on, the cardinal numerals in the nom.-acc. form are veritable substantives (v. p. 7 n. 3); the question of gender can come up only in the case of the numerals 1, 2, 3 and 4.

For 3 and 4, три and четыре, there is no distinction of gender. For 2, on the other hand, the distinction is strictly preserved, but only in the nom.-acc.: the spelling and pronunciation for the masculine and neuter are два, and for the feminine двѣ; similarly in the entire paradigm of оба, обѣ "both": m. and n. оба, обѣхъ, etc., f. обѣ, обѣихъ, etc.

For the plural of 1, онѹ and онѣ, see above.

For the collective series двое, трое, четверо, etc., v. preceding *Remark*.

Adjectives and participles.—In the short predicate form there is, in the plural, no distinction of gender: sing. m. добр-ѣ, f. добр-ѣ, n. добр-ѣ, but, in the plural, a single form for all three genders: добр-ѣ; син-ѣ, син-ѣ, син-ѣ, but син-я "dark blue"; сказан-ѣ, сказан-ѣ, сказан-ѣ, сказан-ѣ "said"; similarly for the old past participle (v. *Rem.* 40, p. 288), which has furnished the past tense of the verb: сказан-ѣ, сказан-ѣ, сказан-ѣ, сказан-ѣ.

The long qualifying form writes -ѣ for the masculine, -ѣ for the neuter and feminine; but the distinction is purely graphic; these final vowels are always unaccented and are pronounced so indistinctly that the ear can detect no difference between them: добр-ѣ-ѣ, m., is pronounced like добры-ѣ, f. and n. (from добр-ѣ-ѣ, -ѣ-ѣ, -ѣ-ѣ); син-ѣ-ѣ like син-ѣ-ѣ (from син-ѣ-ѣ, -ѣ-ѣ, -ѣ-ѣ); сказан-ѣ-ѣ like сказан-ѣ-ѣ (from сказан-ѣ-ѣ, -ѣ-ѣ, -ѣ-ѣ). The case is the same for adjectives or participles

accented on the ending (nominative singular masculine in -ѡѣ): the pronunciation does not distinguish between молод-ѡ-е and молод-ѡ-я (singular молод-ѡѣ, -ѡ-я, -ѡ-е “young”), заперт-ѡ-е and заперт-ѡ-я (singular заперт-ѡѣ, -ѡ-я, -ѡ-е “locked”).

As for the possessive adjectives in -ѡѣ, -ѡ-я, -ѡ-е (v. p. 25 n. 2), there is but one form in the plural, a short form used for all three genders: корѡв-ѡѣ, from singular корѡв-ѡѣ, -ѡ-я, -ѡ-е; and also, on the same model, трѣт-ѡѣ, from трѣт-ѡѣ, -ѡ-я, -ѡ-е “third”.

To sum up, except for the isolated examples два, двѣ and ѡба, ѡбѣ, Russian no longer observes distinction of gender in the plural, for where, in certain cases, there is a distinction in spelling, it is no longer perceptible to the ear in the pronunciation.

23. Compounds with a numeral as first element.

When used as the first term of a compound adjective, the cardinal numerals from 2 on (100 excepted) take the genitive form: двух-копѣечный “of two kopecks”, “worth two kopecks”; трѣх-мѣсячный “three-monthly”, “quarterly”; четырёх-классный “with four classes”; пяти-алтынный, g. -аго, used as a masc. substantive, “a five-*altyn* piece” (= 15 kopecks); шести-лѣтний “six-year-old”; двадцати-пяти-процѣнтный “at 25 per cent.”; пятидесяти-лѣтний юбилей “fiftieth anniversary” (jubilee); сорока-ведѣрная бѣчка “forty-bucket barrel”, the standard barrel (v. p. 165 n. 3); etc.

A good series of examples is furnished by the ordinal numerals of 50, 60, 70, 80, 200, 300, etc., 2,000, 3,000, etc.: пяти-десятый, -ая, -ое, шести-десятый, семи-десятый, восьми-десятый; двух-сотый, трѣх-сотый, четырёх-сотый, etc.; двух-тысячный, трѣх-тысячный, etc. But for 1 and 100: одно-ко́нный “one horse”, одно-сло́жный “monosyllabic” (сло́гъ, -а “syllable”); сто-лѣтний “centennial”.

Similarly in the case of certain substantives, especially those that express a reckoning of years: трѣх-лѣ́тне “the space of three years”; десяти-лѣ́тне, двадцати-пяти-лѣ́тне, пятидесяти-лѣ́тне; сто-лѣ́тне “century”; одно-ко́лка “a two-wheeled (one pair of wheels) vehicle”; etc.

Note that, in these compounds, the numerals 2, 3, and 4 often take the form дву-, тре-, чѣтыре-: дву-гривенный, used as a subst., m., “a twenty-kopeck piece”; тре-уго́лка (= парáдная треугóльная шля́па) “cocked hat”; чѣтыре-уго́льный “quadrangular”; etc.

The numerals of the collective series двѡе, трѡе, чѣтверо, etc., used as the first terms of compound words, keep the nom.-acc. form: двѡе-бра́нне “bigamy”; двѡе-жѣ́нецъ “bigamist”; трѡе-кра́тный “three-fold”, “done three times over” (from Old Slavonic кра́та, -ѡ “time”); чѣтверо-но́гий, -ая, -ое “quadruped”; etc. Exceptions: двѡѡ-родный, -ая, -ое and трѡѡ-родный, -ая, -ое in designating kinship (v. *Rem.* 44, p. 297): двѡѡродный бра́тъ, двѡѡродная сестра́ “first cousin”; трѡѡродный бра́тъ, трѡѡродная сестра́ “second cousin”.

24. Compounds with пол- or полу- as first term.

The meaning of this first term is "half": cf. полъ, -а "sex" (дѣти обоѣго пола "children of both sexes"); по-поламъ (dat. plur.), adv., "in half", "by halves"; полови́на "half"; полти́нникъ "a half rouble"; etc.

I. Compounds in which the form of the first term is пол- in the nom.-acc.

The second term is in the gen. sing., and the meaning is "half of"; thus пол-часá, m., "half an hour", lit. "half of an hour"; пол-ведра́, n., "half a bucket"; пол-верста́, f., "half a verst". In other cases than the nom.-acc. the first element of composition takes the form полу-, the second term following its own declension: gen. полу-часá (and also полу-часá or even полу-часа), полу-ведра́, полу-верста́; dat. полу-часу́, полу-ведру́, полу-версту́, etc. Note, however, that the element пол- sometimes remains invariable. If, in the nom.-acc., the compound word is accompanied by an adjective, this adjective is put in the nom. plur. or even the gen. plur., as explained p. 141 n. 7: цѣлы́е or цѣлы́хъ полчасá (or полчасá); че́резъ кажды́е по́лгода "every half-year"; цѣлы́я or цѣлы́хъ полбуты́лки водки́ "a full half-bottle of vodka". But, in the cases other than the nom.-acc.: въ те́ченіе до́брого полу́часá; цѣлы́мъ полу́часомъ по́зже; на кажды́й полу́буты́лкѣ.

Observation.—In пол-ночь, f., "middle of the night", "midnight", пол-день, m., "midday", "noon", пол-што́фъ (beside полу-што́фъ), m., "half a bottle" (on the size of the што́фъ, v. p. 165 n. 3), the second element, it is seen, keeps the nom.-acc. form; but, in the oblique cases, this second term is declined like a simple word, the first element taking the form полу-: gen. полу-ночи́, полу-дня́, полу-што́фа; dat. полу-ночи́, полу-дню́, полу-што́фу; etc. The qualifying word agrees in number, gender, and case with the form of the simple word: зно́йный ("torrid") по́лдень, зно́йнаго полу́дня, etc. Note that по́лдень after the preposition по has kept the old inflexional ending -и in the loc. sing.: въ три́ часа́ по полу́дни (and not -днѣ) "at three o'clock in the afternoon"; also distinguish between полу́дня, gen. of пол-день, полу́ночи, gen. of пол-ночь, and the nom.-acc. пол-днѣ́ (cf. пол-часá, пол-ведра́, etc.) "a half day", "half a day", пол-но́чи "half a night", "a half night".

With this first type of compound (полчасá) is classified the fractional numeral пол-тора́, m. and n., пол-торы́, f., "one and a half", lit. "half of the second" (the idea of unit left unexpressed as self-understood); from пол- and, with phonetic drop of в-, -тора́, -торы́, for втора́, вторы́, gen. sing. of the short form of второ́й, -ѣя, -ѣе "second". Same syntax as два and ѡба, except that in the gen. полу́тора, полу́торы the word qualified is put in the gen. sing. rather than in the gen. plur.; the nom.-acc. of the three genders and the gen. sing. of the m.-n. полу́тора are of very general use, the gen. sing. f. полу́торы is rather rare, the other oblique cases of the sing. and plur. are almost completely

avoided: полтора рубля “a rouble and a half”; полторы недели “a week and a half”; цѣлыхъ (or цѣлые) полтора года “a whole year and a half”; добрыхъ (or добрые) полтора часа “a good hour and a half”; отъ насъ до ближайшей деревни не больше полутора часа ходьбы,—не больше полуторы версты “from our house to the nearest village it is not more than an hour and a half’s walk—not more than a verst and a half”; въ течѣніе какого-нибудь полутора часа “for the space of about an hour and a half”.

Note that the gen. sing. m.-n. form полутора can be used for all the oblique cases, but on the condition that the word qualified precede it: часахъ въ полутора, верстахъ въ полутора отъ Петербурга “at an hour and a half, at a verst and a half from St. Petersburg”; the direct construction, with the qualified word coming second, is almost always avoided. Note also that in familiar speech, but not in the written language, the oblique cases of сѣтки, сѣтокъ (v. p. 136 n. 1) take a form полтора which accents the initial and is invariable: полтора сѣтокъ “thirty-six hours”; не меньше полтора сѣтокъ “not less than thirty-six hours”; проживи онъ полтора сѣтками больше “if he live (had lived) thirty-six hours more”. The accent on the initial syllable in this form полтора is explained by analogy with the series двое, трое, четверо, etc.; the spelling only is inexact: полтора is for *полторо.

This all shows that, as a general rule, modern Russian avoids all forms other than полтора, полторы, полутора.

This same полтора forms the first element of composition in полтора-ста “150”, lit. “half of the second hundred”, with полутора-ста in all cases other than the nom.-acc.; same construction as сто: полтора-ста верстъ; въ полутора-ста верстахъ; съ полутора-ста рублями; къ полутора-ста рублямъ прибавить столько же “to 150 rubles add as much again”; etc.

Observation.—The fractional numeral полтора, полторы alone remains in use from a series which was complete in Old Russian: пол-третій, m. and n., пол-третій, f., “two and a half” (“half of the third”), пол-четвертѣ, m. and n., пол-четвертѣ, f., “three and a half”, etc.; the modern language has replaced these forms by periphrastic expressions: два, двѣ съ половиною, три съ половиною, четыре съ половиною, etc.

II. Compounds in which the form of the first term is полу- in the nom.-acc.

The second term is in the nominative, and the meaning is not “half of”, but that the signification implied in the second term belongs to the person or object only to the extent of a half, e. g., полу-островъ, m., “peninsula” (a half-island); полу-мѣсяцъ, m., “crescent”, from мѣсяцъ “month” and “moon”; полу-томъ, m., “a half-volume” (cf. пол-тома “half a volume”); полу-бархатъ “half-velvet”, “velveteen”; полу-идіотъ, m., полу-идіотка, f., “half-idiot”, etc. In the cases other than the nom.-sing. these compounds keep полу- invariable, and decline the second element as a simple word: sing.: gen. полу-острова, dat. полу-острову, etc.; plur.: nom. полу-острова, gen. полу-острововъ, etc.

25. The formations of the comparative in -и́й, -шая, -шее, short uninflected form -ше.

There are two sorts of comparative formations: the *simple* in -и́й, the *complex* in -и́шй (after ж, ш, ч, and щ, -а́шй).

The *simple* comparatives in -и́й are very limited in number: in the attributive form (with the value of relative superlative, English suffix "est", or "most", as well as of comparative), only eight examples, in pairs of two, the adjective of corresponding sense being, at least in two instances, from a different root; it will be observed also that, in certain instances, the short form (with value of comparative only) is in -е (formation explained p. 27 n. 1) and not in -ше. The eight examples are:

бо́ль-и́й, -ая, -ее, short form бо́ль-ше "bigger", and, as adverb, "more"; ме́нь-и́й, -ая, -ее, short form ме́нь-ше "smaller", "lesser", and, as adv., "less"; adjectives of corresponding meaning: бо́ль-шо́й, -а́я, -о́е; ма́л-ы́й, -ая, -ое, and its dimin. ма́леньк-и́й, -ая, -ое (v. p. 37 n. 5).

лу́ч-и́й, short form лу́ч-ше "better"; ху́д-и́й, short form ху́ж-е (formation in -е) "worse"; adj. of corresponding meaning: хоро́ш-и́й, худ-о́й, but especially плох-о́й; in the very usual meaning of "puny", "thin", худо́й has as comparative худ́е; as for the compar. пло́ш-е (formation in -е) from плохо́й, it is rather rare. Лу́чшй and ху́дшй are frequently used with value of superlative: Хина—лу́чшее срéдство прот́ив лихора́дки "quinine is the best remedy for (lit. against) fever".

вы́с-и́й, short form вы́ш-е (formation in -е) "higher", "superior"; низ-и́й, short form ни́ж-е (formation in -е) "lower", "inferior"; corresponding adj.: вы́с-о́к-и́й, низ-и́й. Note that the long forms вы́сшй and низшй are chiefly employed in value of superlative: "highest", "lowest": вы́сшее нача́льство "the highest authority", "the highest heads"; въ вы́сшей стéпени "in the highest degree".

ста́р-и́й, short form ста́р-ше "older"; мла́д-и́й, short form моло́ж-е (formation in -е) "younger"; corresponding adj.: ста́р-ы́й, молод-о́й (in Old Slavonic мла́д-ы́й). Note that the long forms ста́ршй, мла́дшй are chiefly used to mean "elder", "younger" in referring to brothers and sisters: ста́ршй бра́ть, мла́дая сестра́.

In the short form only, i. e., as predicate or adverb, simple comparatives with the same formation are also found in the following examples:

да́ль-ше "farther", adj. дал-ёк-и́й; до́ль-ше "longer", adj. до́лг-и́й; то́нь-ше "thinner", adj. то́н-и́й; глу́б-же (for *глуб-ше) "deeper", adj. глуб-о́к-и́й; finally сла́б-же (for *слаб-ше) "weaker", pop. and fam., beside the classic form сла́б-е, adj. сла́б-ы́й.

As for *complex* formations in -и́шй (after ж, ш, ч, and щ, -а́шй), with both long and short forms, their number is practically unlimited; but, except for certain stock expressions in which the old sense of comparative has been preserved, the modern language uses them only in

the value of relative superlative. *Ех.*: бѣлѣйшій, -ая, -ее “the whitest”; чернѣйшій “the blackest”; глубочайшій “the deepest”; нижайшій “the lowest”; высочайшій “the highest”, and in speaking of members of an imperial family, “sovereign”, “supreme”, “august”; etc.

26. -to tacked on to a word.

The neuter pronominal element -to, tacked immediately on to any word, lays emphasis on this word; in this use -to is always unaccented. *Ех.*: Понимать-то по-русьски я понимаю, да говорить-то не говорю “as for understanding Russian, I understand it, but when it comes to speaking, I don’t speak it”; что-то ты на это скажешь? “what have you to say to that?” “what is your answer to that?” чѣм-то всё это кончится? “just how will all that end?” какъ-то онъ это сдѣлать? “how (exactly) did he do it?” in *Три Смерти*, p. 233 l. 11: Гдѣ его возьмешь крестъ-то? “Where will you get the cross?”

This example shows how -to tacked on to a substantive is used as a veritable definite article (*Gr.* *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, *Eng.* *the*, *Fr.* *le, la, les*, *Ger.* *der, die, das*): this value of -to is one of the characteristics of the speech of the people. In less than a half page of *Власть тьмы* (*The Power of Darkness*) the following examples can be found: Зимы-то я одна “in the winter I am all alone”; дѣвка-то не больно охоча (pop.) работать “the girl is little given to work”; не продать корову-то “you did not sell the cow”; иди за кормомъ-то “go and get the fodder” (*L. Tolstoy, Власть тьмы, Act. I, Sc. V*). Cf. p. 95 n. 5.

In the particular case of -to tacked on to an interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb (кто, что, чей [pron.-adj.], какъ, куда, гдѣ, etc.) when not used in a direct or indirect question, the idea of “I do not know”, “no one knows”, though not formally expressed, ordinarily appears as implicit; so much so that these interrog.-relat. pronouns and adverbs, which already of themselves suggest a possible idea of indefiniteness (v. p. 16 n. 9 and cf. the expressions of the type какъ кому “what pleases one may not please another”; “that depends”) come to express the greatest possible indefiniteness. *Ех.*: кто-то “someone”, “I don’t know who”, “no one knows who”; чѣй-то, чьѣ-то, чьѣ-то “somebody’s”; куда-то “somewhere or other”, “I don’t know where” (motion); гдѣ-то same meaning, but without motion; etc.

The indefiniteness indicated by -to tacked on to an interrog.-relat. adverb or pronoun thus appears different both from the indefiniteness indicated by кое- (v. p. 80 n. 3), and from that indicated by -нибудь or -либо (v. p. 81 n. 3), although, very often, these three aspects of indefiniteness are rendered in English by one and the same pronoun or adverb: кто-то “somebody” (I don’t know who); кое-кто “somebody” (I know very well who, but I am not telling you who it is); кто-нибудь or кто-либо “somebody” (no matter who).

Observation.—From *какъ-то* with meaning of indefiniteness is rigorously distinguished the *какъ-то* used to introduce an enumeration of examples; thus: Самые крупныя русскіе города, *какъ-то* Петербургъ, Москва, Варшава, Лодзь, Одесса и т. д. (= и такъ далѣе) “the largest cities of Russia, like, for instance, St. Petersburg, Moscow, Warsaw, Lodz, Odessa, etc.”

27. The expression of the relative pronoun.

The usual relative pronouns are:

(1) *For all nouns, names of animate beings or of things*, the pron.-adj. *который*, -ая, -ое (no short form) “who”, “which”, “that”, and also *какой*, -ая, -ое (no short form) prop. “what”; the latter, however, adds an indication of the “quality” which is missing in *который*. As for the pron. *кой*, *кое*, gen. *кого*, *коей* (same meaning as *который*, but not used in the nom. masc. and fem., and in the acc. fem. of the singular), and the pron.-adj. *каковой*, -ая, -ое (same qualitative meaning as *какой*), they are obsolete: on *кое*, v. p. 80 n. 3; of *каковой*, -ая, -ое only the short interrogative form has remained in common usage; *Каковá погóда сего́дня?* “what is the weather today?” нý, *каковó?* “well, what do you say to that?” Note that the place of the genitives *котораго*, *которой*, *которыхъ* (*кого*, *коей*, *коихъ*) is generally second and not first in the clause they introduce: *Русскій языкъ, изученіе котораго представляетъ для иностранцевъ столько трудностей...* “the Russian language, the learning of which presents so many difficulties to foreigners...”; *счастливы народы, судьба которыхъ (or коихъ)...* “happy are the nations whose lot...”

(2) *For persons only*, the pronoun *кто*, masc. and fem., sing. and plur. all in one, and, by reason of this very indefiniteness, possible with the verb in the sing., even when its antecedent is in the plur.; the use of *кто*, however, is strictly limited: it allows as antecedent only certain demonstrative pronouns, not accompanied by substantives: *тотъ*, *та*, *то*; *всякій*, -ая, -ое “each”; the plur. *все́* “all”. *Ех.: Тѣ, кто придутъ (or придѣтъ)* “those who will come”; *тѣ, на когó я особенно разсчитывалъ* “those on whom I was counting the most”; *всякій, кто это видѣлъ* “every-one who has seen that”; *все́, кто хотѣтъ (or хочеть)* “all those who wish”; in Griboiedov *Горе отъ ума (Sorrow from Wit)*, III, 5:

...все́, кто только прежде зналъ

“all those who knew beforehand”.

Popular or familiar speech, however, seldom uses the pron.-adj. *который* and *какой* as relatives; it scarcely knows them except with the value of interrogatives: *какой чась?* “what time is it?” въ *какое время это случилось?* “when was it that that happened?” To the classic relatives *который* or *какой*, popular or familiar speech prefers the pronoun *что*, used even for names of animate beings, and indiscriminately for both numbers and all genders. *Ех.: Человѣкъ, что приходилъ вчера* “the man who came yesterday”; *женщина, что пришла* “the woman who

arrived"; мужики, что ходили на сѣнокосъ "the peasants who were going to make hay". Used as a relative, что is chiefly found in the nom.-acc.; in the other cases, it is employed only in a few ready-made expressions.

Note that this use of что as a relative pronoun is also met in the literary language; thus in Gogol, Мёртвые Дѣуи (*The Dead Souls*), Part I, Ch. V: ...русскій ѳмъ, что не лѣзетъ за словомъ въ карманъ, lit. "...Russian wit, which does not hunt in the pocket for a word"; similarly to indicate the place, the site of: цѣрковь Николая Чудотворца, что на Кѣрьихъ Ножкахъ "the church of St. Nicholas the Wonder-worker, in the Chicken Feet quarter" (in Moscow).

28. Другъ друга, reciprocal pronominal expression.

Другъ друга (pop. and fam., другъ дружкѣ) "one another", "each other": old nouns, used to express reciprocity. In this pronominal expression, used without discrimination as to gender or number, the first term, generally in apposition with the subject, always keeps the nominative singular form; the second term is put in the case required by its use in the sentence: in the gen., другъ друга (другъ дружки) "of one another", "of each other"; in the dat., другъ другу (другъ дружкѣ) "to one another", etc.; in the acc., другъ друга (другъ дружкѣ) "one another"; in the instr., другъ съ другомъ (другъ съ дружкой) "with one another", etc.; in the loc., другъ о другѣ (другъ о дружкѣ) "about one another", etc.

This expression другъ друга, though in general very freely used, is employed rather of persons than of things: они (онѣ) другъ друга стоѣтъ, lit. "they are worth one another", "they are about the same"; for things it is preferable to use оди́нь друго́го, одна друго́ю, одно друго́е: in the gen., оди́нь друго́го, одна друго́й, одно друго́го; in the dat., оди́нь друго́му, одна друго́й, одно друго́му; etc.; in the plur., одни́, одни́ друго́ихъ, etc.: это одно друго́го стоѣтъ "that comes to the same".

29. The complement of the comparative.

The complement of the comparative in Russian is expressed in two ways:

(1) By the genitive. Ех.: Я́ старѣше тебѣ́ годѣми "I am older than you"; онъ́ больше́ отца́́ ро́стомъ "he is taller than his father"; онъ́ поѣтъ́́ лучше́ твоего́ (on the uses of the neuter, v. p. 15 n. 8) "he sings better than you"; прежде́ (or раньше́) всего́ "first of all"; па́че ча́янія "unawares", literally "more than anticipation" (па́че, old comparative form meaning "more", "better"). Note that after certain comparatives, especially adverbial comparatives, the tendency of the spoken language is to prefer the forms of the personal pronoun of the 3rd person with н- prefixed: хѣ́же не́го "worse than he", "less well than he", beside хѣ́же е́го, and already more usual.

(2) By чѣмъ or нежели (= не же ли), placed between the two terms compared, and, where necessary, the construction of the second term being determined by that of the first. Эк.: Хуже, чѣмъ я “worse than I”; прежде чѣмъ (with a finite verb or an infinitive; v. p. 112 n. 3) “before”: прежде чѣмъ я придѣ “before I come”; in Krylov, *Fables*, II, 13:

Чѣмъ на мостъ намъ идти, пойдемъ лучше броду
“instead of going to the bridge, let us rather look for a ford”; больше вѣрь дѣламъ нежели словамъ “trust deeds rather than words”; болѣе нежели когда-нибудь “more than ever”. Note that нежели is slightly obsolete in all its uses, and gives way more and more to чѣмъ.

Observation.—After a negative, какъ is equally possible, sometimes even preferred: Не далѣе какъ 21-го (двадцать перваго) числа сего мѣсяца “not later than the twenty-first of this month”; я уѣду не раньше какъ черезъ недѣлю “I shall not leave before a week”; онъ скончался не больше, какъ два года тому назадъ “he died not more than two years ago”; and similarly with the pron.-adj. другой, -ая, -ое and иной, -ая, -ое “other”, “different”, both of which imply an idea of comparison: никто другой какъ я “no one but I”; не что иное, какъ... “no other than...”; не иначе, какъ..., lit. “not otherwise than...”, “just the same as...” In this use какъ is often supplemented by the adverb кромѣ “except” (v. p. 92 n. 7), кромѣ какъ becoming a more emphatic expression of the simple какъ.

If the comparative is qualified by a word that is *not an adverb*, this word is put in the instrumental, or in the accusative with на: Однимъ больше, однимъ меньше—куда ни шло! “one more or less—what does it matter?” сколько лѣтъ онъ старше тебя? “how much older than you is he?” the answer being equally well пятью годами or на пять лѣтъ; двумя вершками or на два вершка шире “two *vershoks* wider” (v. p. 138 n. 5); тѣмъ лучше “so much the better”; тѣмъ хуже “so much the worse”; тѣмъ не менее “nevertheless”; тѣмъ болѣе, что... “all the more (that)...” On the adverbs qualifying comparatives, v. p. 222 n. 3.

One must distinguish, therefore, between старше пятью годами and старше пяти лѣтъ, “over five years old”, тремя часами позже and позже трехъ часовъ “after three o'clock”, etc.

30. Construction чѣмъ... тѣмъ..., что... то..., with a double comparative.

Take the sentence Чѣмъ больше онъ ихъ ласкалъ, тѣмъ громче они плакали (p. 35 l. 3); the meaning is that of “the more” repeated, and the instrumental is justified by what was said at the end of the preceding note: literally: “by what, by how much, he fondled them the more, by that, by so much, they cried louder”. Similarly: Чѣмъ больше, тѣмъ лучше “the more the better”, literally “by what the more, by that the better”.

To this construction of the instrumental, чѣмъ... тѣмъ... with double

comparative, the classic construction, popular and familiar speech prefers most generally the construction with the nominative, что... то... *Ех.*: А лошади что дальше, то пуще разгораются (in Медвѣдь на повозкѣ, p. 83 l. 2); the saying: Что дальше въ лѣсъ то больше дровъ “the farther one goes into the forest, the more wood there is”, in the figurative meaning of “as the work progresses, the harder it gets”.

In this construction with the nominative, что and то are to be interpreted as subject cases; in fact, this construction is in no way different from that in which no comparison appears. Compare, for instance, the proverb: Что городъ, то норовъ, что деревня, то обычаи “so many cities, so many customs” (lit. “as the city, so the customs; as the village, so the usage”); or again, in Krylov, *Fables*, II, 1:

Что завтракъ, что обѣдъ, что ужинъ — то расправа

“breakfast, dinner, supper: each a punishment” (each meal is a pretext for him to punish).

31. The expression of the superlative idea.

I. The so-called relative superlative: “the largest”.

Three varieties of formation:

(1) Сѣмѣй, -ая, -ое, followed by the adjective in its long form, or by a comparative in -ѣйшѣ (eight in all: v. *Rem.* 25, p. 270); сѣмѣй новѣйшѣ, сѣмѣй новѣйшѣ, сѣмѣй новѣйшѣ “the newest”; сѣмѣй лучѣйшѣ “the best”; сѣмѣй большѣйшѣ or сѣмѣй большѣйшѣ “the biggest”; etc. Observe that сѣмѣй in this construction preserves its original value: сѣмѣй малѣйшѣйшѣ is “the little one itself”, “the little one apart from others”, “the pre-eminently little one”.

(2) The so-called comparative form in -ѣйшѣйшѣ (after ж, ш, ч, and щ, -ѣйшѣйшѣ): новѣйшѣйшѣ, новѣйшѣйшѣ, новѣйшѣйшѣ “the newest”, especially very usual in the meaning of “the latest”. On this formation and its value, and also on the use of the comparatives in -ѣйшѣ with superlative value, v. *Rem.* 25, p. 270. Sometimes the comparative in -ѣйшѣйшѣ (-ѣйшѣйшѣ) is strengthened by adding сѣмѣй: сѣмѣй новѣйшѣйшѣ in the same meaning as новѣйшѣйшѣ. But this reinforced construction is slightly vulgar. For the same reason сѣмѣй большѣйшѣ is preferred to сѣмѣй большѣйшѣ, сѣмѣй большѣйшѣ to сѣмѣй большѣйшѣ, сѣмѣй большѣйшѣ being reserved as adverbial expression to mean “at the very most”, superlative idea of много “much”.

(3) Used only as predicate or adverb, the short uninflected form of the comparative qualified by the genitive neut. sing. всего, or the genitive plur. всѣхъ: Какѣй изъ лошадей съ Вашѣй конюшни всего рѣзвѣе “which is the fastest horse in your stable” (lit. “faster than all”). Какѣй изъ этихъ матерій всего прочнѣе? Изъ всѣхъ такого сорта матерій вотъ эта будетъ всѣхъ (or всего) прочнѣе. “Which is the most durable of these goods? Of all the goods of this sort this one will be the most durable”. Всего лучѣе (or лучѣе всего) на свѣтѣ “the very best in the world”, всего хужѣ (or хужѣ всего) “the very worst”.

Observation.—At p. 203 n. 1 was explained the expression, in Russian, of the relative superlative carried to its highest degree of quality (type: *the best possible*); to the ways of expression already indicated should be added the following:

A.—In writing, the prefixing of the adverbial element *наи-* and of the pronominal element *все-*.

The adverbial element *наи-* is prefixed exclusively to comparatives, and preferably to comparatives expressing the idea of “size” or of “excellence”: *наи-большій, -ая, -ее* “the biggest possible”; *наи-болѣе* “the most possible”; *наи-меньшій, -ая, -ее* “the smallest possible”; *наи-мѣнѣе* “the least possible”; *наи-лучшій, -ая, -ее* “the best possible”; in arithmetic: *общій наибольшій дѣлитель* “the highest common factor”; *общее наименьшее кратное* “the least common multiple”; similarly in the periphrastic expression: *наиболѣе вѣроятный, -ая, -ое, наиболѣе желательный, -ая, -ое*; etc. “the most probable”, “the most desirable (possible)”; etc.

The prefixing of the neuter pronominal element *все-*, to indicate the superlative value, is rarely used: outside the adjectives of the type *все-возможный, -ая, -ое* “possible”, lit. “all possible”; *все-цѣлый, -ая, -ое* “entire” (especially in adverbial use: *все-цѣло* “entirely”, “without exception”, “exclusively”), it is met only in the epithets of the Divinity or of supreme power: *все-вышній, -ая, -ее* “supreme”, used as a masc. substantive, “the Most High”; *все-могущій* “all-powerful”; *все-милостивѣйшій* “most gracious”; *Всемилоствѣйшій Государь* “Sire”; etc.

B.—In familiar, even a little vulgar, speech, the adding of the adverbial expression *на что* or *чего* (with the short comparative form only) and *что ни на есть* or *что ни есть* to the comparatives: *на что* (or *чего*) *хуже* “the worst there be”; *на что* (or *чего*) *лучше* “the best there be”; *вырѣжь мнѣ палку что ни на есть* (or *что ни есть*) *крѣпче* “cut me the strongest kind of a stick”.

II. The so-called absolute superlative: “very large”.

Two varieties of formation:

(1) The adding to the adjective (long or short positive form), the adverbs *очень* and *весьма* “very”, both being used equally well with an adjective, adverb, or verb: *очень хорошій, -ая, -ее* “very good”, “very pretty”; *очень хорошо* “very well”; *они очень выросли* “they have grown a great deal”; *очень прошу Васъ* “I earnestly beg of you”; etc. Note that *весьма*, quite unknown, moreover, to the popular language, implies more emphasis than *очень* (*очень* “very”, *весьма* “truly very”).—For this same idea of “very” the popular language chiefly uses the so-called adverbs of “exaggeration”: *большо, lit. “painfully”, and дюже* (or *дюжю*) “strongly”, “vigorously” (from *дѣжій, -ая, -ое* “strong”, “vigorous”); compare the classic adverbial expressions *черезчуръ* (= *черезъ чуръ* “beyond the limit”) “in excess”, “too”, *слишкомъ* (= *съ лишкомъ, from лишекъ, -шка* “with excess”), same meaning, *крайне* “extremely”, “exceedingly”.

(2) The prefixing of the adverbial element *пре-*: *большой, пре-большой,*

-ая, -ое “very big”; старый, пре-старый, -ая, -ое “very old”; cf. p. 123 l. 2: гора́ крута́я, прекра́тая.

Observation.—The adjectives with пре- prefixed are rarely used in the short form. There is, however, an exception in the case of the adjective пре-красный, -ая, -ое “beautiful”, originally a superlative of красивый, -ая, -ое, in Old Russian, “pretty”, “beautiful” (v. p. 156 n. 6): modern usage treats it as a simple adjective, with short form прекра́сенъ, прекра́сна, -о, -ы; observe, however, that this adjective, without doubt for the very reason that it is itself of superlative origin, does not allow the adding of the adverbs о́чень and ве́сьма.

32. Certain ways of adding force or emphasis to an expression.

Russian is very subtle in its ways of expressing fine shades of meaning (diminutives, augmentatives, verbal aspects, demonstratives with descriptive value, etc.). Whenever the word used alone appears to express the idea incompletely, it has recourse to ways of emphasizing which present a common feature: repetition. The variation of meaning often can be defined only by the context; the following are most usual means:

I. General means.

(1) *Simple mechanical repetition of the same form, or gemination.*

Ex.: Ужь я говори́ть, говори́ть: да́же въ го́рлѣ пересѣхло “I went on talking: at last my throat got quite dry”; онъ ста́лъ ху́дь, ху́дь, соверше́нный Коше́й “he got thin, so thin, a regular Koshchei” (mythical personage in popular legends); онъ глупѣ́, глупѣ́, а э́то по́нять “he was stupid as stupid could be, but he managed to understand that”; гдѣ́-гдѣ́ онъ не быва́лъ (a very frequent mistake in sentences of this type consists in substituting ни for не) “where hasn’t he been?” и че́го, че́го, я та́мъ не (or incorrectly ни) посмотре́лся “what in the world didn’t I see there!” и кто́, кто́ (то́лько) у него́ не быва́лъ! “but who then, who was not at his house?”

Observation I.—Often the repetition of the verb indicates the repetition or prolongation of the action of the verb: v. the examples indicated pp. 28 n. 2, 55 n. 7, 83 n. 5.

Observation II.—Nouns in the instr. used predicatively are emphasized by being said twice, first in the nominative and then in the instrumental. Ex.: Онъ стои́тъ дурако́мъ “he stands there like a fool”, emphasized: онъ стои́тъ дура́къ-дурако́мъ “like a perfect fool”; онъ при́ѣхалъ гра́зный, чо́ръ-чо́ромъ “he arrived dirty, black as a devil”; in Krylov, *Fables*, III, 16:

И изъ гостѣ́й домо́й

Пришла́ (сви́нья) сви́нья-сви́ньей

“and the pig came home from its visit, as much a pig as before”.

Observation III.—Adjectives are emphasized by saying them twice, first uncompounded and then compounded with пре- (v. preceding *Remark*). *Ex.*: старый-престарый, -ая, -ое “old, very old”; длинный-предлинный “very, very long”; p. 123 l. 3, горá крутáя, прекрутáя.

Note that the popular language often repeats the adjective in one of its diminutive forms (v. *Rem.* 13, p. 257): живѣ-живѣхонекъ “safe and sound”, “in good health”; цѣль-цѣлѣхонекъ “whole and hearty”; бѣль-бѣлѣшенекъ.

(2) *Logical repetition by the juxtaposition of two synonymous words, or of two words with gradation of meaning:*

This means is one of the characteristic features of the language of the folk-tales. *Ex.*: горе-злосчастье “misfortune”; бой-драка “brawl”, “scuffle”; грусть-тоска “sadness”, “melancholy”; very usual exclamation: въ путь-дорогу! “all aboard”; сильный-могучий “strong”; pop. ахъ, ты, тяжѣ-сякѣ! “you are a nice sort of a person” (lit. “such, such”: сякѣ, symmetrical doublet of такѣ; cf. такъ и сякъ “this way and that”, “in both ways” and also “in every way”); бить-колотить, lit. “beat, knock”; журить-бранить “lecture, abuse”; неожиданно-негадано “unawares”: cf. не думать не гадать, as expression of surprise; жилъ-былъ мужикъ “once upon a time there lived a peasant”; были-жили мужикъ да баба “once upon a time there was a peasant and his wife”: cf. житѣ-бытѣ “life”, “livelihood”, “manner of living”, very usual (for example: что же тебѣ разсказать о нашемъ житѣ-бытѣ “what is there to tell you about our life?”).

II. Special means.

(1) *For substantives*: adding to the substantive an adjective from the same root which, sometimes, is found only in this use. *Ex.*: горе горькое, word for word “bitter sorrow” (on the root гор-, rap-, гр-, v. p. 161 n. 1); вѣкъ вѣчный or better вѣки вѣчные, lit. “an eternal century”, “eternal centuries”,—“an eternity”, “eternally”, “indefinitely” (вѣкъ, -а “life”, “age”, and “century”, usual plur. вѣка, -овъ, but вѣк-и, -овъ in elevated style and in several stock expressions: вѣки вѣчные; во вѣки вѣковъ “in saecula saeculorum”; въ кой [and also: въ кой-то] вѣки “at rare intervals”); чудо чудное, дѣво дѣвное “marvel”, “pure marvel”; день деньскѣй “all the day long”, “the livelong day” (дѣньскѣй not found outside of this use); многое множество “a quantity”; тма тмущая “innumerable multitude” (from тма, originally “obscurity”, “darkness”, then, in Slavonic, “the number 10,000”, in Russian, “multitude”; тмущая, not found outside of this use).

(2) *For adjectives in the short predicative form or used as adverbs*: repetition of the adj. in the neut. sing. instr.,—this form in the instr. always accented on the last syllable in this use, and always coming first. *Ex.*: Изба была полнымъ-полна дѣму “the izba was chock-full of smoke”; adverbially: полнымъ-полно “plum-full”; чернымъ-черно “jet-black”; давнымъ-давно “long ago” (давнымъ, hard declension, in spite of the form давний, -яя, -ее).

(3) *For verbs:*

a) The same verb expressed twice, first in the infinitive, then in a personal form. *Ех.:* Знать не знаю, вѣдать не вѣдаю “I know nothing at all about it” (lit. “as for knowing, I don’t know”); я и думать не думалъ “I was not even thinking of it”.

b) Emphasis on the verbal idea by adding a circumstantial qualifying word of the same root as the verb itself; this supplementary word is expressed by an instrumental form, used adverbially, or, more commonly, by an adverb in -мя. The examples are rather rare, limited to certain ready-made expressions, thus: бѣгомъ бѣжать “run away with all one’s might”; биткомъ-набито “stuffed full”; пропади ты пропадомъ, a curse, lit. “get lost by your loss”, “the devil take you”; я и видомъ не видѣлъ, и слыхомъ не слыхалъ: English equivalent: “that is news to me”; ходунômъ ходитъ “start moving”, “start swinging”, “be on the go”; рѣвомъ or ревмя реветъ (рев-ѹ, -ѣшь) “roar”; кишмя кишѣтъ (киш-ѹ, -ишь) “swarm”; гудямъ гудѣтъ (гуж-ѹ, гуд-ишь) “boom loudly”.

c) Emphasis on the idea of a verb by adding a direct object of the same root as the verb itself. *Ех.:* разговоры разговаривать “talk”; вѣкъ вѣковѣть “remain forever”; шутки шутить “make jokes”, “play tricks”.

33. Questions of time.

The answers to the question *когда?* “when?” “at what moment?” “within what limits of time?” “how long?” are expressed in Russian in several ways; the most usual are:

I. To mark the moment itself of the action:

In the past, the acc. supplemented by *тому назадъ* or *какъ: пять лѣтъ тому назадъ*, *два года т. н.*, *недѣлю т. н.* (*назадъ, adv., propr.* “backwards”) “five years..., two years..., a week ago”; *недѣлю, двѣ недѣли какъ...* “it is (was) a week, two weeks, since...”—“Such and such a time before...” is said: *за...* (with the acc.), *до...* (with the gen.): *за три года до егo смѣрти* “three years before his death”

In the present, the acc.: *сію минуту* “this minute”, “right away”; *сейчасъ* (= *сей часъ) “this very hour”, “immediately”.

In the future, *черезъ* with the acc.: *черезъ недѣлю* “in a week”; *черезъ двѣ недѣли* “in two weeks”; *черезъ полгода* “in half a year”. “Such and such a time after...” is said: *черезъ...* (with the acc.) *послѣ...* (with the gen.): *черезъ четыре года послѣ егo смѣрти* “four years after his death”.

If the approximation, or beginning, of a period of time is to be indicated, *къ* and the dat.: *къ двумъ часамъ* “by two o’clock”; *къ вечеру* “toward evening”, “by evening”; *къ началу войны* “by the beginning of the war”; *къ осени* “by the beginning of autumn”.

II. To define the space of time within the limits of which a fact occurs, whether in the past, the present, or the future:

(1) The preposition *въ*, and sometimes also the preposition *на* with the locative or the accusative: the locative places the fact in time, and determines its date, but nothing more; the accusative allows more emphasis on the idea of duration: to the simple indication of the moment it can add an idea of extension. *Еж.*: *въ первомъ періодѣ русской исторіи* "in the first period of Russian history"; *въ четырнадцатомъ столѣтіи* "in the fourteenth century"; *въ прошломъ году* "last year"; *въ тысяча семьсотъ восемьдесятъ девятомъ году* "in 1789"; *въ февралѣ мѣсяцѣ* "in the month of February"; *въ девятомъ часу* "between eight and nine o'clock"; —*въ этотъ день* "on that day"; *въ четвергъ* "on Thursday"; *въ теченіе зимы* "in the course of the winter"; *во время войны* "during the war"; *въ царствованіе Николая Павловича* "during the reign of Nicholas Pavlovich" (Nicholas I.); *въ старину* or *въ бывшее время* "of old", "in former days"; *въ доброе старое время* "in the good old days"; *во время оно* "once", "long ago" (во время оно, rather colloquial expression, of biblical origin: in the Church Slavonic translation of the Gospels, used in the Russian churches, во время оно "at that time"; —оно, neuter short form of *оный*, -ая, -ое, old demonstrative pron.-adj. of the object removed, "that"); —*на прошлой недѣлѣ* "last week"; *на пятый день* "on the fifth day". Similarly *въ двѣ недѣли* "in two weeks"; *въ сутки* "in a day and a night"; *въ годъ* "in a year's time"; *два раза въ недѣлю* "twice a week".

Observation.—It is often difficult, sometimes impossible, to justify by a difference of sense the choice between the locative and accusative uses. Pushkin wrote in the same sentence and in the same meaning: *во весь тотъ день и въ ночи* "during all that day and the (following) night"; and often the choice between loc. or acc. is only a matter of usage; thus we find *въ такомъ-то вѣкѣ* "in such a century", but *въ нашъ вѣкъ* "in our century"; *въ такомъ-то часу* "at such an hour"; *въ половинѣ третьяго* "at half past two" (lit. "at the half of the third hour"), but *въ часъ ночи* "at one o'clock at night"; *въ три часа* "at three o'clock"; *въ девять часовъ* "at nine o'clock", etc.

(2) With most of the substantives indicating, in themselves, a division of time, the instrumental: *днёмъ* "during the day", "by day"; *ночью* "by night"; *утромъ* "in the morning"; *вечеромъ* "in the evening"; *весною* "in spring"; *лѣтомъ* "in summer"; *осенью* "in autumn"; *зимой* "in winter"; *тѣмъ временемъ* "during that time"; *зимнюю пору* "in winter time"; *порой* (порой) "from time to time", etc.

But note that this construction with the instrumental is rarely preserved except in the expressions given above, which have almost taken on the value of adverbs.

III. To indicate *how long* an act takes place: the accusative of duration: *Онъ всю ночь спалъ* "he has slept all night"; *зимы* "as long as winter lasts".

The complete list of adverbs and adverbial expressions of time

cannot be given here. It will be sufficient to add that the day of the month is expressed by the genitive sing. neut. of the ordinal, supplemented, if there is occasion, by the genitive of the name of month, and the genitive of the number of the year: Викторъ Гюгô родился въ пятницу двадцать шестого (supply числа) февралѣ тысяча восемьсо́тъ второ́го го́да "Victor Hugo was born on Friday, the 26th of February, 1802"; cf. the adverbial expressions: се́годня (= се́го дня) "today"; тре́тьего дня "day before yesterday".

34. Idea of "time", "times".

The idea of "time", "times" (= *each instance* of the occurrence of a fact) is expressed in Russian by *разъ*, properly "blow": *одинъ разъ*,—*два*, *три*, *четыре* *раза* "once, twice, three times, four times"; *пять* *разъ* (gen. in zero ending) "five times"; *каждый* *разъ* "each time"; *всякій* *разъ* "every time"; *всякій* *разъ* какъ or *всякій* *разъ* когдá (slightly vulgar, *всякій* *разъ* что) "every time that"; *нѣсколько* *разъ* "several times"; etc. Similarly, *не* *разъ* "several times", "several times repeated" (i. e., "not a single time only, but several times"); *ни* *разу* (gen. sing. in -у) "not even once", "never".

Of the compound adverbs *одинъ-жды* "once", *два-жды* "twice", *три-жды* "three times", *четыре-жды* "four times" (this series goes no farther), the first form only is in current usage, the second is obsolete, and the other two, still more archaic, are met only in elevated style, or in the numerical use indicated below.

In *arithmetic*, in the multiplication table, the idea of "times" is expressed, as far as four inclusive, by the compound adverbs: *едино-жды* (in this use *единожды* and not *однажды*), *дважды*, *трижды*, *четырежды*; thus *дважды* *два* *четыре* "twice two are four"; then, from five on, by the instrumental forms of the cardinal numerals, but accented on the stem: *пятью* (in all other uses *пяты́ю*), *шестью*, *се́мью*, *во́семью*, *де́вятью*, *де́сятью*, *о́дннадцатю*...

Before a *comparative*, the idea of "times" is expressed: from two to ten inclusive, by the adverbial series: *вдвое*, *втрое*, *вчетыре*, *впять*..., *вдесятеро* (cf. *Rem.* 21, p. 264); from ten on, by *въ* and the acc. of the cardinal numeral qualifying the word *разъ* (similarly for the expressions formed with the help of the interrogative-relative pron.-adv.); however, for two to ten, the periphrastic expression can also be used, *въ* *два* *раза*, *въ* *три* *раза*, etc. (on this accentuation, v. p. 237 n. 2). *Ех.*: *вдвое* (or *въ* *два* *раза*) *лучше* "twice as good"; *въ* *ско́лько* *разъ* *больше*? "how many times bigger?" "how many times more?" and the answers *въ* *нѣсколько* *разъ* "several times", *въ* *два́дцать* *разъ* "twenty times", *въ* *два́дцать* *два* *раза* "twenty-two times", *во* *сто* *разъ* "a hundred times", *въ* *ты́сячу* *разъ* "a thousand times", etc.

35. Авось, на авось.

The adverb *авось* is more optimistic than the English "perhaps"; its meaning is "let us run the chance", "let us risk it", "with luck", "by a lucky chance". The proverbs better tell just what the Russian *avos* is: *Авось, вся надежда наша* "the *avos*, it is our whole hope"; *авось не богъ, а полбога есть* "*avos* is not God, but is half God"; *авось—велико слово* "*avos*—it is a great word" (велико, in the short form; archaic construction: modern syntax would require великое); *ждать, пождёмъ, авось и мы своё найдёмъ* "let us keep on waiting; with luck we shall find what we want". In his story in verse, *Сказка о попѣ и работникѣ его Балдѣ* (*Story of the Priest and of His Servant Balda*), Pushkin writes:

Да понадѣлся (попъ) на русскій авось
"but the priest trusted in the Russian *avos*".

Note particularly the constructions of *авось* with *на*: *дѣлать на авось* "do something at random (with the hope of something turning up)"; *пущиться на авось* "trust to one's luck" (cf. *дѣлать на скорую руку* "do a thing roughly, to last a short time"; and similarly the adverbial expressions *навѣрно*, *навѣрное*, *навѣрняка*: v. p. 225 n. 3).

In the same meaning *авось-либо* is also said; often also *авось* is completed by adding *Богъ милостивъ* "God is merciful", "God is gracious": *авось, Богъ милостивъ*.

Observation.—The first proverbs cited show *авось* used in the nom. and acc. cases; in the verse from Pushkin it agrees with an adjective in the masc. sing.; sometimes it is even declined like masculines in -ъ: *авосью вѣрь не вове* "do not put all your trust in *avos*"; *отъ авосья добра не жди* "expect nothing good of *avos*".

36. The negative *нѣ* (old *нѣ*) incorporated with an interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb, used with an infinitive.

Incorporated with an interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb (*кого, кому, etc., чего, чему, etc., когда, куда, гдѣ, etc.*) and used in an infinitive construction, the negation *нѣ* (old *нѣ*, for *нѣтъ*) gives the meaning "there is no one who..., nothing which..., no time when..., no place where...", etc. The pronoun is put in the case required by the verb; if a preposition is necessary, it is inserted between the negative and the interrogative-relative, the latter remaining unaccented and the negation *нѣ* keeping its accent; if a logical subject is expressed, it is put in the dative (cf. pp. 14 n. 8 and 38 n. 1).

Ex.: *Нѣкого послать*, word for word "there is not whom to send", "there is no one to send"; *мнѣ нѣ къ кому обратиться* "I have no one to whom to turn"; *нѣчего дѣлать* "there is nothing to be done"; *тебѣ нѣчего дѣлать* "there is nothing for you to do"; similarly the common expression *отъ нѣчего дѣлать*, in the meaning of *отъ бездѣлья*, "for want of something to do"; thus in Dostoevski, *Записки изъ мѣртваго дома*

(*Notes from the Dead House*), I, 2: *и всё это отъ тоскѣ, отъ прѣздности, отъ нѣчего дѣлать* “and all that, from spleen, from illness, from nothing to do”; *ему нѣ куда идти* “he has no place to which to go”; *тебѣ нѣ отъ кого ждѣть помощи* “you have no one to expect help from”; etc.

Sometimes the expression *нѣчего* gives rise to a certain ambiguity; for *нѣчего* can be one of two things: (1) simple negation of *что* “something” (on the gen. direct object of negative verbs, v. p. 3 n. 5); (2) negative of *что* or *чего* meaning “why?” (on this value of *что, чего*, v. p. 15 n. 2.) *Ех.: Мнѣ Вамъ нѣчего сказать* “I have nothing to say to you”; but *нѣчего сказать, умный малый* “there is no denying he is a smart fellow”; —*ему нѣчего терять* “he has nothing to lose”; but: *нѣчего, господѣ, терять время* “Gentlemen, there is no reason for losing time”; —*тутъ нѣчего бояться* “there is nothing to fear here”; but: *нѣчего бояться; всё равно: двумъ смертямъ не бывѣтъ, а одной не миновѣтъ* “there is no use being afraid; anyway you cannot die twice, and you cannot help dying once sooner or later” (*одной*, in the gen., direct object of *не миновѣтъ* “there is no escaping”). In this second value, *нѣчего* corresponds almost exactly to the Eng. “there is no use being...”, “it is not worth the trouble to...”: *нѣчего бояться* “there is no use being afraid”.

The infinitive, especially in answers, can be left out: *Благодарю Васъ.—Нѣ за что*, or again, in the same meaning: *Спасибо тебѣ.—Нѣ на чемъ* “Thank you.—Not at all”. *Мнѣ, тебѣ, ему некогда* “I have, you have, he has not time”.

To this negative construction of the infinitive with *не* corresponds an affirmative construction quite similar, but less commonly used, with *есть* always expressed: *Мнѣ есть кого послать* “I have someone to send” (cf. *мнѣ некогда послать* “I have no one to send”); *мнѣ есть къ кому обратиться* “I have to whom to turn”; *мнѣ есть куда пойти* “I have some place to which to go”, “I know where to go”; etc. Note that in expressions of this sort *есть* takes the dative rather than *у* and the gen.

Observation.—The old and legitimate spelling of *нѣ* in *нѣ-кого, нѣ-чего, нѣ-когда, нѣ-куда*, etc., was *нѣ*, and *нѣ* itself was for *нѣтъ*, in its meaning of a negative of *есть* “there is”; cf. p. 9 n. 6. On the phonetic drop of *-тъ* in *нѣтъ*, cf. *може*, dialectal and popular, for *можетъ* in the meaning of *можетъ быть* “perhaps” (v. p. 211 n. 4), and also archaic *бѣде*, for *будетъ*, with the value of dubitative conjunction (“if”, “in case”), beside *если*, itself for *есть-ли*.

37. The negative particle *ни*.

The proper meaning of the negative particle *ни* is “not even”: it is therefore used to confirm a negative always formulated or implied: that is why, in its uses as repeated negation (*ни...ни...* “neither... nor...”), as well as in its uses as negation of interrogative-relative pronouns or adverbs (series of negative pronouns and adjectives *ни-кто* “nobody”, *ни-что* “nothing”, *ни-какъ* “in no way”, *ни-когда* “never”, etc.), it always needs to be supplemented by the negation *не*.

Ех.: Ни то́тъ ни друго́й не хо́четъ (or не хотя́тъ) "neither one nor the other wishes". Кт́о э́то ви́дѣлъ?—Ниќто э́того не ви́дѣлъ "Who has seen it?—Nobody has seen it". Когда́ ты э́то сдѣлае́шь?—Я ни́когда э́того не сдѣлаю "When will you do that?—I shall never do it".

However, it is not necessary that *he* be expressed to complete the negation in answers in which *no verb* is expressed. Ех.: Кт́о э́то ви́дѣлъ?—Ниќто. Когда́ ты э́то сдѣлае́шь?—Ни́когда. Similarly, in elliptical expressions in which, as in answers, the verbal idea is self-understood: На у́лицѣ́ ни ду́ши, lit. "in the street not even a soul"; "there is not a soul in the street"; ни сло́ва "not a word" (= "do not say a word").

Observation I.—When accompanied by a preposition, the negative pronouns with *ни* as first term insert the preposition between *ни* and the pronominal element: *ни за что́* "not for all the world"; *какъ ни въ чёмъ* не быва́ло "as if nothing were the matter"; *ни у ко́ро* "with nobody"; *ни за ка́кія блага́*, lit. "for no good things"—"not for worlds". Similarly in sentences in which the negative idea does not refer to the verb, the negation *he* does not appear: *о́нъ разсерди́лся на ме́ня ни за что́*, *ни про что́* "he got angry at me without rhyme or reason"; *та́къ и пропа́лъ челове́къ ни за гро́шъ or, fam., ни за по́нюхъ таба́ку* "and so he was ruined for a nothing" (= "not even for a *grosh*"), "not even for a pinch of snuff".

Observation II.—On the idiomatic uses of the negative pronoun *ниче́го*, v. pp. 106 n. 3, 199 n. 5 and 216 n. 9. As for the usual substitution of *ниче́го* (properly a gen. form) for *ни́что* (v. p. 108 n. 10), it is justified by analogy with the constantly used negative constructions, in which syntax requires the genitive (cf. pp. 3 n. 5 and 9 n. 6).

But negative uses are not the only value of the particle *ни*: placed, immediately or not, after an interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb, it furnishes the series of indefinite expressions meaning "no matter who, what, how, where, when, etc."

Ех.: *Всѣ́ что́ ни е́сть*, lit. "all, no matter what it is"—"all that there is"; *ско́лько ни говори́ли* "no matter how much they talked", in biblical English "speak they never so much"—"talk as they would"; *вѣ́б, ско́лько насъ ни е́сть* "as many as we may be" (cf. the superlative expression *что́ ни на е́сть or что́ ни е́сть больше́, луч́ше*, etc., lit. "whatever there be of the biggest, best, etc.": v. *Rem.* 31, I, *Observation*, B, p. 276); *ка́къ бы то́ ни́ было*, lit. "no matter how that might be"—"whatever happens"; *что́ бы то́ ни́ было* "whatever that may be"; *ќто бы то́ ни́ было* "whoever he be" (he or another); *како́въ бы о́нъ ни́ былъ* "of whatever sort he may be" (good or bad); *во что́ бы то́ ни́ ста́ло*, lit. "no matter what that might cost"—"at no matter what cost" (стать, with *въ* and the acc.: "cost"); *ка́къ ни по́пало*, lit. "no matter how that fell"—"haphazard"; and similarly: *бѣжа́тъ куда́ ни по́пало* "he runs away at random", without even knowing where he is going; *что́ ни по́пало (or по́пало́сь, v. p. 24 n. 1) по́дъ пу́ку* "whatever fell into his hands", "no matter what"; in Saltykov-

Shchedrin, Помпадúры и Помпадúрши: Гдѣ бы она ни была, куда бы ни приѣхала, съ кѣмъ бы ни заговорила—вездѣ и отъ всѣхъ слышала только одно: хвалу новому помпадúру “Wherever she was, wherever she came, with whomsoever she talked, everywhere and from everybody she only heard the same story: praise for the new Pompadour”; in Gogol, Мёртвые Дúши (*The Dead Souls*), Part I, Ch. X: Какъ съ быкомъ ни биться, а всё молока отъ него не добьётся “however much you worry over a bull, you will not get milk from him”.

To this use of ни belongs the series кто-нибудь “someone”, что-нибудь “something”, какъ-нибудь “somehow”, гдѣ-нибудь “somewhere”, etc. On this series, v. p. 81 n. 3.

38. Adverbial expressions formed with the preposition по.

Given any qualifying adjective, its adverb with the meaning of “after the fashion of”, “in the manner of”, will be formed from the dative sing. neut. of the long form, preceded by the preposition по; and often the usual spelling is to write the form as one word, or to join the preposition and the adjective by a hyphen. Ex.: по-старому “after the old fashion”; по-новому “in the new way”; по-прежнему “as formerly”; по-настоящему “in the true way”, “properly” (настоящій, pres. participle of на-стоять, imperf., “be imminent”; used as an adj.: (1) “present”; въ настоящее время “at present”, “nowadays”; (2) “real”: настоящее золото “real gold”). Similarly with the possessive adjective-pronouns: по-моему, по-твоему, etc. (v. p. 15 n. 8).

For the adjectives with diminutive suffixation in -енькій, -онькій (v. Rem. 13, p. 256), the dat. of the short form is preferred to that of the long form: полегоньку, потихоньку “very lightly”, “very softly”; помаленьку “little by little”, “pretty well” (Какъ поживаете?—Помаленьку “How do you do?—Pretty well”); similarly for certain other adjectives that are not of diminutive formation: понапрáсну = напрáсно “vainly”, “to no purpose”; по́прóсту “simply”; по́пусту, beside по-пустóму, lit. “emptily”—“in vain”, “without reason”.

For the adjectives in -скій, -ая, -ое, (and also in -цкій, -ая, -ое), the invariable form in -и is preferred to the inflected form: по-братски “like brothers”; по-скóтски “like animals”; по-ру́ски “in the Russian manner”, “in Russian” (я говорю по-ру́ски “I speak Russian”); по-фра́нцúзски “in the French manner”, “in French”; по-москóвски “like a Moscovite”, “in the Moscow fashion”;—по-дура́cki “like a fool”; по-не́мцки “in the German manner”, “in German”; etc.

For the possessive adjectives in -й, -ья, -ье (v. p. 25 n. 2), the invariable form in -и is also possible, beside the long dative form, the latter, however, being rare: по-содáчьи “like dogs”, “like a dog”, beside по-собáчьему.

Note, finally, по-ла́тыни beside по-ла́тински “in Latin”; cf. ла́тынь, -и, fem., “Latin” beside ла́тинскій язы́къ.

39. Въ or на of place, particularly with verbs of the type: “get into or ride in a carriage”.

These two prepositions take the accusative or the locative according as they express respectively motion or rest; proper meaning: for въ “in”, “inside of”; for на “on”, “on top of”.

Ex.: въ рѣку, въ рѣкѣ “into, in the river”; на рѣку, на рѣкѣ “onto the river”, “on the river”, “to the river”; она пошла за водою на рѣку “she went to the river for water”; онъ пошёлъ на рѣку удить рыбу “he went to the river to fish”;—я идѣю въ городъ “I am going to town”; я живу въ городѣ “I live in the city”; положи книгу на столъ “lay the book on the table”; самоваръ на столѣ “the samovar is on the table”.

But often the choice between въ and на is difficult, and is sometimes simply a matter of usage; generally speaking, въ will be used where there is an idea of *inside*, and на where there is the idea of *on the surface of*; on the other hand, на is better in expressing abstractions than въ. Beginners would do well to note carefully these different usages, almost all of which are mutually exclusive; the few examples cited here have been chosen from among the most characteristic:

Куда Вы идёте “where are you going?” and the answers: въ церковь “to church”, въ театръ “to the theater”, въ концертъ “to the concert”, въ школу “to school”, въ гимназію “to the gymnasium” (secondary educational institution for classics), въ университетъ “to the university”, въ лавку “to the shop”, въ контору “to the office” (business office), въ канцелярію “to the office” (government office);—на кладбище “to the cemetery”, на рынокъ (and, in the same meaning, на базаръ) “to market”, на лекцію “to a lecture”, на службу (lit. “to service”) “to the office”, на вечеръ “to an evening entertainment”; въ почтамтъ (Ger. *Postamt*) “to the post-office”, but на почту (same meaning).

Куда Вы идёте? “where are you going?” (otherwise than on foot, by train for instance, по желѣзной дорогѣ) and the answers: въ Швейцарію “to Switzerland”, въ Крымъ “to the Crimea”, въ Парижъ “to Paris”, въ деревню “to the country”, въ имѣніе “to my estate”;—на Кавказъ “to the Caucasus”, на минеральныя воды “to a water cure”, на выставку “to the exposition”, на дачу “to my country house”, на фабрику “to the works”, на заводъ “to the factory”.

Гдѣ онъ живётъ?—Въ такомъ-то переулкѣ; на такой-то улицѣ, на такомъ-то бульварѣ, на такой-то площади “Where does he live?—On such and such a street, main street (перекрёлокъ “cross street”, “lane”; улица “main street”), boulevard (pronounced like the French word), place”.

Въ стаканѣ, въ стаканѣ “into, in a glass”, на дно, на днѣ бутылки “on to, at the bottom of the bottle”.

To these examples can be added the series furnished by the verbs of the type “get into or ride in a carriage”.

With сѣсть, perf. imperf. садиться, meaning “get into a carriage”,

lit. "sit down in a carriage", на or въ, with the accusative, is used according as the vehicle in question, more or less covered over, suggests the idea of being "on the top" or "in the inside". Thus, for the simplest vehicles, those which do not have a body (кузовъ), but consist essentially of boards laid on wheels (на колёсахъ) or on runners (на полозьяхъ), the preposition used will be на.

Ех.: Сѣсть, садиться на линейку (линейка, kind of long four-wheeled cart with a single seat running lengthwise); на бѣговія дрозжки (in the plur. only, f., gen. бѣговѣхъ дрозжекъ "racing drozhki", very light four-wheeled vehicle with a simple wooden plank between the front and the back wheels; one sits astride of this board; дрозжки, dimin. of дроги, f., a long platform mounted on wheels, a "hearse" for instance); на дровни (in the plur. only, f., gen. дровней "low goods-sledge"); на рѣзвальни (in the plur. only, f., gen. рѣзвальной "goods-sledge with body").

On the other hand, for vehicles which have not only a body, but a "top" (верхъ), whether folding hood or fixed covering, so that the voyager gets in it as into a box, the preposition will be въ.

Ех.: Сѣсть, садиться въ карету (каре́та, Italian word, "landau", closed carriage); въ коляску (коля́ска, Polish word, open carriage); въ пролѣтку (пролѣтка, from про and root лет- "fly", light victoria, open carriage); въ возокъ (closed sleigh); vehicles of this type, with springs and of foreign origin, are designated by the general term экипажъ (French *équipage*): thus one says сѣсть, садиться въ экипажъ. Similarly сѣсть, садиться въ кибитку (word of Turkish origin: kind of closed carriage or sleigh).

If finally it refers to one of those vehicles which have a body but no covering, a style of vehicles widely used in Russia, there may sometimes be hesitation as to choice between въ and на, but въ will generally be preferred: сѣсть, садиться въ телѣгу or на телѣгу (телѣга, the four-wheeled cart of the Russian peasant), въ тарантасъ (vehicle for travelling, light cart, with or without springs, and with four wheels); for vehicles of this type the general term is повозка, from по and root вез-, воз-: it always takes на. Similarly сѣсть, садиться въ сани "into a sleigh", in the strict meaning of the word, i. e., городскія санны "city sleigh" or ковровыя сани: v. p. 122 n. 4 (but сѣсть, садиться на салазки: v. p. 56 n. 8).—Возъ, properly "loaded cart", "loaded vehicle", and подводъ, same meaning, take на: one gets up on the load itself; on the other hand, the name of a vehicle that would legitimately require на, sometimes takes въ, by analogy: ты сидишь въ коляску, а я сижу въ линейку: въ линейку, by analogy with въ коляску.

With сидѣть, imperf., meaning "be in a carriage", lit. "be seated in a carriage", на or въ with the locative is used, and the principle of distribution is the same: thus сидѣть на линейкѣ, на повозкѣ, на возу, etc.; but сидѣть въ каретѣ, въ коляскѣ, въ пролѣткѣ, въ экипажѣ, etc. In Pushkin, Дорожныя жалобы (*Complaints of a Traveller*):

Долго-ли мнѣ гулять на свѣтѣ,
 Тó въ коляскѣ, тó верхомъ,
 Тó въ кибиткѣ, тó въ каретѣ,
 Тó въ телѣгѣ, тó пѣшкóмъ?

But with verbs taken in a more abstract meaning, ѣхать for instance, verbs which present less the image and more simply the process itself of transporting, the preposition used will generally be на with the locative.

Ех.: ѣхать на колёсахъ "go in a carriage"; ѣхать на саняхъ "go in a sleigh" (cf. ходить на четверенькахъ "walk on all fours", ходить отъ бѣгать на лыжахъ "go on snow-shoes", бѣгать отъ кататься на конькахъ "skate"). Ты какъ къ нему думаешь ѣхать? на тарантасѣ или на своихъ бѣговыхъ санкахъ? "how do you mean to go to his house, in a *tarantas* or in your own racing sleigh?" In Tolstoy, Много ли человеку земли нужно? (*Does a Man Need Much Land?*), these two sentences, occurring in the order cited, show an interesting opposition: Собрались Башкирцы, сѣли, кто верхами, кто въ тарантасы, поѣхали. А Пахомъ съ работникомъ на своёмъ тарантасикѣ поѣхали. (Верхами: in speaking of several riders, same meaning as верхомъ; v. p. 98 n. 1.)

However, even with verbs taken in an abstract sense, names of vehicles of the type called экипажъ suggest too clearly the idea of getting "inside" to admit easily of the construction with на.

Observation.—Just as we find ѣхать на колёсахъ, ѣхать на саняхъ, we also find ѣхать на лошадахъ, приѣхать, perf. imperf. приѣзжать на лошадахъ, уѣхать, уѣзжать на лошадахъ "go, arrive, leave in a carriage" (or "in a sleigh"), properly "with horses", then, by further abstraction of meaning, ѣхать, приѣхать, etc., на извозчикѣ "go, arrive, etc., in a cab" (из-воз-чикъ, -а "driver", "carter"—more particularly "cabman" as distinct from both the кучеръ, -а "coachman", "private coachman" and from ямщикъ, -а "postilion of a stage coach"); and, finally, by analogy, сидѣть на извозчикѣ "be in a cab": сѣсть, садиться на извозчика "get into a cab".

40. Пошёлъ, пошла́, -ó, -и́, used as an imperative.

Meaning: "go on!" to a coachman, "get out", "get away" to a nuisance. Very usual, but very abrupt, ruder than ступа́й, -и́те; it is the word used to get rid of a troublesome dog, or in showing a person the door; often completed by adding вонъ; thus to a dog: пошла́ вонъ! (пошла́, in the fem., to agree with соба́ка understood); similarly: пошли́ вонъ, негодяи! "get out of here, you good-for-nothings!"

This use of a past as imperative would be disconcerting if the origin of the actual past tense of Russian verbs were not called to mind.

The old language had three kinds of past tense: (1) the imperfect, lost at a very early stage, and very rare since the thirteenth century; (2) the aorist, gone out of actual use since the beginning of the fifteenth century; (3) the compound pasts, formed with the auxiliary verb "be"

and a past participle: *онъ есть знáлъ, она́ есть знáла, онó есть знáло, онѣ́ сѹтъ знáли*, lit. "he is the one that knew", etc.; *онъ есть бѣ́лъ знáлъ, она́ есть бѣ́ла знáла, онó есть бѣ́ло знáло, онѣ́ сѹтъ бѣ́ли знáли*, lit. "he is the one, that was the one that knew", etc.

Of these three forms, the modern language has preserved only the third, and that in a mutilated form: at an early period, in conformity with constructions of the type *онъ дóбръ, она́ доб́ра*, the verb "be" has been dropped. Instead of *онъ есть знáлъ* or *онъ есть бѣ́лъ знáлъ*, the past is simply *онъ знáлъ*.

The actual past tense of the Russian verb is therefore an old active past participle preserved, as a predicate, in its short form; it is to this origin that are due the forms of the past to agree in gender and number with the subject: *онъ знáлъ, она́ знáла, онó знáло, онѣ́ знáли*.

In this case, suppose that the copula between the subject and this old participle used as a predicate be not the indicative, but the imperative of the verb "be", the use of *пошѣ́лъ, пошлá, -ó, -ѣ́* as an imperative is immediately justified: *пошѣ́лъ, пошлá, -ó* are for *бѹ́дь пошѣ́тъ, пошлá, -ó* "be the one that is gone", etc.; *пошлѣ́* for *бѹ́дьте пошлѣ́* "be those that are gone".

Observation.—This use of the so-called past form as an imperative has not been generalized in the language; the example of *пошѣ́лъ* remains isolated, at least in the polite language.

41. Uses of the imperative without the value of an imperative.

Limited to the single form of the imperative singular, with no discrimination of person or of number, these uses can be classified under three heads: (1) adverbial uses; (2) the imperative used as a past; (3) the imperative of the conditional sentence.

I. Adverbial uses.

These uses are rather rare and, as it were, isolated in the language; they are no longer analyzed by the speaker. Take, for example, the usual expression *пожа́луйста* "if you please"; it can easily be resolved into *пожа́луй*, imperative of *пожа́ловать*, perf., "grant" and -ста. Various explanations have been proposed for the affix -ста; it is not necessary to give them here. On another adverbial use of the *form* *пожа́луй*, meaning "if you like", "well", "I consent to it", "so it seems", "as far as I can judge" (*пожа́луй* for *пожа́лую*), v. p. 210 n. 6.

Take again the imperative *кажѣ́сь* in the sentence: "*Пойти́ смотре́телю сказа́тъ. Кажѣ́сь по́меръ*", сказа́тъ .я́мщи́къ (p. 218 l. 15). The impersonal *кажѣ́сь* here is simply a synonym of *ка́жется*, inserted with an adverbial value, in the meaning of "so it seems", "so it appears", "it seems", "I believe". Note that one says, with almost the same meaning, but with the imperative value still quite transparent: *гляди́* from *глядѣ́тъ* "look

at"; *небось*, neg. imperat. of *бояться* (v. p. 217 n. 3); *по́ди* for *пойди́*, imperat. of *по-йти́* (cf. in Eng. the idiomatic uses of "come" and "see"). Thus, without appreciable difference of meaning, we find: *о́нъ* (*онѣ*), *кажѣсь* (or *глядѣ*, or *небось*, or *по́ди*), *ужъ* *у́халъ* (*у́хали*) "it seems to me, he has already gone", "I believe he has already gone".

Other uses of the imperative with adverbial value have been pointed out in the footnotes; on *пусть*, *пускай* "all right", "I consent", v. p. 60 n. 2; on *почти́* "almost", v. p. 138 n. 1; on *даѣ* followed by a pres.-fut., v. p. 74 n. 2; on *дава́й*, v. pp. 168 n. 4 and 215 n. 2.

II. The imperative used as a past.

Often, in sentences in which the act is represented as an unexpected and unpleasant surprise, the imperat. sing. appears as used for a past perfective; as in the case of adverbial uses, this imperative form makes no discrimination of person or number; note that this use of the imperat. as a past tense belongs rather to the spoken than to the written language.

Ех.: in Turgenev, *Разска́зъ отца́ Алексе́я* (*The Story of Father Alexis*): *Съ го́ря, да съ то́скѣ...*, я *возмѣ*, да *всѣ* ей *п* *разскажи́* "From grief, from sorrow..., I went and told her all". Similarly in the usual expression *отку́да ни возмѣ́сь*, lit. "no matter whence he may have come", which has become quasi-adverbial in the meaning of "dropped from the clouds": *снача́ла я бы́лъ оди́нъ, но вду́ргъ, отку́да ни возмѣ́сь, о́нѣ ту́тъ какъ ту́тъ* "at first I was alone, then, out of a clear sky, there they were in front of me" (*ту́тъ какъ ту́тъ*, in the meaning of *ту́тъ*, but more energetic and emphatic).

Sometimes the subject to be supplied is the certain one to whom Russians willingly make appeal, although they fear him greatly: that is, the devil (*чортъ*), "the evil spirit" (*злой́ ду́хъ*), "the sly one" (*лука́вый*), or his dreaded power, his "heavy force" (*пелё́кная́ сила́* or simply, *сила́* being understood, *нелё́кная*); thus, in expressions of the type: *Да и дёрни́ менѣ́* (with the infinitive) "and I had the unhappy idea to...", as one says *да и дёрну́тъ менѣ́ лука́вый* or *да и дёрнула́ менѣ́ нелё́кная...*: *дёрни́*, from *дёрну́тъ*, for *дёрн-ну-тъ*, perf., prop. "pull", "tug at", in fig. meaning "instigate to", "incite to" (the imperf. *дёрн-а-тъ* is used chiefly in the literal meaning); or again, in the same meaning and with the same construction: *да и у́гора́зди́ менѣ́...*: *у́гора́зди́*, from *у́гора́зди́тъ*, perf., "urge to a reprehensible or vexatious act", "suggest an idea" (an unhappy idea), from *у́гора́здъ*, -а, -о (short form only) "clever", "expert". Note, however, that *дёрни́* and *у́гора́зди́* are equally well explained as substitutes for impersonals: *дёрни́ менѣ́*, *у́гора́зди́ менѣ́* would be for *дёрну́ло менѣ́*, *у́гора́зди́ло менѣ́*, both expressions being very usual indeed; on this impersonal use of transitive verbs, v. *Rem.* 5 v. p. 246.

Observation I.—These can be considered stock expressions; Russians themselves no longer perceive their real origin.

The same thing can be said of the two uninflected forms *хватѣ́* and

глядѣ, both of which should be interpreted as alterations, the one of хватѣ, imperat. of хват-ѣ-ть, perf., “seize”, the other of глядѣ, imperat. of глядѣть “look at”; for the meaning, these two forms can be compared with the invariable verbal forms explained in *Remark 11*, p. 254. Thus in Krylov, *Fables*, IV, 11:

И, ў друга на лбѣ подкарауля мѣху,

Что силы есть—хватъ друга камнемъ въ лобъ!

“And, having waited for a fly on his friend’s forehead, with all his might, bang he goes with a stone on his friend’s forehead”.

In Pushkin, *Сказка о рыбацѣ и рыбкѣ* (*Tale of the Fisherman and the Little Fish*):

Долго ў моря ждалъ онъ отвѣта,

Не дождался, къ старухѣ воротился—

Глядь: опять передъ нимъ землянка.

“Long he awaited an answer on the seashore, waited in vain, came back to his old wife, and behold, once more before him is the mud hut”. (“Behold” in the meaning “marvell!” “surprise!”)

Observation II.—The use of a single form of the imperative singular, for both numbers and all three persons, seems to have been greatly facilitated by the very fact that, historically, this single form was both of the third and the second persons.

III. The imperative in conditional sentences.

On this use of the imperative, v. the following *Remark*.

42. Conditional sentences.

In a conditional sentence, the protasis, the conditional clause properly speaking (i. e., the subordinate sentence which formulates the condition on which the principal action depends) can be introduced in Russian in two different ways:

I. *The conditional and principal clauses follow one another in simple juxtaposition*: if the subject of the protasis is expressed, it is generally placed after the verb.

Ex.: in a well-known popular song:

Захочу — полюблю!

Захочу — разлюблю!

“If I will, I will love (you)! If I will, I will love (you) no more!” In Ostrovski, *Свои люди, сочтѣмся* (*It’s all in the family, we can arrange matters among ourselves*), Act I, Sc. 10: Хотите Вы меня слушайте, хотите Вы не́тъ. “If you like, listen to me, if not, don’t”. In Tolstoy, *Кому́ у кого́ учиться писать: Зна́ть бы мой Серёжа грамотѣ, онъ бы всё прочёлъ* “did my little Sergius know his letters, he would read us all that”. (Зна́ть грамотѣ, incorrect syntax: грамотѣ, in the dat., by analogy with the (dat. грамотѣ of учить грамотѣ, учиться грамотѣ.)

Often the conditional clause is expressed:

(1) By the infinitive with бы;

(2) By the imperative singular, used for all persons and both numbers (v. the preceding *Remark*).

Ex.: Знать бы мнѣ (on this construction of the dative with the infinitive, v. pp. 14 n. 8 and 38 n. 1), or знай я это раньше, я бы ни за что къ тебѣ не пришёлъ. We can translate in English: "let me but have known that sooner and I should not have come to you for the world". Ну, ударь теперь морозъ—бѣзими всѣ пропадутъ "Well, let the frost come now and all our winter grain will fail". Только хрустни въ лѣсу вѣтка, зашуршитъ листья, такъ всѣ и затрясѣшься отъ страха (in Отчего зло на свѣтѣ, p. 110 l. 6) "Let but a twig crack in the wood, or the leaves rustle, and you tremble all over with fear". Знай мы что такое слава... "Let us but have known what glory meant..." Не придѣй я... (ты, онѣ, она, мы, etc.), lit. "let me not have come", "had I not come". The expression какъ-будто, for какъ-будь то, lit. "as be this", "as this would be"—"as if" is only a particular case of this construction of the imperative; cf. p. 35 n. 2.

Similarly, the verb being impersonal: не будь меня... (тебѣ, егѣ, ей, насъ, etc.) "if I be not there...", "had I not been there..."; не будь волка, ушёлъ бы косой цѣль "if it had not been for the wolf, the *squint-eyed* (i. e., the hare) would have got away, safe and sound"; не случись егѣ... "if he had not happened to be there..."; не случись этого... "if that had not happened..."

Note that the expression не-будь, followed by a genitive which is justified by the negation, is conveniently rendered by the English "but for": не-будь меня "but for me", не-будь насъ "but for us", не-будь ея "but for her", etc.

II. *The conditional and the principal clauses are subordinated:* the conditional clause is introduced by если (or если бы) "if", ежели (or ежели бы), slightly archaic or popular; sometimes also, in the same meaning, the conjunction of time когда (or когда бы) "when", or any other analogous conjunction—with the infinitive or the indicative; notice that если is not known to the popular language, and is replaced by коли. If the conditional clause comes first in the sentence, the principal clause is very generally introduced by то, тогда or такъ.

Ex.: Если ты придѣшь, (то) я уйдѣ "if you come, I shall leave"; если-бы ты пришёлъ, (то) я бы ушёлъ "if you had come, I should have left"; Кабы жили мы по одному, намъ бы горы мало (in Отчего зло на свѣтѣ, p. 107 l. 6); если идти, такъ пойдѣмъ "if it is a case of going, let's go"; если бы мнѣ знать... "had I but known..."

43. The parenthetical words *молъ, де, дѣскатъ (or дискатъ)*.

The short account of the cook, in Трѣ смѣрти (v. p. 218), furnishes

a good example of one of the most notable peculiarities of popular speech—the repetition, in whatever form required by the construction, of the verb говорить: Дай, говорить... Что-жъ, я говорю... Нѣтъ, говорить... Thus employed, the forms of the verb “say” are pronounced very rapidly, often lose their accent, and are even sometimes reduced in the pronunciation to one or two syllables: грю, грить (от грить), гримъ, гриль, грили, etc., for говорю, говорить, говоримъ, говорите, говорили, etc.

These uses of the forms of the verb “say” are very common; they can be compared to the parenthetical clauses in English, “say I”, “says he”, etc., pronounced without an accent, and sometimes represented as “sez I”, “sez ‘ee”, etc.; in Russian itself these uses can be put alongside those of the three words моль, де, дѣскасть (or дискать), words of verbal origin, the construction of which needs detailed examination.

The general value of the words моль, де, дѣскасть (or дискать) can be defined as follows: *used parenthetically, and indiscriminately for all persons, numbers, tenses, and moods*, the “little words” моль, де, дѣскасть (or дискать) serve to introduce in a narrative the words or thoughts of another, or at least words and thoughts which, even if they belong to the speaker, refer to a moment other than that of the narrative.

These three words are of verbal origin, simple alterations of verbs meaning “say”, “speak”: моль is for мѡлвить, past of мѡлвить “speak”, “say”; де is for дѣе, 3rd pers. sing. without -тъ (cf. мѡже, dial. and pop., for мѡжетъ, p. 211 n. 4, and the *Observation of Remark 36*, p. 283), from a verb дѣяти, meaning “speak”, “say”; дѣскасть (also pronounced дискать without accent), pleonastic expression, is for дѣсказать. Note, moreover, that these words, in losing their properly verbal value, have at the same time lost their proper accent: in spite of the commas which are written before and after моль, дѣскасть (дискать), and sometimes even де, they form one with the preceding word or, less commonly, with the following word; in other terms, these parenthetical words are *enclitics* or, less usually, *proclitics*. At the very most a slight accent remains on the first syllable of дѣскасть.

The following examples will indicate more clearly both the meaning and the varieties of use of these “little words”.

Gogol, Лакѣйская (*The Antichamber*), IV: Скажи, что былъ Нѣвелещягинъ. Очень, моль, жалѣлъ, что не засталъ дома. “Say that Neveleshchagin came and was very sorry not to find him (your master) at home”.

Gogol, Женитьба (*The Marriage*), Act I, Sc. 19: Скажи же, скажи: Благодарствую, моль, съ моймъ удовольствіемъ... “Tell him: Yes, thank you... with much pleasure”.

Gogol, Ревизоръ, Act II, Sc. 2: Вѣ-де съ оариномъ, говорите, мошенники, и баринъ твоѣ—плутъ. Мѣ-де, говорите, ѣтакихъ широмѣяниковъ и подлецовъ видѣли. “You and your master are rogues, says he, and your master is a swindler. It is not the first time, says he, we have seen spungers and scoundrels like you”. (Note that де is here used pleonastically in addition to говорить.)

Pushkin, Сказка о царѣ Салтанѣ (*Story of King Saltan*):

Онъ прислалъ тебѣ поклонъ,
Да тебѣ пеняеть онъ:
Къ намъ-де въ гости общался,
А доселѣ не собрался.

"He has sent you a greeting, but reproaches you: he promised to visit us, says he, and has never set out".

Turgenev, Три портрета (*Three Portraits*): Вы думали запугать меня, Василій Ивановичъ. Вотъ, дескать, я его пугнѹ... "You thought to frighten me, Vassili Ivanovitch. There now, you said to yourself, I'll give him a fright..."

Turgenev, Дымъ (*Smoke*), XIV: ...руки въ панталоны, и ротъ презрительно скривлёнъ: я, молъ, гений. "...his hands in his trouser-pockets, and his mouth curled sneeringly, as if to say: I am a genius".

Ibidem: А что до Кулибина, который, не зная механики, смастерилъ какіе-то пребезобразные часы, такъ я бы эти самыя часы на позорный столбъ выставить приказалъ: вотъ, молъ, смотрите, люди добрые, какъ не надо дѣлать. "But as to Kulibin who, without any knowledge of mechanics, has managed to put together some sort of very ugly clock, I should have ordered that very clock to be exposed on a pillory, as it were to say: See, my good people, how one ought not to make a clock".

Ibidem: Иныя молодцы даже русскую науку открыли: у насъ, молъ, дважды два тоже четыре, да выходитъ оно какъ-то бойчѣе. "Why, some fine fellows have even discovered (what they call) Russian science. Two and two are four with us too, they say, but somehow it comes out more smartly".

Observation I.—The preceding examples show the "little words" молъ, де, дескать (дискать) in clauses simply juxtaposed to the principal clause, as it were acting as inverted commas: Скажи же, скажи: Благодарствую, молъ, съ моимъ удовольствіемъ...; and this construction marks well the repugnance of Russian for methods of so-called indirect discourse (cf. pp. 2 n. 3, 14 n. 3): Скажи же, скажи: Благодарствую, молъ, instead of Скажи же, скажи, что ты благодарствуешь. However, the use of молъ, де, дескать (дискать) does not at all make subordination by что impossible. Ex.:

Pushkin, Сказка о мёртвой царевнѣ (*Story of the Dead Princess*):

Въ поясъ низко поклонилась;
Закраснѣвшись, извинилась,
Что-де въ гости къ нимъ зашла,
Хоть званія и не была.

"She bowed very low, blushing, and excused herself for having come to visit them, although she had not been asked".

Gogol, Ревизоръ, Act V, Sc. 1: Да объяви всѣмъ, чтобъ знали: что вотъ, дескать, какую честь Богъ послалъ городничему... "And then tell everybody, that all may know, the great honor sent by God to the town bailiff..."

Turgenev, Три портрета: Баришня приказала сказать, что очень, дескать, нужно-сь (а горничная is speaking) "My mistress told me to say that it was very urgent".

Tolstoy, Война и Миръ (*War and Peace*), Part 4, II: Возьми ты сейчасъ сани парные и ступай ты къ Безухову, и скажи, что графъ, молъ, Ильи Андрѣичъ... "Take the two-horse sleigh, immediately, and drive to Bezukhov's, and tell him that Count Elias Andreitch..."

Observation II.—In the present usage of the language, молъ, де, and дѣскасть (дискать) are to be considered as familiar or archaic manners of speech, especially де and дѣскасть (дискать).

It is remarkable that in the sixty odd pages of text collected in this *Reader*, Tolstoy has not once used these "little words".

44. Terms referring to marriage and kinship.

The marriage proposal.—Among the peasants and the city tradesmen, where the old usages have been best preserved, the man does not make the marriage proposal himself; he sends match-makers свѣаты (from свать, -а) or, if a woman alone, свѣха, -и.

The свѣаты are not professional match-makers; either relatives or friends of the man, женихъ, -а (prop. "he who is looking for a женѣ", also "*fiancé*"), they have full power to represent the man and his family, and come to negotiate with the family of the невѣста ("she whose marriage is in question", "*fiancée*", "bride"), the material conditions of the proposed marriage. The formal сватовство, as a negotiation conducted by the свѣаты, survives only in the villages.

The свѣха, on the other hand, is a *professional*, and is not very highly esteemed by public opinion. In so far as she is a professional match-maker, the свѣха is not known in the country; she only works among the tradesmen in the city. The type of свѣха will be found in Gogol's Женитьба (*The Marriage*), and in Ostrovski's comedies.

Свѣтать дѣвку, невѣсту, is to arrange a marriage for another person, construction: за and the accusative: онѣ меня свѣтають за Кондрашку (Солдаткино житѣе, p. 155 l. 9) "they are arranging to marry me to Kondrashka". Свѣтать is also sometimes said, but rather jokingly, in referring to the *fiancé*: я тебѣ такого генерала сосватаю "I shall find you a handsome general", says the свѣха to the girl who is looking for a brilliant marriage.

Свѣтаться is to look for a wife oneself; usual constr.: за and the acc., or къ and the dat.: онъ свѣтается за одну богатую невѣсту or къ одной богатой невѣстѣ "he is courting a rich girl". When свѣтать and свѣтаться are said of the man and woman taken together, the construction can be съ and the instrumental: я еѣ съ нимъ сосватаю; мы съ неѣ сосватаны; онъ съ неѣ сосватанъ.

The сватовство is the first stage of the betrothal; the betrothal itself is called сговоръ "convention", "agreement", помолвка "engagement", or

обручѣніе "ring ceremony", each one receiving on that day the wedding ring. In the village the betrothal is usually called рукобіѣе, as it is the usage for the parents to seal the agreement by striking their hands forcibly together, or пропой, properly "*drinking bout*": they *drink to* the agreement as to any other compact made between parties: cf. запыть, perf., imperf. запивать виномъ торговую сдѣлку (торговая сдѣлка "commercial transaction", "bargain").

After the betrothal the man and woman are said to be помолвленныя, from по-молвить, perf., "betrothe", "promise in marriage".

The marriage itself.—The religious and official designation is бракъ, -а: cf. вступитъ, perf., imperf. вступать въ бракъ съ кѣмъ "marry..."; брако-сочетаніе "union by marriage", "the marriage ceremony"; ново-брачныя, or simply молодыя (= молодые супруги) "the newly married couple". Вѣнчаніе (v. below), less solemn than бракосочетаніе designates more particularly "the ceremony in the church", and свадьба, -ы (for *сватъба, same root as свать, сваха, свѣтатъ) "the wedding entertainment": я былъ у него на свадьбѣ "I was present at his wedding". Женитба, however, is a very general term, a concrete expression to designate what, in abstract terms, would be вступленіе въ бракъ: онъ намъ разсказалъ исторію своей женитбы "he told us the story of his marriage".

The verb, in religious terms, is вѣнчаться, perf. об-вѣнчаться and, in popular speech, по-вѣнчаться "get married", prop. "wear the crown": in the marriage ceremony of the *Orthodox* church a crown is held over the heads of the bride and groom while the priest marries them, and this crown is designated by the same name as the crown worn by sovereigns, вѣнецъ, g. вѣнца—hence the expression идти подъ вѣнецъ (for the woman only) in the same meaning as вѣнчаться.

Вступитъ (вступать) въ бракъ and вѣнчаться excepted, the verbs referring to marriage are different for the two sexes; the most usual are:

For the woman, невѣста: вѣдать, perf., imperf. выдавать дочь замужъ за кого "marry one's daughter to..."; выйти, perf., imperf. идти or выходить замужъ за кого "marry...", prop. "go behind the husband", under his protection; она замужемъ за кѣмъ "she is married to..."—Note the use of the nom. sing. as an acc. (idea of motion) in замужъ; cf. the similar uses of the nom. plur., p. 26 n. 3; in замужемъ all idea of motion is absent: hence the instrumental form is regularly used.

For the man, женихъ: женить, imperf. and also perf., сына на комъ "marry one's son to..."; жениться, imperf. and also perf., на комъ "marry..." (the perfectives по-женить and по-жениться are popular or very familiar forms); онъ женатъ на комъ "he is married to..."

The opposition in the terms referring to marriage is symbolized in the saying: Питеръ женится, Москва замужъ идѣтъ. (Питеръ, familiar name for Петербургъ.)

Nevertheless, it must be remembered that жениться and the plural женаты can very well be used in speaking of the husband and wife

taken together: они женились два года тому назадъ отъ они два года какъ женаты “they have been married two years”.

In the story Солдаткино житьё will be found a summary description of several of the peasant marriage ceremonies.

Names indicating kinship.—The series is very rich:

Мужъ, -а “husband”, жена, -ы “wife”, супруги, -овъ “husband and wife”, i. e., супругъ, -а “husband”, and супруга, -и “wife”.

Отець, отца “father”, мать, матери “mother”, родители, г. -ей “parents” (father and mother), i. e., родитель and родительница;—дѣдъ, -а, dimin. дѣдушка, “grandfather” (отець отца или матери), бабка or better бабушка “grandmother” (мать отца или матери);—прадѣдъ “great-grandfather” (отець дѣда или бабки), прабабка or better прабабушка “great-grandmother” (мать дѣда или бабушки);—прапрадѣдъ “great-great-grandfather” (отець прадѣда или прабабушки), and similarly, at least as a legal term прапрабабка “great-great-grandmother” (мать прадѣда или прабабушки).

Сынъ, -а, pl. сын-овья, -ей “son”, дочь, дочери “daughter”, братъ, -а, pl. братья, -ьевъ “brother”, сестра, -ы “sister”.

Дядя, -и, dimin. дядюшка, “uncle” (дядя по отцу “paternal uncle”, дядя по матери “maternal uncle”), тётка, -и, dimin. тётушка, “aunt”;—племянникъ, -а “nephew” (сынъ брата или сестры), племянница, -ы “niece” (дочь брата или сестры);—внукъ “grandson” or “grandnephew” (in this latter meaning the proper term is внучатный племянникъ), внучка, dimin. of внука (the simple form внука is very rarely used), “granddaughter” or “grandniece” (the latter is more exactly внучатная племянница); внучата, -ъ, in the plur. only, “grandchildren”, and also less correctly, “grandnephews and grandnieces”; правнукъ “great-grandson”, “great-grandnephew”, and similarly, though not generally used, правнучка “great-granddaughter”, “great-grandniece”, and правнучата “great grandchildren”, “great-grandnephews and grandnieces”.

Двоюродный братъ (as opposed to родной братъ “own brother”), двоюродная сестра (as opposed to родная сестра) “first cousin”; троюродный братъ, троюродная сестра “second cousin”; similarly, двоюродный дѣдъ “granduncle”, двоюродная бабушка “grandaunt”.

Свёкоръ, -кра “husband’s father” (мужининъ отецъ), свекровь, -и “husband’s mother” (мужнина мать); тестъ, -я “wife’s father” (женинъ отецъ), теща, -и “wife’s mother” (женнина мать);—деверь, -я “husband’s brother”, золовка, -и “husband’s sister”; шуринъ, -а “wife’s brother”, свояченица, -ы (according to Grot своячница) “wife’s sister”, своякъ, -а “wife’s sister’s husband” (свояченицынъ мужъ);—зять, -я “son-in-law” or “brother-in-law” (мужъ дочери, сестры, золовки); сноха, -и “daughter-in-law”; невестка, -и, both “daughter-in-law” and “sister-in-law” (жена сына или брата).

Отчимъ, -а (or вѣчимъ) “stepfather”, мачиха, -и (according to Grot, мачеха) “stepmother”; пасынокъ, -нка “stepson”, падчерица, -ы “stepdaughter”.

Generally speaking, a distinction is made between *крѡвное родство* "blood-relationship" and *свойство* "relationship by marriage". But it must not be forgotten that the terms referring to relationship by marriage have been preserved intact only among the people, the so-called polite society seldom using and often failing to understand such terms as *свѣкоръ* and *свекрѡвъ*, *снохѧ* or *золѡвка*, *шуринъ* or *дѣверъ*; most often recourse is had to the French nomenclature, which is much less rich, but, for that very reason, more convenient; even when speaking Russian, there will be no hesitation in saying: *мой beau-père*, *моя belle-sœur*, etc.

Relatives other than the father and mother (*родители*) are designated by the names *родные* (used as a substantive) or *родственники* (fem. *родственницы*): *онъ мнѣ родственникъ*, *она мнѣ родственница* "he is a relative", "she is a relative". Among the people, parents and relatives (*родители и родственники*) of a household give each other the name of *свать*, masc. (plur. in this meaning, *сватовья*, *-львѣ*) and of *свѣтья*, feminine.

Finally, it will perhaps be of interest to indicate here how "papa" and "mamma" are said in Russian.

For the father the familiar designations are: among the people: *бѧт-я*, *бѧт-ька*, *бѧт-юшка*, and also *тѧт-я*, *тѧт-енька*; in the other classes of society: *пѧпа*, *пѧп-очка*, *пѧп-енька*, *пѧп-ѧша*, but also *бѧтюшка*. For the mother, without distinction of classes: *мѧма*, *мѧм-очка*, *мѧм-енька*, *мѧм-юшка*, *мам-ѧша*, *pop. мѧм-ка*; *мѧт-юшка* (from *мать*), *pop. мѧт-ка*. Note that *бѧт-юшка*, *мѧт-юшка* are used most frequently in the colloquial meaning of "little father", "little mother", with no reference to relationship.

Пѧпа is borrowed from the French, but with accent on the first syllable; the accentuation *пѧпѧ* is also often met, but is mere affectation; thus accented on the final syllable, *пѧпѧ* is a French word and is not declined.

45. "Mr.", "Mrs.", and "Miss" in Russian.

The so-called polite -сѧ.

To name persons of whom one is speaking.—According to what was said in *Rem.* 15, p. 260, the complete name (*имѧ*, *ѡтчество*, and *фѧмилѧ*) or, if sufficiently clear, the Christian and patronymic names only, are used, whatever be the rank of the person in question: if such and such an historical event is said to have occurred *при Николѧѣ Пѧвловичѣ*, the reference is to the Emperor Nicholas I., son of the Emperor Paul.

When only the family name is known, the following designations are put before it: *господинъ* for "Mr.", *госпожѧ* for "Mrs." or "Miss", *господѧ* for "Messrs.", these same titles being used to designate both profession and condition: *господинъ такой-то* "Mr. so and so"; *госпожѧ такая-то* "Mrs. (Miss) so and so"; *Господѧ Головлѣвы* "Messrs. Golovlev" (the title

of a novel of Saltykov-Shchedrin); господи́нь ми́ни́стръ “Mr. Minister”; господа́ помѣщики “Messrs. the landed gentry”.

Used absolutely, without any name, these words mean “a gentleman”, “a lady” or “a young lady”, “gentlemen”. Note that the plur. господа́, g. господѣ, is often used to mean “the masters”; thus: господа́ и прислѣ́га “the masters and the servants” (прислѣ́га, -и, f., “a servant” of either sex, with collective meaning, “service”, “servants”).

To address a person.—Most generally the Christian and patronymic names, without other designation, are used; that is why it is rather embarrassing when the и́мя и́мѣ́ние of the person to whom one speaks are not known (v. *Rem.* 15, p. 260).

The designation by господи́нь, госпожа́, used alone, is rather vulgar and sometimes contemptuous: the lower class of employees use these terms in speaking to the public. On the other hand, the interpellation by господа́ has passed into current usage, and is in no way ungracious. Note that господа́ in this use as vocative is said to women as well as to men; a woman in addressing women will say: Ну́, господа́, пойдѣ́те! “Well, ladies, let us go!”

Servants, if they are not permitted to call their masters by the и́мя и́мѣ́ние, will say ба́ринъ, ба́рыня, ба́рышня (v. p. 88 n. 3) and sometimes су́дарь, суда́рыня (v. p. 79 n. 4).

In beginning a letter.—If the и́мя и́мѣ́ние of the person are not known, one writes: Мило́стивый госуда́рь, Мило́стивая госуда́рыня “Dear Sir”, “Dear Madam”, lit. “Gracious Lord”, “Gracious Lady”—translation of the German formulæ *Gnädiger Herr*, *Gnädige Frau*. Similarly before an audience: Мило́стивыя госуда́рыни! Мило́стивые госуда́ри! (abbreviated: ММ. ГГ.) “Ladies and Gentlemen”, господа́ being somewhat familiar.

The family name, moreover, can be added, preceded by господи́нь, госпожа́, господа́: Мило́стивый Госуда́рь господи́нь Вере́щани́н! Мило́стивая Госуда́рыня, госпожа́ Вере́щани́на!

If the Christian and patronymic names are known, they are written, preceded by the same qualifying words as above (Мило́стивый Госуда́рь, Васи́лий Нико́лаевичъ) or, if the personal relation authorizes more intimacy, preceded by one of the qualifying expressions мно́гоуважа́емый, глубо́коуважа́емый, высо́коуважа́емый “most honored”, “profoundly honored”, “highly honored”: Мно́гоуважа́емый Нико́лай Васи́льевичъ!

In addressing a letter.—The most usual superscription among the so-called privileged classes (привилегированные классы) is: Егѡ́ (Ея́ for a woman) Высо́коблагоро́дію, followed by the complete name (и́мя, і́мѣ́ние, and фами́лія) also in the dat.; lit. “His (“Her”) High Nobility” (from высо́кій and благо-ро́дный “of noble birth”): Егѡ́ Высо́коблагоро́дію Ива́ну Сопрѣ́вичу Турѣ́неву. This superscription is borrowed from the German: *Seiner Hochwohlgeboren Herrn N.*

For a peasant, a мѣщанинъ, a tradesman of low situation, simply the Christian, patronymic, and family names are written in the dative, without other qualifications: Семѣну Дмитріевичу Козлову. Among themselves, merchants (купцы) write Господіну такому-то, unless they use the E. V. B. (= Его Высокоблагородію).

For titled persons or persons with high rank in the *chin* (чинъ, -а), one writes according to their hereditary title (по рождѣнію) or their rank (по службѣ): Его Сіятельству (from сіять, сіяю "gleam", "beam") for counts (графы) and princes (князья), and Его Свѣтлости for princes holding the title of свѣтлѣйшій князь; Его Высокородію "His High Birth" for стѣтскіе совѣтники "State Counselors" (a dignity and not an office); Его Превосходительству "His Excellency" for generals of civil or military order, i. e., for all those who hold the honorary title of дѣйствительный стѣтскій совѣтникъ or of тайный совѣтникъ "Actual Counselor of State" or "Privy Counselor"; Его Высокопревосходительству "His High Excellency" for дѣйствительные тайные совѣтники "Acting Privy Counselors".

For members of the regular clergy (чѣрное духовѣнство), according to the rank: Его Преподобію ("Reverence"), Высокопреподобію ("High Reverence"), Преосвященству ("Eminence"), Высокопреосвященству ("High Eminence"); for members of the secular clergy (бѣлое духовѣнство): Его Благословенію (lit. "Benediction"), Его Высокоблагословенію.

Observation I.—Some have wished to see a vestige of the inserted сѣдарь, сѣдарыня "Sir", "Madam" (or "Miss") in the -сь "of politeness", called in Russian слово-ѣръ, from the old names of the two letters с and ѣ: что Вамъ угодно-сь? "what do you wish?" что прикажете-сь? same meaning, lit. "what do you order?" виновать-сь "excuse me" (understand: я виновать "I am at fault", "it is my fault"); прекрасно-сь "very well"; etc.; similarly, in the speech of soldiers: такъ точно-сь, formula of affirmation equivalent to да; никакъ нѣтъ-сь, formula of negation equivalent to нѣтъ; слушаю-сь, lit. "I listen", meaning "all right", "it's understood".

The clerks in stores use this -сь in place and out of place; one should be careful not to use it much in everyday conversation, for it easily becomes vulgar. One of the values of this polite -сь is to lessen the uncompromising definiteness of "yes" and "no"; it readily takes on a touch of irony.

Observation II.—When referring to their masters by a simple pronoun, servants put this pronoun in the plural (plural of importance, v. p. 277 n. 2): Баринъ дома?—Нѣтъ, сѣдарыня, онъ давно ушелъ, "Is your master at home?—No, Madam, he went out a long time ago". In Saltykov-Shchedrin, Помпадѣры и Помпадѣрыни, V, 2: Татьяна Михайловна кланяется приказали и велѣли доложить, что сами на тарелку накладывать изволили (a servant is speaking) "Tatiana Michailovna presents her compliments and sends word that she herself deigned to put the food on your plate" (приказать кланяться, велѣть доложить, изволить накладывать are expressions of servile politeness).

Observation III.—With *Вы* in value of polite “you” (v. p. 59 n. 3) the predicate adjective (short form) is put in the plural. *Ex.*: *Вы добры* (and also *добры*) “you are good”; *Вы красивы* “you are pretty”; *Вы сильны* “you are strong”.

But if the predicate is a noun, or an adjective used as attribute of a noun unexpressed (adjective in the long form: cf. p. 16 n. 5), this predicate will be put in the singular. *Ex.*: *Вы герой* “you are a hero”; *Вы хитрый человек* “you are a sly man”; *какой Вы добрый человек* or simply *какой Вы добрый* “what a kind man you are”; in addressing a woman: *Вы теперь нищая* “now you are a beggar” (*нищий*, -ая, -ее “very poor”).

Note, however, that, even in this second instance, all those for whom the polite “you” is a thing artificially learned—servants, workmen, etc.—will more often put the predicate in the plural: *какия Вы нынче нарядныя* “how dressed up you are today”; the cook will say to the maid rigged out in her Sunday clothes.

Observation IV.—When a person is designated by his title (*Величество* “Majesty”, *Высочество* “Highness”, *Превосходительство* “Excellency”, etc.) the predicate takes the gender of the person in question, and not that of the title. Thus of an emperor, king, prince: *Его Величество боленъ* “His Majesty is sick”; *Его Высочество скончался* “His Highness died”; but of an empress, queen, princess: *Ея Величество больна*; *Ея Высочество скончалась*. On the other hand, if a servant is speaking, pronoun, verb, and predicate are in the plural (cf. p. 227 n. 2): *Ихъ* (for *Его*) *Превосходительство изволятъ кшать* “His Excellency is at table”; *Ихъ* (for *Ея*) *Превосходительство изволятъ почивать* “Her Excellency is sleeping” (*кшать* for *ѣсть*, *почивать* for *спать*: cf. *Observation II*, at the end); *Ихъ Превосходительство нездоровы*; *Ихъ Превосходительство скончались*.

Titles preceded by the possessive adjective “your” (*Ваше Величество*, *Ваше Высочество*, *Ваше Превосходительство*, etc.) have the same syntax as *Вы* with value of polite “you”: verb in the 2nd pers. plural, predicate as indicated in the preceding *Observation*. *Ex.*: in *Saltykov-Shchedrin’s Помпадуръ и Помпадурши*, I, 1: *Про кого это Ваше Превосходительство говорить изволите?* “Of whom is your Excellency pleased to speak?” With a predicate: *Ваше Превосходительство на это согласны* “Your Excellency consents”.

46. Popular designations for coins and sums of money.

To the official designation by roubles and kopecks popular usage prefers other names hallowed by age.

For the kopecks a complete series of designations has been formed with the old word *грѣвна*, -ы and its derivatives, *грѣвна* being the name of a piece of money of variable value, but which popular usage has preserved to mean “10 kopecks” (in actual value); it is the series of 10 kopecks and its multiples, 50 excepted: 10 kopecks: *грѣвникъ*; 20 kop.:

двугривенный, -аго (used substantively); 30 коп.: три гривенника; 40 коп.: два двугривенных; 60, 70, 80, 90 коп.: шесть, семь, восемь, девять гривенъ.

The counting by kopecks is completed by the following designations: 5 коп.: пятакъ, -а or пятачокъ, -чка (from the numeral пять); 15 коп.: пятнадцатый, -аго (used as a substantive; from алтынь, -а, old name of a 3-kopeck piece; thus in the satirical saying which Ostrovski took as title for one of his comedies: *Нé было ни гроша* [from грошъ, -а and also гроша, 2 kopecks in actual value], да вдругъ алтынь "there was not a *groat*, and then all of a sudden what a godsend: 3 kopecks!"); 25 коп.: четвертакъ, -а (prop. "a quarter of a ruble"); 50 коп.: полтинникъ, -а (prop. "a half-ruble", cf. пол-, полу- as first term of compound words; половина "half", etc.) and, as a standard for counting, полтина; два съ полтиной, три съ полтиной, etc., "2, 3 rubles 50", etc.; 75 коп.: три четвертака.

Note that, except for 75, the tens that have a five in the units are expressed, from 35 on, in figures: тридцать пять копѣекъ, сорокъ пять копѣекъ, etc.

The unity "1 kopeck" is commonly called копѣйка; although the half-kopeck and quarter-kopeck are no longer in circulation, they are still plainly remembered: денежка, -и "half-kopeck", from деньга, -и, same meaning in Old Russian (cf. in the plural деньги, денегъ "money", collective: v. p. 4 n. 4); полунка "quarter-kopeck", the полунка being the half (пол-, полу-, половина) of the денежка; thus in the proverb: Денежка рубль бережётъ, in English equivalents: "pennies make dollars", "take care of the pence and the pounds will take care of themselves"; similarly остаться, perf., imperf. оставаться безъ полунки "be left without a penny".

For the ruble (рубль, -я; note полтора рубля "1 ruble 50") the usual popular designation is бѣлѣвый, -аго, used as a substantive, this name being used for the ruble in actual circulation; бѣлѣвый, два бѣлѣвыхъ, двадцать бѣлѣвыхъ, etc. As for the 1, 3, 5, 10, and 100 ruble notes, they are designated, according to their color, in the following manner: 1 ruble: желтенькая (for желтепкая бумажка "yellow bank-note"); 3 rubles: зелененькая (green bank-note); 100 rubles: радужная (for радужная бумажка), prop. "rainbow bank-note", from радуга, -и "rainbow"; but for the note of 5 rubles: синенькая (blue bank-note); 10 rubles: красненькая (red bank-note); 25 rubles: четвертой билетъ (a quarter bank-note, a quarter of a hundred; билетъ in the meaning of кредитный билетъ "bank-note").

In counting rubles other than those of which the number coincides with that of the nominal value of the notes, appropriate combinations: 15 rubles: красненькая да синенькая or полторы красненькихъ; 35 rubles: три красненькихъ и одна синенькая; 50 rubles: пять красненькихъ or два четвертныхъ билета; etc.

In spite of the frequent changes in the color, and of the recent putting into circulation of gold and silver coins, these designations have been preserved to our day. Cf. in English the "greenback", the counting by "bits" and "guineas".

45. Popular designations of the different moments of the year.

The peasants disregard the official Julian calendar and the division of the year into months: январь, -я; февраль, -я; мартъ, -а; апрѣль, -я; май, -д; юнь, -я; іюль, -я; августъ, -а; сентябрь, -я; октябрь, -я; ноябрь, -я; декабрь, -я; they know the seasons: весна, лѣто, осень, ф., зима; but, further than that, they go by the religious calendar, the so-called *orthodox* calendar православный календарь.

First the four fasts:

Великій постъ or, in church terminology, Святая Четыредесятница [ἡ Τεσσαρακοστή], lit. "the great fast",—"Lent" (note the loc. in -ѣ, very exceptional after prepositions other than въ or на, in: о Великомъ постѣ, pop., "during Lent");—Петровскій постъ "Saint Peter's Fast", popularly designated as Петровки, -овокъ, f., in the plur. only;—Успенскій постъ "Fast of the Assumption" (August 1 to 15), pop. спожинки, -инокъ, f., in the plur. only, for оспожинки = госпожинки, i. e., "Virgin's Fast" (Госпожа being a popular designation of the "Holy Virgin"), but commonly understood as "time after the harvest" (cf. dial. с-по-жа-ть, perf., imperf. с-по-жин-ать "finish the harvest", root жен-, жа-, жн-, жин-: жа-ть, жн-у "to harvest"; жа-тва "the harvest"; жн-ецъ, -ецъ "harvester");—Рождѣнственный постъ "Advent" (November 15 to December 24), also called Филиповъ постъ "St. Philip's Fast", pop. Филиповки, -овокъ, f., in the plur. only. Note that in the Russian church the forty days of Lent begin on the Monday and not on the Wednesday of the seventh week before Easter; that is why, in the larger cities, the Monday and Tuesday of this first week of Lent are called нѣмецкая масленица "the carnival of the Germans" (on масленица, v. below; нѣмецкая, in the meaning of иностранная: cf. Нѣмецъ, -мца, fem. Нѣмка, -и "German", in the meaning of иностранецъ, -нца, fem. иностранка, -и "foreigner").

Then, as shorter periods:

Святки, -итокъ, f., in the plur. only, prop. "Holy Days", the days intervening between Christmas and the Epiphany (January 6);—масленая (недѣля) or, pop., масленица, prop. "butter week",—"shrovetide", the week before Lent, the Russian carnival week: meat is forbidden, but butter, milk diet in general, and eggs are allowed (in the church, this week is called скрная седмица "milk diet week");—Страстная (недѣля), prop. "passion week" (from страсть, -и "passion", in the plur. страсти Христовы "The Passion of Our Lord"; the distinction is made between страстный "passionate" and страстной "relative to Our Lord's Passion"), the "Holy Week" of the western church, week the days of which are called Великіе; thus Великій четвергъ "Maundy Thursday"; Великая пятница "Good Friday", etc.;—Святая (недѣля), prop. "holy week",—"Easter Week";—Оомиа (недѣля) "St. Thomas's Week", popularly called красная гора, in recollection of the old pagan springtime feast, lit. "the beautiful hill", reast celebrated on some hill in the country, and which

seems to have been confounded with the Christian feast of St. Thomas. Доминіо воскресѣніе lit. "St. Thomas's Sunday",—"Low Sunday".

Finally, as isolated days:

Of first importance "Easter Sunday", Пасха or Свѣтлое (Христово) Воскресѣніе, lit. "Resurrection of Christ";—then the twelve great feasts called дванадесѣтые праздники, each one being called а дванадесѣтый праздникъ (дванадесѣтый, archaic, and двунадесѣтый, pop., for двѣнадцатый); they are, in the order of the events they commemorate: (1) Рождество Богородицы "Nativity of the Virgin", lit. "of the Mother of God" (September 8); (2) Введеніе (Ея во храмъ) "Presentation of Our Lady in the Temple" (November 21); (3) Благовѣщеніе "The Annunciation" (March 25); (4) Рождество Христово "Christmas" (December 25); (5) Крещеніе (Господне) "The Baptism of Our Lord", and this same day is Богоявленіе (Пресвятыя Троицы) "The Divine Manifestation of the Most Holy Trinity" (January 6): this feast, of which the name of Богоявленіе is only the translation of the Greek τὰ Θεοφάνεια, coincides with the Epiphany [τὰ ἐπιφάνεια, 'manifestation of Jesus to the Gentiles'] of the western church: "Twelfth Day"); (6) Срѣтеніе (Господа во храмъ Симеономъ) "The meeting of Our Lord and of St. Simeon in the temple" (February 2 or forty days after Christmas: it is the western "Purification", "Candlemas"); (7) Преображеніе (Господне) "The Transfiguration" (August 6); (8) Вербное воскресѣніе "Palm Sunday" (lit. "willow Sunday", from верба, one of the names of the willow), in church terminology: Входъ Господень въ Иерусалимъ "The Entrance of Our Lord into Jerusalem"; (9) Воснесѣніе (Господне) "The Ascension"; (10) день Святой Троицы "The Day of the Holy Trinity" or, simply, Троищинъ день, or even Троица "The Trinity" equals the Pentecost of the western church; in church language: Пятидесятница ή Πεντηκοστή) or again Сопѣствіе Святаго Духа на Апостоловъ "The Descent of the Holy Ghost upon the Apostles"; (11) Воздвиженіе (креста Господня) "The Exaltation of the Cross" (September 14); (12) Успеніе (Богородицы) "The Assumption of the Virgin" (August 15); успѣніе, prop. "Dormition", verbal substantive of у-с-ну-ть, perf., "fall asleep" (v. p. 12 n. 7).

To Easter and the twelve other feasts can be added:

День Святаго Духа or Духовъ день "The Day of the Holy Ghost",—the Monday of Pentecost, Pentecost itself being more especially the Feast of the Trinity;—Покровъ (Пресвятыя Богородицы) "The Intercession of the Holy Virgin" (on the meaning, accent, and root of по-кровъ, v. p. 231 n. 1): this feast (October 1) marks the end of the summer season: Покровъ—конѣцъ хороводамъ и начало посидѣлкамъ "The Intercession—the end of choral dances, and the beginning of the evening meetings" (evenings of collification in which only the young folks, to the exclusion of married people, take part; in certain provinces they begin as early as the first of September, on Saint Simeon's Day, день святаго Симеона or Семѣнъ день, hence, as popular name for this day, Семѣнъ Лѣтопроводѣцъ 'Simeon that conducts away summer');—день Казанской иконы Божіей Матери "The Day of Our Lady of Kazan" (October 22), popularly called

Казанская (i. e., Казанская икона Божіей Матери);—Усѣкновеніе главы святаго Іоанна Крестителя (or Предтечи) “The Decapitation of St. John the Baptist” (or “the Forerunner”): on that day (August 29) a prevailing superstition enjoins abstinence from all fruits or vegetables—apples, pears, potatoes, etc.—which suggest the form of a human head; у-сѣк-нов-еніе: root сѣк- (сѣчь, сѣк-у, сѣч-ѣшь “cut”, “carve”);—дѣнь святыхъ апостоловъ Петра и Павла “The Feast of SS. Peter and Paul”, or simply Петровъ дѣнь (June 29): the beginning of the hay-making, сѣнокосъ, and the date of the opening of the shooting season in all the central part of Russia;—дѣнь пророка Іліи or Ильинъ дѣнь “The Day of St. Elias”, the feast of the prophet Elias (July 20): the beginning of harvest, жатва, in the same regions;—Николѣинъ дѣнь “The Day of St. Nicholas” (Николѣинъ, -а, -о, adjective of possession of Николѣ, popular form of Николѣй), with its two dates, the one called Николѣ зимній “Winter Nicholas” (December 6: дѣнь св. Николѣя Чудотворца “The Feast of St. Nicholas the Wonder-worker”), and the other, Николѣ вѣшній or лѣтній “Spring Nicholas” (вѣшній, poet. and pop., beside весенній) or “Summer Nicholas” (May 9: перенесеніе мощей св. Николѣя Чудотворца въ Баръ-градъ [Бари] “The Translation of the Relics of St. Nicholas the Wonder-worker to Bari”).

Observation I.—The enumeration of the days of the week (недѣля) will complete these summary notions of the popular calendar of the Russians: понедѣльникъ “Monday” (lit. “the after-Sunday”, from недѣля, old name of the seventh day; at present, name of the entire week); вторникъ “Tuesday” (the second day, from второй); средѣ or середѣ “Wednesday” (lit. “the middle”); четвергъ “Thursday” (the fourth day, from четыре, четвертый; the church word for Thursday is четвертокъ, g. -тка); пятница “Friday” (the fifth day, from пять, пятый; the church word is пятѣкъ, g. -тка); суббота “Saturday”—the “sabbath”.

Observation II.—Сошествіе Святаго Духа, дѣнь Святаго Духа; день святаго Симеона; Усѣкновеніе главы святаго Іоанна: святаго, church spelling and pronunciation for святаго.

Богоявленіе Пресвятыя Троицы; Покровъ Пресвятыя Богородицы: Пресвятыя, archaic form for Пресвятѣй. The old ending -ия, -ія of the gen. sing. fem. of the long form of adjectives has been preserved in a certain number of church expressions: Катихизисъ православныя каволіческія восточныя цѣркви “*Catechism of the Eastern Orthodox Catholic Church*”; блаженныя памяти Императрица Екатери́на II “The Empress Catherine II., of blessed memory”; икона Казанскія Божія Матери, beside the more modern formula Казанская икона Божіей Матери; etc.

INDEX

OF MATTER CONTAINED

IN THE NOTES

(at bottom of pages 1-239)

AND IN THE REMARKS OF THE APPENDIX

(pages 241-305).

INDEX

OF MATTER CONTAINED

IN THE NOTES

(at bottom of pages 1-239)

AND IN THE REMARKS OF THE APPENDIX

(pages 241-305).

N.B.—The first figure refers to the number of the page; the second, to the number of the note or to the remark; the numbers of the remarks (*Appendix*) are preceded by the abbreviation *Rem.*

Ex.: *бáринь*, -а, 88, 3; 299, *Rem.* 45 will read: *бáринь*, -а, see page 88, note 3, and page 299, *Remark* 45.

I. Russian Index.

А

а (accented) pronounced о, 79, 6; 234, 4.
-а, -я (masculine plurals in), 14, 5; 52, 3;
263, *Rem.* 18.
авось, 282, *Rem.* 35.
ай, interrogative adv., 59, 5.
ай, exclamative, 103, 1.
Аксюша, -и, 203, 5.
аль (от али), 210, 1; 215, 4.
армякъ, -а, 210, 2.
а самъ, -а, -о, 46, 10; 62, 3.
а то, 2, 7; 41, 3.

Б

бабка, -и, 23, 1.
бáринь, -а, 88, 3; 299, *Rem.* 45.
ба́тюшка, -и, m., 221, 5; 298, *Rem.* 44.
ба́тюшки, exclamative, 123, 5; 204, 5.
бплѣтъ, -а, 164, 3.
благѣмъ мѣтомъ, 124, 7; 187, 8.
благодѣрствуй, 228, 1.
Богъ дѣстъ, 8, 5; 118, 4.
Богъ его знаетъ что, 217, 2.

Богъ съ тоббѣй! 153, 1.
Божья пѣмощь, 77, 4.
большая часть, 133, 1.
больше, meaning главное, особенно, 70,
4; 102, 4.
больше не, 104, 6.
болѣть, болѣю, -ишь, 46, 7; 212, 3.
боя́ться (construction of), 2, 8; 22, 2; 34, 1;
108, 7.
бра́тъ (нашъ, вашъ), 107, 5.
бро́сить, perf., броса́ть, imperf., 13, 5; 33,
7; 129, 4.
будеть "enough", 48, 2; 78, 8.
бу́дто, 35, 2; 292, *Rem.* 42.
бу́рьянь, -а, 67, 6.
бы (-бѣ), 9, 5; 41, 1; 106, 6.
бывало to indicate habit in the past,
25, 8.
быва́ть, 105, 3.
бы́ло, auxiliary of unfulfilled action, 132,
4; 252, *Rem.* 9.
бѣго́мъ, 163, 2.
бѣчь, doublet of бѣжа́ть, 163, 1.

В

в (phonetic dropping of), 143, 12; 209, 2.
 в (prothesis of), 42, 9.
 в substituted for л, 117, 3.
 в- for в- (вос-) in вскоить, perf., встать, perf., 1, 3; 56, 7.
 -ва- (verbal suffix), 50, 3.
 вблизи, 36, 2.
 вверху, вдоль, вниз по and the dat., 181, 4.
 вволю, 106, 2.
 вдвое, втрое, вчетверо, etc. (adverbial series), 141, 1; 264, Rem. 21; 281, Rem. 34.
 вдвоём, втроём, вчетвером, etc. (adverbial series), 141, 1.
 вед- (root), вод-, 74, 6; 129, 7; 215, 3.
 великий, -ая, -ое, 77, 7.
 величать, -аю, 158, 1.
 велить, велю, -ишь, 86, 2.
 верт- (root), ворот-, врат-, 55, 5; 102, 6; 114, 2; 209, 2.
 верхомъ and вѣрхомъ, 98, 1.
 вер- (root), 147, 1.
 взойти and войти, perf., 63, 2.
 взять, возьму-, -ёшь, perf., 5, 2.
 взять да и..., 63, 6.
 взяться, возьмусь-, -ёшься, perf., 69, 2.
 ви- (root), вой-, 147, 1.
 видать, 66, 10; 182, 4.
 видно, with verbal value, 141, 4.
 видѣть во снѣ, 25, 4; 217, 5.
 вино, -а, 154, 7.
 виться, perf. взвиться and завиться, 122, 7.
 вишь, 53, 1.
 вмѣсто, 100, 1.
 вмѣстѣ, 31, 7.
 внизу, 46, 3.
 внутри and внутрь, 142, 5.
 во-всё, 68, 3.
 вожжи, -ей, pl. f., 215, 3.
 воз- (вос-; вз-, взо-; вс-), preverb, 54, 5.
 вокругъ, 141, 3.
 вольная (грамота), 53, 7.
 воля, -и, 106, 2.
 вонъ, meaning вотъ, 61, 1.
 вонъ and внѣ, 142, 5.
 во-первыхъ, во-вторыхъ, etc., 78, 3.
 ворота (and воротъ), -ъ, pl. n., 48, 5.
 ворочаться and ворочаться, 114, 2.
 вос- for воз-, 243, Rem. 1.
 вострый, -ая, -ое and острый, -ая, -ое, 42, 9.
 вотъ и всё, 8, 10.
 вотъ-те на! 104, 2.
 вперёдъ, 56, 2.
 впрямь, 233, 4.
 врьдъ-ли, 139, 1, at the end.
 все-, first term of compound, 228, 2; 276, Rem. 31, I, Obs., A.

всё and всегда, 2, 5.
 всё равно, 118, 1.
 всё-таки, 183, 3.
 всего, 50, 2.
 всего, всёхъ, with a comparative, 275, Rem. 31.
 встать, встану, -нешь, perf.; вставать, встаю, -ёшь, imperf., 56, 7.
 всякій, -ая, -ое, 41, 7.
 въ (во), preposition, idea of place, with the loc. or the acc., 286, Rem. 39.
 —, idea of time, with the loc. or the acc., 280, Rem. 33.
 —, with the loc.: въ красномъ шарфѣ, etc., 15, 9.
 —, with the acc., to express ratio of measure, of value, etc., 138, 5.
 —, with the nom. plur. used as an acc., 26, 3.
 въ отъ на, idea of place, 84, 1; 96, 6; 286, Rem. 39.
 Вы (polite use of), 59, 3; 301, Rem. 45, Obs. III.
 вы-, preverb, 22, 4; 31, 10; 64, 5.
 выйти, perf.; выходить, imperf., 142, 1.
 вынуть, perf.; вынимать, imperf., 53, 3.
 выпить, -пью, -пьёшь, perf., 82, 1.
 въдь, 42, 11.
 вѣкъ, -а, plur. вѣка (and вѣки), 161, 4.
 вѣтъ, -и, 238, 3.

Г

гб- (root), гиб-, 106, 8.
 гдѣ, with exclamatory meaning, 55, 4; 211, 9.
 глас- (root), голос-, 226, 1; 231, 3.
 глубже, comparative, 270, Rem. 25.
 гды отъ лѣта, 44, 2; 58, 2.
 голкъ and гуль, 180, 5.
 голова, -ы, 79, 2; 89, 7.
 голос- (root), глас-, 226, 1; 231, 3.
 голубецъ, -бца, 234, 1.
 голубчикъ, -а, m., голубка, -и, голубушка, -и, f., 51, 2.
 гор- (root), гар-, гр-, 161, 1.
 горемѣка, -и, m. and f., горе мыкать, 161, 1.
 горница, -ы, 192, 2.
 гору (въ), на гору, подъ гору, 110, 9.
 горя мало, 108, 1.
 Господи, благослови! 29, 2.
 грамота, грамотный, 139, 2.
 границей (за), за границу, 202, 3.
 греб- (root), гроб-, 218, 9.
 гумно, -а, 93, 4.
 губерния, губернский городъ, 86, 9.
 гуль and голкъ, 180, 5.

Д

- да, 81, 4; 128, 3; 188, 5.
 да такъ, 47, 7.
 давай, 169, 1; 215, 2.
 давно, 130, 3.
 дай, 215, 2.
 дай + present-future, 74, 2.
 дай Богъ, 201, 4.
 даромъ, 8, 9; 135, 4.
 дать, дамъ, дашъ, perf.; давать, даю, -ешь, imperf., 7, 6 and 7; 8, 1 and 5; 177, 3.
 дать, perf., давать, imperf., + infinitive, meaning *permit*, 65, 3; 75, 3.
 дверь, -и, 220, 1.
 двѣ, трѣ, четверо, etc., 37, 8; 81, 2; 91, 1; 264, Rem. 21; 267, Rem. 23.
 дворъ, -а, 13, 1; 23, 6.
 дворъ (постоялый), 112, 2.
 де, 292, Rem. 43.
 Демьянъ, -а, 172, 4.
 дѣргать, perf. дѣрнуть, 235, 2.
 деревня, -и, 86, 10.
 держать, for держаться, 182, 3.
 держаться за что, 185, 4.
 дѣскать (and дѣсать), 292, Rem. 43.
 дитя, г. дитяти, п., pl. дѣти, -ѣй, 26, 1.
 до, preposition, 200, 5.
 до-, preverb, 48, 8; 65, 1. [218, 6.
 дожидаться, perf.; дожидаться, imperf.,
 дожидъ идти, 120, 3.
 долженъ, должна, -б (and должно), 93, 3.
 доложить, perf.; докладывать, imperf.,
 222, 2.
 дома, домой, 11, 7.
 Дѣнь Иванычъ, 85, 1 and 2.
 доставить, perf.; доставлять, imperf., 216, 6.
 доставъ, perf.; доставать, imperf., 65, 1;
 216, 6.
 достойный, -ая, -ое, 203, 1.
 дох- (root), дух-, дых-, 178, 7.
 другой, -ѣя, -ое, 83, 4.
 другой (дѣнь, разъ-другой), 92, 5.
 другой разъ, 107, 2.
 другъ, -а, 199, 3.
 другъ друга, 273, Rem. 28.
 дружка, -и, m., 158, 7.
 дрянъ, -и, 234, 2.
 дуть огонь, 124, 4.
 дух- (root), дух-,дох-, 178, 7.
 духъ, -а and its derivatives, 203, 3.
 дѣхъ (во весь), 14, 2.
 дѣломъ, на дѣбѣ, 122, 7.
 дѣлокомъ, -а, дѣлясь, -ѣя, дѣлясь, -чкѣ, 230, 1.
 дѣло, -а, 45, 6; 169, 6; 200, 5; 212, 12.
 дѣти, -ѣй, п., 21, 2.
 люже (and люжѣ), 129, 5; 278, Rem. 31, II.
 дядька, -и, m., 64, 4.

Е

- е- intercalated, 203, 1.
 едва, едва-ли, едва не, едва-ли не, 189, 2.
 единъ, единѣ, едино, its derivatives and
 compounds, 232, 3.
 егѣ, ихъ, 18, 1.
 ежели, 206, 1; 292, Rem. 42, II.
 ей for ея, 23, 8.
 ей-ѣй, 214, 3.
 ем- (root), я-, им-, 5, 2; 89, 2.
 -емый, -ая, -ое (suffixation), 262, Rem. 17.
 -ѣн-окъ, -ѣн-ка, -ѣ-та, -ѣ-тъ, 11, 4; 26, 1.
 -енькій (-онькій), -ая, -ое (suffixation),
 258, Rem. 13; 285, Rem. 38.
 ёсли, 292, Rem. 42, II.
 есть, 105, 3; 249, Rem. 8, I; 283, Rem. 36.
 -ѣхонекъ (-ѣхонекъ), -онька, -онько (suf-
 fixation), 258, Rem. 13; 278, Rem. 32.
 -ѣшенекъ (-ѣшенекъ), -енька, -енько (suf-
 fixation), 258, Rem. 13; 278, Rem. 32.

Ж

- жалко = жалъ (syntax of), 17, 1; 130, 3.
 жаловаться, жалуюсь, -уешься, 149, 1.
 жарко, 189, 2.
 -жды (numerical suffix), 281, Rem. 34.
 же (-жъ), 9, 1.
 жить, живу, -ѣшь, 112, 2; 162, 2.
 жутко, 123, 3.

З

- за, preposition, with the instrum., 22, 1;
 95, 6; 120, 2; 167, 9.
 за-, preverb, 13, 3; 19, 1; 26, 7; 50, 7.
 забыть, perf.; забывать, imperf., 48, 6.
 зала, -ы (and залъ, -а), 229, 5. [208, 1.
 заложить, perf.; закладывать, imperf.,
 замѣсто, 126, 4.
 заплаканный, -ая, -ое, 220, 7.
 запятки, -пятакъ, pl. f., 66, 9.
 зарѣ and зорька, 234, 4.
 затворить, perf.; затворять, imperf., 15, 6;
 за тѣ (and затѣ), 86, 7.
 затронуться, perf., 165, 11.
 зѣяць (and зѣецъ), г. зѣйца, 64, 3; 66, 3.
 звать and называть, 45, 2.
 здорово, 121, 3.
 здороваться, здороваюсь, -аешься, 65, 9.
 здравствуй, -уйте, 40, 3.
 зеленѣ, -ѣй, plur. of зеленъ, -и, f., 66, 4.
 зем- (root), 235, 3.
 зорька and зарѣ, 234, 4.

И

- и, adverb, 4, 1; 10, 3.
 и, conjunction, 8, 10; 15, 3.

й, interjection. 48, 1.
 -ива- (verbal suffixation), 17, 2.
 -ива- от -й- (verbal suffixations), 225, 1.
 играть въ + асс., играть на + loc., 61, 7.
 играть свадьбу, песни, 156, 2; 159, 5.
 идти (and итти), definite; ходить, indefinite, 2, 9, 243, *Rem.* 2.
 идти (and итти), perf. пойти, meaning *be spent*, 138, 4.
 избá, -ы, 118, 6; 124, 4 et 6.
 изъ (изо), preposition, 162, 4.
 из- (изо-; ис-), preverb, 57, 2.
 изъ-за, изъ-подъ, 29, 5; 65, 7.
 изъ себя от собой, 118, 3.
 -имать, -ять, 89, 2.
 именины, -ъ, pl. f., 65, 6.
 -имый, -ая, -ое (suffixation), 262, *Rem.* 17.
 -ина (suffixation), 28, 6; 153, 5; 156, 3; 219, 2; 260, *Rem.* 14.
 -ино (suffixation), 260, *Rem.* 14.
 ис- for из-, 243, *Rem.* 1.
 искать, ищъ, ищешь and its compounds, 167, 1.
 истръбъ, -а, 169, 3.
 и такъ, 70, 2.
 и тó, 77, 5; 149, 2; 218, 5.
 -иха (suffixation), 46, 9.
 ихъ, егò, 18, 1.
 -ища (suffixation), 259, *Rem.* 14.
 -ище (suffixation), 153, 6; 259, *Rem.* 14.

K

-ка (-ко), 1^o, 4.
 кабы, 42, 5.
 кажись, 218, 7; 289, *Rem.* 41, 1.
 каковóй, -áя, -бе, 272, *Rem.* 27.
 какóй, -áя, -бе от какъ, 132, 1.
 какъ after a negative comparative, 274, *Rem.* 29.
 — meaning если, 14, 6.
 — meaning когда, 71, 11; 143, 4; 154, 5.
 — with the present-future, 122, 5; 218, 2.
 — будто, 35, 2.
 — бы не, 108, 7.
 — бытъ, 9, 1; 83, 2; 171, 3.
 — разъ, 189, 8.
 — .. такъ... (и), 71, 12; 72, 4.
 — то, 271, *Rem.* 26.
 клáчъ, -á (колáчъ, -á), 56, 5.
 каргашка, -и, 182, 7.
 катáть, катáться, 181.
 -ка-ть (verbs in), 177, 2.
 кафтáнь, -а, 94, 6; 210, 2.
 кáша, -и, 72, 3.
 кис- (root), квас-, 121, 3.
 кисель, -й, 27, 3.
 клад-, лог- (roots), with parallelism in verb-

al compounds and derivatives, 18, 5; 68, 7; 129, 8; 222, 2.
 клáняться, 51, 8.
 -ко (plur. of neuters in), 143, 12.
 кбе- (кой-) before an interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb, 80, 3.
 козлы, gen. козель, pl. m., 197, 1.
 колóда, -ы, 129, 3; 176, 11.
 колáно, -а, 196, 1.
 Кондрáшка, -и, m., 157, 5.
 ко́никъ, -а, 163, 6.
 ко́нь, -я, 121, 2.
 коры́то, -а, 148, 6.
 ко́торый, -ая, -ое, 272, *Rem.* 27.
 ко́чергá, -й, 130, 2.
 крас- (root), 156, 6.
 крэ́сло, -а, 93, 5.
 крестить, крещу, крестишь, 149, 3.
 кров- (root), кры-, 231, 1.
 крómъ, 92, 7.
 крómъ какъ, 274, *Rem.* 29.
 кругómъ, 29, 8; 100, 9; 123, 1.
 кры- (root), кров-, 231, 1.
 кто, relative, 272, *Rem.* 27.
 кто его знáетъ? 43, 1.
 куда, with exclamatory meaning, 55, 4; 123, 7.
 куда (ни) попалó, 187, 9.
 куп- (root) "bathe", 149, 9, at the end; 151, 4.
 курóкъ, -рká, 184, 5.
 кушáкъ, -á and поясъ, -а, 209, 1.
 къ (ко), idea of time, 126, 8; 279, *Rem.* 33

L

-л (phonetic dropping of), 22, 1.
 лад- (root), 214, 4.
 ла́потъ, -птя, 174, 6.
 лег- (root), лег-, лъз-, 99, 1.
 лежáть, лежъ, -ишь, 135, 1; 196, 2; 250, *Rem.* 8, 1.
 ли (-ль), 27, 8; 212, 6; 233, 7.
 ли́бо, 81, 8; 186, 3.
 лисá, -ы and лисйца, -ы, 40, 2.
 лог-, клад- (roots), with parallelism in verbal compounds and derivatives, 18, 5; 68, 7; 129, 8; 222, 2.
 ломáть, ломить and their compounds, 179, 4.
 лохáнь, -и, лохáнка, -и, 22, 7.
 лóчше with a verb, 66, 1.
 лъзъ, лъзу, -ешь, 22, 1.
 лък- (root), 222, 5; 229, 1.
 лѣ́та (and лѣ́тá) as plural of годъ, 44, 2.
 лю́ди, -ей, pl. m., 21, 2; 183, 2.

M

маку́ша, -и, маку́шка, -и, 238, 4.
 ма́лый, -ая, -ое, 37, 5.

Матрёна, -и, Матрёша, -и, 162, 2; 198, 1.
 ма́тушка, -и, 163, 8; 221, 5; 299, *Rem.* 44.
 ма́тушки, exclamative, 204, 5.
 мг- (root), миг-, 238, 2.
 ме́жду (and между́), 224, 4.
 мен- (root), мя-, мн-, мин-, 226, 2.
 мерк- (root), морок-, мрак-, 178, 12.
 местй, мету́, -ешь, 120, 4.
 метáть, мечу́, мечешь, 78, 4.
 мѣлость, -и, 198, 4.
 мѣмо, 38, 3.
 мог- (root), 99, 1.
 мо́же, 211, 4.
 мо́жетъ, meaning мо́жетъ быть, 26, 6.
 мо́жно, 99, 1.
 мок- (root), 211, 7.
 мо́литъ and мо́лится, 27, 7; 163, 4.
 молодѣ́ць, -дцá, 69, 3; 103, 3.
 мо́лѣ, 292, *Rem.* 43.
 морок- (root), мрак-, мерк-, 178, 12.
 -мъ [-мъ] (verbs in), 14, 9.
 мы съ то́бой and similar expressions,
 56, 1; 66, 2; 68, 5; 72, 12; 91, 5.
 мы́кать, мы́чу, -ешь, 161, 1.
 мы́лѣ (въ), 88, 8.
 мы́шáть, -аю, -аешь, 199, 4; 224, 5.
 мы́щани́нъ, -а, 222, 4.
 мя- (root), мен-, мн-, мин-, 226, 2.
 -мя (adverbs in), 279, *Rem.* 32.
 -мя (neuter substantives in), 29, 4; 131, 4.

Н

н- (phonetic dropping of consonants before), 106, 8.
 -н- intercalated, 8, 4; 15, 5; 273, *Rem.* 29, (1).
 нá, interjection, 53, 4; 104, 2.
 на, preposition, idea of place, with the loc. or the acc., 84, 1; 96, 6; 286, *Rem.* 39.
 —, idea of time, with the loc. or the acc., 22, 10; 71, 8; 126, 11; 133, 2; 136, 10; 206, 2; 234, 3; 279, *Rem.* 33.
 —, different meanings, with the acc.: 21, 3; 24, 4; 74, 3; — 23, 6; — 134, 2; — 160, 7.
 —, or въ, idea of place, 84, 1; 96, 6; 286, *Rem.* 39.
 на-, preverb, 42, 9; 74, 4; 75, 1; 151, 9; 234, 2, at the end.
 на авось, 282, *Rem.* 35.
 на́верхъ (and на́верхъ), 66, 6.
 на́врядъ, 139, 2, at the end.
 на́вѣрно (and на́вѣрное), 225, 8.
 на двѣрь, на двѣрь, 23, 6; 84, 6.
 на дня́хъ, 234, 3.
 на́до, 42, 7.
 нан-, prefixed to a comparative, 276, *Rem.*

на извѣзчика, на извѣзчикѣ, 288, *Rem.* 39.
 най́ти, perf., находѣ́ть, imperf., 116, 2.
 на́ка́танная доро́га, 181, 3.
 на лоша́дяхъ, 288, *Rem.* 39, *Obs.*
 на́медни, 234, 3.
 на мѣс-ѣ, 100, 1.
 на́рѣчно, 163, 2.
 насчѣ́ть, 21, 3; 201, 3.
 на цѣ́почкахъ, на цѣ́почки, 200, 1.
 находѣ́ть, imperf.; най́ти, perf., 116, 2.
 нача́ть, perf., начина́ть, imperf.; and нача́ться, perf., начина́ть-ся, imperf., 62, 1.
 на что́, with the short comparative, 276, *Rem.* 31, I, *Obs.*, B.
 на́бѣхать, perf.; на́бѣжа́ть, imperf., 77, 2.
 нѣ incorporated with an interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb in an infinitive construction, 282, *Rem.* 38.
 небѣ́сь, 217, 3.
 нѣжели between two terms compared, 274, *Rem.* 29.
 нѣкогда, 282, *Rem.* 36.
 нельз́я, 99, 1; 130, 3.
 не та́къ, не то́, 143, 3.
 Нефѣ́дъ, -а, 149, 8.
 нѣчего, 282, *Rem.* 36.
 ни, negative particle, 284, *Rem.* 37.
 -нибу́дь with an interrogative-relative pron. or adv., 81, 3; 285, *Rem.* 37.
 -никъ (suffix), 125, 1.
 нис- for низ-, 243, *Rem.* 1.
 ничегѣ́, 106, 3; 199, 5; 216, 9; 284, *Rem.* 37.
 ничто́ or ничегѣ́, 108, 10.
 но and similar conjunctions after concessive clauses, 128, 3.
 но́жка, -и, 113, 4.
 но́ровъ, -а and нрáвы, -овъ, 189, 7.
 -ну- (verbal suffix), 23, 10; 106, 8; 232, 2.
 ну́кать, -аю, -аешь, 177, 2.
 ну́грь, -á, 129, 9; 217, 1.
 нѣту, old form of нѣтъ, 190, 5.
 нѣтъ, negation of есть, 9, 6.
 -ня́къ (suffix), 125, 1.

О

-о substituted for final -ъ of a prefix, 63, 2.
 о- (об-, обо-), preverb, 23, 1.
 обкла́дъ, -а, 182, 1.
 обра́зъ, -а, 227, 3.
 обра́тить, perf.; обра́щать, imperf., 209, 2.
 о-ва́тый (-ева́тый), -ая, -ое (suffixation), 259, *Rem.* 13.
 овца́, -ѣ, 160, 2.
 огляну́ться, perf.; огля́дываться, imperf., 35, 8.
 огнѣ́, -гнѣ́, 96, 7; 153, 2.

одинъ, одна, -о, 205, 1.
 одинъ другого, одна другую, одно дру-
 гое, 273, *Rem.* 28.
 одноюбка, -и, 79, 7.
 одинъ, 266, *Rem.* 22.
 одѣть, одѣну, -нешь, *perf.*; одѣвать, *im-*
perf., 49, 6.
 окинуть, *perf.*; окидывать, *imperf.*, 195, 7.
 онъ, 266, *Rem.* 22.
 отворить, *perf.*; отворять, *imperf.*, 15, 6.
 отказать, *perf.*, отказывать, *imperf.*; and от-
 казаться, *perf.*, отказываться, *imperf.*,
 198, 2.
 откуда взялся, откуда ни возьмись, 69, 2;
 290, *Rem.* 41, II.
 оттого, 3, 1.
 оттуда, 2, 6.
 отчего, 1, 7.
 отъ (ото), *preposition*, 162, 4.
 от- (ото-), *preverb*, 32, 6; 218, 4.
 охота, -ы, охотиться, охотникъ, -а, 170, 1,
 2 and 3.

II

па- (accented), in composition with a noun,
 116, 3.
 пад- (root), 1, 2.
 палата, -ы, 179, 6.
 палить, палю, -ишь, 122, 10.
 панёва (and понёва), -ы, 146, 5.
 пара, трійка, etc., 65, 8.
 Параша, -и, 46, 8.
 пасть, паду, -ёшь, *perf.*, 70, 7.
 паچه, 273, *Rem.* 29, (1).
 пел- (root), пол-, пал-, пла-, пыл-, 206, 4.
 пер- (root), пр-, пор-, пир-, 132, 7.
 пере- (пре-), *preverb*, 32, 1; 37, 3; 47, 4;
 114, 3.
 печь, -и, пёчка, -и, 12, 4.
 плечо, -а, *pl.* плечи and плеча, 177, 1.
 по, *preposition*, idea of place, with the
dat., 30, 1; 60, 3.
 —, idea of time, with the *dat.*, 25, 7;
 60, 4; 98, 3; 127, 3.
 —, idea of distribution, with the *dat.*,
 90, 6.
 —, with the *dat.* of the name of a per-
 son or of a pers. pron., 107, 6; 109, 2; 160, 4.
 —, in certain adverbial expressions,
 with the *dat.*, 15, 8; 207, 1; 285, *Rem.* 38.
 —, with the *loc.*, 87, 5; 160, 4.
 по-, in adjectives of the type подённый,
 -а, -ое, 12, 2.
 —, prefixed to a comparative, 97, 1.
 —, *preverb*, 29, 3; 80, 7; 83, 7; 92, 4; 96, 4.
 поодить, *perf.*, 20, 2.
 поддёвка, -и, 93, 6.

пойдъ, for пойдй, 52, 5.
 по дорбѣ, 30, 1; 217, 4.
 подъ (подо), *preposition*, 196, 3.
 под- (подо-), *preverb*, 31, 9; 35, 3; 196, 3;
 219, 3.
 позволить, *perf.*; позволять, *imperf.*, 69, 4.
 поздравить, *perf.*; поздравлять, *imperf.*,
 227, 4.
 поймать, *perf.*; and понимать, *imperf.*, 89, 2.
 пока, with value of пока не, 109, 5; 171, 4.
 пока не, 57, 1.
 по комъ, 160, 4.
 пол- (compounds of which the form of the
 first term is), 268, *Rem.* 24, I.
 по-латыни, 283, *Rem.* 38.
 ползать, -ползать and ползти, 135, 2.
 полно, 48, 2.
 полный, -ая, -ое (construction of), 15, 7.
 полтора, *m.* and *n.*, полторы, *f.*, 184, 8; 263,
Rem. 24, I.
 полтора́ста, 269, *Rem.* 24.
 полушубокъ, -шубка, 51, 7.
 полу- (compounds of which the form of
 the first term is), 269, *Rem.* 24, II.
 помереть, *perf.*; помирать, *imperf.*, 8, 3.
 помный, *imperf.*, 53, 5; 109, 4.
 по мнѣ, по тебѣ, по себѣ, 107, 6; 109, 1.
 по-моему, -твоему, -своему, 15, 8; 285,
Rem. 38.
 понимать, *imperf.*, and поймать, *perf.*, 89, 2.
 попасть (-ся), *perf.*; попадать (-ся), *imperf.*,
 24, 1; 186, 6; 187, 9.
 порá, -ы, 20, 4; 48, 4; 130, 3.
 порожнѣмъ, 122, 3.
 прохъ, -а and прахъ, -а, 173, 1.
 портки, *pl. m.* and *f.*, портъ, *pl. m.*, портнѣй,
 -бо, 119, 1.
 постель, -и, 48, 7.
 посторáниваться, 83, 7.
 по чёмъ (and почёмъ), 87, 5.
 пошлѣ, пошла, -о, -я, used as an *im-*
perative, 184, 10; 288, *Rem.* 40.
 почти, 138, 1.
 поѣсть, -а and кушакъ, -а, 209, 1.
 прахъ, -а and прохъ, -а, 173, 1.
 пре-, prefixed to an adjective, 276, *Rem.* 31,
 II, (2); 278, *Rem.* 32, I, (1), *Obs.* III.
 прежде чѣмъ, 112, 3.
 при-, *preverb*, 38, 8; 91, 8; 123, 11; 131, 5.
 пригоршня (and пригоршня), -и, 133, 7.
 признаться, *perf.*; признаваться, *imperf.*,
 24, 2.
 приказъ, *perf.*; приказывать, *imperf.*,
 224, 2.
 принести, *perf.* (приносить, *imperf.*), or
 привезти, *perf.* (привозить, *imperf.*),
 154, 6.

приняться, perf.; приниматься, imperf., 133, 9. [40, 7.
 притвориться, perf.; притворяться, imperf., причастить (-ся), perf.; причащать (-ся), imperf., 225, 6.
 прийти (and придти), perf.; приходить-ся, imperf., 170, 4; 215, 1.
 про-, preverb, 38, 2.
 промежь, 117, 1.
 просить, прошу, просишь, 34, 1; 47, 6.
 — -ся, 17, 5.
 прость, -и, 221, 2.
 пугать, -аю, -аешь (construction of), 37, 6.
 Пугачёвъ, -а, -о, 54, 2.
 пусть (and пускай), 60, 2.
 путём, не путём, 84, 5; 124, 7; 186, 4.
 путь (зимний or санный), 205, 4.
 пуще, 24, 5; 83, 3.
 пчельникъ, -а, 116, 3.
 пѣ- (root), 230, 3.

P

радоваться, радуюсь, радуешься; радъ, -а, -о, 16, 8; 39, 1; 106, 4; 126, 9.
 раз- (рас-; разо-), preverb, 35, 6; 49, 3; 109, 2.
 развѣ, 9, 2.
 разъ, -а, 64, 1; 281, *Rem.* 34.
 разъ-другой, 92, 5.
 рас- for раз-, 243, *Rem.* 1.
 реветъ, реву, -ёшь, 84, 2.
 рек- (root), рѣк-, рок-, 163, 2.
 родимый, -ая, -ое, 160, 6.
 родить, родиться, 149, 5.
 ростъ (and расти), расту, -ёшь, 136, 7.
 рубашка, -и, 49, 1.
 рядомъ, 95, 1.

C

саврасый, -ая, -ое; савраска, -и, 121, 2.
 садиться, imperf., сѣсть, perf., въ карету, въ сани, на коня, etc., 60, 7; 286, *Rem.* 39.
 сѣмьей, -ая, -ое, 6, 4; 56, 4; 275, *Rem.* 31, I.
 сѣни, -ей, f. pl., 122, 4.
 сапогъ, -а, 174, 6.
 сарафанъ, -а, 49, 2.
 обложу, созда, спередь, 23, 5.
 свой, своя, своё; себя, 24, 3.
 свѣт- (root), 230, 4.
 свѣтъ, -а, 105, 4.
 сгоряча, 185, 9; 191, 3.
 себя, 6, 2; 106, 3.
 сейчасъ, 5, 1.
 семья, -и and семейство, -а, 78, 2.
 сидѣть (construction of), 288, *Rem.* 39.
 сидѣть, substitute for the verb be, 46, 4; 250, *Rem.* 8, I.

сила: на силу, по силамъ, черезъ силу, 216, 5.
 сказывать, 47, 10; 50, 4.
 сквозить, 239, 1.
 -скя (adverbs in), 207, 1; 285, *Rem.* 38.
 сколько, with the genitive plur., 108, 11.
 скорѣе (скорѣй), 60, 5.
 скучный, -ая, -ое, 22, 12.
 слабже, por. and fam., 270, *Rem.* 25.
 слабый на..., 168, 3.
 слава Бѣгу, 227, 1.
 слишкомъ, 101, 7.
 слушаться, слушаюсь, -аешься, 86, 3.
 слыхать, 66, 10.
 слышать, слышу, -ишь, 177, 8.
 слышно, with value of a verb, 14, 4; 49, 7; 141, 4.
 слыш, 212, 10.
 смотрѣть, смотрю, -ишь (meaning and construction of), 140, 6; 199, 2.
 смотри, 49, 4.
 снѣгъ идѣть, 120, 3; 173, 1.
 собратъ, perf.; собираться, imperf., 11, 6; 211, 3.
 совсѣмъ, 68, 3.
 сонъ, gen. сна, 25, 4.
 сп- (root), соп-, сып-, 12, 7; 51, 5; 111, 1.
 спасибо, 39, 3; 40, 6.
 спросить, perf.; спрашивать, imperf., 17, 2.
 стало-быть, 1, 4.
 становится, -вилюсь, становись, 87, 3.
 староста, -и, m., старшина, -и, m., 213, 5.
 стать, стану, -нешь, perf., + imperf. infinitive, 1, 4.
 —, perf., impersonal, 88, 2.
 степенять, perf. о-степенять et о-стервениться, 191, 4.
 стбѣть, стбю, -ишь, 7, 4.
 столбѣть, 122, 8. [151, 5.
 столбъ (за), за столъ, изъ-за стола, стоять, стою, -ишь, 112, 2; 182, 5; 196, 2; 250, *Rem.* 8, I.
 страсть, used as an exclamation, 19, 6.
 стремлять, 187, 2.
 стрѣлять (construction of), 170, 5.
 студ- (root), стыд-, 159, 3; 179, 3.
 ступай, 121, 8.
 су-, archaic form of съ, 95, 7; 136, 1.
 сударь, -я, сударыня, -и, 79, 4; 299—300, *Rem.* 45.
 сужь, -а, 238, 3.
 сумасшедший, -ая, -ее, 86, 4.
 сѣтки, сѣтокъ, pl. f., 186, 1.
 счесть, perf.; считать, imperf., 225, 2.
 -сь (слово-бръ), 221, 6; 300, *Rem.* 45.
 съ (co), preposition, with the acc., 183, 6.
 — —, with the gen., 57, 6; 183, 7.

съ (со), with the instrum., in отецъ съ мѣтерью, мы съ тобой, etc., 44, 5; 56, 1; 68, 2; 72, 12.
с- (со-), preverb, 33, 2; 34, 2; 102, 6; 103, 5; 135, 3.
сѣни, -ей, pl. f., сѣнцы, -цевъ, pl. m., 15, 4; 118, 6.
сѣсть, сяду, сядешь, perf., 28, 8; 82, 5.
сѣсть, perf., садиться, imperf., въ карету, въ сани, на коня, etc., 60, 7; 286, Rem. 39.
-ся [-сь] (values of), 17, 5; 247, Rem. 6.

Т

такі, 138, 3.
такбй, -ѣя, -бе, in descriptive use, 58, 5; 117, 6.
такбй, -ѣя, -бе of такъ, 132, 1.
такъ, 16, 6; 41, 6; 70, 2; 71, 12; 75, 5; 132, 3.
такъ и, 40, 5; 80, 6; 107, 1.
такъ себѣ, 106, 3.
-те in пойдѣте, побноте, etc., 104, 2; 163, 1.
тек- (root), ток-, 235, 1.
тк- (root), тѣк-, 13, 7; 84, 4; 134, 4; 136, 1.
to introducing the second clause of a sentence, 51, 6; 140, 2.
— tacked on, 271, Rem. 26.
тб... тб..., 83, 4; 232, 5.
тбже, 11, 5; а тбже, 213, 3.
только meaning только-что, 57, 3.
— -что, только... что..., 67, 1; 136, 2.
только with the gen., 154, 4; 163, 7.
тому назадъ, 279, Rem. 33, 1.
топбръ, -ѣ, 166, 4.
топтѣть, топчѣ, топчешь, and топтѣться, 85, 2; 90, 5; 183, 4.
тогъ, та, то, 3, 1.
тогъ... другбй..., 83, 4.
тогъ же, та же, тб же, 9, 1.
тбчно, 137, 2; 221, 6.
тбшно, 73, 3.
трбйка, -я, 82, 2.
тулѣтъ, -ѣ, 207, 4.
-тъ (3rd person of sing. without), 211, 4; 283, Rem. 36, at the end.
тяг- (root), туг-, 106, 8; 135, 6.

У

-у (drop of final), 210, 6.
-у, -ю (genitive sing. in), 19, 4.
-ѣ, -ю (locative sing. in), 2, 4; 36, 4; 105, 4; 212, 11; 238, 1.
у-, preverb, 43, 3; 64, 2.
увидѣть and увидѣтъ, perfectives, 31, 1.
угодно, 225, 4.
удѣтъся, perf.; удаваться, imperf., 191, 6.
ужѣ не, 108, 10.

ужѣ (better than ужѣ), idea of confirming, 186, 2.
ук- (root), (в)ук-, 237, 1.
укрѣдкой (= укрѣдкою), 17, 6.
умѣ-разумѣ, умѣ-разума, 161, 3.
умѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, 18, 3.
услыхѣть and услышать, perfectives, 30, 2.
успѣтъ, perf.; успѣвать, imperf., 49, 5.
устѣть, -стѣну, -нешъ, perf.; устѣвать, -стаю, -ешь, imperf., 176, 12.
ухѣбъ, -ѣ, 94, 4.
учѣть (construction of), 19, 2.
ушѣть, -ѣ, 150, 2.
-ушко ou -ышко (suffixation), 35, 1.
уѣздъ, -ѣ, уѣздный городъ, 86, 9.

Ф

ф (pronunciation of), 18, 7.

Х

хватѣться, хвачѣсь, хвѣтншься, perf., 22, 8.
хлопъ, 68, 12; 185, 10; 254, Rem. 11.
хлѣбъ, -ѣ, pl. хлѣба, -бѣвъ and хлѣбы, -бѣвъ, 88, 3; 178, 8.
ходѣть, indefinite; идѣть (and идѣтъ), definite, 2, 9; 243, Rem. 2.
ходѣть, substitute for the verb бе, 146, 3.
хорон- (root), хран-, 218, 9.
хот- (root), 170, 1.
хотѣ = хотѣ, 128, 3.

Ц

-чки (adverbs in), 207, 1; 235, Rem. 83.
цѣпочкахъ (на), цѣпочки (на), 200, 1.
цѣлкомъ, 190, 7.

Ч

чѣво, 209, 3; 210, 4.
чѣй, for чѣю, adverbial, 210, 6.
чѣх- (root), 204, 3.
чѣрб, 15, 2; 124, 2; 209, 3.
чѣрб дббраго, 34, 1.
чѣй, чѣя, чѣѣ, 52, 1; 164, 6.
чѣловѣкъ, -ѣ, 183, 2; 202, 1.
чѣрвь, -ѣ and its derivatives, 101, 1.
чѣт- (root), чѣ-, чѣт-, 201, 3; 225, 2.
чѣстое пѣле, 128, 7.
что, interrogative, 15, 2; 16, 1.
что, relative, used for all genders and both numbers, 54, 3; 272, Rem. 27.
что with the genitive, 110, 5.
что with value of что-нибудь, 16, 9.
что... то..., 83, 3; 274, Rem. 30.
чтобѣ (and чтобы), 6, 7.

что за, with the nominative, 53, 5.
 что ли (or что-ль), 212, 6; 233, 7.
 что ни на есть, что ни есть, 276, *Rem.* 31.
 что съ тобой? and its answers, 124, 5.
 что-то, 124, 5; 159, 4; 181, 10; 217, 5.
 чуд- (root), 217, 5.
 чуждый, -ая, -ое and чуждой, -дая, -бе, 236, 1.
 чупрунъ, -я, 146, 4.
 чуть, чуть не, чуть-ли не, 94, 1; 99, 2.
 чүять, чүю, -ешь, 82, 3; 94, 1; 189, 1.
 чѣмъ between two terms compared, 274, *Rem.* 29.
 чѣмъ and чѣмъ бы, with the infinitive, 223, 2.
 чѣмъ...тѣмъ..., with double comparative, 35, 4; 275, *Rem.* 30.

Ш

шабала, -ы, 209, 4.
 шабашъ, -а and шабашъ, 213, 1.
 -шибить, -шибу, -ёшь, 104, 3.
 -ший, -шая, -шее, -ше (comparative formations in), 270, *Rem.* 25.
 шука, -и, 126, 10.
 шуба, -ы, шубка, -я, 51, 7; 66, 5; 172, 7.

Щ

-щина (substantive formations in), 262, *Rem.* 16.

Ъ

-ъ (final) of prefix, vocalized in -о, 63, 2.
 -ъ (final) of prefix, maintained before a soft vowel, 62, 5.

Ы

-ыва- (verbal suffixation), 17, 2.
 (в)ык- (root), ук-, 237, 1.

-ышко or -ушко (suffixation), 35, 1.
 -ыя, -ія, archaic forms of the adjective declension, 305, *Rem.* 47, *Obs.* II.

Ь

-ьи (adverbs in), 285, *Rem.* 33.
 -ьмй (instrumental plurals in), 21, 2.
 -ья, -ёй [pop. -ьёвъ] (masculine plurals in), 264, *Rem.* 20.
 -ья, -ьёвъ (plurals in), 263, *Rem.* 19.

Ъ

-ѣ- (verbal suffix), 67, 4.
 -ѣйшій (after ж, ш, ч, and ш, -айшій), -шая, -шее, -ше, 270, *Rem.* 25; 275, *Rem.* 31, I.
 ѣхать, definite; ѣздить, indefinite, 28, 4; 243, *Rem.* 2.

Ъ

ѣто, in sentences of the type ѣто чѣя же? какая ѣто собака? 52, 1.
 —, in descriptive apposition, 59, 2; 62, 1; 117, 5; 180, 1.
 ѣто бѣмъ бнѣ, 17, 3.

Я

-я- or -ява- (verbal suffixations), 225, 1.
 ѣ (accented) pronounced ѣ, 60, 6.
 -янинъ (-анинъ), -яринъ (-аринъ), 45, 5.
 -я-та, -я-тъ; -ён-окъ, -ён-ка, 11, 4; 26, 1.
 -ятникъ (-ятникъ), 171, 5.
 -ять, -имать, 89, 2.

Ъ

е (pronunciation of), 18, 7.
 Ѣдоръ, -а, 203, 4.

II. English Index.

A

accent (significant value of the), 91, 2; 172, 5; 237, 2.
 — transferred to the preposition (по полю, etc.), 31, 2; 91, 2; 131, 6; 172, 5.
 accusative of time, 25, 3; 26, 8; 27, 2; 50, 6; 279, *Rem.* 33.
 adjective as attribute after the substantive, 62, 6.
 — as predicate in the long form, 16, 5; 19, 3; 87, 2; 94, 2; 131, 6.

adjectives in the short form in adverbs and adverbial expressions, 32, 7.
 — (compound) of the type бѣлолицій, -ая, -ое, 53, 2; 131, 6; 148, 8.
 — of possession: persons, 12, 9; 17, 4; animals, 25, 2. [87, 4.
 — of geographical nomenclature, 86, 9;
 — of possession and personal pronouns not expressed, 70, 3; 183, 7.
 — referring to categories of time and of space, 142, 5.

- adverbs of the type *вверхъ* (= *въ верхъ*),
вдоль, внизъ, 181, 4.
 — and adverbial expressions of exaggeration, 19, 6, 276, *Rem.* 31, II.
 — and adverbial expressions of the type: preposition + adjective in the short form, 32, 7; 67, 5; 68, 6; 185, 9.
 agreement of the verb and the subject, 37, 7; 130, 3.
 article (the definite): how Russian supplies, 95, 5; 271, *Rem.* 26.
 aspect (definite), 243, *Rem.* 2.
 — (indefinite), 47, 2; 224, 2; 243, *Rem.* 2.
 — (imperfective) and negation, 66, 10.
 — (imperfective) in the meaning of attempted act, 189, 6.
 — (perfective) and simple verbs, 1, 5; 6, 8; 13, 5.
 — (perfective) and iterative verbs, 89, 2.
 — (perfective) developing the meaning of the imperfective, 167, 1; 172, 2; 213, 6.
 — (perfective): remarkable uses of the perfective, 25, 8, 54, 4, 180, 4; 190, 3.
 — of verbs with suffix *-и*, 23, 10; 106, 8.
 — (opposition of) indicated by the accent, 50, 3; 132, 8; 134, 4, 135, 2; 136, 11; 246, *Rem.* 4.
 — and imperative, 101, 4.
 aspectual preverbs, 53, 6; 245, *Rem.* 3.
 assonance, 90, 5.
 attraction, 8, 2; 146, 1.
 augmentatives, 259, *Rem.* 14.

B

- baptism (usages and terms referring to), 149, 9; 150, 4; 151, 3.
be (the verb): its uses, 2, 1; 249, *Rem.* 8.
 — (the verb) not expressed with *бы*, 9, 5; 42, 5; 108, 1.
 — (substitutes for the verb), 46, 4, 135, 1; 146, 3; 182, 5; 250, *Rem.* 8, I.
 borrowed (words) from English, 192, 1.
bylines (style of the), 81, 1; 123, 7.

C

- collective (substantives with a collective meaning), 56, 5.
 colors (designation of the), 131, 6.
 comparative (formations of the), 27, 1; 270, *Rem.* 25.
 — of short form with value of relative clause, 61, 2; 97, 1.
 — (complement of the), 273, *Rem.* 29.
 — (adverbial expressions qualifying the), 222, 3.

- (expressions not adverbial qualifying the), 274, *Rem.* 29.
 compound adjective of the type *бѣло-лѣтій*, -ая, -ое, 53, 2; 131, 6; 148, 8.
 — substantive by juxtaposition, 30, 3; 78, 5.
 compounds of which the first term is a numeral, 267, *Rem.* 23.
 — of which the first term is *пол-* or *полу-*, 268, *Rem.* 24.
 concordance of tenses, 38, 4; 40, 8; 113, 1; 133, 5.
 concrete expression preferred to abstract expression, 249, *Rem.* 7; 250, *Rem.* 8, I.
 conditional (expression of the), 291, *Rem.* 42.
 contraction, 52, 5.
 coordination preferred to subordination, 2, 3; 49, 7.
 currency (popular designations of the), 169, 4; 301, *Rem.* 46.

D

- dative with the infinitive, 14, 8; 38, 1; 90, 2; 251, *Rem.* 8, II.
 days of the week, 305, *Rem.* 47, *Obs.* I.
 death (usages and terms referring to), 218, 9; 229, 3, 4 and 5; 230, 5; 231, 1; 233, 1.
 declension: hard declension in the sing. and soft in the plur. for the same substantive, 25, 9.
 desire (construction of verbs expressing), 34, 1; 209, 6.
 diminutive preferred to the simple form for figurative expressions, 113, 4.
 diminutives, 256, *Rem.* 13.
 distribution (expression of the idea of), 90, 6.
do better to, 66, 1.
dream, 25, 4.
 dress, 49, 1 and 2; 51, 7; 66, 5; 93, 6; 119, 1; 146, 4 and 5; 207, 4; 208, 2; 209, 1 and 7; 210, 2.

E

- emphasis (methods of), 205, 1; 277, *Rem.* 32.
 expectation (construction of verbs expressing), 34, 1.

F

- fasts (the four), 303, *Rem.* 47.
 fear (construction of verbs expressing), 22, 2; 34, 1; 108, 7.
 feasts (religious), 303-305, *Rem.* 47.
 footwear, 156, 5; 174, 6.
 future (periphrastic): *буду* + imperf. inf., 4, 8.

G

- genders in the plural (the distinction of), 265, *Rem.* 22.
 genitive plural with zero ending of substantives in -ъ, 32, 4; 45, 5; 52, 3.
 — singular in -у, -ю, 19, 4.
 — complement of the comparative, 273, *Rem.* 29.
 — of time, 231, *Rem.* 33, at the end.
 — (partitive), 9, 6; 88, 2; 191, 1.
 gerund used adverbially, 54, 1.
 — (present) in -а of perfective verbs, 200, 6.
 go (the verb), 2, 9; 23, 4; 243, *Rem.* 2.
 go for and similar expressions, 22, 1; 95, 6; 120, 2; 167, 9.

H

- have (the verb), 4, 2 and 6; 249, *Rem.* 8, I.
 have made, 249, *Rem.* 7.
 head-dress, 5, 2; 147, 1; 157, 7; 195, 5.

I

- imperative (formation of the), 255, *Rem.* 12.
 — and aspect, 101, 4.
 — in the 1st pers. plur. (expression of the), 163, 1.
 — in the negative (= prohibition), 50, 5; 101, 4.
 — in an adverbial use, 289, *Rem.* 41, I.
 — used as a past, 290, *Rem.* 41, II.
 — in the conditional clause, 110, 2; 291, *Rem.* 41, III; 291, *Rem.* 42, I.
 impersonal construction, 2, 2; 9, 3; 12, 5; 16, 10; 49, 7; 88, 2; 93, 3; 191, 1.
 — in the negative, 9, 6; 88, 2; 114, 5.
 — use of active verbs, 102, 9; 106, 8; 123, 1; 129, 2; 246, *Rem.* 5.
 infinitive absolute, 168, 4.
 — after verbs of motion, will, desire, intention, 13, 6; 105, 2; 112, 1.
 — clause (logical subject of the), 14, 8; 33, 1.
 — of command, 93, 4.
 — of emphasis, 279, *Rem.* 32, II, (3).
 — of imperfective aspect after verbs meaning: *start, begin, or cease, finish*, 1, 4; 37, 3; 129, 4; 136, 5; 141, 5.
 — used as a future of fatality, 123, 9.
 — with interrogative-relative pronoun or adverb, 232, *Rem.* 36.
 instrumental of the predicate, 11, 3; 74, 5; 127, 2.
 — of emphasis used adverbially, 277, *Rem.* 32.
 — of place, 30, 4; 237, 3.

- instrumental of time, 35, 7; 126, 11; 230, *Rem.* 33, II.
 — or accusative, 33, 7; 107, 3; 141, 2; 180, 3.
 — used quasi-adverbially, 187, 6.
 interrogation (indirect), 27, 8.
 interrogative-relative (simple) with value of interrogative-relative followed by -нибудь (что = что-нибудь), 16, 9; 211, 5; 212, 8.
 invariable personal form of certain verbs, 254, *Rem.* 11.

K

- kinship (terms indicating), 295, *Rem.* 44.

L

- lie down, lie, 66, 7.
 locative singular in -у, -ю, 2, 4; 36, 4; 105, 4; 212, 11; 233, 1.

M

- marriage (usages and terms referring to), 149, 4; 155, 5; 158, 7; 295, *Rem.* 44.
 masculine plurals in -а, -я, 14, 5; 52, 3; (66, 4); 263, *Rem.* 18.
 meals (designation and hours of), 127, 6.
 measures of capacity (liquid), 165, 3.
 — of length, 138, 5. [71, 9; 72, 8.
 military recruitment (terms referring to), *Mr., Mrs., Miss* (how one says), 293, *Rem.* 45.

N

- necessity (expression of), 93, 3.
 neuter (use of the), 15, 8; 37, 2; 83, 3.
 nominative plural used for the accusative after въ, 20, 3.
 numerals (fractional), 138, 5.
 — (cardinal), 7, 3; 31, 4; 32, 2; 44, 2; 53, 2; 141, 7.
 — (cardinal) used as first term of a compound word, 224, 1; 267, *Rem.* 23.
 — (ordinal), 45, 3.
 — (ordinal) of the collective series *одно, три, четыре*, etc., 37, 8; 81, 2; 264, *Rem.* 21; 267, *Rem.* 23; 281, *Rem.* 34.

O

- object (direct) of negative verbs, 3, 5; 9, 6.
 obligation (expression of), 93, 3.
 opportunity (expression of), 93, 3.
 order of words, 81, 1.

P

- Papa, mamma* (how one says), 298, *Rem.* 44.
 participle (present active) used as an adjective, 197, 2.
 — — — used as an adverb, 206, 6.
 past (long form of the) used as an adjective, 176, 12; 191, 4.
 — (origin of the), 288, *Rem.* 40.
 — (values of the), 95, 2; 134, 9.
 — used as an imperative, 184, 10; 288, *Rem.* 40.
 patronymics, 47, 9; 85, 2; 260, *Rem.* 15.
 person (2nd) sing. with indefinite meaning, 2, 3; 106, 1; 115, 3; 212, 2; 213, 2.
 — (3rd) plur. with indefinite meaning, 4, 3.
 personifications, 85, 2.
play, play on, 61, 7.
 plural of politeness or importance, 59, 3; 227, 2; 300-301, *Rem.* 45, *Obs.* II and III.
 plurals (masculine) in -á, -я, 14, 5; 52, 3; (66, 4); 263, *Rem.* 18.
 — in -я́, -ей, [pop. -я́вь], 264, *Rem.* 20.
 — in -я́, -я́вь, 263, *Rem.* 19. [11, 4.
 — of the names of the young of animals, politeness (formulae of), 165, 1; 198, 4; 300, *Rem.* 45, *Obs.* I and II.
 possibility (expression of), 99, 1.
 predicate (case of the), 11, 3; 74, 5; 127, 2.
 — (case of the) with the infinitive быть, 251, *Rem.* 8, II.
 preposition (repetition of the), 212, 7.
 prepositions (concrete character of relation indicated by), 108, 9.
 present (descriptive), 15, 1.
 preverbs void of meaning, 53, 6; 245, *Rem.* 3.

Q

- qualification of substantives by a preposition, or by an adjective or the genitive, 95, 5; 134, 7.

R

- reciprocity (reflexive expression of), 283, *Rem.* 28.
 reinforcement (methods of), 277, *Rem.* 32.
 religious feasts, 303-305, *Rem.* 47.
 repetition (logical) by gradation, 278, *Rem.* 32, I, (2).
 — (mechanical) of the same form, 28, 1; 55, 7; 83, 5; 277, *Rem.* 32, I, (1).
ring the bells, 61, 5.

S

- sit down, sit*, 66, 7.
 spelling (modification of) resulting from the general law of the assimilation of consonants, 243, *Rem.* 1.

- stand up, stand*, 66, 7.
 style of the *bylines*, 81, 1; 128, 7.
 subject (illogical) with passive verbs, 96, 11; 235, 2.
 — (impersonal), 2, 3; 4, 3. [38, 1.
 — (logical) of the infinitive clause, 14, 8;
 — postposed, 44, 4; 292, *Rem.* 42, I.
 substantives compounded by juxtaposition, 30, 3; 78, 5.
 — qualified by a preposition, 95, 5.
 superlative (absolute): = *very*, 276, *Rem.* 31, II.
 — (relative): type: *the largest*, 132, 2; 275, *Rem.* 31, I.

T

- tense of the verb in the subordinate clause, 113, 1. [*Rem.* 31, I.
the —est (type of superlative), 132, 2; 275,
the most possible, 203, 1; 276, *Rem.* 31, I,
Observation.
thee, thou (use of), 59, 3; 179, 2.
 time (questions of), 22, 10; 71, 8; 126, 8 and 11; 133, 2; 136, 10; 137, 4; 279, *Rem.* 33.
time, times (idea of), 281, *Rem.* 34.
 titles (syntax of), 301, *Rem.* 45, *Obs.* IV.

V

- vehicles (usual types and names of), 287, *Rem.* 39.
 verb not expressed, 47, 11; 84, 7.
 verbs in -мъ (-мь), 14, 9.
 — expressing noises, 253, *Rem.* 10.
 — (irregular), 84, 2; 104, 3; 111, 1; 168, 1.
 — signifying *have young, give birth to*, 75, 2. [*Rem.* 5.
 — (transitive) used impersonally, 246,
 — (uninflected personal form of certain), 254, *Rem.* 11. [247, *Rem.* 6.
 — (reflexive) and their general meaning, *very* (idea of), 276, *Rem.* 31, II.
 villages (names of), 162, 1.
 vocative pronounced differently from the nominative, 59, 1. [Russian, 201, 2.
 vocatives of Old Slavonic preserved in

W

- weights, 131, 3.
who knows? 43, 1.
 wish (expressions of), 60, 2.

Y

- year (popular designations of different moments of the), 303, *Rem.* 47.
you of politeness, 59, 3; 301, *Rem.* 45, *Obs.* III.

VOCABULARY

VOCABULARY.

A

- А:** 1. interj., ah, hi (to call); 2. conj., but, and.
Авось, adv., perhaps. V. p. 282, *Rem.* 35.
Азѳвскій, -ая, -ое, adj. of Азѳвъ, -а: of Azov.
Ай: 1. interj., ay, oh: v. p. 103 n. 1; 2. interr. adv., is it true that...?
Аксинья, -и, f., pop., for Коэнія, -и, Xenia. V. p. 203 n. 5.
Аксюша, -и, f., dim. of Аксинья.
Акулина, -и, f., pop., for Акилина, -и, Aquilina.
Алексѣвичъ, -а, m., der. from Алексѣй, -ѣя: son of Alexis. [(ог Иль).
Али (ог Аль), pop., same meaning as Или
Америкѣнскій, -ая, -ое, adj. of Америка, -и: of America, American.
Ангель, -а, m., angel.
Андрѣевичъ, -а, m., der. from Андрей, -ѣя: son of Andrew.
Анна, -и, f., Anna.
Армякъ, -а, m., driver's cloak. V. p. 210 n. 2.
Аршинъ, -а, m., g. pl. аршинъ, *arshin*, Russian yard (2.33 feet).
Ахъ, interj., ah, oh.

B

- Баба**, -и, f., country woman, married peasant woman.
Бабка, -и, f., g. pl. бабокъ, dim. of баба: 1. grandmother; 2. midwife.
Бабочка, -и, f., g. pl. бабочекъ, dim. of баба: 1. young woman; 2. butterfly: v. p. 113 n. 4.
Бабушка, -и, f., g. pl. бабушекъ, dim. of бабка: grandmother.
Базаръ, -а, m., market, market place.
Баловникъ, -а, m.: 1. person who spoils children; 2. spoiled child.

- Баломутный**, -ая, -ое, pop., quarrelsome.
Баня, -и, f., hot baths, Russian vapor baths, sweating-room.
Баранъ, -а, m., ram, sheep.
Баринъ, -а, m., pl. баре, баръ, *barin*, nobleman, master. V. p. 88 n. 3.
Барка, -и, f., g. pl. барокъ, bark, boat.
Барскій, -ая, -ое, of a *barin*. V. Баринъ.
Бархатный, -ая, -ое, adj. of бархатъ, -а "velvet": of velvet.
Барынинъ, -а, -о, -и, pop., adj. of possession of барыня.
Барыня, -и, f., wife of a *barin*, wife of a nobleman, mistress, lady.
Басня, -и, f., g. pl. басенъ, fable.
Батюшка, -и, m., g. pl. батюшекъ, dim. of батя: 1. little father, papa; 2. fam., priest: v. p. 221 n. 5.
Батя, -и, m., pop., father.
Баюкать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || у-баюкать, pf., sing or lull to sleep.
Безпокойно, adv., uneasily.
Безпокойный, -ая, -ое, -покобень, -кобина, -кобино, -и, restless, uneasy.
Безсильный, -ая, -ое, -силень, -сильна, -сильно, -и, without force, weak, languid, helpless.
Безчастный, -ая, -ое, pop., unfortunate, unhappy.
Безъ (Бѣзо), prepos., with the gen.: without.
Берейторъ, -а, m., pl. берейторъ, -бъя, riding-master.
Берлинъ, -а, m., Berlin.
Беру. V. Брать. [n. 3.
Билетъ, -а, m., certificate, ticket. V. p. 164
Бить, бью, бьешь, бей, бѣтый, ipf.: 1. побить, pf., beat; 2. у-бить, pf., slaughter, kill. Биться, ipf., || за-биться, pf., fight (intr.), struggle, beat (of the pulse).
Бичъ, -а, m., whip.
Благо-дарить, -дарю, -ишь, ipf., || по-благодарить, pf., thank.

Бумага, -и, f., paper.
 Бумажка, -и, f., g. pl. бумажекъ, dim. of бумага: piece of paper.
 Бурѣнушка, -и, f., g. pl. бурѣнушекъ. V. p. 21 n. 6.
 Бурчать, бурчѣ, -ишь, ipf., || про-бурчать, pf.: 1. gurgle, rumble (in the stomach); 2. mutter, speak indistinctly.
 Бурый, -ая, -ое, brown.
 Бурьянчикъ, -а, m. V. p. 67 n. 6.
 Бы (-бъ), sign of the conditional.
 Бывать, бываю, -аешь, ipf., iterative of быть: 1. be, exist; 2. happen, take place. V. p. 105 n. 3.
 Было, auxiliary of unfulfilled action. V. *Рет.* 9, p. 252.
 Быль, -и, f., true story, fact.
 Быстро, adv., rapidly, quickly.
 Быстрый, -ая, -ое, быстръ, -а, -о, -ы, rapid, prompt, quick.
 Быть, 3rd p. sing. ind. pres. есть, pres.-fut. буду, -ешь, imper. будь, ger. будучи, pret. былъ, была, было, -и, iterative бывае, -аю, -аешь: 1. be, exist; 2. happen, take place.
 Бьюсь. V. Бить.
 Бѣгать, -аю, -аешь, ipf. indefinite, || по-бѣгать and с-бѣгать, pf., run.
 Бѣгомъ, adv., from бѣгъ, -а "run": at a run, running.
 Бѣгу. V. Бѣжать.
 Бѣда, -и, f., pl. бѣды, бѣдъ, -амъ, misfortune.
 Бѣдно (and Бѣдно), adv., needily, poorly.
 Бѣдный, -ая, -ое, бѣденъ, бѣдна, бѣдно (and бѣдно), бѣдны and бѣднѣ, poor, needy.
 Бѣднѣе, compar. of бѣдный and of бѣдно.
 Бѣдовый, -ая, -ое, бѣдовъ, -а, -о, -ы, artful, sly, sharp.
 Бѣжать, бѣгу, бѣжишь, бѣга, ipf. definite, || по-бѣжать, pf., run, flee, escape.
 Бѣлизна, -и, f., whiteness.
 Бѣлка, -и, f., g. pl. бѣлокъ, squirrel.
 Бѣло-лицый, -ая, -ое, white-faced, delicate-complexioned.
 Бѣлый, -ая, -ое, бѣлъ, -а, бѣло (and бѣло), бѣлы (and бѣлы), white.
 Бѣлѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., || по-бѣлѣть, pf., grow white, whiten, pale.
 Бѣче, dial. and pop., for Бѣжать. V. p. 168 n. 1.

В

Вага, -и, f., splinter-bar (of a carriage).
 Важный, -ая, -ое, важенъ, -жна, -жно,

-жны (and, pop., важны), serious, important; pop., excellent.
 Важъ, -а, m., and Важа, -и, f., leather-covered basket fitted on the top of travelling coaches.
 Валитъ, валяю, валяшь, валя, ipf., || по-валять and с-валять, -валенный, pf., cause to fall. Валиться, ipf., || по-валяться and с-валиться, pf., fall.
 Валяться, -яюсь, -яешься, ipf., || про-валяться, pf., wallow, lie about.
 Вами. V. Вы.
 Вамъ. V. Вы.
 Варить, варию, варишь, вари, варѣный (used as an adjective only), ipf., || с-варить, сваренный, pf., boil (tr.).
 Василий, -ия, m., Basil.
 Васъ. V. Вы.
 Вашъ, -а, -е, вашего, вашей, pl. ваши, вашихъ, your, yours.
 В-близѣ, adv., near. V. p. 36 n. 2.
 В-верху, adv., up, upstairs, above (without motion).
 В-верхъ, adv., up, upstairs, upward (with motion). V. p. 181 n. 4.
 В-вечеру, adv., pop., in the evening.
 В-волю, adv., at will, to satiety.
 В-дали, adv., in the distance, far.
 В-двое, adv., twice, doubly, two together.
 Вдова, -и, f., pl. вдовы, вдовъ, вдовамъ (and вдовамъ), widow.
 В-доль, adv. and prepos. (gen.): lengthwise, along.
 Вдругъ, adv., suddenly.
 Ведро, -а, n., pl. ведро, ведедь, bucket.
 Вездѣ, adv., everywhere.
 Везти, везу, -ѣшь, вези, вѣзъ, везла, -б, -и, вѣзши, ipf. definite, || по-везти and с-везти, -везенный, pf., carry, convey or bring (on wheels).
 Великій, -ая, -ое, великъ, -а, б (and велико), -и (and велики), big, great. V. p. 77 n. 7.
 Величаво, adv., majestically.
 Величавый, -ая, -ое, величавъ, -а, -о, -ы, majestic.
 Величать, аю, -аешь, ipf. V. p. 158 n. 1.
 Велѣтъ, велѣю, -ишь, pf. and ipf., command. V. p. 86 n. 2.
 Вернуть (root вер-), ну, -нешъ, pf., || возвращать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., call or bring back. Вернуться, pf., || возвращаться and, pop., воротаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., come or go back, return (intr.).
 Верста, -и, f., pl. версты, вереть, верстамъ and верстамъ, verst, road measure (two thirds of a mile).
 Вертѣтъ, верчу, вертишь (and вертишь),

вертѣ, *ipf.*, || за-вертѣть, *pf.*, turn (*tr.*).
Вертѣться, верчусь, вертишься (*and* вер-
тишься), *ipf.*, || за-вертѣться, *pf.*, turn
(*intr.*), wriggle.

Верхний, -ая, -ее, upper, top, superior.

Верхомъ, *adv.*, on horseback. V. p. 98 n. 1.

Верхъ, -а, *m.*, наверху, *pl.* верхі, sum-
mit, top side, height.

Вершина, -ы, *f.*, summit, top.

Вершокъ, -ша, *m.*, *vershok* (1.75 inches),
16th part of the *arshin*.

Весело, *adv.*, gaily, joyfully, cheerfully.

Весёлый, -ая, -ое, веселѣ, веселѣла, весело,
веселы, gay, joyous, cheerful.

Весна, -ы, *f.*, *acc.* весну *and* весну, *pl.* весны,
весень, веснамъ (*and* веснамъ), spring.
Весною (весной), in spring time.

Весті, ведѣ, -ёшь, ведѣ, вѣлъ, вѣла, -б, -я,
ведши, ведённый, *ipf.* definite, || по-
вести *and* с-вести, *pf.*, bring, lead (on
foot).

Весь, вся, всё; всего; всей; всему; всю;
всѣмъ, всего; всѣмъ; *pl.* всё, всѣхъ, all,
whole. V. pp. 50 n. 2, 228 n. 2 and 275,
Rem. 81. [p. 147 n. 1.]

Ветшка, -и, *f.*, *g. pl.* ветшекъ, rag. V.

Вечеръ, -а, *m.*, *pl.* вечера, -бъ, evening.
Вечеромъ, in the evening; къ вечеру,
for the evening.

Взбѣжать, -бѣгу, -бѣжишь, *pf.*, || взбѣгѣть,
-бѣю, -бѣешь, *ipf.*, run up, run up to.

Взвести, ведѣ, -ёшь, ведѣ, вѣлъ, -а, -б,
-я, -ведши, -ведённый, *pf.*, || взводить,
взвожу, -водишь, *ipf.*, lead up, lift.

Взглядывать, *ipf.* V. Взглянуть.

Взглянуть, -ну, -нешь, *pf.*, || взглядывать,
-аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, glance at.

Вздохнуть, -ну, -нешь, -нувши, *pf.*, || взды-
хѣть, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, sigh, breathe.

Вздохъ, -а, *m.*, sigh.

Вздрыгнуть, -ну, -нешь, -нувши, *pf.*, ||
вдрогивать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, shudder,
shiver, tremble.

Вздувать, -дую, -дѣешь, -дуй, -дѣтый, *pf.*, ||
вдуть, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*: 1. inflate;
2. blow (the fire), revive by blowing.

Вздыхать, *ipf.* V. Вздохнуть.

Взлѣзть, -лѣзу, -лѣзешь, -лѣзъ, -лѣзъ,
-лѣзла, -о, -и, *pf.*, || взлѣзѣть, -аю, -аешь,
ipf., crawl, climb up.

Взмахнуть, -ну, -нешь, -нувши, *pf.*, ||
взмѣхивать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, flourish,
swing, brandish.

Взо-братъ, вз-берусь, -ёшься, взо-бравъ
(*and* -бравъ), -бравъ, -бсе, -исъ, *pf.*, ||
взбираться, -аюсь, -аешься, *ipf.*, climb
up, clamber up.

Взо-йтѣ, -йду, -йдёшь, -йди, -йди,
взо-шёлъ, -шла, -б, -я, -шѣвши, *pf.*, || взо-
хдѣть (*and* вос-хдѣть), -хожу, -ходишь,
ipf., go up. V. p. 63 n. 2.

Вз-ять, воз-ьму, -ьмёшь, -ьми, взялъ, взяла,
-б (*and* взяло), взяли, взятый, *pf.*, take.
V. Брать.

Видѣть, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, iterative of видѣть,
|| по-видѣть, *pf.*, see. V. p. 66 n. 10.

Видимо, *adv.*, visibly, to the eye, apparent-
ly, evidently.

Видимый, -ая, -ое, видимъ, -а, -о, -ы, vi-
sible, apparent, evident.

Видный, -ая, -ое, виденъ, -днѣ, -дно, -дны
and видны: 1. visible, apparent, clear,
conspicuous; 2. important. Видно, im-
pers.: it is seen, one sees, apparently,
evidently; v. p. 141 n. 4.

Виднѣться, -бюсь, -бѣшься, *ipf.*, be visible,
appear.

Видъ, -а, *m.*, въ видѣ: 1. view, aspect;
2. species.

Видѣть, вижу, видишь (*imperative* not
used), видѣнный, *ipf.*, || у-видѣть *and*
у-видѣть, -вижу, -видишь, *pf.*, see, per-
ceive.

Визжѣть, визжу, визжишь, *ipf.*, || за-визжѣть
and визгнуть, -ну, -нешь, *pf.*, howl,
scream, squeak.

Вино, -а, *n.*, *pl.* вина: 1. wine; 2. pop., vodka.
V. p. 154 n. 7.

Вино, -а, *n.*, *dim.* of вино.

Виснуть, -ну, -нешь, висны, висъ, висла,
-о, -и, *ipf.*, || по-виснуть, -висши, *pf.*,
hang (*intr.*), be or remain suspended,
be hung up.

Високъ, -ска, *m.*, temple (of the head).

Висѣть, висю, висѣшь, висѣ, *ipf.*, || по-
висѣть *and* про-висѣть, *pf.*, hang (*intr.*),
be suspended, be hung up.

Вить, вью, вѣшь, вей, вилъ, -а, -б (*and*
вилъ), вили, витой (*used* as an adjective
only), *ipf.*, || с-вить, со-вью, со-вѣшь,
свитый, *pf.*, twist, plait.

Вихоръ, -хра, *m.*, *pop.*, for Вихрь, -я,
whirlwind.

Вихрь, -хря, *m.*, *pop.*, for Вихрь, -я,
whirlwind.

Вишу. V. Висѣть.

Вишь, see, do you see. V. p. 53 n. 1.

Вкусный, -ая, -ое, вкусенъ, -сна, -сно,
-сны (*and* вкусны), good to the taste,
savoury, exquisite.

Вложитъ, -ложу, -ложешь, -ложь, -ложь,
-ложь, *pf.*, || в-ложитъ, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*,
place or put in, into.

Влѣво, *adv.*, on the left, to the left.

Влѣзть, -лѣзу, -лѣзешь, -лѣзъ, -лѣзъ,

-лѣзла, -о, -я, -лѣзши, pf., || влѣзѣть, -ѣю, -ѣшь, ipf.: 1. slip in; 2. (for влѣзѣть, pf., || влѣзѣть, ipf.: comp. p. 56 n. 7) climb, climb up.

В-мѣсто, in place of, instead of. V. p. 100 n. 1.

В-мѣстѣ, adv., together. V. p. 31 n. 7.

В-нести, -несу, -несёшь, -неси, -неся, -нёсъ, -несла, -б, -я, -нёсши, -несённый, pf., || вносить, -ношу, -нёсишь, ipf., carry in, bring in.

В-низу, adv., below, downstairs (without motion).

В-низъ, adv., down, downstairs (with motion).

В-ниманіе, -іа, n., attention.

В-носить, ipf. V. Внести.

В-нутренній, -яя, -ее, interior.

В-нутренно, adv., internally.

В-нутренность, -и, f., the interior, the ent- trails.

В-нутри, adv. and prepos. (gen.): inside, in- side of (without motion). V. p. 142 n. 5.

Внучка, -и, f., g. pl. внучекъ, granddaughter, grandniece.

Во. V. Въ.

Всѣ-е, adv., entirely, quite. Всѣе не..., not... at all; всѣе нѣтъ, not at all, by no means. V. p. 68 n. 3.

Вода, -ѣ, f., ass. воду, pl. воды, водѣ, водамъ and водамъ, water.

Водить, вожу, водишь, ipf. indefinite, || с-водить, pf., lead, conduct.

Водка, -и, f., g. pl. водокъ, vodka, whisky.

Вожжѣ, -ѣ, f., pl. вожжи, вожжѣй, driving rein. V. p. 215 n. 3.

Воз- (Вос-, Вэ-, Вс-, Взо-), prefix: motion upwards.

Воз-вратить, -вращу, -вратишь, -врати, -вращённый, pf., || возвращать, -ѣю, -ѣшь, ipf., make return. Возвратиться, pf., || возвращаться and пор., ворочаться, -ѣюся, -ѣешься, go or come back, return (intr.).

Воз-вращаться, ipf. V. Возвратить and Вернуть.

Воз-двигнуть, -ну, -нешь, -двигни, -двигъ, -двигла, -о, -я, -двигнутой, pf., || воз- двигать, -ѣю, -ѣшь, ipf., lift up. Воз- двигнуться, pf., || воздвигаться, ipf., rise.

Возить, вожу, возишь, вози, ipf. indefinite, || с-возить, pf., convey, carry, bring (on wheels). Возиться, ipf., || за-возиться and про-возиться, pf., move, stir, bustle about, be busy: v. p. 181 n. 10.

Возлѣ, prepos., with the gen.: near, beside.

Воз-мѣжный, -ая, -ое, возмѣженъ, -мѣжна, -о, -ы, possible. Возможно, impers., it is possible, as it is possible. V. p. 99 n. 1.

Воз-разить, -ражу, -разишь, pf., || воз- ражать, -ѣю, -ѣшь, ipf., object, reply.

Воз-рѣчь. V. Взять.

Во-йти, -йду, -йдёшь, -йди, -йдя, во-шёлъ, -шла, -б, -я, -шедши, pf., || в-ходить, -хожу, -ходишь, ipf., go in, enter.

Во-кругъ, adv. and prepos. (gen.): about, around.

Волкъ, -а, m., g. pl. волковъ, wolf.

Волна, -ѣ, f., pl. волны, волнѣ, волнамъ and волнамъ, wave, billow.

Волнѣніе (-ье), -іа (-ья), n., agitation, emotion.

Волось, -а, m., pl. волосы and волосѣ, во- лось, волосамъ, hair.

Волчѣнокъ, -ѣнка, m., pl. волчатѣ, волчатъ (and волченятѣ, -ѣ), young wolf.

Волчѣкъ, -чкѣ, m.: 1. dim. of волкъ; 2. top (toy): v. p. 113 n. 4.

Вольная, -ой, adj. used as a fem. substan- tive, deed of freedom. V. p. 53 n. 7.

Вольтеровскій, -ая, -ое. V. p. 12 n. 9.

Вѣля, -и, f., will, liberty.

1. Вонъ, adv., there, yonder.

2. Вонъ, adv., out, outside (with motion).

Во-первыхъ, adv., firstly. V. p. 78 n. 3.

Во-просительно, adv., questioningly.

Во-просительный, -ая, -ое, interrogative.

Во-прѣсъ, -прѣса, m., question.

Воробѣй, -бѣя, m., sparrow.

Воровать, ворую, -уешь, ipf., || с-воровать, pf., steal, rob.

Воронённый, -ая, -ое, burnished (of metals), blued, black. V. p. 179 n. 7.

Воронѣй, -ѣя, -бѣ, bluish black, jet-black.

Вѣроня, -а, m., crow.

Вѣрѣта (and Вѣротѣ), -рѣтъ, pl. n., car- riage entry, gate. V. p. 48 n. 5.

Вѣротникъ, -ѣ, m., collar.

Вѣрѣчать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., turn, roll. Во- рѣчаться, ipf., turn (intr.), toss about. Онъ ворѣчаться, пор., в. Вернуть, Воз- вратить, and p. 114 n. 2.

Вѣрь, -а, m., g. pl. ворѣвъ, thief, robber.

Вѣсемъ, вѣсьмѣ (and осѣмѣ), instr. вѣсьмѣю (and вѣсьмѣю), eight.

Вѣсемъ-дѣсятъ, вѣсьмѣдѣсѣти, instr. вѣсь- мѣюдѣсѣтѣю, eighty.

Вѣсьмѣ-сѣтъ, вѣсьмѣсѣтъ (and осѣмѣсѣтъ), вѣсьмѣстѣмъ (and осѣмѣстѣмъ), вѣсьмѣю- стѣми, вѣсьмѣстѣхъ (and осѣмѣстѣхъ), eight hundred.

Восковѣй, -ѣя, -бѣ, adj. of воскъ, -а "wax": wax, waxen, wax colored.

Вос-кресёние (-ье), -ия (-ья), n.: 1. resurrec-
tion; 2. Sunday.

Вос-кресный, -ая, -ое, of Sunday.

Вос-токъ, -тока, m., east.

Во-ткну́ть, -ну́, -нешь, воткну́тый and во-
ткну́тый, pf., || в-тыка́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
thrust or stick in.

Вотъ, adv., here, there (object at hand).

Вотъ-вотъ: v. p. 277, *Rem.* 32, I, (1).

В-пáлый, -ая, -ое, sunken, hollow.

В-пасть, -падѹ, -падѣшь, в-пáвши, pf.,
|| впа́дaть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. fall in,
into; 2. flow into (of a river).

В-передí, adv. and prepos. (gen.): before, in
front of (without motion). V. p. 56 n. 2.

В-перѣдъ, adv., forwards.

В-пáво, adv., to the right.

В-прáмы, adv. V. p. 233 n. 4.

Врѣмя, врѣмени, n., pl. врѣмѣнá, врѣмѣнъ,
врѣмѣнáмъ, time. Во врѣмя + gen.,
during.

В-рѣвень, adv., with съ and the instr.: even
with, to the height of. V. p. 115 n. 2.

В-розъ, adv., separately, in different direc-
tions.

1. **Всѣ**, neuter of весь; adv.: always, all
the time. Онъ всѣ равно, v. p. 118 n. 1;
или всѣ-таки, v. p. 138 n. 3.

2. **Все**-, first term of composition. V. pp.
228 n. 2 and 276, *Rem.* 31, I, *Obs.*, A.

Все-гда, adv., always.

Всегó. V. **Весь**. [all-powerful.

Все-могущíй, -ая, -ее, -могущъ, -а, -е, -и,
Вс-кидывать, ipf. V. **Вскíнуть**.

Вс-кíнуть, -ну, -нешь, -кíнь, вскíнутый,
pf., || вскíдывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., throw
up, toss back, raise, lift up.

В-скóръ, adv., soon.

В-сконíть, -скочѹ, -скóчишь, pf., || вскáки-
вать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., jump, leap, get
up with a jump. V. p. 56 n. 7.

В-смáтриваться, ipf. V. **Всмотрѣться**.

В-смóтрѣться, -смóтрёшь, -смóтришься, pf.,
|| всмáтриваться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf.,
look closely at or into.

Вс-пó-мíнить, -мíю, -мíнишь, -мíни, pf., ||
вспомíнaть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., remember,
recollect. **Вспомíниться**, pf., || вспомо-
нáться, ipf., be remembered.

Вс-порхнѹть, -ну́, -нешь, pf., || вспáрхивать,
-аю, -аешь, ipf., take wing, fly away.

Вс-пýльчиво, adv., impatiently. V. p. 206 n. 4.

Вс-пýльчивый, -ая, -ое, -пýльчивъ, -а, -о,
-ы, hot-tempered.

В-стaть, -стáну, -стáнешь, -стaнь, pf., ||
встáвaть, -стáю, -стáнешь, -стáвaй, -стáвaя,
ipf., get up, rise. V. p. 56 n. 7.

В-стрѣ́тить, -стрѣ́чу, -стрѣ́тишь, -стрѣ́-
ченный, pf., || встрѣ́чaть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
meet.

В-стрѣ́ча, -и, f., meeting.

В-стрѣ́чaть, ipf. V. **Встрѣ́тить**.

Вс-тряхнѹть, -ну́, -нешь, pf., || встрáхивать,
-аю, -аешь, ipf., shake up.

Вс-ходíть, ipf. V. **Взо-йтí**.

Всѣ, всѣхъ, всѣмъ, всѣми, pl. of весь, вся,
всѣ: all. everybody.

Вся. V. **Весь**.

Всáкий, -ая, -ое, every, each. V. p. 41 n. 7.

Вторóй, -áя, -ое, second.

В-тянѹть, -тянѹ, -тя́нешь, -тяни́, -тянутый,
pf., || втя́гивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., draw
on or in, attract. **Втянѹться**, pf., || втя́ги-
ваться, ipf., be drawn on, be carried
along. V. p. 135 n. 6.

В-ходíть, ipf. V. **Войтí**.

Вчерá, adv., yesterday.

Вчерáшний, -яя, -ее, yesterday's.

Въ (Во), prepos., with the loc. (without
motion) or the acc. (with motion): in, to,
into. V. *Index*.

Въ-другíхъ, adv., pop., secondly. V. p. 78
n. 3.

Въ-трѣ́тíхъ, adv., thirdly. V. p. 78 n. 3.

Въ-ѣздъ, -а, m., entrance (for carriages).

Въ-ѣхaть, -ѣду, -ѣдешь, pf., || въѣ́зжaть,
-аю, -аешь, ipf., enter (not on foot),
drive, ride in. V. p. 62 n. 5.

1. **Вы**, вaсъ, вaмъ, вáми, you.

2. **Вы-**, prefix: idea of exit, of extraction,
of tearing away. V. pp. 22 n. 5, 31 n. 10
and 64 n. 5.

Вы-бíваться, ipf. V. **Выбítь**.

Вы-бíрaться, ipf. V. **Выбрaть**.

Вы-бítь, -бью, -бьешь, -бей, вы́-битый,
pf., || выбíвать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., knock
down, break open, break. **Выбítься**,
pf., || выбíваться, ipf., get out of, struggle
out of, get free, get rid of.

Вы-брaть, -беру, -ешь, -бери, вы́-бранный,
pf., || выбíрaть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. take
away; 2. choose, elect. **Выбрaться**, pf., ||
выбíрaться, ipf.: 1. get out of, go or come
out, extricate oneself; 2. be chosen, be
elected.

Вы-бросítь, -брошу, -бросишь, -брось, вы́-
брошенный, pf., || выбрáсывать, -аю,
-аешь, ipf., throw out, reject.

Вы-бѣ́жать, -бѣ́гу, -бѣ́жишь, pf., || выбѣ́-
гáть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., run out.

Вы-вернѹть, -ну́, -нешь, вы́-вернутый, pf.
|| вывѣ́ртывать, -аю, -аешь, draw out by
turning. **Вывернѹться**, pf., || вывѣ́рти-
ваться, ipf., extricate oneself, escape.

Вы-вести, -веду, -ведешь, **вы-веденный**, pf., || **вы-водить**, -вожу, -водишь, ipf., lead out, bring out, hatch, raise. **Вы-вестись**, pf., || **выводиться**, ipf., hatch (intr.).

Вы-водить, ipf. V. **Вывести**.

Вы-ворачивать, ipf. V. **Выворотить**.

Вы-воротить, -ворочу, -воротитишь, **вы-вороченный**, pf., || **выворачивать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., turn inside out, disengage, turn over or up, scatter.

Вы-говорить, -говорю, -ишь, **вы-говоренный**, pf., || **выговаривать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. pronounce, articulate; 2. reprimand.

Вы-дёргиваться, ipf. V. **Выдернуть**.

Вы-дернуть, -ну, -нешь, **вы-дернутый**, pf., || **выдёргивать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., draw out, pluck out. **Выдёргиваться**, ipf., pop., try to extricate oneself, struggle.

Вы-дираться, ipf. V. **Выдрать**.

Вы-драть, -деру, -дерешь, **вы-дранный**, pf., || **выдирать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., tear out, away. **Выдраться**, pf., || **выдираться**, ipf., be torn out or away, tear oneself away, come out with great difficulty.

Вы-йти, -йду, -йдешь, **вы-йди** (and **выдь**), **вы-йдя**, **вы-шелъ**, -шла, -шло, -шли, **вы-шедши**, pf., || **вы-ходить**, -хожу, -ходишь, ipf.: 1. go or come out (on foot); 2. get out (from a carriage). V. p. 142 n. 1.

Вы-карабкаться, -аюсь, -аешься, pf., || **выкарабкиваться**, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., scramble out of.

Вы-карабкиваться, ipf. V. **Выкарабкаться**.

Вы-кашляться, -аюсь, -аешься, pf., cough out, expectorate, finish a fit of coughing.

Вы-кормить, -кормлю, -кормишь, **вы-кормленный**, pf., || **выкармливать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., nourish, raise, rear.

Вы-ломать, -аю, -аешь, **вы-ломанный**, pf., || **выламывать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., break off, notch.

Вы-летѣть, -лечу, -летишь, pf., || **вылетѣть**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fly away.

Вы-лѣзть, -лѣзу, -лѣзешь, **лѣзъ**, **лѣзъ**, **лѣзла**, -о, -и, pf., || **вылѣзѣть**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., crawl out (with difficulty or awkwardly); pop., get up from table.

Вы-лѣчить, -лѣчу, -лѣчишь, **вы-лѣченный**, pf., || **вылѣчивать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cure.

Вы-мстить, -мещу, -местишь, **вы-мщен-ный**, pf., || **вымещѣть**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., avenge.

Вы-мотать, -аю, -аешь, **вы-мотанный**, pf., || **вымѣтывать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., wind off.

Выма, **вымени**, n. (pl. not used), udder.

Вы-нести, -несу, -несешь, -неси, -неся,

-несть, -несла, -о, -и, -несши, **вы-несен-ный**, pf., || **выносить**, -ношу, -носишь, ipf.: 1. carry, carry away, bring out;

Вы-нимать, ipf. V. **Вынудь**. [2. endure.

Вы-носить, ipf. V. **Вынести**.

Вы-нуть, -ну, -нешь, **вынь**, **вы-нутый**, pf., || **вы-нимать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., draw, take out, extract, take away. **Вынудься**, pf., || **вы-ниматься**, ipf., draw (intr.), be drawn, come out. V. p. 53 n. 8.

Вы-нырнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., || **выныривать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pop., rise to the surface (after a dive).

Вы-палить, pf. V. **Палить**.

Вы-пасть, -паду, -падешь, **вы-павши**, pf., || **выпадать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fall. V. p. 120 n. 8.

Вы-пить, -пью, -пьешь, -пей, **вы-питый**, pf.: 1. perfective of пить; 2. take a drink; 3. drink up. V. p. 82 n. 1.

Вы-ползти, -ползу, -ползешь, -ползи, -ползъ, -ползла, -о, -и, -ползши, pf., || **вы-ползѣть**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., creep out, get out.

Вы-прямить, -прямлю, -прямишь, -прями, **вы-прямленный**, pf., || **выпрямлять**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., straighten out, up. **Вы-прямиться**, pf., || **выпрямляться**, ipf., stand up straight, become straight.

Вы-пускать, ipf. V. **Выпустить**.

Вы-пустить, -пущу, -пустишь, **вы-пущен-ный**, pf., || **выпускѣть**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., let out, let go, release, send out.

Вы-ражать, ipf. V. **Выразить**.

Выраженіе, -іа, n., expression.

Вы-разить, -ражу, -разишь, -рази, **вы-раженный**, pf., || **выражѣть**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., express.

Вы-растѣть, ipf. V. **Вырости**.

Вы-рвать, -рву, -рвешь, **вы-рванный**, pf., || **вырывать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pull out. **Вырваться**, pf., || **вырываться**, ipf., pull oneself out, escape.

Вы-ронить, pf. V. **Ронять**.

Вы-рости (and **Вы-расти**), -расту (and -росту), -растешь (and -ростешь), -росъ, -росла, -о, -и, -росши, pf., || **вырастѣть**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., grow, grow up. V. p. 136 n. 7.

Вы-рубить, -рублю, -рубишь, **вы-рублен-ный**, pf., || **вырубѣть**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cut, cut out, cut away.

Вы-скочить, -скочу, -скочишь, pf., || **выскакивать**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., jump out, spring out, come out suddenly.

Вы-слать, -шлю, -шлешь, pf., || **высылѣть**, -аю, -аешь, ipf., send, despatch.

Высо́кий, -ая, -ое, высо́къ, высо́ка, -б (and высо́ко), высо́ки (and высо́кой), high, tall, elevated. [the air.

Высо́ко (and Высо́ко), adv. high, high in

Вы-сохнуть, -сохну, -сохнешь, -сохъ, -сохла, -о, -и, -сохший, pf., || высы́хать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., dry up (intr.).

Вы-страдать, -страдаю, -страдаешь, вы-страда́нный, pf., suffer (tr.). V. Страда́ть.

Вы-стрѣлить, pf. V. Стрѣля́ть.

Вы-стрѣль, -а, m., discharge (of a firearm).

Вы-сунуть, -суну, -сунешь, -сунъ, вы-суну́тый, pf., || вы́сывывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., put out, thrust out, pull out.

Вы-тека́ть, ipf. V. Выте́чь.

Вы-теса́ть, pf. V. Теса́ть.

Вы-течь, -теку, -течешь, -теки, -текъ, -текла, -о, -и, -текли, pf., || выте́кать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., flow, flow out.

Вы-тряхну́ть, -ну, -нешь, pf., || вы́тряхивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., shake off, down.

Выть, вбю, вбешь, вой, ipf., || за-вы́ть, pf., howl, wail, cry, lament.

Вы-тяну́ть, -ну, -нешь, -ни, вы-тяну́тый, pf., || вы́тягивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., draw out, lengthen, stretch. Вы́тяну́ться, pf., || вы́тягиваться, ipf., be drawn out, lengthen (intr.), stretch (intr.), line up.

Вы-учи́ть, pf. V. Учи́ть.

Вы-хватить, -хвачу, -хватишь, -хвати, вы́хваченный, pf., || вы́хватывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., snatch out.

Вы-ходи́ть, ipf. V. Вый́ти.

Вы́ше, compar. of вы́сокий and of вы́сокоб.

Вы-ѣзъ, -а, m., exit (for carriages).

Вы-ѣхать, -ѣду, -ѣдешь, pf., || вы́ѣзжать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., drive out, away, leave (not on foot).

Вѣ́дь, namely, you see. V. p. 42 n. 11.

Вѣ́ко, -а, n., pl. вѣ́ки, вѣ́къ, eyelid.

Вѣ́къ, -а, m., на вѣ́ку, pl. вѣ́ка (and вѣ́ки, arch.), -бвѣ́, lifetime, age, century. V. p. 161 n. 4.

Вѣ́ничекъ, -чка, m., dim. of вѣ́нникъ, -а "broom, brush".

Вѣ́рить, вѣ́рю, -ишь, вѣ́рь, ipf., || по-вѣ́рить, pf., believe.

Вѣ́рно, adv.: 1. probably; 2. pop., surely.

Вѣ́рный, -ая, -ое, вѣ́ренъ, вѣ́рна, вѣ́рно, вѣ́рны (and вѣ́рны): 1. faithful, sure; 2. certain.

Вѣ́ть, -и, f, g. pl. вѣ́твей, branch.

Вѣ́теръ, -тра, m., на вѣ́тру, pl. вѣ́тры, -овъ, and вѣ́тра, -бвѣ́, wind, breeze.

Вѣ́тка, -и, f, g. pl. вѣ́токъ, dim. of вѣ́ть: twig, branch.

Вѣ́шать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-вѣ́сить, -вѣ́шу, -вѣ́сишь, повѣ́шенный, pf., hang (tr.).

Вя́знуть, -ну, -нешь, вяза́, вяза́ла, -о, -и, ipf., || за-вя́знуть, -вя́знуть, pf., sink in, stick (in the mire).

Вя́лый, -ая, -ое, вя́ль, -а, -о, -ы, faded, withered, languid.

Вя́нуть, -ну, -нешь, вя́нулъ and вя́ль, ipf., || за-вя́нуть and у-вя́нуть, -вя́нувший and -вя́вший, pf., fade, wither.

Г

Га́лка, -и, f, g. pl. га́локъ, jack-daw.

Га́дъ, adv.: 1. where (without motion); гдѣ́-нибу́дъ, somewhere; 2. exclamatory meaning: v. pp. 55 n. 4 and 211 n. 9.

Ге́расимъ, -а, m., Gerasim.

Гла́вный, -ая, -ое, principal, capital, es-sential.

Гла́дить, гла́жу, гла́дишь, гла́женный (used as an adjective only), ipf., || по-гла́дить, pf.: 1. smooth, polish, stroke; 2. iron (clothes).

Гла́дкий, -ая, -ое, гла́докъ, гладка́, -дко, -джи, smooth, even, polished, flowing.

Гла́зь, -а, m., pl. глаза́, глаза́, -а́мъ, eye.

Гласи́ть, гласи́, гласи́шь, ipf., say, ex-press, (of a text) run. V. p. 231 n. 3.

Гло́тка, -и, f, g. pl. гло́токъ, gullet, throat.

Глубо́кий, -ая, -ое, глубо́къ, глубо́ка, -б (and глубо́ко), глубо́ки (and глубо́кой), deep.

Глу́пость, -и, f, stupidity, nonsense.

Глухо́й, -а́я, -бе, глухъ, -а, -о, -и, deaf.

Глу́ше, compar. of глухо́й and of глу́хо.

Гляде́ть, гляжу́, гляди́шь, глядя́, ipf., || по-гляде́ть and, pop., гляну́ть, -ну, -нешь, глянь, pf., look, look at.

Гляжу́. V. Гляде́ть.

Гляну́ть, pf. V. Гляде́ть.

Глянцеви́тый, -ая, -ое, глянцеви́тъ, -а, -о, -ы, glossy, brilliant.

Гна́ть, гоню́, гони́шь, гоня́, гна́лъ, гна́ла, гна́ло, -и, ipf. definite, || по-гна́ть, pf.: 1. drive, chase; 2. drive, force.

Гнило́й, -а́я, -бе, гниль, -а, -о, -ы, rotten, mouldy, crumbling.

Гну́ть, гну, гни́шь, гну́тый, ipf., || по-гну́ть and со-гну́ть, согну́тый, pf., bend. Гну́ться, ipf., || погну́ться and согну́ться, pf., bend (intr.).

Гне́здо, -а, n., pl. гне́зда (pron. *гне́зда), nest.

Говори́ть, -рю, -ри́шь, ipf.: 1. по-говори́ть, pf., speak, talk; 2. с-каза́ть, кажу́-каже́шь, -ка́занный, pf., say.

Говоръ, -а, м., sound of voices, speech, dialect.

Говядина, -ы, f., beef.

Годъ, -а, м., въ году, pl. годы and годъ, годъ, year. V. pp. 44 n. 2 and 58 n. 2.

Голокъ, -а, м. V. p. 180 n. 5.

Голова, -ы, f., асс. голову, pl. головы, головъ, головамъ, head, chief.

Головища, -и, f., augmentative of голова.

Головка, -и, f., g. pl. головокъ: 1. dim. of голова; 2. head, knob: v. p. 113 n. 4.

Голодѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || о-голодѣть and по-голодѣть, pf., suffer from hunger, fast. [famine.]

Голодь, -а, м., pl. голодѣ, -бъ, hunger.

Голосочекъ, -чка, м., dim. of голосокъ, -скѣ, itself dim. of голосъ.

Голосъ, -а, м., pl. голоса, -бъ, voice.

Голубецъ, -бца, м. V. p. 234 n. 1.

Голубой, -ая, -бе, blue (especially light blue).

Голубушка, -и, f., g. pl. голубушекъ, dim. of голубка (from голубъ): my dear, dear friend.

Голубчикъ, -а, м., dim. der. from голубъ: my dear, dear friend.

Голубь, -я, м., g. pl. голубей, pigeon, dove.

Гомозиться, гоможусь, гомозишься, ipf., || вз-гомозиться, pf.: 1. swarm; 2. bustle about.

Гора, -ы, f., асс. гору, pl. горы, горъ, горамъ and горама, height, hill, mountain.

Горе, -я, н., grief, misfortune.

Горемычный, -ая, -ое, miserable, unhappy. V. p. 161 n. 1.

Горло, -а, н., throat, gullet.

Горловый, -ая, -бе, of the throat.

Горница, -ы, f., room. V. p. 192 n. 2.

Горничная, -ой, adj. used as a feminine substantive, house-maid.

Городъ, -а, м., pl. городѣ, -бъ, city.

Горсть, -и, f., g. pl. горстей, handful.

Горшокъ, -шка, м., pot.

Горшочекъ, -чка, м., dim. of горшокъ.

Горькій, -ая, -ое, горекъ, горька, горько, -и (and горька): 1. bitter, full of bitterness; 2. sad, painful.

Горько, bitterly.

Горѣть, -рю, -ришь, ipf.: 1. с-горѣть, pf., burn (intr.); 2. in the imperf. only, glow, sparkle, shine.

Горячий, -ая, -ее, горячъ, -ѣ, -ѣ, -и, burning, hot, ardent. V. p. 108 n. 5.

Горячо, adv., hotly, ardently.

Господинъ, -а, м., pl. господѣ, господѣ, -амъ, master, Mr. V. Rem. 45, p. 298.

Господь, gén. Гбспода, м., voc. Гбсподи, the Lord, God.

Госпожа, -и, f., mistress, lady, Mrs., Miss. V. Rem. 45, p. 298.

Гостить, гощу, гостимъ, ipf., || по-гостить, pf., be on a visit.

Государь, -я, м., sovereign, sire.

Готовить, готовлю, готовишь, готовъ, ipf., || при-готовить, приготовленный, pf., prepare, arrange, get ready. Готовиться, ipf., || приготовиться, pf., prepare oneself, get ready (intr.).

Готовый, -ая, -ое, готовъ, -ова, -ово, -овы, ready, prepared.

Грамота, -ы, f.: 1. writing, charter, crabbéd writing; 2. the art of reading and writing.

Граница, -ы, f., frontier. За границу (with motion), за границей (without motion), abroad.

Грива, -ы, f., mane.

Гривенникъ, -а, м., ten-kopeck piece.

Гривна, -ы, f., g. pl. гривень, ten kopecks.

Грѣбикъ, -а, м., dim. of грѣбъ.

Грѣбъ, -а, м., въ грѣбу, pl. грѣбы and грѣба (in poetry грѣбы), -бъ, coffin.

Грозѣ, -ѣ, f., асс. грозу, pl. грозы, грозъ, грѣзамъ, storm, tempest.

Громкій, -ая, -ое, громко, громка, громко, -и (and громка), loud, noisy.

Громко, adv., noisily, aloud.

Громче, comp. of громкій and of громко.

Громыхать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || громыхнуть, -ну, -нѣш, pf., rumble, roar, resound in the distance.

Грудной, -ая, -бе, of the chest, breast.

Грудь, -и, f., въ груди, на груди, g. pl. грудей (and грудей), chest, breast.

Грустно, adv., sadly.

Грустный, -ая, -ое, грустенъ, -стна, -стно, -стны and -стны, sad, sorrowful.

Грызть, грызу, -ѣш, грызи, грызъ, грызла, -о, -и, грызши, ipf., || с-грызть and из-грызть, изгрызенный, pf., gnaw.

Грѣхъ, -ѣ, м., sin, fault.

Грѣшный, -ая, -ое, грѣшенъ, -шна, -шно (and грѣшно), -сны and грѣшны, sinful.

Грядки, -докъ, pl. f., staff-side (of a cart).

Грязный, -ая, -ое, грязенъ, -зна, -зно, -зны (and грязны), muddy, dirty.

Грязь, -и, f., въ грязи, g. pl. грязей, mud.

Губа, -ы, f., pl. губы, губъ, губамъ, lip.

Губернія, -и, f., province (administrative division). V. p. 86 n. 9.

Губить, гублю, губишь, губя, ipf., || по-губить, погубленный, pf., ruin, destroy.

Гудья. V. p. 279, Rem. 32, II, (3), b. .

Гудѣть, гужу, гудимъ, ipf., || за-гудѣть and

про-гудѣть, pf., resound, ring, drone, hum, buzz.

Гулять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-гулять, pf., take a walk.

Гумно́, -а, n., pl. гѹмна, гѹмень, stack-yard with threshing-floor. V. p. 93 n. 4.

Густо, adv., thickly, densely.

Густой, -ая, -ое, густъ, -а, -о, -ы, thick, dense, bushy.

Гусь, -я, m., g. pl. гусѣй, goose.

Гуще, compar. of густой and of густо.

Д

Да: 1. adv., yes; 2. conj., but, then, and; 3. conj., with the infinitive: v. p. 168 n. 4; 4. conj., with a present, imperf. or perf., to express a wish: да будетъ Господу слава, glory to the Lord.

Давай. V. Дать and p. 215 n. 2.

Давать, ipf. V. Дать.

Давидъ, -а, m., David.

Давить, давлѹ, давишь, дави, ipf., || с-давить, сдѣвленный, pf., press, oppress, crush. Давиться, ipf., || по-давиться, pf., strangle, suffocate.

Давно́ (but неда́вно), adv., long ago, long since.

Даже, adv., even.

Дай. V. Дать and pp. 74 n. 2, 201 n. 4 and 215 n. 2.

Далѣ́й, -ая, -ое, далѣ́къ, далека́, далеко́ (and далѣ́ко), далека́ and далѣ́ки, distant, remote.

Далѣ́ко (and Далекó), adv., far.

Далѣ́че, adv., pop., for Далѣ́ко (Далекó).

Дальнѣ́й, -ая, -ее, distant, from afar, far. Дальняя комната, back room.

Дальше, compar. of далѣ́й and of далѣ́ко (далекó).

Дамъ. V. Дать.

Даромъ, adv.: 1. gratis, for nothing; 2. without compensation. V. pp. 8 n. 9 and 135 n. 4.

Дать, дамъ, дашь, дасть, дадимъ, дадите, дадутъ, дай, дажь, даля́, -б (and дѣ́ло), дѣ́ли, дѣ́нный, pf., || давать, даю́, даёшь, давай, давая́, -давае́мый, ipf., give, let. Даю́, from давать. V. Дать.

Два, m. and n., двѣ́, f., двухъ́, двумъ́, двумя́, two.

Два-дцѣ́тый, -ая, -ое, twentieth.

Два-дцѣ́ть, -ѣ́, instr. двадцѣ́тью, twenty.

Дверь, -и, f., въ́ дверь, g. pl. дверѣ́й, instr. дверѣ́ями and дверѣ́ми, door. V. p. 220 n. 1.

Двѣ́гать, -аю, -аешь (and двѣ́жу, -жешь), ipf., || двѣ́нуть, -ну, -нешь, двѣ́нутый, pf.,

move, stir, push forward. Двѣ́гаться, ipf., || двѣ́нуться, pf., move, stir (intr.), circulate.

Движе́нiе (-ѣ́), -ѣ́я (-ѣ́я), n., movement.

Двоѣ́, двоѣ́хъ, two together, two.

Дворѣ́цъ, -ца́, m., palace, castle.

Дворъ, -а́, m., court-yard, yard, house. V. pp. 13 n. 1, 23 n. 6 and 112 n. 2.

Дворя́нинъ, -а, m., pl. дворя́не, -ѣ́нь, -ѣ́намъ, noble, nobleman.

Двѣ́-на-дцѣ́ть, -ѣ́, instr. двѣ́на́дцѣ́тью, twelve.

Двѣ́-сти, двухъ́ обѣ́тъ (двухосѣ́тъ), двумъ́ ста́мъ, двумя́ ста́ми, двухъ́ ста́хъ, two hundred.

Девѣ́тый, -ая, -ое, ninth.

Демья́нъ, -а, m., pop., for Даміа́нъ, -а, Damian.

День, дня́, m., day. Днѣ́мъ, in daytime, during the day. На друго́й де́нь, the next day.

Де́ньги, де́негъ, pl. f., money.

Де́ргать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || де́рнуть, -ну, -нешь, де́рни, -де́рнутый, pf., pull, tug, pluck.

Деревѣ́нскій, -ая, -ое, adj. of деревня́: of a village.

Деревня́, -и, f., pl. деревни́, дереве́нь, дере́внямъ (and дере́внямъ), village. Въ дере́вню (with motion), to the country въ дере́внѣ́ (without motion), in the country.

Дере́во, -а, n., pl. дере́ва, дере́въ, and дере́вья, дере́вьевъ, tree, wood.

Деревя́нный, -ая, -ое, adj. of дере́во: of wood, wooden.

Держа́ть, держу́, держишь, держи́, ipf.:

1. по-держа́ть, pf., hold; 2. у-держа́ть, уде́ржаннѣ́й, pf., stop: v. p. 124 n. 1;
 3. вы́-держа́ть, pf., bear, support: v. p. 96 n. 1;
 4. с-держа́ть, сдѣ́ржаннѣ́й, pf., keep (one's word);
 5. pop., про-держа́ть, pf., intransitive meaning: v. p. 182 n. 3.
- Держа́ться, ipf., || по-держа́ться and у-держа́ться, pf., hold to; v. p. 185 n. 4.

Де́сятко́, -тка, m., ten.

Де́сятѣ́й, -ая, -ое, tenth.

Де́сятъ, -ѣ́, instr. де́сятѣ́й, ten.

Дива́нъ, -а, m., divan, sofa.

Дитѣ́, дитѣ́ти, n., pl. дѣ́ти, дѣ́тѣ́й, дѣ́тямъ, дѣ́тьми, дѣ́тяхъ, child. V. pp. 26 n. 1 and 21 n. 2.

Дитѣ́тко, -ки (and -ка), n., dim. of дитѣ́.

Дли́на, -ѣ́, f., length.

Дли́нный, -ая, -ое, дли́ннѣ́й, дли́ннѣ́й, -ннѣ́, -ннѣ́хъ (and дли́ннѣ́й), long.

Для, prepos., with the gen.: for.

Дмитричъ, -а, m., for Дмитриевичъ, -а, der. from Дмитрий, -я: son of Demetrius.
 Дмитриевна, -ы, f., for Дмитриевна, -ы, der. from Дмитрий, -я: daughter of Demetrius.
 До, prepos., with the gen.: 1. until, up to; 2. to; 3. before. On до- preverb, v. pp. 48 n. 8 and 65 n. 1.
 До-берусь. V. Добраться.
 До-бить, -бью, -бьёшь, -бей, добытый, pf., || добивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., kill, finish.
 До-браться, -берусь, -берёшься, -брался and -брался, -бралась, -бьёшь, -бьёшь, pf., || добираться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., reach, attain.
 Добрый, -ая, -ое, добръ, -а, -б, -ы and добры, good.
 Довѣрие, -я, n., confidence.
 До-гнать, -гоню, -гонишь, -гоня, -гналъ, -гнала, -гнало, -и, догнанный, pf., || догонять, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. pursue, run after; 2. in the perf. only, catch up with, join. V. p. 172 n. 2.
 До-гонять, ipf. V. Догнать.
 До-ждать, -жду, -ждёшь, -жди, -ждался and -ждался, -ждалась, -бьёшь, -бьёшь, pf., || дожидаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., wait for, expect. V. p. 213 n. 6.
 Дождь, -я, m., rain. V. p. 120 n. 3.
 До-йти, -йду, -йдёшь, -йди, -иди, -и, -шли, -шли, -шли, дошедши, pf., || доходить, -хожу, -ходишь, ipf., reach, arrive, come to.
 Дойти, дою, дойшь, дой and дой, ipf.: 1. вы-дойти, выдоенный, по-дойти, -дбённый, pf., milk (a cow); 2. на-дойти, -дбённый, pf., milk (a pail full): надоить молока, горшокъ молока, etc.
 Докторъ, -а, m., pl. докторы, -бъ, doctor, physician. V. p. 222 n. 5.
 Долгий, -ая, -ое, долго, долгъ, долго, -ли, long.
 Долго, adv., a long time, for a long time.
 Долгъ, -а, m., въ долгу: 1. duty; 2. debt: дать, pf., || давать, ipf., въ долгъ, lend. The plur., долги, -бъ, is used only to mean "debts".
 До-летѣть, -лечу, -летишь, pf., || долетать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fly to.
 Должный, -ая, -ое, долженъ, должна, -жиб (and должено), -жны: 1. obligatory, due (of a thing); 2. subject to an obligation (of a person): я долженъ, I ought. On the impera. use, v. p. 93 n. 3.
 До-ложить, -ложу, -ложишь, pf., || докладывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., make a report, announce. V. pp. 18 n. 5 and 222 n. 2.
 Доля, -и, f., g. pl. доли and долей, part, lot.

Дома, adv., at home, at one's house
 Домовище, -а, n., pop., coffin.
 Домой, adv., home, to one's house.
 Домъ, -а, m., на дому and на домѣ (v. p. 238 n. 1), pl. дома, -бъ, house.
 Донъ, -а, m., the Don.
 До-ползти, -ползу, -ползёшь, -ползи, -ползъ, -ползла, -б, -и, -ползли, pf., || доползать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., creep, crawl (up to).
 До-пытаться, -аюсь, -аешься, pf., || попытываться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf.: 1. try to know; 2. especially in the perf., find out. V. p. 167 n. 1.
 Дорога, -и, f., road, way, voyage. Дорогою (дорогой), on the way; по дорогѣ: v. p. 30 n. 1.
 Дорого, adv., dear, high-priced.
 Дорогой, -ая, -бе, дорога, дорогой, дорого, -и: 1. dear, costly; 2. dear, beloved.
 Дорожка, -и, f., g. pl. дорожекъ, dim. of дорога.
 Дорожный, -ая, -ое, adj. of дорога: travelling.
 До-стать, -стану, -станёшь, -стань, pf., || доставать, -стаю, -стаёшь, -ставай, -ставая, ipf., get, procure, find, take.
 До-ходить, ipf. V. Дойти.
 Дочернинъ, -а, -о, -ы, adj. of possession of дочь: daughter's.
 Дочка, -и, f., g. pl. дочекъ, dim. of дочь.
 Дочь, дочери, f., pl. дочери, дочерей, -ямъ, дочерья, daughter.
 До-ѣхать, -ѣду, -ѣдешь, pf., || доѣзжать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., ride, drive to, arrive (not on foot).
 Дремать, дремлю, дремлёшь, дремли, ipf., || задремать, pf., slumber, doze.
 Дрова, дровъ, pl. n., fire-wood.
 Дрожать, дрожу, дрожишь, ipf., || задрожать and дрогнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., tremble, shake (intr.).
 Другой, -ая, -бе, other, second. On expressions of the type день-другой, разъ-другой, etc., v. p. 92 n. 5.
 Другъ, -а, m., pl. друзья, -зей, -зямъ, friend. V. p. 199 n. 3.
 Другъ друга, one another. V. p. 273, Rem. 28.
 Дружокъ, -чка, m., dim. of дружокъ, -жкѣ, itself dim. of другъ.
 1. Дружка, -и, m., g. pl. дружекъ, best man. V. p. 158 n. 7.
 2. Дружка, -и, f., g. pl. дружекъ, friend.
 Дрянъ, -и, f., trash, rubbish. V. p. 234 n. 2, second paragraph.
 Дубина, -ы, f., cudgel.
 Думать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-думать, pf., think, muse, meditate.

Дуплѣ, -ѣ, n., pl. дупла, дуплѣ, hollow in a tree.

Дурно, adv., badly.

Дурной, -ая, -ое, дурнѣ, дурнѣ, -рю, -ры and -ры, ugly, bad, evil. Мнѣ дурно, I feel badly, I am going to faint.

Дуть, дую, дѹешь, дутый (used as an adjective only), ipf., || по-дуть and дунуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., blow. V. p. 124 n. 4.

Духовникъ, -ѣ, m., confessor.

Духъ, -а, m., breath, spirit, odor. In the plur.: дѹхи, -бѹхъ, spirits, ghosts; дѹхи, -бѹхъ, perfumes.

Душить, душѹ, душишь, ipf., || задушить, задушенный, pf., stifle, strangle.

Душный, -ая, -ое, душень, -шна, -шно, -шны, suffocating, stifling. Душно, it is stifling.

Дую. V. Дуть.

Дымѣ, -мѣ, m., dim. of дымъ.

Дымъ, -а, m., smoke.

Дыра, -ѣ, f., pl. дыры, -ѣ, and дырья, -ѣвъ, -ѣвъ (v. p. 263, Rem. 19), hole.

Дырка, -и, f., g. pl. дырокъ, dim. of дыра.

Дыролка, -и, f., g. pl. дырочекъ, dim. of дырка.

Дырявый, -ая, -ое, full of holes.

Дышать, дышѹ, дышишь, ipf., || по-дышать, pf., breathe.

Дьячиха, -и, f., sexton's wife.

Дьячокъ, -чѣ, m., sexton. V. p. 230 n. 1.

Дѣвочка, -и, f., g. pl. дѣвочекъ, dim. of дѣвка (дѣва): little girl.

Дѣвушка, -и, f., g. pl. дѣвушекъ, dim. of дѣва: 1. girl, young girl; 2. maid-servant.

Дѣвѣнка, -и, f., g. pl. дѣвѣнокъ, dim. of дѣвка (дѣва), with idea of contempt: girl, little girl.

Дѣдушка, -и, m., g. pl. дѣдушекъ, dim. of дѣдъ.

Дѣдъ, -а, m., grandfather.

Дѣлать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || сдѣлать, pf., make, do. Дѣлаться, ipf., || сдѣлаться, pf., make oneself, be made, become.

Дѣлить, дѣлю, дѣлишь, ipf., || по-дѣлить and раз-дѣлить, по-дѣленный (and по-дѣленный), раздѣленный, pf., share, divide.

Дѣло, -а, n., pl. дѣла, affair, fact, thing. V. pp. 45 n. 6, 169 n. 6, 200 n. 5 and 212 n. 12.

Дѣти. V. Дитѣ.

Дѣтски, adv., childlike. V. p. 207 n. 1.

Дѣтскій, -ая, -ое, child's.

Дѣте (and Дюжѣ), adv., pop., strongly, very.

Дюжий, -ая, -ее, дюжѣ, -ѣ, дѹже and дѹжѣ, дѹжи (и дѹжий), pop., strong, robust, hai l

Дядька, -и, m., g. pl. дядекъ. V. p. 64 n. 4.

Дядюшка, -и, m., g. pl. дядюшекъ, dim. of дядя.

Дядя, -и, m., pl. дяди, -ей, and, pop., дядѣ, -ѣвъ, uncle.

Е

Егѣ. V. Онѣ.

Едвѣ, adv., scarcely. V. p. 139 n. 2.

Единственный, -ая, -ое, unique, only.

Еѣ. V. Онѣ.

Ежели, arch. or pop. synonyme of Если.

1. Ей (Ей-ѣи), adv., truly, verily. V. p. 214 n. 3.

2. Ей. V. Онѣ.

Ея. V. Онѣ.

Екатери́на, -ы, f., Katharine.

Еловый, -ая, -ое, adj. of ель: of fir.

Ёлочка, -и, f., g. pl. ёлочекъ, dim. of ёлка, -и, itself dim. of ель.

Ель, -и, f., fir.

Ёльникъ, -а, m., fir wood. V. p. 125 n. 1.

Емелька, -и, m., g. pl. Емелекъ, dim. of Емельянкъ.

Емельянтъ, -а, m., Emilian.

Емѹ. V. Онѣ.

Епифанскій, -ая, -ое, adj. of Епифанъ, -и f. (name of a city): of Eriphan.

Если, conj., if. V. p. 292, Rem. 42, II.

Есть. V. Быть and p. 249, Rem. 8, I.

Ещё, adv. V. p. 12 n. 1.

Ж

Жадно, adv., greedily.

Жадный, -ая, -ое, жаде́нь, -днѣ, -дно, -дны (and жадный), greedy.

Жалкѣй, -ая, -ое, жалѣкъ, -лкѣ, -лко, -лки (and жалѣкъ), to be pitied, pitiable. Мнѣ жалѣкъ, with the acc. or the gen., I feel sorry for.

Жалѣкъ, adv., pitifully.

Жалѣбно, adv., plaintively.

Жалѣбный, -ая, -ое, жалѣбѣнь, -бѣ, -бно, -бны, plaintive.

Жалѣбѣте, compar. of жалѣбный and of жалѣбно.

Жалѣваться, жалѣуюсь, -уе́шь, ipf., || по-жалѣваться, pf., complain. V. p. 149 n. 1.

Жалѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., || по-жалѣть, pf., pity, feel sorry for, spare.

Жамкнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., pop., || жамкѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pop. V. p. 190 n. 2.

Жарить, -ю, -ишь, жаренный (used as an adjective only), *ipf.*, || за-жарить and из-жарить, жаренный, *pf.*, roast, fry.

Жаркий, -ая, -ое, жарокъ, -рѣа, -рко, -рѣи (and жаркій), hot, very hot, burning. V. p. 108 n. 5.

Жарко, *adv.*, hotly, fervently.

Жать, жму, жмёшь, *ipf.*, || с-жать, со-жму, -жмёшь, сжатый, *pf.*, squeeze, press. Жаться, *ipf.*, || сжаться, *pf.*, sit or stand close together.

Ждать, жду, ждёшь, ждалъ, ждала, -б (and ждало), -н, жданный (used as an adjective only), *ipf.*, || подо-ждать, *pf.*, wait.

Же (-жъ). V. p. 9 n. 1.

Желать, -аю, -аешь, желанный (used as an adjective only), *ipf.*, || по-желать, *pf.*, desire, wish.

Желтоватый, -ая, -ое, желтовать, -а, -о, -ы, yellowish.

Желтый, -ая, -ое, жёлтъ, желта, жёлто, -ы (and желтый), yellow.

Женá, -ы, *f.*, *pl.* жёны, жёнъ, жёнамъ, wife.

Жениться, женюсь, женишься, *ipf.* and sometimes *pf.*, get married (of the man, of the man and wife together).

Женить, -á, *m.*, fiancé.

Женщина, -ы, *f.*, woman.

Жердь, -и, *f.*, *g. pl.* жердей, perch, pole.

Жеребёнок, -ёнка, *m.*, *pl.* жеребята, -ятъ, colt, foal.

Жеребить, жеребятъ, *ipf.*, || о-жеребить, *pf.*, foal. V. p. 75 n. 2.

Жерёбий, -ья, *m.*, *prop. doublet* of жребій, -ія, *lot.* V. p. 70 n. 6.

Жестъ, -а, *m.*, gesture.

Жечь, жгу, жжёшь, жги, жгётъ, жгла, -о, -и, *ipf.*, || с-жечь, со-жгу, со-жжёшь, сжечь, сожгла, -б, -и, сожжённый, *pf.*, burn (*tr.*), make burn.

Живо, *adv.*, lively.

Живой, -ая, -бе, живъ, -á, -о, -ы, alive, living, lively.

Животикъ, -а, *m.*, *dim.* of живётъ.

Животъ, -á, *m.*, stomach.

Живу́. V. Жить.

Жидкий, -ая, -ое, жидокъ, -дка, -дко, -дки, liquid, fluid.

Жизнь, -и, *f.*, life.

Жильё, -ья, *n.*, habitation, dwelling.

Жирный, -ая, -ое, жирентъ, -рнá, -рно, -рны (and жирный), fat, corpulent.

Жить, живу́, -ёшь, живётъ, -á, -о (and жилб), жи́и, *ipf.*, || про-жить, прожилъ, прожила, прожилб (and прожилб), прожили,

прожитый and, used as an adjective, прожитой, *pf.*, live, subsist, reside, dwell.

Житьё, -ья, *n.*, life, kind of life.

Жнивёе, -ья, *n.*, stubble, stubble field.

Журчатъ, журчу́, -ишь, *ipf.*, || про-журчатъ, *pf.*, murmur, gurgle, warble.

Жутко. V. p. 123 n. 3.

Жучка, -и, *f.*, *g. pl.* Жучекъ. V. p. 13 n. 2. -жъ. V. Же.

3

За, *prepos.*: 1. with the acc., behind, beyond; for; by; 2. with the instrum., behind, beyond, after; for, on account of: v. pp. 22 n. 1, 95 n. 6, 120 n. 2 and 167 n. 9.

Что за with the nomin.: v. p. 58 n. 5.

Выйти, *pf.*, || идти от выходить, *ipf.*, замужъ за когб, marry (of the woman); она замужемъ, she is married; v. p. 296, *Rem.* 44. On за- preverb, v. pp. 13 n. 3, 19 n. 1, 28 n. 7 and 50 n. 7.

За-бирать, *ipf.* V. Забратъ.

За-биться, *pf.* V. Бить.

За-бобръ, -а, *m.*, enclosure.

За-братъ, беру́, -ёшь, бра́тъ, -á, -о (and -б), -и, забранный, *pf.*, || за-братъ, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, take. За-братъся, -брався and -брався, *ipf.*, slip or crawl up, ascend.

За-быть, буду́, будешь, -будъ, забытый, *pf.*, || забывать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, forget.

За-вернуть, -ну́, -нёшь, завернутый, *pf.*, || завертывать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, wrap up.

За-вести, веду́, ведёшь, -вёлъ, -велá, -б, -и, -ведённый, *pf.*, || заводять, -вожу́, -водишь, *ipf.*: 1. lead, bring; 2. establish, install, station.

За-виваться, *ipf.* V. Завиться.

За-видный, -ая, -ое, завиденъ, -дна, -дно, -дны, enviable, which makes one envious. Мнѣ завидно, that makes me envious.

За-видѣтъ, -ви́жу, -видишь, *pf.*, perceive (from afar).

За-виться, -вьюсь, -вьёшься, -вѣйся, -вился and -вился, -вилась, -бсь, -йсь, *pf.*, || завиваться, -аюсь, -аешься, *ipf.* V. p. 122 n. 7.

За-водить, *ipf.* V. Завести.

Завтра, *adv.*, tomorrow.

Завтракать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, || по-завтракать, *pf.*, take breakfast.

За-вытъ, *pf.* V. Выть.

За-вязать, -вяжу́, -вяжешь, -вязанный, *pf.*, || завязывать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, tie, knot; bind.

За-вѣла. V. Вязнуть.

За-вѣзывать, *ipf.* V. Завязать.

За-вянуть, pf. V. Вянуть.

За-глянуть, -гляну, -глянешь, pf., || за-глядывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. glance at; 2. make a short call, drop in.

За-гонщик, -а, m., beater.

Задний, -ая, -ее, hind, rear.

Задокъ, -дка, m., dim. of задъ: rump.

Задомъ, adv., back foremost, backwards.
V. p. 187 n. 6.

За-думать, -думаю, -аешь, -думаный, pf., || задумывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., meditate, intend. Задуматься, pf., || задумываться, ipf., become pensive, plunge into thought, think.

Задъ, -а, m., въ задѣ, back, hind-quarter.

За-жарить, pf. V. Жарить.

За-жечь, -жгу, -жжешь, -жжѣ, -жжлѣ, -б, -й, зажжённый, pf., || зажигать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., set fire to, light.

За-жить, -живу, -живёшь, за-жилъ, -ѣ, -о, -и, pf., || заживать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cicatrize, heal (intr.).

За-играть, pf. V. Играть.

За-йти, -йду, -йдёшь, -йди, -йдя, -шёлъ, -шла, -б, -й, зашедший, pf., || заходить, -хожу, -ходишь, ipf.: 1. pass behind, disappear behind, seek refuge, go beyond; 2. go or come in on the way, drop in.

За-кипеть, -киплю, -кипишь, pf., || за-кипать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., begin to boil, bubble.

За-кладывать, ipf. V. Заложить.

За-кричать, pf. V. Кричать.

За-крутить, -кручу, -крутишь, -крути, -крученный, pf., || закручивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., twist, twist up.

За-крыть, -крю, -крёшь, -крѣй, -крытый, pf., || закрывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cover, close, shut.

За-купить, -куплю, -купишь, -купи, -купленный, pf., || закупать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., buy, shop.

За-кусать, -кусаю, -аешь, -кусанный, pf., bite to death, tear with the teeth. V. Кусать. [room. V. p. 229 n. 5.]

Зала, -ы, f. (and Заль, -а, m.), drawing-Zalaya, pf. V. Лаять.

За-летѣть, -лечу, -летишь, pf., || залетать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fly in.

За-ложить, -ложу, -ложишь, -ложй, -ложенный, pf., || закладывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. place behind; 2. harness. V. pp. 18 n. 5 and 208 n. 1.

За-махнуться, -пущу, -нёшь, pf., || замахиваться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., lift the hand (to strike), make a threatening gesture.

За-мереть, -мру, -мрёшь, -мрй, за-меръ, -мерлѣ, за-мерло, -и, за-мерши, pf., || замирать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., grow numb, take on the appearances of death, become motionless, die away, expire.

За-мёрзнуть, -ну, -нешь, -мёрзъ, -мёрзла, -о, -и, -мёрзши and -мёрзнувъ, pf., || замёрзать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., congeal, freeze (intr.).

За-местй, -мету, -метёшь, -мёлъ, -мелѣ, -б, -й, -метённый (and -метёный), pf., || замётать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. sweep; 2. drift over: comp. p. 120 n. 4.

За-мирать, ipf. V. Замереть.

Зѣ-мужъ. V. За.

За-мѣсто, prop., for Вмѣсто.

За-мѣтить, -мѣчу, -мѣтишь, -мѣтъ, -мѣченый, pf., || замѣчать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., mark, remark.

За-мѣтно, adv., perceptibly.

За-мѣтный, -ая, -ое, замѣтенъ, -тна, -тно, -тны, perceptible, visible.

За-нести, -несу, -несёшь, -нёсъ, -неслѣ, -б, -й, -несённый, pf., || заносить, -ношу, -носите, ipf.: 1. carry; 2. carry, leave on the way; 3. cover over, obstruct.

За-н-имать, ipf. V. Занять.

За-н-ять, за-йму, -ймёшь, за-н-ялѣ, занялѣ, заняло (and заняло), заняли, занятый (and занятый), pf., || за-н-имать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. occupy; 2. borrow.

За-пищать, pf. V. Пищать.

За-плакать, pf. V. Плакать and p. 220 n. 7.

За-платить, pf. V. Платить.

За-плести, -плету, -плетёшь, -плёлъ, -плелѣ, -б, -й, заплетённый, pf., || заплетать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., interlace, plait.

За-прыгать, pf. V. Прыгать.

За-прятать, -прячу, -прячешь, -прятанный, pf., || запрягивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., hide.

За-прячь (pron. *-прѣчь), -прягу, -пряжешь, -пряги, -прѣчь (pron. *-прѣчь), -прягла, -б, -й, запряженный, pf., || запрягать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., harness. V. p. 60 n. 6.

За-пятки, -пятки, pl. f., foot-board behind the carriage. V. p. 66 n. 9.

За-ревать, pf. V. Ревѣть.

За-робѣть, pf. V. Робѣть.

За-рыть, -рѣю, -рѣешь, -рѣй, -рытый, pf., || зарывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., bury.

За-рѣзать, pf. V. Рѣзать.

Заря, -ѣ, f., ass. зарю and зрю, pl. зори, зорь (and зарѣй), зорихъ (and зарямъ), redness of the sky, sunrise, sunset. V. p. 234 n. 4.

За-рядить, -ряжу, -рядишь and -рядишь.

-ряженный, pf., || заряжать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., load (a firearm).

За-свистать, pf. V. Свистать.

За-свистѣть, pf. V. Свистѣть and Свистать.

За-свѣтѣться, свѣчусь, -свѣтишься, pf., begin to shine. V. Свѣтить.

За-служить, -служу, -служишь, -служенный, pf., || за-служивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., deserve, earn.

За-смѣяться, pf. V. Смѣяться.

За-снуть, -сну, -снешь, pf., || засыпать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fall asleep, grow drowsy.

1. За-сыпать, ipf. V. Засыпать and Засыпать.

2. За-сыпать, -сыплю, -сыплешь, -сыпь, -сыпанный, pf., || засыпать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pour full, heap up, cover (with dust, snow, frost, etc.).

За-творить, -творю, -творишь, -творенный, pf., || затворять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., shut (a door, a window, etc.). V. p. 15 n. 6.

За-тесать, -тешу, -тешешь, -тешь, -тёсанный, pf., || затёсывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., chop at one end, chop thinner at one end.

За-тихнуть, -тихну, -тихнешь, -тихни, -тихь, -тихла, -о, -и, pf., || затихать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., grow calm, quiet down, cease (of sound).

За-ткнуть, -ткну, -ткнешь, -ткни, -ткну́тый (and заткну́тый), pf., || затыкать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., stop up, stuff up.

За-торопиться, pf. V. Торопить.

За-трепетать and За-трепетаться, pf. V. Трепетать.

За-трещать, pf. V. Трещать.

За-трястись, pf. V. Трясти.

Захарт, -а, m., Zachariah.

За-хватить, -хвачу, -хватишь, -хваченный, pf., || захватывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., seize, take, take by surprise.

За-хватывать, ipf. V. Захватить.

За-ходить, ipf. V. Зайти.

За-хотѣть, pf. V. Хотѣть.

За-цѣпить, -цѣплю, -цѣпишь, -цѣпи, -цѣпленный, pf., || зацѣплять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., hook, catch. Зацѣпиться, pf., || зацѣпляться, ipf., catch in, be caught.

За-шататься, pf. V. Шатать.

За-шевелиться, pf. V. Шевелить.

За-шептать, pf. V. Шептать.

За-шипѣть, pf. V. Шипѣть.

За-шить, -шью, -шьёшь, -шей, -шитый, pf., || зашивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., sew up.

За-шумѣть, pf. V. Шумѣть.

За-шуршать, pf. V. Шуршать.

За-щёлкать, pf. V. Щёлкать. [guard.

За-щита, -и, f., defence, protection, safe-

За-ѣсть, -ѣмъ, -ѣшь, -ѣсть, -ѣдѣмъ, -ѣшь (for *ѣже), -ѣлъ, -а, -о, -и, -ѣвши, -ѣденный, pf., || за-ѣдать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., bite to death, devour.

Заяць, зайца, m., hare. V. p. 64 n. 3.

Заячий, -чья, -чье, -чьи, adj. of possession of заяць: of a hare.

Звать, зову, зовёшь, зови, звалъ, -а, -о, -и, званный and, used as an adjective, званный, ipf.: 1. по-звать, позванный, pf., call, invite, ask; 2. на-звать, названный, pf., call, name. V. p. 45 n. 2.

Звукъ, -а, m., sound, noise.

Звучать, -чу, -чишь, ipf., || за-звучать and про-звучать, pf., sound.

Звѣзда, -ы, f., pl. звѣзды (pron. *звѣзды), звѣздъ, звѣздамъ and звѣздамъ, star.

Звѣрище, -я, m., pl. звѣрища, -ей, augm. of звѣрь: enormous animal.

Звѣрь, -я, m., g. pl. звѣрей, beast, animal. V. p. 110 n. 7.

Здороваться, здороваюсь, -аешься, ipf., || по-здороваться, pf., greet, wish good day. V. p. 65 n. 9.

Здоровенный, -ая, -ое, der. from здоровый: robust, enormous.

Здорово, adv., pop., good day.

Здоровый, -ая, -ое, здоровъ, -а, -о, -и, healthy, well, big, strong.

Здоровье, -я, n., health.

Здравствуй, -уйте, good day. V. p. 40 n. 3.

Зелёный, -ая, -ое, зелёнь, зеленá, зелено, зелёны, green.

Зелень, -и, f.: 1. verdure; 2. pot herb. In the plur., зеленá, -ей, green corn, young corn: v. p. 66 n. 4.

Земля, -и, f., acc. землю, pl. земли, земёлъ, землѣмъ (and землямъ), earth, soil, land.

Зима, -и, f., acc. зиму, pl. зимы, зимъ, зимамъ (and зимамъ), winter. Зимой (зимой), in winter.

Зимний, -ая, -ее, of winter.

Злить, злю, злишь, ipf., || о-злить (обо-злить), pf., irritate. Злиться, ipf., || о-злиться (обо-злиться), pf., get provoked, get angry.

Зло, -а, n., g. pl. золь (not used in the other cases of the plur.), evil.

Злоба, -ы, f., wickedness, animosity.

Злодѣй, -ѣя, m., rascal.

Злой, -а, -бе, золь, зла, -о, -и, wicked.

Злость, -и, f., wickedness, bad temper.

Змѣя, -и, f., pl. змѣи, змѣй, змѣямъ (and змѣямъ), serpent.

Знакомый, -ая, -ое, знакомъ, знакомá, -о, -и, acquainted, known.

Знакъ, -а, m., sign.

Знать, знаю, знаешь, ipf., || у-знать, узнать-ный, pf., know, be acquainted with.

Значительно, adv.: 1. significantly; 2. considerably.

Значительный, -ая, -ое, значительнѣе, -льна, -льно, -льнѣе: 1. significant; 2. considerable, important.

Значить, значу, значишь, ipf., signify, mean. V. p. 142 n. 2.

Зову́. V. Звать.

Зола́, -ы, f., acc. зо́лу, ash.

Золотникъ, -а, m., *zolotnik* (.15 of an ounce), 96th part of the Russian pound. V. p. 181 n. 3.

Золь. V. Зло and Злой.

Зорька, -и, f., g. pl. зорекъ, dim. of заря́.

Зубъ, -а, m., g. pl. зубо́въ, tooth.

И

1 И, interjection. V. p. 48 n. 1.

2 И: 1. conj., and, and so; v. pp. 8 n. 10, 15 n. 3 and 168 n. 4; 2. adv., just, even, also, exactly.

Ива́нъ, -а, m., John.

Ива́новичъ, -а, m., der. from Ива́нъ, -а: son of John.

Ива́нъ-о́зеро, g. Ива́на-о́зера and Ива́нъ-о́зера, n., Lake John (name of village).

Ива́нычъ, -а, m., for Ива́новичъ.

Игна́тычъ, -а, m., for Игна́товичъ, -а, der. from Игна́тъ, -а: son of Ignatius. V. p. 47 n. 9.

Игра́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || за-игра́ть and сыгра́ть, сыгравши, pf., play, celebrate, perform. V. pp. 61 n. 7 et 156 n. 2.

Идти́ (and итти́), иду́, идёшь, идя́, шёлъ, шла, шло, шли, шедши́, ipf. definite, || по-йти́, пойдя́ (пойди́: v. p. 52 n. 5), pf., go (on foot), walk, leave, come, flow.

Изба́, -ы, acc. изба́ (and, less usual, изба́), pl. изба́, изба́, изба́мъ (and изба́мъ), peasant's house. V. p. 118 n. 6.

Изби́ть, изобью́, избьёшь, избьёшь, избитый, pf.: 1. beat cruelly; 2. wear out.

Избу́шка, -и, f., g. pl. изба́шекъ, dim. of изба́.

Известко́вый, -ая, -ое, der. from изве́сть, -и "lime": calcareous.

Извива́ться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., wriggle, twist (intr.).

Извини́ть, виню́, вини́шь, винённый, pf., || изви́нять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., excuse, pardon.

Изда́лека, adv., from afar.

Изда́лече, adv., pop., for Изда́лека.

Издохну́ть, -дохну́, -дохнешь, -дохъ,

-дохла, -о, -и, -дохши́, pf., || издыха́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., expire, die (of animals).

Изжа́рить, pf. V. Жа́рить.

Иззя́бнуть, -зябну́, -зябнешь, -зябъ, -зябла, -о, -и, -зябши́, pf., be chilled out and out. V. p. 57 n. 2.

Изны́ть, -ною́, -ноешь, pf., waste away, pine away with pain or grief. V. Ныть.

Йзо. V. Изъ.

Изогну́ть, -гну́, -гнёшь, изогну́тый, pf., || изгиба́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., bend (tr.). Изогну́ться, pf., || изгиба́ться, ipf., bend (intr.).

Изрѣ́дка, adv., rarely, from time to time.

Изъ (Йзо; Ис-), prepos., with the gen.: from inside of, out of, of, from. V. p. 162 n. 4. On из- preverb, v. p. 57 n. 2.

Изъ-за, prepos., with the gen.: from behind, because of.

Изъ-подъ, prepos., with the gen.: from under.

Икото́, -ы, f., hiccough.

Или́ (and Или́ or Или́, Иль), either, or; interrogative particle.

Имени́ны, -нъ, pl. f., name day.

Йми. V. Онъ.

Имъ. V. Онъ.

Имѣ́ть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., have, possess.

Имя́, имени́, n., pl. имена́, имёнъ, именамъ, name.

Иней, -ея, m., hoar-frost, rime.

Иногда́, adv., sometimes, at times.

Иро́нія, -и́и, f., irony.

Иска́зить, -кажу́, -кази́шь, -кази́, -кажён-ный, pf., || искажа́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., disfigure, alter. Искажи́ться, pf., || искажа́ться, ipf., be disfigured, be altered. Искать́, ищю́, ищешь, ищи́, -исканнѣй, ipf., || по-иска́ть and про-иска́ть, pf., look for, seek.

Искусно́, adv., skilfully, expertly.

Искусный, -ая, -ое, искусе́нъ, -сна, -сно, -сны́, skilful, expert.

Ис-печь, pf. V. Печь.

Ис-пить, pf., pop. synonym of Выпить. V. p. 210 n. 3.

Ис-портиться, pf. V. Порти́ть.

Ис-пугано́, adv., with fright, with a terrified air.

Ис-пуга́ть, pf. V. Пуга́ть.

Ис-пугъ, -а, m., fright, terror.

Ис-пыта́ть, -аю, -аешь, испытанны́й, pf., || испы́тывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., test, try.

Ис-пы́тывать, ipf. V. Испыта́ть.

Истерический, -ая, -ое, hysterical.

Истопи́ть, pf. V. Топи́ть.

Истру́бъ, -а, m., pop. V. p. 169 n. 3.

Ис-худалый, -ая, -ое, thin, emaciated, reduced.

Ита́лия, -и, f., Italy.

Ихъ. V. Онъ.

Ищу́. V. Искать.

К

-ка (-ко). V. p. 18 n. 4.

Кабáкъ, -á, m., gin-shop, public-house.

Кабѣ́й (for какъ бы), arch. and pop. synonym of если бы (еслибъ): if.

Кавалѣ́ръ, -а, m., knight, cavalier.

Ка́ждый, -ая, -ое, each, each one, every.

Кажѣ́сь. V. Каза́ться.

Казáкъ, -á, m., Cossack.

Казáнский, -ая, -ое, adj. from Казáнь: of Kazan.

Казáнь, -и, f., Kazan (name of city).

Каза́ться, кажѣ́сь, кажѣ́шься, ipf., || по-каза́ться, pf., seem, appear. Кажѣ́сь, meaning кажется: v. p. 289, *Рет.* 41, I.

Какóй, -áя, -бе, what, which.

Какъ, how, as, when, if. Какъ то́лько, as soon as; какъ-бү́дто, as if. V. *Index*.

Калáчикъ, -а, m., dim. of калáчъ.

Калáчъ, -á (for колáчъ, -á), m., kind of white roll. V. p. 56 n. 5.

Ка́менный, -ая, -ое, of stone.

Ка́мень, -мя, m., pl. ка́мни, ка́мней (and ка́мней), ка́мня́мъ (and ка́мня́мъ), or ка́мёня, ка́мёне́въ, stone.

Ка́пать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || ка́пнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., drip, pour drop by drop.

Ка́пля, -и, f., g. pl. ка́пель, drop.

Капóтъ, -а, m., dressing-gown, tea-gown, cloak (for women), dust-cloak.

Капү́ста, -ы, f., cabbage.

Кара́ндашъ, -á, m., pencil.

Карау́лить, -ую, -уешь, ipf.: 1. по-карау́лить, pf., stand guard over, watch; 2. под-карау́лить, pf., spy upon.

Карау́ль, -а, m., the guard.

Карау́льщикъ, -а, m., sentinel, watch-man.

Каре́та, -ы, f., closed carriage, landau.

Карма́нъ, -а, m., pocket.

Картóшка, -и, f., g. pl. картóшекъ. V. p. 182 n. 7.

Карту́зъ, -á, m., cap.

Ката́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-ката́ть, pf.: 1. roll (tr.); 2. take for a ride in a carriage, in a sleigh, in a boat, etc. Ката́ться, ipf., || по-ката́ться, pf.: 1. roll (intr.), slip; 2. ride in a carriage, sleigh, boat (for pleasure).

Ка́тенька, -и, f., g. pl. Ка́тенекъ, dim. of Ека́терина.

Кати́ть: 1. качѣ́, ка́тишь, ка́ти, ipf., || по-ка́тишь, pf., roll (tr.); 2. качѣ́, ка́тишь, ка́ти, ipf., || по-ка́тишь, pf., walk fast, run. Ката́ться, качѣ́сь, ка́тишься, ipf., || по-ка́тишься, pf., roll (intr.).

Катю́шка, -и, f., g. pl. Катю́шекъ, dim. of Ека́терина. V. p. 52 n. 6.

Кафта́нъ, -а, m. V. pp. 93 n. 6 and 210 n. 2.

Кацаве́йка, -и, f., g. pl. кацаве́екъ, zouave; cape.

Кача́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-кача́ть, pf., swing, rock. Кача́ться, ipf., || по-кача́ться, pf., swing (intr.).

Ка́ша, -и, f. V. p. 72 n. 3.

Ка́шель, -шья, m., cough.

Ка́шлять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || ка́шлянуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., cough.

К-вѣ́рху, adv., in the air, up.

Квохтáть, квохчѣ́, квохчѣ́шь, ipf., dial., cluck. V. p. 117 n. 3.

Кида́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || кинѣ́ть, -ну, -нешь, кинѣ́, кинѣ́тый, pf.: 1. throw, hurl; 2. abandon.

Кинжа́ль, -а, m., dagger, hunting-knife.

Кипѣ́ть, кипѣ́ю, кипѣ́шь, ipf., || за-кипѣ́ть, pf., boil (intr.).

Кисе́ль, кисе́ля, m., acidulated jelly. V. p. 27 n. 3.

Кладби́ще (and Кла́дбище), -а, n., cemetery.

Кладѣ́. V. Класть.

Кладу́шка, -и, f., g. pl. кладу́шекъ, dial., cock (of grain). V. p. 93 n. 4.

Кла́няться, -яюсь, -яешься, ipf., || по-кло́ниться, -клоню́сь, -клони́шься, pf., salute.

Класть, кладѣ́, кладе́шь, кла́ть, -а (and клалá), -о (and клалó), -и, ipf., || по-ложѣ́ть, -ложѣ́ю, -ложѣ́шь, -ложѣ́нный, pf., place, put, lay. V. pp. 18 n. 5 and 68 n. 7.

Клопъ, -á, m., bed-bug.

Кну́тикъ, -а, m., dim. of кну́ть.

Кну́ть, -á, m., pl. кну́ты, -бѣ́ъ, and кну́тья, -бѣ́въ, whip.

Ко. V. Къ.

Кобы́ла, -ы, f., mare.

Кобы́лка, -и, f., g. pl. кобы́локъ, dim. of кобы́ла.

Коври́га, -и, f., loaf or large piece of bread.

Ковро́вый, -ая, -ое, adj. of кове́ръ, -вра́ "carpet": of carpet, woollen. Ковро́вый плато́къ, kerchief with the pattern woven in.

Ковши́къ, -а, m., dim. and syn. of ковшъ.

Ковшъ, -á, m., scoop, ladle.

Ковы́рнуть, -ну́, -нешь, pf., || ковы́рять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., dig, rummage, pick.

Когда́, when, if. Когда́-то, once upon a time, long ago.

Корб. V. Кто.

Кбгть, кбгтя, m., g. pl. котгёй, claw.

Кбе- (Кой). V. p. 80 n. 3.

Кбжа, -я, f., skin, hide, leather.

Кбзлы, кбзель, pl. m. V. p. 197 n. 1.

Кокбнтъ, -а, m., сосоон.

Колѣбаться, колѣблюсь, колѣблѣшься, колѣблѣишь, ipf., || по-колѣбаться, pf.: 1. swing, tremble; 2. waver, hesitate.

Колѣсб, -а, n., pl. колѣса, wheel.

Колѣчко, -а, n., pl. колѣчки, колѣчекъ, dim. of колѣцо.

Колй, conj., prop., when, if, since.

Колбда, -ы, f. V. p. 129 n. 3.

Колбдець, -дца, m., well.

Кблбколъ, -а, m., pl. колоколб, -бвъ, bell.

Колъ, -а, m., pl. колъя, -ъвъ, stake, pale, prop.

Кольцб, -а, n., pl. колъца, колѣць, колъцамъ, ring, link.

Колбно, -а, n. V. p. 196 n. 1.

Колъска, -я, f., g. pl. колъсокъ, open carriage.

Кбмната, -ы, f., room.

Кому. V. Кто.

Комъ. V. Кто. [p. 157 n. 5.]

Кондрбшка, -и, m., g. pl. Кондрбшекъ. V.

Конѣць, -нца, m., end, extremity.

Кбникъ, -а, m. V. p. 163 n. 6.

Кбнчикъ, -а, m., dim. of конѣць.

Кбнчить, кбнчу, кбнчишь, кбнченный, pf., || кончатъ, -аю, -аешь, ipf., finish (tr.), terminate, end. Кбнчиться, pf., || кончатъ, ipf., be at an end, come to an end. V. p. 62 n. 1.

Конь, коня, m., pl. кони, коней, horse. V. p. 121 n. 2.

Копать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || копнуть, -ну, -нешъ, and вы-копать, выкопанный, pf., dig.

Копыто, -а, n., hoof (of a horse).

Кбрда, -ы, f., cord, tether.

Коренная, -бй, adj. used as a fem. substantive for коренная лбшадь, shaft-horse. V. p. 82 n. 2.

Кбрень, -рия, m., pl. корни, корней, and коренья, кореньевъ, root.

Кормйть, кормлю, кормишь, кормй, кормленный, ipf., || на-кормйть and по-кормйть, pf., nourish, feed. Кормйться, ipf., || по-кормйться, pf.: 1. eat, feed (intr.); 2. earn one's livelihood.

Кормъ, -а, m., pl. кормй and кормб, -бвъ: 1. pasture, fodder; 2. food. V. p. 96 n. 12.

Кбрбва, -ы, f., cow.

Кбрбвий, -ья, -ье, -ьи, adj. of possession of кбрбва: of a cow

Корбткй, -ая, -ое, корбтокъ, -тка, -тко and корбтко, -ткй and корбтки, short.

Корридбръ, -а, m., corridor.

Корыто, -а, n., trough, long tub. V. p. 148 n. 6.

Корытце, -а, n., pl. корытцы, корытець, dim. of корыто. [148 n. 8.]

Косо-ббкй, -ая, -ое, skew-flanked. V. p.

Костйшка, -и, m., g. pl. Костйшекъ, dim. of Константинъ, -а, Constantine.

Костйшкинъ, -а, -о, -ы, adj. of possession of Костйшка: of little Constantine.

Косынка, -и, f., g. pl. косынокъ, kerchief, neckcloth, shawl.

Косыночка, -и, f., g. pl. косыночекъ, dim. of косынка.

Котбрый, -ая, -ое, who, which, that. V. p. 272, Rem. 27.

Коты, -бвъ, pl. m., kind of leather boot. V. p. 156 n. 5.

Кочерга, -й, f., g. pl. кочергъ, poker. V. p. 1 n. 2.

Кошель, кошеля, m., small bag, purse.

Край, -я, m., pl. край, -ёвъ, edge, extremity.

Крайний, -я, -ее, last, end, extreme. По крайней мбрь, at least, at any rate.

Крайность, -и, f., extremity. V. p. 223 n. 1.

Красавица, -ы, f., belle, a beautiful woman.

Смр. красавецъ, -нца, m., a handsome man.

Красивый, -ая, -ое, красивъ, -а, -о, -ы, beautiful, handsome.

Красивё (Красивй and dial. Красивйи), compar. of красивый and of красиво.

Красный, -ая, -ое, красенъ, краснб, -сно (and краснб), -сны (and краснй), red. V. p. 156 n. 6.

Краснбть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-краснбть, pf., turn red, blush. Краснбться, ipf., || за-краснбться, pf., appear red. V. p. 67 n. 4.

Красоваться, -суюсь, -суешься, ipf.: 1. appear in all one's beauty, one's glory; 2. show off, strut about.

Красть, краду (and краду), крадёшь (and крадёшь), кралъ, -а (and краля), -о (and крало), -и, краденый (used as an adjective only), ipf., || у-красть, -краденый, pf., steal, rob.

Кресло, -а, n., pl. кресла (dial. кресла), кресель: 1. arm-chair, seat; 2. body of a sledge. V. p. 98 n. 5.

Крестйны, -ъ, pl. f., christening feast. V. p. 149 n. 9.

Крестйть, крещу, крестишь, ipf., || прекрестйть, pf., mark with the sign of the cross. Крестйться, ipf., || прекрестйться, pf., cross oneself. V. p. 149 n. 9.

Крестъ, -ѣ, м., cross.

Кресты́нский, -ая, -ое, adj. of крестьянинъ, -а "peasant": peasant.

Кресты́нство, -а, н.: 1. condition of the peasants; 2. collect. peasants.

Крикнуть, pf. V. Крича́ть.

Крикъ, -а, м., cry.

Крича́ть, -чу́, -чи́шь, ipf., || за-крича́ть, про-крича́ть and кри́кнуть, -ну́, -нешь, pf.

Крова́тъ, -и, f., bedstead, bed. [cry, shout.

Кровь, -и, f., въ крови́, blood.

Кро́мѣ (and, arch. or pop., Кро́мѣ), prepos., with the gen.: outside of, apart from, besides, except. V. p. 92 n. 7.

Круго́мъ, adv. and prepos. (gen.): 1. around, in a circle; 2. around; 3. entirely. V. pp. 29 n. 3 and 100 n. 9.

Кругъ, -а, м., въ кругу́, pl. кругу́, -бвъ: 1. circle, circumference, ring; 2. detour.

Кружи́тъ, кружу́, кру́жишь, ipf., || за-кружи́тъ, pf., turn (tr.). Кру́житься, ipf., || закру́житься, pf., turn (intr.).

Крупá, -ѣ, f., pl. крупы́. V. p. 72 n. 3.

Крупиа́, -ы, f., dim. of крупá.

Крупный, -ая, -ое, крупе́нь, крупна́, -пно, -пны́ (and крупны́): 1. coarse, big; 2. important.

Круто́й, -ѣя, -бе, круто́, -ѣ, -о, -ы, steep.

Кручь, -и, f., steep slope.

Крыле́чко, -а, н., pl. крыле́чки, крыле́чекъ, dim. of крыльцо́.

Крыло́, -ѣ, н., pl. кры́лья, -бвъ, wing.

Крылышко́ (usual pronunciation *крылушко́), -а, н., pl. кры́лышки, -ышекъ, dim. of крыло́.

Крыльцо́, -ѣ, н., pl. кры́льца, кры́лецъ (and кры́лецъ), flight of steps (to front door).

Крыша, -и, f., roof.

Крѣпкий, -ая, -ое, крѣ́покъ, крѣ́пка, -пко, -пки (and крѣ́пкий), strong, firm, solid.

Крѣ́пко, adv., strongly, solidly, hard.

Крѣ́постной, -ѣя, -бе, bound to the soil, serf; крѣ́постно́е пра́во, serfdom. Used as a substantive: крѣ́постной, -бго, м., крѣ́постная, -бй, f., a serf.

Крѣ́пче, compar. of крѣ́пкий and of крѣ́пко.

Кряхтѣ́тъ, кряхчу́, кряхти́шь, ipf., || за-кряхтѣ́тъ, pf., sigh, groan, complain.

Кто, ко́го, кому́, кѣ́мъ, ко́мъ, pronoun: 1. кто, interrogative-relative, masc. sing., who, the one that; 2. кто, relative for persons, used for both masc. and fem. genders and both numbers: v. p. 272, Rem. 27.

Куда́, adv.: 1. where, whither; 2. with an exclamatory meaning: v. pp. 55 n. 4 and 123 n. 7.

Кузи́на, -ы, f., cousin.

Ку́кла, -ы, f., g. pl. ку́колъ: 1. doll; 2. cocoon, chrysalis.

Ку́колка, -и, f., g. pl. ку́колокъ: 1. dim. of ку́кла; 2. cocoon, chrysalis: v. p. 113 n. 4.

Кума́, -ѣ, f., pl. кумы́, кумъ, кума́мъ. V. p. 150 n. 4.

Кумъ, -а, м., pl. кумовья́, -бвъ (and кумо-вѣ́й). V. p. 150 n. 4.

Купи́тъ, куплю́, купи́шь, купле́нный, pf., || по-купа́тъ, -аю́, -аешь, ipf., buy.

Ку́рица, -ы, f., pl. ку́ры, hen.

Ку́рокъ, -рка́, м., cock (of a gun).

Ку́рочка, -и, f., g. pl. ку́рочекъ, dim. of ку́рица.

Курча́вится, курча́влюсь, курча́вишься, ipf., || за-курча́вится, pf., der. from курча́вый, -ая, -ое "curly": curl (intr.).

Куса́тъ, -аю́, -аешь, ipf., || у-куса́тъ, -кушу́, -куси́шь, -куше́нный, pf., bite, sting.

Кусо́къ, -ска́, м., bit, piece.

Кусо́чекъ, -чка, м., dim. of кусо́къ.

Ку́сть, -ѣ, м., bush, shrub.

Куха́рка, -и, f., g. pl. куха́рокъ, cook, kitchen-maid.

Ку́черъ, -а, м., pl. куче́ра, -бвъ, coachman.

Къ (Ко), prepos., with the dat.: towards, to, to the house of, on, upon.

Кѣ́мъ. V. Кто.

II

Ла́вка, -и, f., g. pl. ла́вокъ: 1. bench; 2. shop.

Ла́дно, adv., pop., in accord, well.

Ла́зить, ла́жу (1st pers. little used), ла́зишь, ipf. indefinite, || с-ла́зить, pf.: 1. climb, climb down; 2. slip, creep.

Лакѣ́й, -ѣя, м., lackey, footman, man-servant.

Ла́па, -ы, f., paw.

Ла́пка, -и, f., g. pl. ла́покъ, dim. of ла́па.

Ла́потъ, -пты́, м., g. pl. ла́птѣй, bast-shoes. V. p. 174 n. 6.

Ласка́тъ, -аю́, -аешь, ipf., || при-ласка́тъ, pf., caress. [bark.

Ла́ять, ла́ю, ла́ешь, ipf., || за-ла́ять, pf., лёгкий, -ая, -ое, лёгко́, легка́, -гко́, -гки́:

1. light, soft; 2. easy. Лѣ́гкое, used as a substantive: v. Лѣ́гкое.

Легко́, adv.: 1. lightly, softly; 2. easily.

Лѣ́гкое, -аго, adj. used as a neuter substantive, lung. V. p. 202 n. 4.

Лѣ́гче, compar. of лѣ́гкий and of легко́.

Ле́дя, ле́да, м., на ле́ду, ice.

Ле́дянка, -и, f., g. pl. ле́дянокъ, sled. V. p. 56 n. 8.

Лѣжаты, -жѹ, -жѣшь, -жѣ, лѣжа, ipf., || по-лѣжаты и про-лѣжаты, pf., be lying, lie at length. V. p. 249, *Rem.* 8, 1.

Лѣнта, -ы, f., ribbon.

Лѣтѣть, лѣчѹ, лѣтѣшь, ipf. definite, || по-лѣтѣть, pf., fly.

Лѣчѹ. V. Лѣтѣть.

Лечь, лѣгу, лѣжешь, impreg. лягъ, ляте, лѣгъ, легла, -б, -ѣ, лѣгши, pf., || ложѣть-ся, -жѹсь, -жѣшься, ipf., lie down.

Ли (-ль), interrogative particle: v. p. 27 n. 8. Онъ что ли (что-ль), ч. pp. 212 n. 6 and 233 n. 7.

Либо, conj., either, or. Онъ либо placed after an interr.-relative pron. or adv., ч. p. 81 n. 3.

Линѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf.: 1. по-линѣть, pf., fade (of colors); 2. пере-линѣть, pf., moult, lose the hair or feathers.

Липнуть, -ну, -нешь, липъ, липла, -о, -и, ipf., || при-липнуть, -липли и -липнувши, pf., stick to, take hold.

Липовый, -ая, -ое, adj. of липа, -ы "linden tree": of a linden.

Лисѣца, -ы, f., fox. V. p. 40 n. 2.

Листъ, -ѣ, m., pl. листы, -бъ, and листьѣ, -ьевъ, leaf, sheet. V. p. 263, *Rem.* 19.

Лить, лѣю, лѣешь, лей, лѣль, -ѣ, -о (and лѣло), -и, -литый and, used as an adjective only, литой, ipf., || по-лить, по-лилъ, -ѣ, по-лило, -и, and про-лить, про-лилъ, -ѣ, про-лило, -и, pf., pour. Лѣться, лѣлся and лѣлся, лѣлся, -бсь, -ясь, ipf., || по-лѣться, по-лѣлся and полился, поли-лась, -бсь, -ясь, pf., flow.

Лицо, -ѣ, m., pl. лица: 1. face; 2. person. Лобъ, лба, m., на лбу, forehead.

Ловкій, -ая, -ое, ловко, ловка, -вко, -вки (and ловка), skilful, handy. [launch.

Лодка, -и, f., g. pl. лодокъ, boat, canoe, Ложѣться, ipf. V. Лечь.

Лозина, -ы, f., willow tree. V. p. 125 n. 1.

Лозинка, -и, f., g. pl. лозинокъ, dim. of лозина.

Лозинникъ, -а, m.: 1. plot of willows; 2. willow branches. V. p. 125 n. 1.

Ломать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf. indefinite, || с-ломать и по-ломать, -ломанный, pf., break, smash, demolish. V. p. 179 n. 4.

Ломать, -мѣя, m., slice.

Ломъ, -а, m. V. p. 177 n. 5.

Лоханка, -и, f., g. pl. лоханокъ, dim. and synonym of лоханъ.

Лоханъ, -и, f., wide tub, vat.

Лохмотья, -ьевъ, pl. n., rags, tatters.

Лошадѣнка, -и, f., g. pl. лошадѣнокъ, dim. of лошада (idea of contempt).

Лошадка, -и, f., g. pl. лошадокъ, dim. of лошада.

Лошадѣ, -и, f., pl. лошади, лошадей, -ямъ, лошадыи, horse.

Лощина, -ы, f., hollow, depression of ground.

Лучше, compar. of хоробшій and of хоробѣ: better.

Лучъ, -ѣ, m., ray.

Лыжа, -и, f., snow-shoe, ski.

-ль. V. Ли.

Лѣдина, -ы, f., icicle, block of ice. V. p. 219 n. 2.

Лѣдинка, -и, f., g. pl. лѣдинокъ, dim. of лѣдина.

Лѣю. V. Лить.

Лѣвый, -ая, -ое, left, as opposed to правый, -ая, -ое "right".

Лѣзть, лѣзу, лѣзешь, лѣзь, лѣзь, лѣзла, -о, -и, лѣзшій, ipf. definite, || по-лѣзть, pf.: 1. climb, clamber, scale, climb down; 2. slip out, get out. V. p. 22 n. 1.

Лѣкарка, -и, m. and f., g. pl. лѣкарокъ, healer (man or woman).

Лѣстница, -ы, f., ladder, stairs.

Лѣсъ, -а, m., въ лѣсу, pl. лѣса, -бъ: 1. wood, forest; 2. wood for construction, timber. V. p. 77 n. 3.

Лѣто, -а, n., pl. лѣта and лѣта, лѣтъ, -ѣмъ, summer. Лѣтомъ, in summer. Онъ лѣта (better лѣта) as plur. of годъ, ч. p. 44 n. 2.

Лѣчить, лѣчѹ, лѣчишь, лѣченый, ipf., || по-лѣчить, pf., treat medically.

Любѣзный, -ая, -ое, любѣзенъ, -зна, -зно, -зны: 1. kind; 2. dear, beloved.

Любить, люблю, любѣшь, любѣ, любѣя, ipf., || по-любить, pf., love, like.

Любовь, -бви, f., instrum. любовью, love.

Любопытство, -а, n., curiosity.

Люди, -бѣ, pl. m., людемъ, людѣмъ, людѣхъ, people. V. pp. 21 n. 2 and 183 n. 2.

Лѣгу. V. Лечь.

М

Мазать, мажу, мажешь, ipf., || по-мазывать, -мазанный, and мазнуть, -ну, -нѣшь, pf., smear, grease, anoint.

Макуша, -и, f., summit. V. p. 238 n. 4.

Макушка, -и, f., g. pl. макушекъ, dim. and synonym of макуша. V. p. 238 n. 4.

Маленькій, -ая, -ое, dim. of малый: little, small. V. p. 37 n. 5.

Малиновка, -и, f., g. pl. малиновокъ, warbler.

Мало, adv., little.

Малый, -ая, -ое, малъ, малѣ, мало (and

малѡ, малы (and малы), little. V. p. 37 n. 5.
 Мальчикъ, -а, m., boy.
 Мамаша, -и, f., mamma.
 Маменькинъ, -а, -о, -ы, adj. of possession of маменька, -и "mamma": of mamma.
 Мамушка, -и, f., g. pl. мамушекъ, mamma. V. p. 298, *Rem.* 44.
 Манѣжъ, -а, m., riding-school.
 Манить, маню, мѡнишь, ipf., || по-манить, -мѡненный, pf., beckon to, lure.
 Марья, -и, f., familiar form of Марія, -и, Mary.
 Маслѡкъ, -ѡ, m., pop.: 1. protruding bone; 2. cheek-bone.
 Масло, -а, n., pl. маслѡ, маслѣ, -ѡмъ, grease, oil, butter. V. p. 151 n. 7.
 Материнскій (and Материнскій), -ая, -ое, adj. of мать: mother's, maternal.
 Матерѡй, -ѡя, -ѡе, adult, big and strong.
 Мѡтка, -и, f., g. pl. мѡтокъ, dim. of мать: 1. pop., little mother; 2. queen-bee.
 Мѡтовый, -ая, -ое, dull, unpolished.
 Матрѣна, -ы, f., pop., for Матрѡна, -ы, Матрона.
 Матрѣша, -и, f., dim. of Матрѣна.
 Мѡтушка, -и, f., g. pl. мѡтушекъ, dim. of мать: 1. little mother, mamma; 2. fam., wife of a priest. V. pp. 204 n. 5 and 221 n. 5.
 Мѡтомъ, in the expression благѡмъ мѡтомъ: v. pp. 124 n. 7 and 187 n. 8.
 Мать, матери, f., instr. матерью, pl. матери, -ѡй, mother.
 Махѡтъ, машу, мѡшешъ, and махѡю, -ѡешъ, ipf., || за-махѡтъ and махнѡтъ, -нѡ, -нѡшъ, pf., brandish, beckon, wave, swing.
 Мѡша, -и, f., dim. of Марья (Марія).
 Машу. V. Махѡтъ.
 Мгла, -ы, f., fog, mist. [ment.
 Мгновиѣ (ѡе), -ѡя (-ѡя), n., instant, moment.
 Медвѣдь, -ѡ, m., g. pl. медвѣдей (and, pop., медвѣдѡй), bear.
 Медвѣжатникъ, -ѡ, m. V. p. 171 n. 5.
 Медвѣжѡй, -ѡя, -ѡе, -ѡи, adj. of possession of медвѣдь: bear's.
 Медленно, adv., slowly.
 Медленный, -ая, -ое, short form not used in the nom. masc. sing., медленна, -ѡ, -ы, slow.
 Мѣдѣ, -ѡ, m., на медѣ: 1. no plur., honey; 2. plur. медѣ, -ѡвъ, mead.
 Межѡ, -ѡй, f., pl. мѡжи, межѡй, furrow of boundary.
 Мѣжду (and Междѡ), prepos., with the gen. or the instrum.: between, among. V. p. 224 n. 4.

Мѣлкій, -ая, -ое, мѣлокъ, мелкѡ, -лко, -лки (and мелкѡ): 1. shallow, thin; 2. little, small.
 Мѣньшѡй, -ѡя, -ѡе, мѣньше, compar. of малѡй (мѡленькѡй): smaller, lesser, least. Used as a masc. substantive, to mean мѣньшѡй братъ: мѣньшѡй, -ѡго (and, pop., мѣньшѡй, -ѡго), younger brother. Мѣньше is also used as comparative of малѡ: Мѣня. V. Я. Less.
 Мѣртвенный, -ая, -ое, which has the appearances of death, cadaverous.
 Мертвѣцъ, -вѣцѡ, m., corpse, dead body, dead person. V. p. 230 n. 5.
 Мѣртвый, -ѡя, -ѡе, мѣртвъ, мертвѡ, мѣртво (and мертвѡ), мѣртвы (and мертвѡй), dead (adj.). Used as a substantive: мѣртвѡй, -ѡго, m., мѣртвая, -ѡй, f., the deceased.
 Мѣстѡ, мету, метѡшь, мѣлѣ, мелѡ, -ѡ, -ѡй, ipf., || под-мѣстѡ, -мѣтѡнный, pf., sweeper. On метѡтъ imper., v. p. 120 n. 4.
 Мѣтѡтъ, мету, мѣчешъ, ipf., || метнѡтъ, -нѡ, -нѡшъ, pf., throw. V. p. 78 n. 4.
 Мигнѡтъ, -нѡ, -нѡшъ, pf., || мигѡтъ, -ѡю, -ѡешъ, ipf., wink, make a sign with the eyes.
 Мѡло, adv., prettily, nicely, kindly.
 Мило-сѣрдѡй (slightly obsolete), -ая, -ое, -сѣрдѣ, -ѡ, -ѡ, -ѡи, and Мило-сѣрдный, -ая, -ое, -сѣрденъ, -сѣрдна, -ѡ, -ѡи, merciful.
 Мѡлостивѡй, -ая, -ое, мѡлостивѣ, -ѡ, -ѡ, -ѡи, gracious, propitious, helpful.
 Мѡлостынька, -ѡй, f., dim. of мѡлостыня.
 Мѡлостыня, -ѡй, f., alms, charity.
 Мѡлостъ, -ѡй, f., favor. V. p. 198 n. 4.
 Мѡилѡй, -ѡя, -ѡе, милѡ, -ѡ, -ѡи (and милѡй): 1. pretty, pleasing; 2. dear.
 Мѡмо, adv. and prepos. (gen.): past, along. V. p. 38 n. 3.
 Министръ, -ѡ, m., minister.
 Минѡта, -ѡй, f., minute, moment, instant.
 Миръ, -ѡ, m., peace.
 Миткѡль, -ѡй, m., coarse calico.
 Михайлѣ, -ѡ, m., Michael.
 Мѡша, -ѡй, m., dim. of Михайлѣ.
 Младшѡй, -ѡя, -ѡе, compar. of молодѡй (in Old Slavonic младѡй): younger.
 Мнѡго, adv., much. On мнѡгоѡ and the plur. мнѡгѡе, -ѡ, v. p. 18 n. 2.
 Мнѡю (Мноѡй). V. Я.
 Мѡѣ. V. Я.
 Могѡла, -ѡй, f., grave, tomb.
 Могѡ. V. Мѡѣ.
 Мѡже, dialectal and pop., for мѡжетъ mean-
 ing мѡжетъ быть: perhaps.

Можеть. V. Мочь.

Можжевёловый, -ая, -ое, of juniper. Comp. можжевельникъ, -а, m., juniper tree.

Можно, impers., it is possible, one can, it is allowed. V. p. 99 n. 1.

Мой, моё, моё, моего, моёй, pl. мой, мойхъ, my, mine. По-моему: v. pp. 15 n. 8 and 285, Rem. 38.

Мокать, -аю, -аешь (academ. spelling макать), ipf., || об-макнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., wet, souse, dip.

Мокреть, -и, f., por. V. p. 211 n. 7.

Мокрый, -ая, -ое, мокръ, мокра, -о (and мокро), -ы (and мокро), wet, damp.

Молитва, -ы, f., prayer.

Молить, молю, молишь, ipf., || у-молить, pf., supplicate. Молиться, ipf., || по-молиться, pf., pray, say one's prayers. V. pp. 27 n. 7 and 163 n. 4.

Молодая, -я, f., g. pl. молодая, por., young married woman.

Молодецъ, -дцá, m., lad, fine fellow. V. p. 103 n. 3.

Молодой, -ая, -бе, молодъ, молодá, молодó, -ы, young.

Молоко, -á, n., milk.

Молочный, -ая, -ое, of milk.

Молчать, молчу, молчишь, молча, ipf., || замолчать, pf., be silent, hold one's tongue.

Молитьба, -ы, f., prayer.

Море, -я, n., pl. моря, морей, sea.

Морозный, -ая, -ое, морозно, glacial, iced.

Морозъ, -а, m., frost.

Морщить, -щу, -щишь, ipf., || на-морщить and с-морщить, -морщенный, pf., wrinkle, crease. Морщиться, ipf., || на-морщиться and сморщиться, pf., wrinkle (intr.), frown.

Москва, -ы, f., Moscow.

Мотать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. раз-мотать, -мотанный, pf., wind; 2. with the instrum., мотнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., shake, jog.

Мотнуть, pf. V. Мотать.

Мохнатый, -ая, -ое, мохнать, -а, -о, -ы, shaggy.

Мочь (rather rare in the inf.), могу, могу, могъ, могла, -б, -и, -мгнун, ipf., || с-мочь, pf., be able. Можеть быть or, simply, можеть, perhaps, it may be.

Мужикъ, -á, m., peasant.

Мужичекъ, -чка, m., dim. of мужикъ.

Мужъ, -а, m.: 1. in elevated style, pl. мужи, мужей, -амъ, man; 2. pl. мужья, мужей and, por., мужья, -ьямъ, husband.

Мучать, ipf. V. Мучить.

Мученье (-ie), -ья (-ia), n., torture, torment. Мучить, -чу, -чишь (and Мучать, -аю, -аешь), ipf., || из-мучить, -мученный, pf., torture, torment, harass. Мучиться (and мучаться), ipf., || измучиться, pf., be in torment, in pain, take pains (to).

Мы, насъ, намъ, нами, we, us.

Мыло, -а, n., pl. мыла: 1. soap; 2. foam, lather. V. p. 83 n. 8.

Мысль, -и, f., thought, idea.

Мышка, -и, f., arm-pit, arm, in подъ мышку, подъ мышкою, подъ мышкой, подъ мышками. V. p. 154 n. 2.

Мышь, -и, f., g. pl. мышей, mouse.

Мыть, мою, моешь, мой, мытый, ipf., || вымыть, pf., wash.

Мѣра, -ы, f., measure.

Мѣрно, adv., in measure, in time.

Мѣрный, -ая, -ое, мѣрять, -ряá, -рю, -ры, in measure, measured, cadenced.

Мѣсить, мѣшу, мѣсишь, ipf., || за-мѣсить, -мѣшенный and -мѣщенный, pf., knead.

Мѣстечко, -а, n., pl. мѣстечки, мѣстечекъ, dim. of мѣсто.

Мѣсто, -а, n., pl. мѣста, мѣсть, place, site, seat.

Мѣсяцъ, -а, m.: 1. moon; 2. month.

Мѣтина, -ы, f., mark, sign.

Мѣшать, -аю, -аешь, ipf. V. p. 199 n. 4.

Мѣшкать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., про-мѣшкать, pf., delay, loiter.

Мѣшокъ, -шка, m., sack, bag.

Мѣшочекъ, -чка, m., dim. of мешокъ.

Мѣщанинъ, -а, m., pl. мѣщане, -щанъ. V. p. 222 n. 4.

Мягкий, -ая, -ое, мягко, мягка, -тко, -тки (and мягкй), soft, tender, meek, gentle.

Мясо, -а, n., flesh, meat.

Н

1. На, interj., here, take it. V. pp. 53 n. 4 and 104 n. 2.

2. На, prepos.: 1. with the loc. (without motion) or the acc. (with motion), on, at, in, to; 2. with the acc. only, toward, against, to, for. V. Index.

На-братъ, -беру, -берёшь, -беря, -брáль, -á, -б (and -брáло), -брáли, набранный, pf., || набирать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., gather, collect.

На-бѣжать, -бѣгу, -бѣжишь, -бѣгъ, pf., || набѣгать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., run toward, run against, pounce on.

На-валиться, -валюсь, -валяшься, pf., || на-валиваться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., fall on, bear on, lean on or against, fall down.

На-верху, above (without motion).

На-вѣрхъ (and На-верхъ), up (with motion).

На-вѣзный, -ая, -ое, adj. of навѣзъ: 1. of dung, of manure; 2. mixed with manure, covered with manure.

На-вѣзъ, -а, m., dung, manure.

На-вострить, -вострю, -востришь, -вострен-ный, pf.: 1. sharpen; 2. prick up (the ears): v. p. 42 n. 9.

На-встрѣчу, adv., to meet.

На-вѣрно (and На-вѣрное), adv., surely, certainly.

На-гнуть, -ну, -нешь, -гнутой, pf., || нагибать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., bend, fold, incline, lower. Нагнуть, pf., || нагибать, ipf., bend (intr.), fold, incline, stoop.

На-готовиться, -влюсь, -вишься, pf., make a provision of. V. p. 151 n. 9.

На-готовъ, adv., all ready. V. p. 68 n. 6.

На-градить, -гражу, -градишь, награжден-ный, pf., || награждать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., reward.

На-давить, -давлѣю, -давишь, -давленный, pf., || надавливать, -аю, -аешь, press, squeeze, crush.

1. Надо. V. Надъ.

2. Надо, it is necessary. Надо бѣло, it was necessary; не надо, it is not worth while; мнѣ надо, I must. V. p. 42 n. 7.

Надобный, -ая, -ое, надобенъ, -бна, -бно, -бны, useful, necessary. V. p. 42 n. 7.

На-дойть, pf. V. Дойтъ.

Надо-рвать, -рву, -рвѣшь, -рвалъ, -а, -б (and -рвало), -рвали, надорванный, pf., || над-рывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., tear a little, pull out a little. Надорваться, надорвался (and -рвался), надорвался, -бсь, -исъ, pf., || надрывать, ipf., be torn, split, burst.

Над-рывать, ipf. V. Надорвать.

На-дуться, -дуюсь, -дуюсь, pf., || надуться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., swell, swell up.

Надъ (Надо), prepos., with the instrum.: over, above.

На-дѣтъ, -дѣну, -дѣнешь, -дѣнь, -дѣтый, pf., || надѣвать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., put on, don.

Надѣяться, -дѣюсь, -дѣешься, ipf., || по-надѣяться, pf., hope.

На-завтра, prop., same meaning as на другой день: the next day.

На-задъ, adv., back, backwards. Идти, ipf., || пойти, pf., назадъ, go back.

На-звать, -зову, -зовѣшь, -звалъ, -а, -звало, -и, названный, pf., || называть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., name, call, term.

На-зывать, ipf. V. Назвать.

Наи-. V. p. 276, Rem. 31, I, Obs., A.

На-иду. V. Найти.

На-иму. V. Нанять.

На-йти, на-йду, -йдѣшь, -йди, -йди, найден-ный (and найденный), на-шелъ, -шла, -шлѣ, -шли, нашедши, pf., || находить, -хожу, -ходишь, ipf.: 1. intr., come in quantity; 2. intr., come on to, strike against; 3. tr., find. V. p. 116 n. 2.

На-канунъ, adv., from канунъ, -а "vigil, eve": on the eve.

На-катать, -аю, -аешь (накатанный), pf., || накатывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., дорогу: make the road (after the spring thaw, for example). V. p. 181 n. 3.

На-кинуть, -кину, -кинешь, -кинь, -ки-нутый, pf., || накидывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., throw on.

На-кладывать, ipf. V. Наложить.

На-класть, -кладу, -ѣшь, -и, -клялъ, -а (and -а), -о (and -кляло), -и, prop. -кляденный, pf., lay on, place, put in quantity.

На-конѣцъ, adv., at last, in the end.

На-кормить, pf. V. Кормить. [empty.]

На-легкѣ, adv., propr. "lightly (burdened)":

На-лѣтъ, -а, m. V. p. 188 n. 7.

На-летѣть, -лечу, -летѣшь, pf., || налетать; -аю, -аешь, ipf., fly down on, pounce on.

На-ливка, -и, f., g. pl. наливко, liqueur (of fruit, kernels, etc.) obtained by infusion.

На-лить, -лью, -льѣшь, -лей, налил, -а, налили, -и, налитый (and налитый от налитой), pf., || наливать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. pour; 2. fill up. Налить, налил, and налился, налил, -бсь, -исъ, pf., || наливать, ipf.: 1. be filled; 2. fill out with sap, seed.

На-ложить, -ложу, -ложишь, -ложь, -лбжен-ный, pf., || на-кладывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf. 1. put on, place; 2. put, place in quantity, load on.

На-ломать, -аю, -аешь, наломанный, pf., break, break in quantity.

На-лѣво, adv., to the left, on the left.

Намѣдн, adv., prop., lately, the other day. V. p. 234 n. 3.

Нами. V. Мы.

На-мокнуть, -ну, -нешь, -мокъ, -мокла, -о, -и, pf., || намочать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., soak up, get wet.

На-морщить, pf. V. Морщить.

Намъ. V. Мы.

На-нести, -несу, -несѣшь, -несѣ, -несла, -б, -и, -несенный, pf., bring, lay (eggs) in quantity.

На-н-ять, на-ймѹ, на-ймѣшь, на-н-ялѣ, -ѣ, -о, -и, нанятый (and нанятый), pf., || на-н-имать, -аю, -ѣешь, ipf., rent, hire, engage.

На-пойть, pf. V. Пойть.

На-помадить, pf. V. Помадить.

На-по-минать, ipf. V. Напомянуть.

На-по-минать, -помяну, -помянешь, pf., || на-помянуть, -аю, -ѣешь, ipf., remind. Construction: кому о чёмъ (о комъ).

На-поросить, напоросить, pf., litter (of the sow). V. p. 75 n. 2.

На-править, -правлю, -прaviшь, -правъ, -правленный, pf., || направлять, -аю, -ѣешь, ipf., direct. Направиться, pf., || направляться, ipf., direct one's steps.

На-право, adv., to the right, on the right.

На-пугать, pf. V. Пугать.

На-родный, -ая, -ое, adj. of народъ: of the people, popular.

На-родъ, -а, m.: 1. people, nation; 2. people (collective), crowd.

На-рочно, adv., on purpose. V. p. 168 n. 2.

На-рубить, -рублю, -рубишь, -рубь, -рубленный, pf., cut, chop down in quantity.

На-рушить, -рушу, -рушишь, -рушь, -рушленный, pf., || нарушать, -аю, -ѣешь, ipf., break in on, transgress.

На-рѣзать, -рѣжу, -рѣжешь, -рѣжь, -рѣзанный, pf., cut, cut off in quantity.

На-рядить, -ряжу, -рядишь, -ряди, -ряженный, pf., || наряжать, -аю, -ѣешь, ipf., adorn, embellish. Нарядиться, pf., || наряжаться, ipf., dress up.

На-рядъ, -а, m., attire, adjustment; in the plur., finery.

На-садить, -сажу, -садишь, -саженный, pf., plant in quantity. [stasia.

Настасья, -ья, for Анастасья, -ия, Ана-стасья, -стелю, -стелешь, -стелю, -стелый, -стеланный, pf., || настилать, -аю, -ѣешь, ipf., spread, make a bed.

Настя, -и, f., dim. of Настасья.

На-счётъ. V. pp. 21 n. 3 and 201 n. 3.

Насъ. V. Мы.

На-сѣдка, -и, f., g. pl. насѣдокъ, sitting hen.

На-сѣдочка, -и, f., g. pl. насѣдочекъ, dim. of насѣдка.

На-топтать, -топчу, -топчешь, -топтанный, pf., || натоптывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., stamp on, tread (a road). V. p. 183 n. 4.

На-тягивать, ipf. V. Натянуть.

На-тянуть, -тяну, -тянешь, -тяги, -тянутый, pf., || натягивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. stretch, draw; 2. pull on with difficulty (of a garment).

На-учить, pf. V. Учить.

На-хмурить, -хмурю, -хмуришь, -хмурь, -хмуренный, pf., || нахмуривать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., wrinkle (the eyebrows). На-хмуриться, pf., || нахмуриваться, ipf., frown, scowl.

На-ходить, ipf. V. Найти.

На-цѣлиться, pf. V. Цѣлить.

На-чать, -чну, -чнешь, -чнй, на-чалъ, -ѣ, на-чало, -и, начатый (and начатый), pf., || начинать, -аю, -ѣешь, ipf., begin (tr.). Начаться, начался and начался, началася, -бсь, -ясь, pf., || начинаться, ipf., begin (intr.). V. p. 62 n. 1.

На-чинать, ipf. V. Начать.

Нашъ, -а, -е, нашего, нашей, pl. наши, нашихъ, our, ours.

На-ѣсть, -ѣмъ, -ѣшься, -ѣтся, -ѣдмъ, -ѣшься (for *ѣжъ), -ѣлся, -ѣлась, -осъ, -ясь, -ѣвшись, pf., || наѣдаться, -ѣюсь, -ѣешься, ipf., eat one's fill, be satiated.

На-ѣхать, -ѣду, -ѣдешь, pf., || наѣзжать, -аю, -ѣешь, ipf.: 1. pop. or slightly arch, come on, meet (not on foot); 2. knock against, jostle. V. p. 77 n. 2.

1. He, negative particle: not, no, none.

2. Нѣ (old нѣ). V. p. 282, Rem. 36.

Нѣбо, -а, n., pl. небеса, небесъ, -амъ, sky, heaven.

Не-большой, -ая, -ое, not large, small.

Не-бось, pop. V. p. 217 n. 3.

Не-воз-можный, -ая, -ое, невозможенъ, -можна, -можно, -можны, impossible. Невозможно, impers., it is not possible, it is impossible. V. p. 99 n. 1.

Не-воля, -и, f., slavery, servitude, constraint, necessity. V. p. 106 n. 2.

Не-вѣста, -ы, f., fiancée.

Не-гдѣ. V. p. 282, Rem. 36.

Не-гдѣ. V. Онъ and p. 8 n. 4.

Не-далекъ, adv., not far, quite near.

Не-добрый, -ая, -ое, not good, bad.

Не-до-вольный, -ая, -ое, недоволенъ, -льна, -льно, -льны, discontented.

Не-долго, adv., not a long time, a short

Не-дѣля, -и, f., week. [time.

Н-ѣ. V. Онъ and p. 8 n. 4.

Не-за-мѣтно, adv., without being noticed, imperceptibly.

Не-за-мѣтный, -ая, -ое, незамѣтенъ, -тна, -тно, -тны, imperceptible.

Н-ей. V. Онъ and pp. 8 n. 4 and 23 n. 8.

Нѣ-когда. V. p. 282, Rem. 36.

Нѣ-кому (dat.). V. p. 282, Rem. 36.

Нѣ-куда. V. p. 282, Rem. 36.

Не-ловкій, -ая, -ое, неловокъ, -вкѣ, -вко, -вки (and неловкий), awkward, clumsy.

Не-лѡвко, adv., awkwardly, clumsily.
 Не-лѣзя: 1. it is impossible; 2. it is forbidden. V. pp. 99 n. 1 and 130 n. 3.
 Не-много, adv., not much, a little.
 Не-много, -аго, n., not much; немнѡгіе, -ія, not many; немнѡгіе, used as a substantive, few people. Comp. p. 18 n. 2.
 Не-мнѡжко, adv., dim. of немнѡго.
 Не-мѹ. V. Онъ and p. 8 n. 4.
 Не-мѣ. V. Онъ and p. 8 n. 4.
 Не-обычайнѡ, adv., unusually.
 Не-обычайный, -ая, -ое, необычаенъ, -чаяна, -о, -ы, unusual.
 Не-о-жиданно, adv., unexpectedly.
 Не-о-жиданный, -ая, -ое, неожиданъ, -ожидана, -о, -ы, unexpected, unlooked for.
 Не-по-движно, adv., motionlessly, fixedly.
 Не-по-движный, -ая, -ое, неподвиженъ, -жна, -жно, -жны, immovable, motionless, sluggish.
 Не-по-нѣтнѡй, -ая, -ое, непонятенъ, -тна, -тно, -тны, incomprehensible, inconceivable.
 Не-путѣвый, -ая, -ое, поп. V. p. 124 n. 7.
 Не-раз-рѣшавшійся, -шаяся, -шееся. V. Разрѣшить.
 Нервически, adv., of нервическій, -ая, -ое: nervously.
 Не-с-вязный, -ая, -ое, несвязенъ, -зна, -зно, -зны, disconnected, incoherent.
 Не-с-кладнѡ, adv., incoherently, awkwardly.
 Не-с-кладный, -ая, -ое, нескладенъ, -дна, -дно, -дны, badly put together, incoherent, awkward.
 Не-смотря + на and the acc., in spite of. Несмотрѣ на тѡ, что..., although. V. p. 54 n. 2.
 Не-со-раз-мѣрно, adv., disproportionately, immoderately, excessively, much too.
 Не-со-раз-мѣрный, -ая, -ое, мѣренъ, -рна, -рно, -рны, disproportionate, immoderate, exaggerated, excessive.
 Не-с-по-койный, -ая, -ое, покобенъ, -койна, -койно, -койны: 1. restless, agitated, unquiet; 2. uneasy, anxious.
 Нести, несѹ, несѡшь, несѣ, нѣсъ, несла, -б, -й, нѣсшій, ipf. definite, || по-нести and с-нести, -несѣнный, pf., carry, bear, bring. Нестѣсь, ipf. definite, || по-нестѣсь, pf., rush, fly (fig.).
 Нефѣдъ, -а, m., pop., for Меебѣдъ, -ія, Methodius. V. p. 149 n. 8.
 Нѣ-чего (gon.). V. p. 232, Rem. 36.
 Не-я. V. Онъ and p. 8 n. 4.
 Ни, negative particle: 1. not even; 2. ни... ни..., neither... nor...; 3. on ни placed

after an interr.-relat. pron. or adv., v. p. 284, Rem. 37.
 -ни-бѹдъ, placed after an interr.-relat. pron. or adv.: v. p. 81 n. 3.
 Ни-гдѣ, adv., nowhere (without motion).
 Нѣжнѣй, -ая, -ее, inferior, lower.
 Низ- (Нис-, Низо-), prefix: motion downwards.
 Нѣзкій, -ая, -ое, нѣзокъ, -зкѣ, -зко, -зки (and нѣзкій): 1. low; 2. vile, mean.
 Нѣзко, adv.: 1. low; 2. meanly, basely.
 Низѡчекъ, -чка, m., dim. of нѣзъ. V. p. 182 n. 6.
 Низъ, -а, m., lower part. V. p. 237 n. 3.
 Ни-какѡй, -ѣя, -бе, no, none.
 Ни-какъ, adv., by no means, in no wise, not at all.
 Ни-когда, adv., never.
 Николай, -ѣя, m., Nicholas.
 Никѡльское, -аго, adj. used as a neut. substantive, Nikolskoie (name of village).
 Ни-кто, -кого, -кому, -къмъ, nobody, no one. On the place of the prepos., v. p. 284, Rem. 37, Obs. I.
 Нѣми. V. Онъ and p. 8 n. 4.
 Нѣмѣ. V. Онъ and p. 8 n. 4.
 Нѣтка, -и, f., g. pl. нѣтокъ, thread.
 Нѣхъ. V. Онъ and p. 8 n. 4.
 Ни-чавѡ, pop., for Ничерѡ.
 Ни-чегѡ (and, pop., Ни-чавѡ), nothing. V. Ничтѡ and pp. 106 n. 3, 199 n. 5 and 216 n. 9.
 Ни-чтѡ, -чегѡ, -чемѹ, -чѣмъ, nothing. On the place of the prepos., v. p. 284, Rem. 37, Obs. I.
 Нѣшій, -ая, -ее, нишѣ, -ѣ, -е, -и, poor, indigent. Used as a substantive: нѣшій, -аго, m., нищѣя, -ей, f., a beggar.
 Но, conj.: 1. but; 2. yet, however.
 Нѡвый, -ая, -ое, новъ, -ѣ, нѡво (and новѡ), нѡвы (and новѣ), new, recent, modern.
 Ногѣ, -ѣ, f., acc. нѡгу, pl. нѡги, ногъ, ногѣмъ: 1. foot; 2. leg.
 Нѡготъ, -гтя, m., g. pl. ногтѣй, nail.
 Нѡжикъ, -а, m., dim. and syn. of ножъ.
 Нѡжичекъ, -чка, m., dim. of нѡжикъ.
 Нѡжка, -и, f., g. pl. нѡжекъ: 1. dim. of ногѣ; 2. foot of a chair, table, bed, etc.: v. p. 113 n. 4.
 Нѡжницы, -ицѣ, pl. f., scissors.
 Ножъ, -ѣ, m., knife.
 Норѣ, -ѣ, f., acc. нѡру and норѹ, pl. норы, норъ, норѣмъ (and нѡрамъ), hole, burrow.
 Норовѣтъ, норовлѣю, норовѣшь, ipf. V. p. 189 n. 7.
 Носѣтъ, кошѹ, нѡсишь, носѣ, нѡшеный

(used as an adjective only) and -ношен-
ный, ipf. indefinite, carry, wear.

Носовой, -ая, -бе, of the nose. **Носовой**
платокъ, gen. носового платка, pocket
handkerchief. [-бъ, nose.

Носъ, -а, m., въ носу, на носу, pl. носы,
Ночевать, -чую, -чужь, ipf., || пере-ноче-
вать, pf., pass the night.

Ночникъ, -а, m., night lamp.

Ночной, -ая, -бе, of night, nocturnal.

Ночь, -и, f., g. pl. ночей, night. **Ночью**,
during the night.

Ноябрь, -я, m., November.

Ну: 1. interj., come, well, there now, see;
2. conj., with the infinitive: v. p. 168 n. 4.

Нужда, -и, f., pl. нужды, нужда, -амъ,
need, necessity.

Нужный, -ая, -ое, нуженъ, -жна, -жно,
-жны and нужнй, necessary.

Нутро, -а, n., pop., the inside (of the body).
V. pp. 129 n. 9 and 217 n. 1.

Нынче, adv.: 1. now; 2. today.

Нырять, -яю, -яешь, ipf., || нырнуть, -ну,
-нешь, pf., dive, sink in.

Ныть, нюю, нбешь, ной, ipf., || за-ныть, pf.:
1. complain, lament, groan; 2. ache,
suffer.

Нѣжный, -ая, -ое, нѣженъ, нѣжна, нѣжно,
-жны (and нѣжнй), tender, fond, deli-
cate, sweet.

Нѣкоторый, -ая, -ое, certain, some. **Нѣ-**
которые, certain people, some people.

Нѣмой, -ая, -бе, нѣмъ, -а, -о, -и, dumb.

Нѣсколько: 1. a certain quantity of, a
certain number of; on по нѣсколько,
v. p. 90 n. 6; declined in the oblique
cases of the plural, нѣсколькихъ, etc.,
some, some people, several; 2. adv.,
somewhat, a little.

Нѣту, old and pop. form of **Нѣтъ**.

Нѣтъ: 1. no; 2. negative of естъ: v. p. 9
n. 6.

Нянька, -и, f., g. pl. нянекъ, dim. of няня.
V. p. 146 n. 2.

Няня, -и, f., g. pl. няней, nurse (for
children).

Нюхать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-нюхать,
pf., scent, smell, inhale (odors), sniff up.

0

О and **Объ** (**Обо**), prepos.: 1. with the acc.,
against, on, upon (with motion); 2. with
the loc., concerning, of, about, possessing.
On о- preverb, v. p. 29 n. 1.

Оба, m. and n., обѣ, f., обѣихъ, обѣихъ,
both.

Об-валиться, -валюсь, -вѣлишься, pf., || об-
вѣливаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., fall
down, tumble, fall to pieces.

Об-вязать, -вяжѹ, -вяжешь, -вяжи, -вязан-
ный, pf., || обвязывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
tie around, bind up.

Об-глодѣть, -гложѹ, -глобжешь, -глодан-
ный, pf., || обглодывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
gnaw all around.

Об-гонять, ipf. **В. Обогнѣть**.

Об-горѣлый, -ая, -ое, burnt on all sides
or on the surface.

Об-грызѣть, -грызѹ, -грызѣшь, -грызѣ,
-грызѣла, -о, -и, -грызѣши, -грызенный,
pf., || обгрызѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., gnaw.

Обида, -и, f., offence, affront, wrong.

Обидѣть, обижѹ, обидишь, обидѣ, об-
женный, pf., || обижѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
offend, hurt, wrong.

О-бирѣть, ipf. **В. Обобрѣть**.

О-бѣть, обо-бѣю, обо-бѣешь, о-бѣи, о-бѣи-
тый, pf., || обивѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. knock
down, make fall, fell; 2. cover with a stuff,
hang with tapestry.

Об-кѣлѣть, -а, m. **В. p. 182 n. 1.**

Об-ложѣть, -ложѹ, -ложишь, -ложенный,
pf., || обкѣлѣвать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
put around, surround with. **V. pp. 18 n. 5,**
68 n. 7 and 222 n. 2.

Об-локотѣться, -локочѹсь, -локотѣшься and
-локотишься, pf., || облокѣчиваться, -аюсь,
-аешься, ipf., lean on one's elbow.

Об-ломѣть, -ломлю, -ломѣишь, -ломѣенный,
pf., || обломѣвать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: break,
break off. **Обломѣться**, pf., || обломѣвать-
ся, ipf., break, break off (intr.); be broken,
be broken off.

Об-мѣзать, -мѣжѹ, -мѣжешь, мѣжѣ, pf.,
|| обмѣзывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., grease,
smear over.

Об-манѹть, -манѹ, -манѣишь, -манѣи,
-манѹ-
тый, pf., || обманѣвать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
deceive, cheat.

Об-манѣвать, ipf. **В. Обманѹть**.

Об-мѣтѣваться, ipf. **В. Обмотѣться**.

Об-мотѣться, -аюсь, -аешься, pf., || обмѣтѣ-
ваться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., wind one-
self around.

Об-мѣть, -мѣю, -мѣешь, -мѣи, -мѣи-
тый, pf., || обмѣвать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., wash around,
wash (in general).

Об-новѣть, -новлю, -новѣишь, -новѣи-
ный, pf., || обновѣть, -яю, -яешь, ipf., re-
new.

Обо. **В. О**.

Обо-брѣть, о-берѹ, о-берѣишь, обо-брѣлъ,
-брѣла, -брѣло (and -брѣло) -брѣли, обо-

бранный, pf., || обирать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pick, strip.

Обогнать, обгоню, -гонимъ, -гоня, обогналъ, -гнала, -б (and -гнало), -гнаши, обогнанный, pf., || обогнать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., go beyond, outstrip.

Обозъ (for *об-возъ), -а, м., train of carts, carriages, sledges.

Обойти, -йду, -йдёшь, -йди, -йдя, -шёлъ, -шла, -шлб, -шли, -шедши, -йдённый, pf., || обходить, -хожу, -ходишь, ipf., go around, ring (tr.), circumvent, head off. V. p. 171 п. 6.

Оборачивать (for *об-ворачивать: v. p. 209 п. 2), ipf. V. Оборотить.

Оборвать, -рву, -рвёшь, -рви, -рвалъ, -а, -б (and -рвало), -рвали, обрванный, pf., || обрывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pluck around, tear off, break. Оборваться, -рвался and -рвался, -рвался, -бсь, -йсь, pf., || обрываться, ipf., be torn away, break off (intr.), fall.

Оборотить (for *об-воротить: v. p. 209 п. 2), оборочу, оборотишь, обороченный, pf., || оборачивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., turn.

Оборотъ (root верт-, ворот-, врат-), -а, м., turn. Наоборотъ (= на оборотъ), on the contrary.

Об-радоваться, pf. V. Радовать.

Об-разъ, -а, м.: 1. plur. образы, -овъ, form, figure, manner; 2. pl. образа, -бвъ, sacred image, icon. V. p. 227 п. 3.

Обратить (for *об-вратить: v. p. 209 п. 2), обрашу, обратишь, обрати, обращённый, pf., || обращать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., turn (tr.). Обратиться, pf., || обращаться, ipf.: 1. turn around (intr.); 2. turn to, address.

Обращаться, ipf. V. Обратить.

Об-рубить, -рублю, -рубимъ, -руби, -рубленый, pf., || обрубить, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cut, cut around, trim up.

Об-рѣзъ, -а, м., presiciple.

Об-рѣзать, -рѣжу, -рѣжешь, -рѣжь, pf., || обрѣзывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cut all around, cut off.

Об-садить, -сажу, -садишь, -сади, -саженый, pf., || обсаживать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., plant around.

Об-сохнуть, -сохну, -сохнешь, -сохъ, -сохла, -о, -и, -сохши, pf., || обсыхать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., dry, dry up.

Об-тереть (and О-тереть), обо-тру, обо-трёшь, обо-три, об-тёръ (and о-тёръ), -тёрла, -о, -и, об-тёрши (and о-тёрши) or об-теревъ (and о-теревъ), об-тёртый,

pf., || об-тирать (and о-тирать), -аю, -аешь, ipf., wipe. Обтерётся (and отерётся), pf., || обтираться (and отираться), ipf., wipe oneself, be wiped, rub against.

Об-тесать, -тешу, -тёшешь, -тешь, -тёсанный, pf., || обтёсывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., square, trim, rough-hew.

Об-топтать, -топчу, -топчешь, -топчи, -топтанный, pf., || обтаптывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., tread upon and around.

Об-тягивать, ipf. V. Обтянуть.

Об-тянуть, -тяну, -тянешь, -тяги, -тянутый, pf., || об-тягивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., stretch around, cover.

Об-уваться, ipf. V. Обуть.

Об-уть, -ую, -уешь, -уй, -утый, pf., || об-увать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., put on shoes, shoe. Обуться, pf., || обуваться, ipf., put on one's shoes.

Об-ходить, ipf. V. Обойти.

Об-ходъ, -а, м. V. pp. 171 п. 6 and 176 п. 5.

Об-шарить, -шарю, -шаришь, -шарь, -шаренный, pf., || обшаривать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., rummage around, ransack, search.

Объ (Обо). V. О.

Объ-ѣдъ, ipf. V. Обѣсть.

Объ-ѣдчикъ, -а, м., forester.

Объ-ѣзжать, ipf. V. Обѣзхать.

Объ-ѣсть, -ѣмъ, -ѣшь, -ѣсть, -ѣдимъ, -ѣшь (for *ѣжь), -ѣлъ, -ѣла, -о, -и, -ѣвши, -ѣденный, pf., || объ-ѣдъ, -аю, -аешь, ipf., eat around, gnaw. V. p. 62 п. 5.

Объ-ѣхать, -ѣду, -ѣдешь, pf., || объ-ѣзжать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., go around (not on foot), make the tour of. V. p. 62 п. 5.

Объ-явить, -явлю, -явишь, -яви, -явленный, pf., || объявлять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., announce, declare, publish. V. p. 62 п. 5.

Обѣдать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-обѣдать and от-обѣдать, pf., dine.

Обѣдн, -ни, f., g. pl. обѣденъ, Mass.

Обѣдъ, -а, м., dinner.

Обѣщать (for *об-вѣщать), -аю, -аешь, обещанный, ipf., || по-обѣщать, pf., promise. Обѣщаться, ipf., || пообѣщаться, pf., same meaning.

Овёсъ, овёс, м., oat, oats.

Овинъ, -а, м., kiln (for drying grain).

Оврагъ, -а, м., ravine.

Овца, -ы, f., acc. овцу and овцу, pl. овцы, овцы, овцамъ and овцамъ, sheep, ewe. V. p. 160 п. 2.

Овчѣнка, -и, f., g. pl. овчѣнокъ, dim. of овца (idea of contempt).

Овчина, -и, f., sheepskin.

Оглядѣть, -гляжу, -глядишь, -гляди, pf., || оглядывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., look at,

examine. Оглядѣться, pf., || оглядываться, ipf., look around, get one's bearings.

О-глянутьсѣ, -гляну́сь, -гляне́шься, pf., || оглядываться, -аюсь, -ае́шься, ipf. V. p. 35 n. 8.

Огнѣ, огнѣ, m.: 1. fire; 2. light.

О-горбодникъ, -а, m., gardener, kitchen-gardener.

О-горбодъ, -а, m., kitchen-garden.

О-гребѣть, -гребѣ́, -гребѣ́шь, -гребѣ́, -греблѣ́, -бѣ́, -ѣ́, pf., || о-гребѣ́ть, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., rake.

Огрома́ный, -ая, -ое, огромне́нь, -мна, -мно, -мны, enormous, immense.

Огуре́цъ, -рца́, m., cucumber.

О-де́жда, -ы, f. (root дѣ-; comp. о-дѣ́ть, pf., || о-дѣ́вать, ipf., and v. p. 49 n. 6), dress.

Одеколо́нь, -а, m., eau de Cologne.

Одинъ, одна́, одно́, однобо́, однобо́й, pl. одинъ, одна́ (v. p. 266, Rem. 22): 1. one; 2. alone, only; 3. the same. V. p. 205 n. 1.

Одна́ко, adv., however, yet, nevertheless. Одно́. V. Одинъ.

Одно-ко́лка, -и, f., g. pl. одноко́локъ, light two-wheeled cart. V. p. 79 n. 7.

О-дѣ́ть, -дѣ́ну, -дѣ́нешь, -дѣ́нь, -дѣ́тый, pf., || одѣ́вать, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., dress. Одѣ́ться, pf., || одѣ́ваться, ipf., dress (intr.). V. p. 49 n. 6.

О-жеребѣ́ть, pf. V. Жеребѣ́ть.

О-жди́ть, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ожи́данный, ipf., wait, wait for.

О́зеро, -а, n., pl. о́зѣра, о́зѣръ, о́зѣрамъ, lake.

О́зимь, -и, f., winter corn.

Ой, interj., oh.

О-каменѣ́лый, -ая, -ое: 1. petrified; 2. rigid.

О-ки́дывать, ipf. V. Оки́нуть.

О-ки́нуть, -ки́ну, -ки́нешь, -ки́нь, -ки́нутый, pf., || оки́дывать, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., throw around, surround. V. p. 195 n. 7.

Окно́, -ѣ́, n., pl. окна́, оконъ and окнѣ́, окнамъ, window. [about, near, nearly.

О́коло, adv. and prepos. (gen.): around,

О-корени́тьсѣ, -корени́сь, -корени́шься, pf., || окорени́ться, -ѣ́юсь, -ѣ́ешься, ipf., take root.

О-кружи́ть, -жу́, -жи́шь, -круже́нный, pf., || окружа́ть, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., encircle.

О-куну́ть, -куну́, -куне́шь and -куне́шь, -куну́тый, pf., || окуна́ть, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., plunge (tr.). V. p. 151 n. 4.

Оле́нь, оле́ня, m., deer.

Онъ, она́, онѣ́; еѣ́, сѣ́ (pron. *еѣ́); ему́, ей; еѣ́; имъ, ѣ́ю; н-ѣ́мъ; pl. они́, онѣ́ (v. p. 266, Rem. 22), ихъ, he, she, it, they. After preposition, prefixation of н-: отъ него́, у неѣ́, etc.; v. p. 8 n. 4.

О-па́сный, -ая, -ое, опа́сень, -сна, -сно, -сны, dangerous.

О-писа́ние, -ѣ́я, n., description.

О-пра́вить, -пра́влю, -пра́вишь, -пра́въ, -пра́вленный, pf., || оправля́ть, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., put in order, arrange.

О-правля́ть, ipf. V. Опра́вить.

О-проста́ть, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, опроста́нный, pf. por., || опра́стывать, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., por., empty, vacate.

О-пу́стить, -пу́щу, -пу́стишь, -пу́щенный, pf., || о-пу́скать, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf.: 1. let down, lower; 2. plunge (tr.). Опусти́тьсѣ, pf., || опустѣ́ться, ipf., sink (intr.).

О-пу́шка, -и, f., g. pl. опу́шекъ, border.

О-пѣ́ть, adv., again, anew.

Орѣ́ль, орла́, m., eagle.

Орле́нокъ, -нка, m., pl. орля́та, -ѣ́тъ, eaglet.

О-робѣ́ть, pf. V. Роба́ть.

О-са́дка, -и, f., g. pl. оса́докъ, settling, packing (of snow, of ground, etc.).

О-свѣ́тить, -свѣ́чу, -свѣ́тишь, -свѣ́тъ, освѣ́щенный, pf., || освѣ́щать, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., light, enlighten.

Осе́нный, -ѣ́я, -ѣ́е, of autumn.

Осе́нь, осени́, f., autumn. Осе́нью, in autumn.

Оси́на, -ы, f., aspen.

Оси́нка, -и, f., g. pl. осино́къ, dim. of осина́.

О-скла́биться, -скла́блюсь, -скла́бишься, pf., || оскла́блятьсѣ, -ѣ́юсь, -ѣ́ешься, ipf.: 1. show the teeth, snarl; 2. smile, grin.

О-смотре́ть, -смотре́ю, -смотре́шь, -смотре́нный, pf., || осма́тривать, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., look around, examine. Осмотрѣ́тьсѣ, pf., || осма́триваться, ipf.: 1. look all around; 2. examine oneself.

О-смѣ́литься, -смѣ́люсь, -смѣ́лишься, pf., || осмѣ́ливаться, -ѣ́юсь, -ѣ́ешься, ipf.: 1. dare; 2. por., get bold, presume.

Осбо́енно, adv., in particular, especially.

О-става́тьсѣ, ipf. V. Оста́ться.

О-ста́вить, -ста́влю, -ста́вишь, -ста́въ, -ста́вленный, pf., || оставля́ть, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf.: 1. leave, abandon, quit; 2. leave for one's own use, keep.

О-стано́вить, -стано́влю, -стано́вишь, -стано́вленный, pf., || остано́вливать, -ѣ́ю, -ѣ́шь, ipf., stop, arrest. остано́виться, pf., || остано́вливаться, ipf., stop (intr.).

О-ста́токъ, -тка, m., rest, remains, survival.

О-ста́точекъ, -чка, m., dim. of оста́токъ.

О-ста́ться, -ста́нусь, -ста́нешь, -ста́ньсѣ, pf., || оставѣ́ться, -ста́юсь, -ста́ешься, -ста́вшись, ipf., stay, remain. V. p. 50 n. 3.

О-степе́ниться, -степе́нюсь, -степе́нишься

pf., || остепеняться, -яюсь, -яешься, ipf., quiet down, grow steady. V. p. 171 n. 7.

О-стервенѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, pf., get into a fury, rage. V. p. 191 n. 4.

Острый, -ая, -ое, острѣ и острѣе, остра́, острѣ и остро, остры́ и остры́е, pointed, sharp, keen, cutting.

О-студить, -стужу́, -студишь, -стуженный, pf., || остуживать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cool. Остудиться, pf., || остужаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., pop. in the meaning of "catch cold". V. p. 159 n. 3.

Осьмушка, -и (from осемь = восемь), f., g. pl. осмюшекъ, eighth part, an eighth. V. p. 138 n. 5.

О-сѣдлать, pf. V. Сѣдлать.

О-сѣкъ, -а, m. V. p. 117 n. 2.

От-бѣть, ото-бѣю, ото-бѣешь, от-бѣй, от-бѣтый, pf., || отбивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., strike off, repel. Отбѣться, pf., || отбиваться, ipf., rid oneself of.

От-вернуть, -верну́, -вернёшь, -верни́, от-вернутый, pf., || отвёргивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., turn away. Отверну́ться, pf., || отвёргиваться, ipf., turn away (intr.).

От-виснуть, -висну́, -виснёшь, -вись, -висла, -о, -и, отвисши́й, pf., || отвисать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., hang, hang down.

От-вора́чивать, ipf. V. Отворотить.

Отворить, отворю́, -воришь, -воренный, pf., || отворять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., open. V. p. 15 n. 6.

От-воротить, -ворочу́, -воротишь, -воротѣ́, -вороченный, pf., || отворачивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., turn away, turn aside. Отворотиться, pf., || отворачиваться, ipf., turn away (intr.).

От-вѣтить, -вѣчу́, -вѣтишь, -вѣть, -вѣчен-ный, pf., || отвѣчать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., answer.

От-вѣтъ, -а, m., answer.

От-вѣчать, ipf. V. Отвѣтить.

От-вязать, -вяжу́, -вяжешь, -вяжи́, -вязан-ный, pf., || отвязывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., untie, detach, loosen. Отвязаться, pf., || отвязываться, ipf., get loose, be untied.

От-дать, -да́мъ, -да́шь, -да́й, отда́лъ and отда́лъ, отда́ла, отда́ло, -и, отда́нный, pf., || отдавать, -даю́, -даёшь, -дава́й, -дава́и, -дава́емый, ipf., give, give up. V. pp. 8 n. 5 and 50 n. 3. Отда́ть, pf., || отдавать, ipf., замужъ за когѣ, marry (one's daughter); comp. p. 296, Rem. 44.

От-дохнуть, -дохну́, -дохнёшь, pf., || отды́хаться, -аю, -аешь, ipf., breathe, rest. V. p. 178 n. 7.

От-дыхать, ipf. V. Отдохнуть.

Отѣць, отца́, m., father.

О-терѣть, pf. V. Обтерѣть.

От-казать, -кажу́, -кажешь, -кажи́, -казан-ный, pf., || отказывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., refuse. V. p. 198 n. 2.

От-кликнуться, -кликну́сь, -кликнёшься, pf., || откликаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., answer to a call.

От-крыть, -крю́, -крёшь, -крѣй, -крытый, pf., || открыва́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., open, uncover.

От-куда, adv., whence, from where. V. p. 2 n. 6.

От-летѣть, -лечу́, -лети́шь, pf., || отлета́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fly away.

От-ливъ, -а, m.: 1. ebb-tide (comp. при-ливъ, -а, m., flood-tide); 2. reflected light.

От-лить, ото-лью́, ото-льёшь, от-лей, от-лилъ, -а, от-лило, -и, отлитый, отлитый and отлитой, pf., || отливать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., empty, pour out.

От-нести, -несу́, -несёшь, -неси́, -нёсь, -несла́, -б, -и, -нёши, отнесённый, pf., || отно́сить, -ношу́, -нёсишь, ipf., carry away, carry.

От-и-мать, ipf. V. Отнять.

От-и-ять, -и-му́, -и-мешь, от-и-ялъ, -а, от-и-яло, -и, отнятый and отнятой, pf., || отнимать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., take off, take away. V. p. 15 n. 5.

Ото. V. Отъ.

Ото-бѣюсь. V. Отбѣть.

Ото-гнать, от-гоню́, от-гони́шь, от-гонѣ́, ото-гна́лъ, -гнала́, -гна́ло (and -гнало́), -и, отогнан-ный, pf., || отгонять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., drive away.

Ото-двинуть, -двину́, -двинёшь, -двинѣ́, -двинутый, pf., || отодвига́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., move away, move back, withdraw.

Ото-звать, от-зову́, от-зовёшь, ото-звѣ́лъ, -звала́, -б (and -звало́), -звѣ́ли, отозван-ный, pf., || отзывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., call back. Отозваться, отозвѣ́лся и отозвѣ́лся, отозвѣ́лся, -бѣ, -и, pf., || отзываться, ipf.: 1. echo; 2. answer to a call; 3. express an opinion, declare.

Ото-йти, -йду́, -йдёшь, -йди́, -йдя́, ото-шёлъ, -шла́, -б, -и, ото-шёлши, pf., || отхо́дить, -хожу́, -ходи́шь, ipf., go on some away (on foot).

От-печатать, -аю, -аешь, pf., || отпеча́ты-вать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., print.

От-прячь (pron. *прѣчь), -прягу́, -пряжёшь, -пряхи́, -пряхъ (pron. *прѣтъ), -пряхла́, -б, -и, отпряженный, pf., || отпряга́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., unharness. V. p. 60 n. 6.

От-пускать, ipf. V. Отпустить.

От-пустить, -пущу, -пустишь, -пусти, -пущенный, pf., || отпустить, -аю, -аешь, ipf., let go, release.

От-разить, -ражу, -разийшь, -ражённый, pf., || отражать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. repel; 2. reflect.

От-речься, -рекётся, -речётся, -режись, -рёкся, -реклёсь, -реклёсь, -реклись, -рёкшись, pf., || отречься, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf.: 1. disavow, deny; 2. renounce, give up.

От-роиться, pf. V. Ройться.

От-рззать, pf. V. Рззать.

От-служить, -служу, -служишь, pf., || отслуживать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., serve out, serve one's time.

От-стать, -стану, -станешь, -стань, pf., || отставать, -стаю, -стаёшь, -ставай, -ставая, ipf.: 1. remain or fall behind, go aside; 2. withdraw, leave off, come off.

От-сюда, adv., from here, hence. V. p. 2 n. 6.

От-талкивать, ipf. V. Оттолкнуть.

От-таять, -таю, -таёшь, pf., || оттаивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., thaw, melt (intr.).

От-того, from that, for that; оттого, что, because. V. p. 3 n. 1.

От-толкнуть, -толкну, -толкнёшь, -толкий, -оттолкнутий, pf., || отталкивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., repel, thrust away.

От-туда, adv., from there, thence. V. p. 2

От-ходить, ipf. V. Отойти. [n. 6.]

Отцовский, -ая, -ое, adj. of отецъ: father's, paternal. V. p. 12 n. 9.

От-цепить, -цёплю, -цёпишь, -цёпи, -цёпленный, pf., || отцеплять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., take off, unhook. Отцепиться, pf., || отцепляться, ipf., come off, get unhooked, unhook itself.

От-чаяние (-ье), -ия (-ья), n., despair.

От-чего, why. V. pp. 1 n. 7 and 3 n. 1.

Отъ (ото), prepos., with the gen.: from the part of, from with, from among, from the house of. V. p. 162 n. 4. On от- preverb, v. pp. 32 n. 6 and 218 n. 4.

Отыскать (for *оты-искать), отыщу, отыщешь, отыщи, отысканный, pf., || отыскивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. hunt out, look for; 2. especially in the perf., find. V. pp. 62 n. 5 and 167 n. 1.

Отыскивать, ipf. V. Отыскать.

Охота, -ы, f.: 1. desire; 2. pleasure, taste; 3. hunt, shooting. V. p. 170 nn. 1, 2 and 3.

Охотник, -а, m.: 1. amateur; 2. hunter, sportsman. V. p. 170 n. 1.

Охъ, interj., oh.

О-ценить, -цёню, -цёнишь, -цёнённый, pf., || оценивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., value.

Очень, adv., very, greatly, very much.

О-чертание (-ье), -ия (-ья), n.: 1. outline; 2. sketch.

О-чнуться, -чнёсь, -чнёшься, -чнись, pf., come back to one's senses.

О-шибаться, -шибёсь, -шибёшься, -шибёсь, -шибласся, -ооё, -иёсь, pf., || ошибаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., make a mistake. V. p. 104 n. 3.

О-щупать, -аю, -аешь, pf., || ощупывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., feel, grope, search.

II

Падать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || упасть, -паду, -падёшь, -палъ, -пала, -о, -и, -павши, pf., fall.

Падъ. V. Пасть.

Палата, -ы, f., Chamber (of Deputies, etc.); in the plur., palace. V. p. 179 n. 6.

Палецъ, -льца, m., finger.

Палить, -ю, -ишь, ipf.: 1. за-палить and с-палить, спалённый, pf., burn (tr. and intr.), blaze: v. p. 122 n. 10; 2. вы-палить, pf., fire (of a firearm).

Палка, -и, f., g. pl. палокъ, stick, cane.

Палочка, -и, f., g. pl. палочекъ, dim. of палка.

Паль. V. Пасть, паду.

Память, -и, f., memory. V. p. 226 n. 2.

Панёва (and Понёва), -ы, f., peasant woman's dress. V. p. 146 n. 5.

Панаша, -и, m., пара. V. p. 298, Rem. 44.

Пара, -ы, f.: 1. pair, couple; 2. team of two horses.

Параллельный, -ая, -ое, параллельно, -льна, -льно, -льны, adj. of параллель, -и, f.: parallel.

Параша, -и, f., dim. of Параскева, -ы, por. Прасковья, -ьи, Parasceva, Prascovia.

Паренёк, -нък, m., dim. of пареня.

Парень, -ня, m., slightly por., lad, fellow.

Паро-ходъ, -хода, m., steamboat.

Парочка, -и, f., g. pl. парочекъ, dim. of пара.

Парь, -а, m., pl. парь, -овъ, steam, vapor.

Пасмурный, -ая, -ое, пасмурно, -рна, -рно, -рны: 1. dark, overcast; 2. dismal, gloomy.

Пастухъ, -а, m., shepherd, herdsman.

1. Пасть, паду, падёшь, палъ, пала, -о, -и, павши, pf., || пддате, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fall.

2. Пасть, -и, f., jaws, mouth, muzzle.

Пасёка, -и, f., site of the bee-hives. V. p. 116 n. 3.

Паутина, -ы, f., spider's web, cobweb.

Паутина, -и, f., g. pl. паутино́к, dim. of паутина.

Пахнуть, -ну, -нешь, пахъ, пахла, -о, -и, пахнувший and пахший, ipf., smell (intr.), have an odor.

Пень, пня, m., stump.

Перва́къ, -а, m., first swarm (of bees).

Пе́рвый, -ая, -ое, first.

Пере- (and Пре-), prefix: v. pp. 32 n. 1, 37 n. 3, 47 n. 4 and 114 n. 3.

Пере-беру́сь. V. Перебра́ть.

Пере-бива́ть, ipf. V. Переби́ть.

Пере-бира́ть, ipf. V. Перебра́ть.

Пере-би́ть, -бью, -бьёшь, -бей, -битый, pf., || перебива́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. break, smash; interrupt; 2. in the perfective only, kill, massacre one after the other.

Пере-бра́ть, -беру́, -берёшь, -берй, -бра́тъ, -а, -о (and -бра́ло), -бра́ли, перебра́нный, pf., || перебира́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pick over, sort. Перебра́ться, перебра́лся and -бра́лся, -бра́лась, -бсь, -ись, pf., || перебира́ться, ipf., move, change one's lodging.

Пере-бѣ́жать, -бѣ́гу, -бѣ́жишь, -бѣ́ги, pf., || перебѣ́гать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., run over, run across, run here and there.

Пере-верну́ть, -ну́, -нешь, -ни, переверну́тый, pf., || переве́ртывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., turn, turn over. Переверну́ться, pf., || переве́ртываться, ipf., turn, turn over (intr.).

Пере-вести (and, pop., Пере-ве́сть), -веду́, -ведёшь, -ведй, -вѣ́лъ, -вѣ́ла, -б, -я, -вѣ́вши, -вѣ́нный, pf., || переводя́ть, -вожу́, -водишь, ipf.: 1. carry over, transfer; 2. translate.

Пере-гну́ть, -гну́, -гнёшь, -гни́, -гну́тый and, less well, пере́гнутый, pf., || перегиба́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., bend over, fold. Перегну́ться, pf., || перегиба́ться, ipf., bend over (intr.), be bent, fold (intr.).

Пере-говори́ваться, -аю́сь, -ае́шься, ipf., talk over, have a talk.

Пере́дний, -ия, -ее, front, fore.

1. Пере́дь, -а (and Пере́дъ, -а́), m., front, front part. V. p. 56 n. 2.

2. Пере́дь (and Предъ, Пѣредо and Прѣдо), prepos., with the instr. or, slightly obsolete, the acc.: before, in front of.

Пере-йти, -йду́, -йдёшь, -йди́, -йди́, -ше́лъ, -шла́, -б, -я, -ше́вши, pf., || переходи́ть, -хожу́, -ходишь, ipf., go over, cross, pass.

Пере-кину́ть, -кину́, -кинешь, -ки́нь, -ки́нутый, pf., || переки́дывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., throw, hurl across, beyond, over.

Пере-крести́ться, pf. V. Крести́ть.

Пере-летѣ́ть, -лечу́, -лети́шь, -лети́, pf., || перелета́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fly from one place to another.

Пере-ли́нять, pf. V. Линя́ть.

Пере-ли́ть, -лью́, -льёшь, -лей, -ли́тъ, -ли́ла, -ли́ло, -и, перели́тый (and перели́тый), pf., || перелива́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pour from vessel to vessel. Перелива́ться, ipf.: 1. be poured, pour (intr.) noisily (of a liquid); 2. overflow, spread; 3. shade off (of a color), modulate (of a sound).

Пере-лѣ́зть, -лѣ́зу, -лѣ́зешь, -лѣ́зь, -лѣ́зь, -лѣ́зла, -о, -и, -лѣ́зши, pf., || перелѣ́зай, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. scramble over; 2. pass from place to place. V. p. 22 n. 1.

Пере-мина́ться, -аю́сь, -ае́шься, ipf., shilly-shally from one foot to the other. V. p. 210 n. 5.

Пере-мѣ́на, -ы, f., change.

Пере-мѣ́нка, -и, f., dim. of пере́мѣна, in the expression по пере́мѣнкамъ, turn about.

Пере-порхну́ть, -ну́, -нешь, pf., || перепа́рхивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., flit from place to place, flutter.

Пере-руби́ть, -рублю́, -руби́шь, -рубй, -ру́бленный, pf., || переруба́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cut in two.

Пере-ско́чить, -скачу́, -ска́чишь, -ска́чи, pf., || переска́кивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., jump across, beyond, over.

Пере-со́хну́ть, -со́хну, -со́хнешь, -со́хъ, -со́хла, -о, -и, -со́хший, pf., || пересыха́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., dry up, get quite dry.

Пере-ста́ть, -ста́ну, -станёшь, -ста́нь, pf., || переста́вать, -стаю́, -стаёшь, -ставя́й, -ставя́я, cease from. V. pp. 37 n. 3 and 141 n. 5.

Пере-хитри́ть, -хитрю́, -хитри́шь, -хитри́, pf., outwit. V. p. 114 n. 3.

Пере-ходи́ть, ipf. V. Перейти́.

Пере-шагну́ть, -шагну́, -шагнёшь, -шагни́, pf., || пере́шагивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., step over, stride over.

Пѣ́рб, -а́, n., pl. пѣ́рья, -ьевъ, feather, pen.

Пѣ́рушко. V. Пѣрышко.

Пѣ́чатка, -и, f., g. pl. пѣ́чатокъ, glove.

Пѣ́рышко (usual pronunciation "пѣрушко), -а, n., pl. пѣ́рышки, пѣ́рышекъ, dim. of пѣ́рб.

Песо́къ, -ска́, m., sand.

Пѣ́стрый, -ая, -ое, пѣ́стръ, пѣ́стра, -б, пѣ́стры and пѣ́стры, variegated, spotted.

Петру́шка, -и, m., g. pl. Петру́шекъ, dim. of Пѣ́тръ.

Пѣ́тръ, -а́, m., Peter.

Пѣ́чка, -и, f., g. pl. пѣ́чекъ, dim. and synonym of печь, -и.

1. Печь, пеку́, печёшь, пеки́, пёкь. пекла́, -б, -и, -пёкши (and -пёкши), печёный (used as an adjective only), ipf., || испёк, pf., bake, cook in the ashes.

2. Печь, -и, f., вь печи́, на печи́, g. pl. печей, stove, oven. V. p. 12 n. 4.

Пирогъ, -а, m., pastry, pie, cake.

Письмо́, -а, n., pl. письма́, пишемъ, letter (missive), writing.

Пить, пью́, пьёшь, пей, пилъ, пила́, пило́ (and пило́), пили́, ipf., || по-пить, попи́л, -а, попи́ло, -и, and вы-пить, выпилъ, -а, -о, -и, выпитый, pf., drink.

Питьё, -я́, n.: 1. drink; 2. potion.

Пища́ть, пишу́, -ишь, ipf., || за-пища́ть, пропища́ть and пискнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., pipe, squeak.

Пла́кать, плачу́, плачешь, плачу́, ipf., || запла́кать, pf., cry, weep. V. p. 220 n. 7.

Планъ, -а, m., plan, project.

Плати́ть, плачу́, плати́шь (on the pron. *плати́шь, v. p. 79 n. 6), плати́, ipf., || запла́тить, -платенный, pf., pay.

Плато́къ, -тка́, m., kerchief, shawl. Но́сово́й плато́къ, pocket handkerchief.

Платьё, -я́, n., pl. платья́, -ье́, garment, clothes, suit, dress.

1. Плачу́. V. Пла́кать.

2. Плачу́. V. Плати́ть.

Плачу́, -а, m., tears, weeping.

Плетёнь, -тя́, and Плёте́нь, -тя́, m., watted fence.

Плечо́, -а́, n., pl. плеча́, better than плеча́, плечь and, pop., плечей, плечамъ, shoulder.

Плоско́й, -ая, -ое, плоско́къ, -ска́, -ско, -ски, flat, plane.

Плотно́, adv.: 1. closely, quite close; 2. so- lidly.

Плотно́й, -ая, -ое, плотенъ, -тя́, -тно, -тны́ and плотны́: 1. compact, close; 2. firm.

Плохенький, -ая, -ое, dim. of плохой.

Плохо́, adv., badly, poorly.

Плохо́й, -ая, -бе, плохъ, -а́, -о, -и, bad. Мнѣ́ плохо́, I feel badly, I am in a bad way.

Площа́дка, -и, f., g. pl. площа́докъ, dim. of площа́дь, -и, f., g. pl. площа́дей, "sur- face", "place", "public square": small place.

Плыть, плыву́, плывёшь, плыви́, плы́л, плыла́, плы́ло, -и, ipf. definite, || по-плы́ть, поплы́л, -а, поплы́ло, -и, pf., float, sail, go in a boat.

Пляса́ть, пляшу́, пляшешь, пляши́, ipf., || за-пляса́ть, pf., dance.

По, prepos.: 1. with the acc., to, up to, till; 2. with the dat., on, by, along, according to, through, at the rate of; 3. with the loc., after. V. Index.

По-би́ть, pf. V. Би́ть.

По-благодари́ть, pf. V. Благодари́ть.

По-блѣднѣ́ть, pf. V. Блѣднѣ́ть.

По-боя́ться, pf. V. Боя́ться.

По-бря́кивание (-ье), -ия́ (-ья), n., crackling, rattling.

По-бы́вка, -и, f., g. pl. побыво́къ, sojourn, leave of absence. V. p. 148 n. 2.

По-бы́ть, -бу́ду, -бу́дешь, -бу́д, по́был, -а, по́было, -и, pf., stay a little, live for a while. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-бы́ю. V. Би́ть.

По-бѣ́гъ, -а, m.: 1. escape, desertion; 2. shoot, sprout (of a tree).

По-бѣ́жать, pf. V. Бѣ́жать.

По-бѣ́лѣ́ть, pf. V. Бѣ́лѣ́ть.

По-валя́ться, pf. V. Валя́ть.

По-веду́. V. Вести́.

По-везти́, pf. V. Везти́.

По-верну́ть, -ну́, -нёшь, -ни́, по́вернутый, pf., || по́вертывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., turn. По́вернуться, pf., || по́вертываться, ipf., turn oneself, turn (intr.).

По-ве́ргывать, ipf. V. По́вернуть.

По-веси́, pf. V. Веси́.

По-виси́уть, pf. V. Виси́уть.

По-виси́тъ, -ви́шу, -виси́шь, -виси́, pf., hang suspended for some time.

По-води́ть, -вожу́, -води́шь, pf., with the instr., move, move about (tr.). V. p. 92 n. 4.

По-води́рь, -я́, m., bear-leader, bear-trainer.

По-во́зка, -и, f., g. pl. повозко́къ, vehicle, carriage. V. p. 287, Rem. 39.

По-вора́чивать, ipf. V. По́воротить.

По-воро́тить, -ворочу́, -вороти́шь, -вороти́, -ворбченны́, pf., || по́ворачивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., turn (tr.).

По-вто́рить, -вторю́, -и́шь, -и́, -вторѣ́нный, pf., || повто́рять, -яю, -яешь, ipf., repeat. Повто́ряться, pf., || повто́ряться, ipf., repeat oneself, be repeated.

По-вто́ряться, ipf. V. Повто́рить.

По-вы́ше (вы́ше, compar. of вы́сокий and of вы́соко), higher, a little higher, above. On по-, v. p. 97 n. 1.

По-вѣ́рить, -вѣ́рю, -вѣ́ришь, -вѣ́рь, -вѣ́рен- ный, pf., || по́вѣрять, -яю, -яешь, ipf., verify, control, check.

По-вѣ́сить, pf. V. Вѣ́шать.

По-вяза́ть, -вяза́ю, -вяза́ешь, -вяза́й, -вяза́н- ный, pf., || по́вязывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., 1. tie, fasten; 2. tie up, wrap up.

По-гла́дить, pf. V. Гла́дить.

По-глядывать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, look, look at from time to time. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-глядѣть, *pf.* V. Глядѣть.

По-гнать, *pf.* V. Гнать.

По-гнуться, *pf.* V. Гнуть.

По-говорить, *pf.* V. Говорить.

По-года, -ы, *f.*, weather (good or bad).

По-годить, -гожу, -годишь, -годи, *pf.*, have patience, wait. V. p. 20 n. 2.

По-голодать, *pf.* V. Голодать.

По-гостить, *pf.* V. Гостить.

По-гребѣцъ, -бѣцъ, *m.*, *der.* from погребъ: bottle-case (for travelling), cellar.

Пб-гребъ, -а, *m.*, *pl.* погребъ, -бвъ, cellar.

По-громыхивать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, thunder, rumble at intervals, make a noise like distant thunder. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-грызть, -грызу, -грызёшь, -грызй, -грызё, -грызла, -о, -и, *pf.*, gnaw a little. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-губить, *pf.* V. Губить.

По-гулять, -яю, -яешь, *pf.*, walk a little, take a short walk. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-давать, *ipf.* V. Подать.

По-давить, -давлё, -давишь, -дави, -давленый, *pf.*, || подавлять, -яю, -яешь, *ipf.*, suffocate, smother, stifle.

По-дѣть, -дѣмъ, -дѣшь, -дѣй, подалъ, подала, подало, -и, поданный, *pf.*, || подавать, -даю, -даёшь, -давай, -давай, -давай, *ipf.*, give, serve up. V. pp. 3 n. 5, 50 n. 3 and 151 n. 8.

Под-барабанивать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, *der.* from барабанъ, -а "drum": drum lightly. V. p. 196 n. 3.

Под-бирать, *ipf.* V. Подобрать.

Под-брыкнуть, -ну, -нёшь, *pf.*, || подбрыкивать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, kick a little (of horses), give a kick (of children playing horses).

Под-бѣжать, -бѣгу, -бѣжйшь, -бѣжй, *pf.*, || подбѣгать, -бѣю, -бѣшь, *ipf.*, run up to, run towards. V. p. 81 n. 9.

Под-вернуть, -верну, -вернёшь, -вернй, подвёрнутый, *pf.*, || подвѣртывать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, turn, turn over, raise. Подвернуться, *pf.*, || подвѣртываться, *ipf.*: 1. turn (*intr.*), rise; 2. slightly pop., turn up, come up, be met.

Под-вѣртывать, *ipf.* V. Подвернуть.

Под-гибать, *ipf.* V. Подогнуть.

Под-гонять, *ipf.* V. Подогнать.

Под-дакивать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, || поддакнуть, -ну, -нёшь, *pf.*, from да "yes" (*comp.* p. 177 n. 2): say yes, confirm, echo.

По-дѣнный, -ая, *oe.*, daily, by the day.

По-дѣргивать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, || подѣрнуть,

-ну, -нёшь, -ни, подѣрнутый, *pf.*: 1. pull a little, tug; 2. stretch over: v. p. 235 n. 2. Подѣргиваться, *ipf.*, || подѣрнуться, *pf.*: 1. pull oneself, be pulled, shrivel up; 2. stretch (*intr.*).

Под-жать, подожму, -жмёшь, -жмй, поджатый, *pf.*, || поджимать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, press down, lay back (the ears). V. p. 102 n. 5.

Под-кидывать, *ipf.* V. Подкинуть.

Под-кинуть, -кину, -кинёшь, -кинй, подкинутый, *pf.*, || подкидывать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, make jump, bump, shake.

Под-кова, -ы, *f.*, horse-shoe.

Под-летѣть, -лету, -летйшь, -летй, *pf.*, || подлетѣть, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, fly up to, fly towards.

Под-ложить, -ложу, -ложйшь, -ложй, -ложенный, *pf.*, || подкладывать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, set under, place under. V. p. 18 n. 5.

Подо́лѣ, *prepos.*, with the *gen.*: beside, near, by the side of.

Под-нести, -несу, -несёшь, -несй, -нёсь, -несла, -б, -й, поднесённый, *pf.*, || подносить, -ношу, -носишь, *ipf.*, present, offer.

Под-нимать, *ipf.* V. Поднять.

Под-носить, *ipf.* V. Поднести.

Под-нѣть, -нѣму, -нѣмёшь, and, *fam.*, подыму, подымёшь (v. p. 62 n. 5), под-нѣй and, *fam.*, подымй, под-нѣть, подняла, подняло (and подняло), -и, поднятый, *pf.*, || поднимать and, *fam.*, подымать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, lift up, raise, pick up. Подняться, поднялся and поднялся, поднялась, -бсь, -исъ, *pf.*, || подниматься and, *fam.*, подыматься, *ipf.*, rise, get up, pick oneself up, go up, ascend. V. p. 15 n. 5.

Подо. V. Подъ.

Подо-бравъ, подберу, -берёшь, -берй, подобравъ, -а, -б (and подобравъ), подобравъ, подобраный, *pf.*, || подбирать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*: 1. take up, pick up, turn up, tuck up; 2. gather together, gather up (the reins).

Подо-гнать, подгоню, -гонйшь, -гонй, подогнать, -гнаю, -гнаёшь, -гнаю (and -гнало), -гнай, подогнанный, *pf.*, || подгонять, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, make go, whip up, hurry up.

Подо-гнуть, -гну, -гнёшь, -гнй, подогнутый, *pf.*, || подгибать, -аю, -аешь, *ipf.*, bend.

Подо-ждать, *pf.* V. Ждать.

Подо-звать, подзову, -зовёшь, -зовй,

подо-звѣтъ, -ѣ, -звѣло, -и, подб-званный, pf., || подзывать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., call (to come), send for. V. p. 31 n. 9.

Подбйникъ, -а, m., milk-pail.

Подо-йти, -йду, -йдешь, -йди, -йди, -шѣлъ, -шѣла, -б, -й, подо-шѣши, pf., || подходить, -хожу, -ходишь, ipf., go up to, approach. V. p. 31 n. 9.

Под-окбнникъ, -а, m., window-sill.

Подо-ткнѣть, -ткнѣю, -ткнѣшь, -ткни, подб-ткнутый, pf., || подтыкать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., stick, thrust under or into.

Под-пѣрхивать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., flutter, flit. V. pp. 196 n. 3 and 219 n. 3.

Под-перѣть, подо-пру, -прѣшь, -при, под-перѣ, -перла, -перло, -перли, под-пѣртый (and подпѣртый), pf., || подпирать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., support, prop up.

Под-пѣсывать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., chirrup, chirp softly. V. pp. 196 n. 3 and 219 n. 3.

Под-ползѣть, -ползѣю, -ползѣшь, -ползи, -ползи, -ползла, -б, -й, -пблзи, pf., || подползѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., creep under or towards. V. p. 31 n. 9.

Под-пбрка, -и, f, g. pl. подбброкъ, support, prop.

Под-пбсать, -пбщу, -пбшь, -пбшь, -пбсаный, pf., || подпбсывать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., gird, belt.

Под-пустѣть, -пуцѣю, -пуцѣшь, -пусти, -пущеный, pf., || подпускѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., allow to approach. V. pp. 31 n. 9 and 68 n. 8.

Под-дрѣгивать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., tremble slightly or from time to time, quiver. V. p. 20 n. 3.

Под-свѣчникъ, -а, m., candelabrum, candlestick.

Под-сббѣть, -сббѣю, -сббѣшь, -сббѣ, pf., || подсббѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., prop, help, assist.

Под-сббѣть, -сббѣю, -сббѣшь, -сббѣ, pf., || подсббѣваться, -ѣю, -ѣешься, ipf., sit down for a little while, под-idea of attenuation: v. p. 196 n. 3.

Под-думать, pf. V. Думать.

Под-ушка, -и, f, g. pl. подушекъ, pillow, cushion.

Под-ходить, ipf. V. Подойти.

Подъ (Пбдо), prepos.: 1. with the acc., under (with motion), approaching, towards, at the approach of, to the sound of (v. p. 196 n. 3); 2. with the instr., under (without motion), underneath, below. On под- preverb, v. pp. 31 n. 9, 35 n. 3, 196 n. 3 and 219 n. 3.

Подъ-ѣхать, -ѣду, -ѣдешь, pf., || подъ-

ѣзжать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., approach (not on foot), drive under or towards. V. pp. 31 n. 9 and 62 n. 5.

Подымѣться, ipf., prop. V. Поднимѣть.

По-жѣть, -жѣю, -жѣшь, -жѣи, -жѣтый, pf., || пожимѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., press, squeeze. Пожѣть, pf., || пожимѣть, ipf., плечѣми, shrug the shoulders.

По-жилбй, -ѣя, -бѣ (not used in the short form), elderly, aged.

По-задѣ, adv. and prepos. (gen.): behind, back.

По-звѣтъ, pf. V. Звать.

Пбзволѣть (for *по-из-волѣтъ: v. p. 69 n. 4), -вблю, -вблѣшь, -вблъ, -вблѣнный, pf., || пбзволѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., permit.

Пбдно, adv., late.

Под-здбровѣть, pf. V. Здбровѣть.

По-здравѣть, -здравѣю, -здравѣшь, -здравѣ, -здравѣнный, pf., || поздравѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., congratulate. V. p. 227 n. 4.

По-здравѣть, ipf. V. Поздравѣть.

По-игрѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, pf., play a little, a little while. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-йду. V. Пойти.

По-ймѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, пбймѣнный, pf., seize, take. V. p. 89 n. 2.

По-ймѣ. V. Понѣтъ.

По-йи, pf. V. Ийти.

Пбйть, пбю, пбйшь and пбйшь, пбй and, prop., пбй, ipf., || на-пбйть, -пббѣнный, pf., make drink, give to drink.

Пбкѣ: 1. as long as, while; 2. until (v. pp. 109 n. 5 and 171 n. 4). Пбкѣ не..., until: v. p. 57 n. 1.

По-казѣть, -кажѣю, -кажѣшь, -кажѣ, -кажаный, pf., || показѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., show, exhibit. Показѣться, pf., || показѣваться, ipf., show oneself, seem to be, appear; v. Казѣть.

По-казѣть, ipf. V. Показѣть.

По-каркивать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., saw from time to time. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-катѣться, pf. V. Катѣть.

По-качѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, pf., || покачивѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., swing a little, a little while. Покачивѣть, pf., || покачивѣться, ipf., swing (intr.) a little, a little while; v. also Качѣть.

По-качивѣться, ipf. V. Покачѣть.

По-кашливать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., cough from time to time or slightly, hem. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-кѣнуть, -кѣну, -кѣнешь, -кѣни, -кѣнутый, pf., || покѣдѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., abandon, forsake.

Пбкбй, -бѣ, m., rest, peace. In the plur., пбкбй, -бѣ, apartments, chambers.

Покѣить, -кѣю, -кѣишь, -кѣй, ipf, slightly
pop., take care of, make comfortable. V.
p. 72 n. 11.

По-копѣть, -ѣю, -ѣеши, pf, dig, rummage
about. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-кѣрно, adv., humbly.

По-кѣрный, -ая, -ое, покѣренъ, -рна, -рно,
-рны, submissive, docile, humble.

По-крѣивать, -аю, -аеши, ipf, cry out
from time to time, bawl, shriek. V. p.
20 n. 3.

По-крѣвъ, -а, m. V. p. 231 n. 1.

По-кружѣться, -кружѣсь, -кружѣишься,
-кружѣсь, pf, turn (intr.) a little, a little
while, make several turns. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-крѣить, -крѣю, -крѣеши, -крѣй, -крѣтый,
pf, || покрѣвать, -ѣю, -ѣеши, ipf, cover,
cover over. Покрѣться, pf, || покрѣвать-
ся, ipf, cover oneself, be covered over.

По-купѣть, ipf. V. Купѣть.

Пола, -ѣ, f., ass. полѣ, pl. полѣ, полѣ,
полѣмъ, flap, skirt.

Полати, -ей, pl. f., loft. V. p. 124 n. 6.

Пол-версты, f., полуверсты, полуверсты,
half a verst. V. p. 268, Rem. 24, I.

Пѣле, -я, n., pl. поля, -ѣй: 1. field, fields;
2. пѣле странѣицы (странѣица, -ы "page"),
margin; поля шляпы, brim of a hat.

По-лѣбнѣку, slightly pop., very lightly,
very softly. V. p. 285, Rem. 38.

По-лѣгчать, -аеши, pf, impers., pop., be
relieved. V. p. 190 n. 4.

По-летѣть, -ѣю, -ѣеши, pf, fly a little, a
little while, flutter. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-летѣть, pf. V. Летѣть.

Пѣззѣть, -аю, -аеши, ipf. indefinite, creep,
crawl. V. p. 135 n. 2.

Пѣззѣть, ползѣу, ползѣеши, ползѣй, ползѣ,
ползѣла, -ѣ, -ѣй, ползѣиши, ipf. definite,
|| по-ползѣть, pf, creep, crawl.

По-лѣнѣть, pf. V. Лѣнѣть.

По-лѣться, pf. V. Лѣть.

Пѣлка, -и, f., g. pl. пѣлокъ, shelf.

Пѣл-ночь, f., полночи, midnight. V. p.
268, Rem. 24, I.

Пѣлный, -ая, -ое, пѣлонѣть, пѣлна, полно
и пѣлно, пѣлны and пѣлны: 1. full;
2. stout, plump.

Пѣловѣна, -ѣ, f., half, middle.

По-лѣженѣе, -ѣя, n., position, situation, state.

По-лѣжить, pf. V. Класть.

Пѣлозѣ, -а, m., pl. пѣлозѣя, -ѣеши, runner
of a sleigh.

По-ломѣть, pf. V. Ломѣть.

Пѣлотѣнце, -а, n., pl. пѣлотѣнцы, пѣло-
тѣнѣцъ and, pop., пѣлотѣнѣцъ, towel.

Пѣлторѣ, m. and n., полторѣй, f., g. полѣ-

тора, полѣторы, one and a half. V. p.
268, Rem. 24, I.

Пѣлу-сѣтъ, -а, m., twilight. V. p. 269,
Rem. 24, II.

По-лѣше (лѣше, compar. of хорѣиши and
of хорѣи), better, a little better. On
по-, v. p. 97 n. 1. [floor.

Пѣль, -а, m., на полѣ, pl. полѣ, -ѣеши,

Пѣлно, -а, n., pl. пѣлѣнѣя, -ѣеши, fire-log.

По-лѣзѣть, pf. V. Лѣзѣть.

По-лѣбить, pf. V. Лѣбить.

Пѣляна, -ѣ, f., glade.

Пѣлянка, -и, f., g. pl. пѣлянокъ, dim. of
пѣляна.

Пѣмѣдѣть, -мѣжу, -мѣдишь, -мѣдѣ, ipf,
|| на-пѣмѣдѣть, -пѣмѣженный, pf, ro-
made.

По-мѣзѣть, pf. V. Мѣзѣть.

По-мѣзка, -и, f., g. pl. пѣмѣзокъ, large brush.

По-манѣть, pf. V. Манѣть.

По-мерѣть, -мѣу, -мѣеши, -мѣй, пѣ-мерѣ,
пѣ-мерѣла, пѣ-мерло, пѣ-мерли, пѣмерши,
pf, pop., || помирѣть, -ѣю, -ѣеши, ipf,
pop., die.

По-мянѣть, ipf. V. Помянѣть.

Пѣмнѣть, -мню, -мнишь, -мни, ipf, || во-пѣ-
мнѣть, pf., remember, recall. V. pp. 53
n. 5 and 109 n. 4.

По-мѣгѣть, ipf. V. Помѣчь.

По-мѣи, пѣмѣеши and, pop., пѣмѣй, pl. m.,
dish-water, rinsings, slops.

По-мѣлѣть, pf. V. Мѣлѣть.

По-мѣчь, -мѣу, -мѣеши, -мѣй, -мѣгѣ,
-мѣгѣла, -ѣ, -ѣй, -мѣгѣиши, pf, || помогѣть,
-ѣю, -ѣеши, ipf, help, relieve.

Пѣ-мѣшь, -и, f., help, relief.

По-мѣу, V. Померѣть.

По-мянѣть, -мянѣу, -мянѣеши, -мянѣй, -мянѣ-
тый, pf, || поминѣть, -ѣю, -ѣеши, ipf,
mention, recall, speak of. V. p. 226 n. 2.

По-нѣдобѣться, -нѣдобѣюсь, -нѣдобѣишься,
pf, be necessary. Comp. p. 42 n. 7.

По-нѣсти, pf. V. Нѣсти.

По-нѣхѣть, ipf. V. Пѣнѣхѣть.

По-нѣзѣть, -нѣжу, -нѣзишь, -нѣзѣ, -нѣжен-
ный, pf, || понѣхѣть, -ѣю, -ѣеши, ipf,
lower.

По-нѣкнуть, -нѣкну, -нѣкнешь, -нѣкѣ,
-нѣкла, -ѣ, -ѣй, -нѣкѣиши, pf, || понѣхѣть,
-ѣю, -ѣеши, ipf, bend down, lean, droop.

По-нѣмѣть, ipf. V. Пѣнѣть.

По-нѣска, -и, f., g. pl. пѣнѣсокъ, load, booty
(of bees).

По-нѣкивать, -аю, -аеши, ipf, pop., urge
on, spur on. V. p. 177 n. 2.

По-нѣхѣть, -нѣхаю, -нѣхаеши, pf, take
a sniff at. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-н-ять, по-нѣмъ, по-нѣмъшъ, по-нѣмъи, по-нѣмъ-н-ялъ, поняла, поняло, -и, понятый, pf., || по-нѣмать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., grasp, understand. V. p. 15 n. 5.

По-обѣдать, pf. V. Обѣдать.

По-обѣщать, pf. V. Обѣщать.

По-о-смотрѣться, -смотрѣшъ, -смотришься, pf., take a look around, get one's bearings, look around.

По-пасть, -падѣ, -падѣшь, -палъ, -а, -о, -и, -павши, pf., || попадаться, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. fall, get into (by chance); 2. reach, catch, hit. V. pp. 24 n. 1, 186 n. 6 and 187 n. 9.

По-пить, pf. V. Пить.

По-пѣззать, -аю, -аешь, pf., creep a bit. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-ползти, pf. V. Ползти.

По-править, -правлю, -прáвишь, -правъ, -правленный, pf., || поправлять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., repair, make over, readjust, correct. Поправиться, pf., || поправляться, ipf., recover, grow better.

По-правлять, ipf. V. Поправить.

По-прѣбовать, pf. V. Прѣбовать.

По-просить, pf. V. Просить.

По-простѣри́те (простѣри́те, compar. of простѣрный and of простѣрно), more spacious, more roomily. Он по-, v. p. 97 n. 1.

Попъ, -а, m., priest. V. p. 221 n. 5.

По-пытаться, pf. V. Пытаться.

Порá, -и, acc. пору, opportunity, point of time. V. pp. 20 n. 4, 48 n. 4 and 130 n. 3.

По-радоваться, pf. V. Рáдовать.

По-раз-дѣмать, -аю, -аешь, pf., meditate, reflect a little, bethink oneself.

По-рáньше (рáньше, compar. of рáно): 1. earlier, a little earlier; 2. early. V. p. 60 n. 5.

По-ровну, adv. express., in equal parts, equally. V. pp. 91 n. 2 and 285, Rem. 38.

Порогъ, -а, m., threshold.

Порожнѣмъ, adv., slightly pop., empty, without a load. V. p. 122 n. 3.

Поросѣнокъ, -нка, m., pl. поросѣята, -ятъ, suckling pig, young pig.

Поросѣночекъ, -чка, m., pl. поросѣточки, -чекъ, dim. of поросѣнокъ.

Пѣртить, пѣрчу, пѣртишь, пѣрти and, less well, портъ, ipf., || испѣртить, испѣрченный, pf.: 1. spoil, corrupt; 2. disfigure, damage. Пѣртиться, ipf., || испѣртиться, pf., spoil (intr.), go bad.

Портки, pl. m. and f., g. портковъ and портжъ, pop., breeches, pants. V. p. 119 n. 1.

По-рывисто, adv., by jerks, nervously.

По-рывистый, -ая, -ое, порывистъ, -а, -о, -и: 1. by jerks; 2. impetuous.

По-садить, pf. V. Сажать.

По-сажаться, -ае́мся, -ае́тесъ, pf., pop., sit down, take a place, get into saddle or carriage one after the other. Comp. p. 79 n. 7.

По-сидѣть, -сидѣ, -сидѣшь, -сиди, pf., remain seated, visit, stay still for a while. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-скакать, pf. V. Скакать.

По-скорѣе or По-скорѣй (скорѣе [скорѣй], compar. of скорый and of скѣпо): 1. more quickly, a little more quickly; 2. as quickly as possible. V. p. 60 n. 5.

По-скрипывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., creak, grate slightly.

По-слать, -шлѣ, -шлѣшь, -шли, посланный, pf., || по-сылать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., send.

По-слушать, -аю, -аешь, pf.: 1. perfective of слухать; 2. listen a little or for a while: v. p. 20 n. 3.

По-слушаться, pf. V. Слушать.

По-слышаться, pf. V. Слышать.

Послѣ, adv. and prepos. (gen.): after.

По-слѣдний, -ая, -ее, last, final.

По-смотре́тъ, pf. V. смотре́тъ.

По-смѣяться, -смѣюсь, -смѣёшься, -смѣйся, pf., smile, have a laugh. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-с-нѣмать, pf. V. Снять and p. 80 n. 7.

По-совѣтывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., thrust in gently.

По-спѣть, -спѣю, -спѣёшь, pf., || поспѣвать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. ripen; 2. hurry to get ready, be ready, have time to, arrive in time.

По-сре́ди and По-сре́днѣ, adv. and prepos. (gen.): in the middle, in the middle of, among. V. p. 113 n. 8.

По-ста́вить, pf. V. Ста́вить.

По-ста́рому, adv. express., after the old fashion, as before. V. p. 285, Rem. 38.

По-сте́ль, -сте́ли, f., bed. V. p. 48 n. 7.

По-сте́лька, -и, f., g. pl. постѣлекъ, dim. of постѣль.

По-стлать, pf. V. Стлать.

Пѣстный, -ая, -ое, adj. of постъ, -а "fast", "lent": лѣнтъ. Пѣстное ма́сло, fasting oil (oil of linseed, hempseed, etc.).

По-сторониваться, ipf. V. Сторониться and p. 83 n. 7.

По-стоя́лый, -ая, -ое, lodging. Посто́ялый двѣрь: v. p. 112 n. 2.

По-сто́ять, -стою, -стойшь, -сто́и, pf.: 1. perfective of сто́ять; 2. remain standing, stand still for a while: v. p. 20 n. 3.

По-стрѣлёнокъ, -ника, m., pl. пострѣлята, -ять: 1. little devil; 2. wretch, mischievous child. V. p. 13 n. 9.

По-темнѣть, pf. V. Темнѣть.

По-терѣть, -трѹ, -трѣшь, -три, -тѣрь, -тѣрла, -о, -и, -тѣртый, pf., || потирать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. rub slightly or a little while: v. p. 20 n. 3; 2. rub (in general).

По-терѣть, pf. V. Терѣть.

По-тирать, ipf. V. Потерѣть.

По-тихоньку, adv. express., very gently, very softly. V. p. 285, Rem. 38.

Пѣтный, -ая, -ое, пѣтентъ, потнѣ, -о, -и, of потъ, -а: covered with perspiration.

Потолокъ, -лѣа, m., ceiling.

По-тому, for that, consequently, that is why. Потому что, because, since.

По-томъ, adv., after that, then.

По-тѹхнуть, -тѹхну, -тѹхнешь, -тѹхъ, -тѹхла, -о, -и, -тѹхши and -тѹтѹвши, pf., || потухать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., be extinguished.

По-тушить, pf. V. Тушить.

Потъ, -а, m., въ потѹ, perspiration.

По-тягиваться, ipf. V. Потянутъся.

По-тянуть, pf. V. Тянуть.

По-тянутъся, -тянѹсь, -тянешься, -тянѹсь, -тянѹвшись, pf., || потягиваться, -аюсь, -аешься, stretch (intr.).

По-ужинать, pf. V. Ужинать.

По-утрѹ (and **По-утру**), adv. express., in the morning. V. p. 60 n. 4.

По-учиться, -учѹсь, -учишься, -учѹсь, pf., learn a little. V. p. 20 n. 3. [Rem. 38.]

По-французски, adv., in French. V. p. 285,

По-хвалить, pf. V. Хвалить.

По-хѣй, -ая, -ее, похѣе, -а, -е, -и, resembling, like.

По-хоронить, pf. V. Хоронить.

По-цѣловать, pf. V. Цѣловать.

По-чатъ, -чнѹ, -чнешь, пѣ-чало, по-чало, пѣ-чало, -и, пѣчатый (and початѣй), pf., por., || починаѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., por., begin, commence.

По-чернѣть, pf. V. Чернѣть.

Пѣчка, -и, f., g. pl. пѣчекъ, bud, shoot.

По-чтѣ, adv., almost. V. p. 138 n. 1.

Пѣтовый, -ая, -ое, adj. of пѣта, -и "post" (for mail).

По-чувствовать, pf. V. Чувствовать.

По-чуять, pf. V. Чуять.

По-шевелить, -шевелѹ, -шевелишь, -шевелѹ, -шевелившись, pf., || пошевеливать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., move slightly or a little while. V. p. 20 n. 3.

По-шѣлѣ, -шѣла, -ѣ, used as an imperative: v. pp. 184 n. 10 and 288, Rem. 40.

По-шлѹ. V. Послѣть.

По-ѣду. V. ѣхать.

По-ѣлѣ. V. Поѣсть.

По-ѣсть, -ѣмъ, -ѣшь, -ѣсть, -ѣдѣмъ, -ѣшь (for *ѣжѣ), -ѣлѣ, -а, -о, -и, -ѣвши, pf., || поѣдѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. eat right up; 2. in the perfective only, eat a little or for a while, take a snack.

По-ѣхать, pf. V. ѣхать. [209 n. 1.]

Пѣясъ, -а, m., pl. пѣясѣ, -ѣвъ, belt. V. p. Пѣяда, -и, f., truth, justice. Не пѣяда ли? is that not so?

Пѣвый, -ая, -ое, right, as opposed to лѣвый, -ая, -ое "left".

Пѣвѣ, for Пѣвѣ, compar. of пѣвый: further to the right.

Пѣзденникъ, -а, m., holiday.

Пѣховый, -ая, -ое, por., adj. of прахъ: of fine dust, friable. V. p. 173 n. 1.

Прахъ, -а, m., poet., dust, powder, ashes. V. p. 173 n. 1.

Пре-: 1. v. Пере-; 2. prefixed to an adj.: v. pp. 276, Rem. 31, II, (2) and 278, Rem. 32, I, (1), Obs. III.

Пре-вратѣ, -вращѹ, -вратишь, -врати, -вращѣнный, pf., || превращѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., change, transform. Пре-вратѣться, pf., || превращѣться, ipf., be changed, be transformed.

Предъ (Прѣдо). V. Прѣдъ, preposition.

Прѣжде, originally compar. of предъ (прѣдѣ), adv. and prepos. (gen.): before, formerly. On прѣжде чѣмъ, v. p. 112 n. 3.

Прѣжний, -ая, -ее, der. from предъ (прѣдѣ): 1. preceding; 2. former.

Пре-красный, -ая, -ое, прекрасенъ, -сна, -сно, -сны: 1. handsome, beautiful; 2. excellent, perfect. V. pp. 156 n. 6 and 277, Rem. 31, II, (2), Observation.

При, prepos., with the loc.: in the presence of, near, before. При Пѣтрѣ Великомъ, under Peter the great. On при-преverb, v. pp. 38 n. 8, 91 n. 3, 123 n. 11 and 131 n. 6.

При-бавѣ, -бавлѹ, -бавишь, -бавѣ, -бавлѣнный, pf., || прибавѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., add.

При-бѣжѣ, -бѣжѹ, -бѣжишь, -бѣжѣ, pf., || прибѣжѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., run up to.

При-вѣзѣ (and, por., **При-вѣзѣ**), -вѣзѹ, -вѣзѣшь, -вѣзѣ, -вѣзѣла, -ѣ, -и, -вѣзѣи, -вѣзѣнный, pf., || привѣзѣть, -вожѹ, -вѣзишь, ipf., cart, carry, bring (otherwise than on foot). V. p. 154 n. 6.

При-вѣстѣ, -ведѹ, -ведѣшь, -ведѣ, -ведѣ, -ведѣла, -ѣ, -и, -ведѣи, -ведѣнный, pf., || приводѣть, -вожѹ, -водишь, ipf., bring, lead up, adduce.

При-вы́кнуть, -вы́кну, -вы́кнешь, -вы́кни, -вы́кь, -вы́кла, -о, -и, -вы́книш, pf., || при-выка́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., accustom oneself.

При-вы́чка, -и, f., g. pl. привы́чекъ, habit, custom.

При-вы́чный, -ая, -ое, привы́ченъ, -чна, -чно, -чны, habitual, customary.

При-вѣ́сить, -вѣ́шу, -вѣ́сишь, -вѣ́сь, -вѣ́шен-ный, pf., || привѣ́шивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., hang, hang up.

При-вѣ́зать, -вѣ́жу, -вѣ́жешь, -вѣ́жи, -вѣ́зан-ный, pf., || привѣ́зывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., tie, attach.

При-гнѣ́ть, -гоню́, -гонѣ́шь, -гонѣ́й, -гнѣ́ль, -ѣ, -гнѣ́ло, -гнѣ́ли, пригнѣ́нный, pf., || пригонѣ́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., drive (of cattle, etc.).

При-гну́ть, -гну́, -гну́ешь, -гну́й, пригну́тый и пригну́тый, pf., || приги́бать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., bend, fold, make lean down. Пригну́ться, pf., || приги́баться, ipf., bend (intr.), fold, lean towards.

При-говѣ́ривать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., accom-pany an act by words, add words, repeat.

При-го́ршня and При́-горшня, -и, f., g. pl. -ей, handful, the two hands full. V. p. 133 n. 7.

При-гото́вить, -гото́влю, -гото́вишь, -гото́вь, -гото́вленный, pf., || пригото́влять, -аю, -аешь, and, less used, пригото́вливать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., prepare, make ready.

Придѣ́й, pf. V. Прий́ти.

При-ду́мать, -аю, -аешь, pf., || приду́мывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. invent, imagine, look for; 2. especially in the perfective, think of, find. V. p. 167 n. 1.

При-жа́ть, -жму́, -жмѣ́шь, -жми́, -жа́тый, pf., || прижи́мать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., press down, squeeze, lay back (the ears).

При-зна́къ, -а, m., indication, sign, symp- tom.

При-зна́ть, -аю, -аешь, призна́нный, pf., || призна́вать, -знаю́, -знаѣ́шь, -знави́й, -знави́я, -знави́мый, ipf., recognize. Призна́ться, pf., || призна́ваться, ipf., confess; v. p. 24 n. 2.

При-каза́ть, -кажу́, -ка́жешь, -ка́жи, -ка́зан-ный, pf., || прика́зывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., order, command. V. p. 224 n. 2.

При-каса́ться, ipf. V. Прикосну́ться.

При-кла́дывать, ipf. V. Приложѣ́ть.

При-кле́ить, -клею́, -клеи́шь, -клеи́, -кле́ен-ный, pf., || прикле́ивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., glue, stick. Прикле́иться, pf., || при-кле́иваться, ipf., stick (intr.), adhere.

При-косну́ться, -косну́сь, -косне́шься, pf., || прикаса́ться, -аюсь, -ае́шься, ipf., be in contact with, touch.

При-кры́ть, -крю́, -крѣ́ешь, -крѣ́й, -кры́-тый, pf., || прикрыва́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cover, cover over.

При-ла́дить, -ла́жу, -ла́дишь, -ла́дь, -ла́жен-ный, pf., || прила́живать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., adjust, adapt.

При-летѣ́ть, -лечу́, -летѣ́шь, -летѣ́й, pf., || прилетѣ́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fly to, ar- rive flying.

При-ли́пнуть, -ли́пну, -ли́пнешь, -ли́пъ, -ли́пла, -ли́пло, -ли́пли, -ли́пиш, pf., || при-ли́пать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., stick to (intr.).

При-ложѣ́ть, -ложу́, -ложѣ́шь, -ложѣ́й, -ложѣ́нный, pf., || прикла́дывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. add; 2. apply. Приложѣ́-ться, pf., || прикла́дываться, ipf., take aim.

При-мѣ́чивать, ipf. V. Примочѣ́ть.

При-мочѣ́ть, -мочу́, -мочи́шь, -мочи́, pf., || примѣ́чивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., wet, dampen, moisten.

При-мѣ́тить, -мѣ́чу, -мѣ́тишь, -мѣ́ть, -мѣ́-ченный, pf., || примѣ́чать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., notice, observe.

При-несѣ́й, -несу́, -несѣ́шь, -несѣ́й, -несѣ́й, -несла́, -б, -и, -несѣ́ши, -несѣ́нный, pf., || прино́сить, -ношу́, -но́сишь, ipf., bring (on foot). V. p. 154 n. 6.

При-ни́мать, ipf. V. Приня́ть.

При-но́сить, ipf. V. Принесѣ́ть.

При-ня́ть, приму́, примѣ́шь, примѣ́й, при́-ня́ль, -ѣ, -о, -и, приня́тый and приня́той, pf., || при-ни́мать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., take, receive, accept. Приня́ться, pf., || при-ни́маться, ipf.: 1. set oneself to: v. p. 133 n. 9; 2. take root. V. pp. 15 n. 5 and 52 n. 5.

При-па́сть, -паду́, -падѣ́шь, -пади́, -па́ль, -а, -о, -и, -па́вши, pf., || припа́даты, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fall towards or close to, lean towards, press close to.

При-под-ни́мать, ipf. V. Приподня́ть.

При-под-ня́ть, -под-ни́му, -под-ни́мешь, and, fam., -подни́му, -подни́мешь (v. p. 62 n. 5), -под-ни́ми and, fam., -подни́ми, -под-ни́яль, -подни́яль, -подни́ло, -и, -под-ня́тый, pf., || приподни́мать and, fam., приподни́мать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., lift, lift up, raise up a little. Приподня́ться, при-подня́лся and -подня́лся, -подня́лся, -бъ, -и́сь, pf., || приподни́маться and, fam., приподни́маться, ipf., lift oneself up, rise. V. p. 15 n. 5.

При-ползѣ́й, -ползу́, -ползѣ́шь, -ползѣ́й, -пблѣ́зъ, -ползѣ́ла, -б, -и, -пблѣ́зи, pf., || при-

ползѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., creep towards, drag oneself up to.

При-пóръ, -а, м., рор. V. p. 132 n. 7.

При-пѣвѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., accompany an act by songs.

При-рóда, -ы, f., nature.

При-сѣживаться, ipf. V. При-сѣсть.

При-скакѣть, -скачѣ, -скачешь, pf., arrive on the gallop, gallop up to.

При-слонить, -слоню, -слонись (and -слбнишь), -слонѣнный, pf., || прислонять, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., lean against, rest against.

При-снасть, -снащу, -снастишь, -снасти, -снащённый, pf., fam., arm, equip. При-снаститься, pf., fam., rig oneself up, get up on. V. p. 66 n. 8.

При-совѣтовать, pf., fam. V. Совѣтовать.

При-стально, adv., fixedly, attentively.

При-стальный, -ая, -ое, присталенъ, -стальна, -о, -ы, assiduous, attentive.

При-стѣть, -стѣю, -стѣнешь, -стѣнъ, pf., || пристаивать, -стаю, -стаешь, -ставѣи, -ставѣя, ipf., adhere to, attach oneself to, stick to. V. p. 50 n. 3.

При-сѣсть, -сѣду, -сѣдешь, -сѣдѣ, -сѣлъ, -а, -о, -и, -сѣвши, pf., || при-сѣживаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., sit down, squat down for a while.

При-твориться, -творюсь, -творишься, -твори́сь, pf., || притворяться, -ѣюсь, -ѣешься, ipf., pretend. V. p. 40 n. 7.

При-хаживать, -ажу, -ажешь, ipf., рор., come from time to time.

При-ходить, ipf. V. Прийти.

При-ходъ, -а, м., parish.

При-цѣлиться, pf. V. Цѣлить.

При-цѣпить, -цѣплю, -цѣпишь, -цѣпѣи, -цѣпенный, pf., || прицѣплять, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., hang up, attach. Прицѣпиться, pf., || прицѣпляться, ipf., grasp, take hold.

При-частить, -чащу, -частись, -частѣи, -чащённый, pf., || причащать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., administer the communion to. При-частиться, pf., || причащаться, ipf., communicate (intr.). V. p. 225 n. 6.

При-читѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., make lamentations for the dead, lament.

При-искать, -ищу, -ищешь, -ищи, -йсканный, pf., find for a given purpose. V. p. 167 n. 1.

При-йти (and Прийти: v. p. 52 n. 5), придѣ, придѣшь, придѣи, придѣи, при-шѣлъ, -шѣи, -шѣи, -шѣи, -шѣи, pf., || при-ходить, -хожѣ, -ходишь, ipf., arrive, come (on foot). При-йтѣсь (and прийтѣсь), pf., || приходиться, ipf.: 1. fit, suit: v. p.

215 n. 1; 2. used impersonally: v. p. 170 n. 4.

При-ѣхать, -ѣду, -ѣдешь, pf., || приѣзжать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., arrive, come (not on foot).

Про, prepos., with the acc.: 1. about, of, on; 2. for. Про себя, to oneself. On про- preverb, v. p. 88 n. 2.

Про-биваться, ipf. V. Пробить.

Про-бѣть, -бѣю, -бѣешь, -бѣи, -бѣи́тый, pf., || пробивать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., pierce (tr.). Пробиться, pf., || пробиваться, ipf., pierce, break through, shoot (of grass).

Прóбовать, -прóбую, -прóбуешь, ipf., || по-прóбовать, pf., try, attempt.

Про-бормотѣть, pf. V. Бормотѣть.

Про-бѣжать, -бѣжѣ, -бѣжишь, -бѣжѣи, pf., || пробѣгать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., run across or past.

Про-валиться, -валюсь, -вѣлишься, -вали́сь, pf., || проваливаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf.: 1. fall down; 2. fall in.

Про-водить, -вожѣ, -водишь, -водѣи, pf., || провожать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., escort, accompany (on foot).

Про-вѣдать, -ажу, -ажешь, pf., || провѣдывать, -ажу, -ажешь, ipf.: 1. make inquiries, learn; 2. go to see (make a call).

Про-гнѣть, -гонѣ, -гонишь, -гонѣи, -гнѣи́тый, pf., || прогонять, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., drive off, chase away.

Про-говорить, -жѣ, -жѣишь, -говорѣнный, pf., say, articulate, pronounce.

Про-дѣть, -дѣжѣ, -дѣишь, -дѣи́, про-далѣ, продалѣи, продалѣи, -и, продалѣи́тый, pf., || продавать, -даю, -даешь, -давай, -давай, -давай, ipf., sell. V. pp. 8 n. 5 and 50 n. 3.

Про-должѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., prolong, continue.

Про-жѣвать, -жѣжѣ, -жѣжѣишь, -жѣжѣи́, -жѣжѣи́тый, pf., || прожѣвывать, -ажу, -ажешь, ipf., chew, masticate.

Про-жить, -живѣ, -живѣишь, -живѣи́, про-жилѣ, -жилѣи, -и, прожитый and прожитой, pf., || проживать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., live, pass (of time).

Про-зрачный, -ая, -ое, прозраченъ, -чна, -чно, -чны, transparent, diaphanous.

Про-йти, -йду, -йдѣишь, -йди, -йдѣи́, про-шѣлъ, -шѣи, -и, -шѣи́и, пройденный, pf., || про-ходить, -хожѣ, -ходишь, ipf.: 1. pass (tr.), cross over (on foot); 2. pass, elapse.

Про-кричѣть, pf. V. Кричѣть.

Про-лѣтъ, -лѣзѣ, -лѣзѣишь, -лѣзѣи́, -лѣзѣи́, -лѣзѣи́, -о, -и, -лѣзѣи́и, pf., || пролѣзѣть,

-аю, -аешь, ipf., slip through. V. p. 22 n. 1.

Про-махъ, -а, m., false stroke, miss.

Про-мѣжъ (and Про-междѹ), pop., prepos., with the gen. or the instr.: between, among. V. p. 117 n. 1.

Про-нести, -несу, -несёшь, -неси, -нёсъ, -несла, -б, -и, -нёши, -несённый, pf., || проносить, -ношу, -нёшишь, ipf., carry through or along. V. p. 188 n. 2.

Про-падать, ipf. V. Пропасть.

1. Про-пасть, -паду, -падёшь, -пади, -палъ, -а, -о, -и, -павши, pf., || пропадать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. get lost; 2. disappear.

2. Прѣ-пасть, -и, f., precipice, abyss.

Про-ползти, -ползу, -ползёшь, -ползи, -пблзъ, -ползла, -б, -и, -пблзиши, pf., || проползать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., creep through or along, creep.

Про-пустить, -пущу, -пустишь, -пусти, -пущенный, pf., || пропускать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., let pass, let escape.

Про-рвать, -рву, -рвёшь, -рви, -рвалъ, -а, -о, -и, -рбраванный, pf., || прорывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., tear, tear a hole in.

Просить, -прошу, -пробишь, -проси, ipf., || по-просить, -пробенный, pf.: 1. supplicate, beseech; 2. ask in prayer: v. pp. 34 n. 1 and 47 n. 6. Проситься, ipf., || попроситься, pf., ask for oneself: v. p. 17 n. 5.

Про-снуться, -снуъ, -снёшься, -спись, pf., || просыпаться, -аюсь, -аёшься, ipf., awake.

Про-сбывать, ipf. V. Просунуть.

Про-спать, pf. V. Спать.

Простить, -прощу, -простяшь, -прости, -прощённый, pf., || прощать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pardon, forgive. Проститься, pf., || проститься, ipf.: 1. be forgiven; 2. take leave.

Простой, -ая, -бе, простъ, проста, -о, -и (and простѣ), simple.

Про-стонать, pf. V. Стонать.

Про-сторно, adv., spaciously, amply.

Про-сторный, -ая, -се, -сторенъ, -риа, -рно, -рны, spacious, wide, ample.

Про-сторъ, -а, m., wide space, free space, space.

Про-сунуть, -суну, -сунёшь, -сунъ, -суну-тый, pf., || просбывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., stick in, push through. Просунуться, pf., || просбываться, ipf., stick out, through.

Прѣ-сѣдъ, -и, f. V. p. 221 n. 2.

Противный, -ая, -ое, противенъ, -вна, -вно, -вны: 1. contrary; 2. antipathetic, displeasing.

Прѣтивъ, prepos., with the gen.: 1. opposite, across from; 2. compared with, beside.

Про-топтать, -топчу, -топчешь, -топчи, -топанный, pf., || протѣпывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., trample under foot, beat (a way, a path).

Про-тыкать, -тычу, -тычешь, and -тыкаю, -тыкаешь, -тыкай, -тыканный, pf., || протыкать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pierce, pierce through. V. p. 134 n. 4.

Про-тягивать, ipf. V. Протянуть.

Про-тянуть, -тяну, -тянёшь, -тяни, -тяну-тый, pf., || протягивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., stretch, extend. On the root тяг-, туг-, v. pp. 106 n. 8 and 135 n. 6.

Про-ходить, ipf. V. Пройти.

Прочь, adv., far, outside, away.

Про-шедшій, -ая, -ее, past. V. Пройти.

Про-шептать, pf. V. Шептать.

Прошу. V. Просить.

Про-ѣзжий, -аго, adj. used as a masculine substantive, transient guest, traveller.

Про-ѣхать, -ѣду, -ѣдешь, pf., || проѣзжать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pass through or along (not on foot).

Пруть, -а, m., pl. прутья, -ьевъ, twig, stick.

Прыгать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || за-прыгать and прыгнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., jump.

Прыжокъ, -жка, m., jump, bound.

Прямёхонько, der. from прямо: straight ahead. V. p. 258, Rem. 13, II.

Прямо, adv.: 1. straight, straight ahead; 2. clearly, frankly.

Прямой, -ая, -бо, прямъ, -а, -о, -и and прямой: 1. straight; 2. direct.

Псалтирь, -я, m., pop., for Псалтирь, -и, f., psalter.

Птица, -ы, f., bird.

Пугать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || на-пугать and испугать, -пуганный, pf., frighten; intimidate; v. p. 37 n. 6. Пугаться, ipf., || напугаться and испугаться, pf., become frightened, be intimidated.

Пугачёвъ, -а, m., Pugachov. V. p. 54 n. 3.

Пульсъ, -а, m., pulse.

Пуля, -и, f., bullet.

Пускать, ipf. V. Пустить.

Пустить, -пущу, -пустишь, -пусти, -пущенный, pf., || пускать and, pop., пущать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., let go, release. Пуститься, pf., || пускаться, ipf.: 1. throw oneself, be released; 2. set about to. On the imperatives пусть and пускай, v. p. 60 n. 2.

Пустынникъ, -а, m., hermit, recluse.

Пусть (and Пускай), imperative used as an adverb: 1. all right, I consent; 2. пусть будетъ, что́ будетъ, in the mean-

ный, pf., || раздавать, -даю, -даёшь, -давай, -давай, -даваемы, ipf., distribute, spread. Раздаться, раздётся, раздался and раздался, раздалась, -бсь, -йсь, pf., || раздаваться, -даётся, ipf., spread (intr.), resound. V. pp. 8 n. 5 and 50 n. 3.

Раз-дражѣніе (-ѣе), -ія (-ѣя), n., irritation, exasperation.

Раз-думывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. meditate, reflect; 2. раздумать, -аю, -аешь, pf., change one's mind.

Раз-дѣваться, ipf. V. Раздѣть.

Раз-дѣлѣть, -дѣлю, -дѣлишь, -дѣли, -дѣлённый, pf., || раздѣлять, -яю, -яешь, ipf., share, divide.

Раз-дѣлѣть, ipf. V. Раздѣлѣть.

Раз-дѣть, -дѣну, -дѣнешь, -дѣнь, -дѣтый, pf., || раздѣвать, -яю, -яешь, ipf., undress. Раздѣться, pf., || раздѣваться, ipf., undress (intr.). V. pp. 49 n. 6 and 63 n. 3.

Раз-инуть (for *раз-зинуть: v. p. 36 n. 5), раз-ину, -нешь, разинь, разинутый, pf., || раззѣвать, -яю, -яешь, ipf., open (the mouth, the bill).

Раз-ломить, -ломлю, -лбмишь, -ломи, -ломленный, pf., || разламывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., break, break in pieces.

Раз-махъ, -а, m., wide swing (of the hand or the arm). Съ размаху: v. p. 188 n. 7.

Раз-мотать, -яю, -яешь, -мбтанный, pf., || разматывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., unwind.

Раз-нести, -несу, -несёшь, -неси, -нёсь, -несла, -б, -й, -нёсый, pf., || разносить, -ношу, -носите, ipf., carry around to different places, scatter. Разнести, pf., || разноситься, ipf., be spread.

Разно-цвѣтный, -ая, -ое, of different colors, streaked.

Разный, -ая, -ое (not used in the short form), different, various.

Разо-братъ, раз-беру, -берёшь, -бери, разо-братъ, -а, -б (and -братъ), -брати, разо-бранный, pf., || разбирать, -яю, -яешь, ipf.: 1. take to pieces, take down; 2. decipher, understand; 3. explain, analyze.

Разо-злить, -злю, -злѣшь, -злѣнный, pf., anger, exasperate. Разозлиться, pf., get angry, get thoroughly provoked: v. p. 109 n. 2.

Разо-йтись, -йдусь, -йдёшься, -идѣсь, разо-мѣлся, -мѣлся, -бсь, -йсь, pf., || разо-дѣться, -хожусь, -ходишься, ipf., separate (intr.), disperse.

Разо-рвать, -рву, -рвёшь, -рви, -рвалъ, -а, -о, -и, pf., || раз-рывать, -яю, -яешь, ipf., tear, tear up.

Раз-ростѣсь (and Раз-растѣсь), -ростёсь (and-растёсь), -ростёшься (and-растёшься), -рбсь, -рбсь, -бсь, -йсь, pf., || раз-ростаться, -яюсь, -яёшься, ipf., grow, grow up. V. p. 136 n. 7 and comp. p. 109 n. 2.

Раз-рѣзать, pf. V. Рѣзать.

Раз-рѣшить, -рѣшу, -рѣшишь, -рѣши, -рѣшённый, pf., || разрѣшать, -яю, -яешь, ipf.: 1. resolve; 2. authorize, permit. Разрѣшиться, pf., || разрѣшаться, ipf., make up one's mind, be allowed, be decided.

Раз-свѣтъ, -свѣтѣть, -свѣло, pf., || разсвѣтѣть, -аешь, ipf., impers., dawn.

Раз-сердиться, pf. V. Сердѣть.

Раз-сказать, -скажу, -скажешь, -скажи, -сказанный, pf., || рассказывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., relate, tell.

Раз-ска́зъ, -а, m., narrative.

Раз-слышать, -слышу, -слышишь, pf., hear well, hear distinctly.

Раз-сматривать, ipf. V. Рассмотрѣть.

Раз-смотрѣть, -смотрю, -смотришь, -смотри, -смотренный, pf., || разматривать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., examine, distinguish.

Раз-стѣвить, -стѣвлю, -стѣвишь, -стѣвь, -стѣвленный, pf., || разстѣвлять, -яю, -яешь, ipf., dispose, place, put in order or apart.

Раз-ставлять, ipf. V. Разстѣвить.

Раз-стегнуть, -стегну, -стегнёшь, -стегни, -стегнутый, pf., || раз-стѣгивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., unbutton, unhook, undo. Разстегнуться, pf., || разстѣгиваться, ipf., unbutton oneself, unbutton (intr.), unhook, undo.

Раз-строить, -строю, -строишь, -строй, -строенный, pf., || разстрѣливать (and-стрѣливать), -аю, -аешь, ipf., disconcert, disturb, trouble, upset.

Раз-судить, -сужу, -судишь, -суди, pf., || рассуждать, -яю, -яешь, ipf., deliberate upon, examine, argue.

Раз-сыпать, -сыплю, -сыплешь, -сыпь, -сыпанный, pf., || разсыпать, -яю, -яешь, ipf., strew, scatter, pour. V. p. 246, Rem. 4.

Разумъ, -а, m., reason, sense. Умъ-разумъ: v. p. 161 n. 3.

Раз-уть, -ую, -уешь, -уй, -утый, pf., || раз-увать, -яю, -яешь, ipf., take off the shoes, unshoe.

Разъ, -а, m., ни разу, pl. разы and разы, gen. разъ, originally "blow": time, times; v. p. 281, Rem. 34. In the plur., the gen. only is in common use. Used adverbially:

разъ, once when; on какъ разъ, v. p. 189 n. 8.

Рана, -ы, f., wound, sore.

Ранить, -ю, -ишь, ранъ, раненный, ipf. and pf. (v. p. 170 l. 2), || по-ранить, pf., wound.

Ранний, -яя, -ее, early, morning.

Рано, adv., early, soon.

Раньше, compar. of рано.

Рас-катиться, -качусь, -катишься, -катись, pf., || раскатываться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., roll from side to side, rattle.

Рас-катываться, ipf. V. Раскатыться.

Рас-киснуть, -кисну, -киснешь, -кисъ, -кисла, -о, -и, -киснувъ, pf., || раскисать, -аю, -аешь, ipf. V. p. 125 n. 3.

Рас-копать, -аю, -аешь, раскопанный, pf., || раскапывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., dig, hollow out, excavate.

Рас-краснѣться, -краснѣюсь, -краснѣешься, pf., become red. V. p. 109 n. 2.

Рас-крыть, -крою, -кроешь, -крѣй, -крѣтый, pf., || раскрывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., uncover.

Рас-прáвить, -прáвлю, -прáвишь, -прáвъ, -прáвленный, pf., || расправлять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., straighten, unbend, put back or put in order.

Рас-пукаться, ipf. V. Распуститься.

Рас-пуститься, -пушусь, -пустишься, -пустись, pf., || распускаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., open (intr.), expand.

Рас-терять, -аю, -аешь, -тѣрянный, pf., || растѣривать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., lose; рас-тѣрянный, disconcerted, who has lost one's head. Растеряться, pf., || растѣриваться, ipf.: 1. get lost; 2. be disconcerted, lose one's head.

Растй, ipf. V. Ростй.

Растйть, ipf. V. Ростйть.

Рас-ходиться, ipf. V. Разойтись.

Рас-чистить, -чищу, -чиистишь, -чиисти, -чищенный, pf., || расчищать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., clear away.

Рвать, рву, рвѣшь, рви, рвалъ, -а, -о, -и, ipf., || по-рвать and разо-рвать, по-рванный, разорванный, pf., tear.

Ребѣнокъ, -ѣнка, m., pl. ребѣята, -ятъ, child. In the plur. only, por., fine fellows, lads.

Ревѣть, реву, -ѣшь, -и, ipf., || за-ревѣть, pf., howl, bellow. V. p. 84 n. 2.

Резонъ, -а, m., reason. V. p. 200 n. 3.

Рессора, -ы, f., spring (of a carriage).

Рѣбкій, -ая, -ое, рѣбокъ, рѣбка, рѣбко, -и (and рѣкй), timid, shy.

Рѣбо, adv., timidly.

Робѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || о-робѣть and,

por., за-робѣть, pf., lose courage, be shy, be afraid.

Рѣвно, adv.: 1. just, exactly, precisely; 2. evenly, in parallel lines.

Рѣвный, -ая, -ое, рѣвень, -вна, -вно, -вны (and ровнкй), smooth, even, equal.

Рогулина, -ы, f., twisted tree, forked tree.

Рогъ, -а, m., pl. рогá, -бъ, horn.

Родимый, -ая, -ое (not used in the short form), well-beloved, dear. V. p. 160 n. 6.

Родить, рождѣ, родишь, родилъ, -а, -о (and -о), -и, рождѣнный, ipf. and, sometimes, pf., bear, give birth to. Родиться, ipf. and, sometimes, pf., be born. V. p. 149 n. 5.

Родной, -ая, -ое (not used in the short form), related by blood: родной братъ, own brother, родная сестра, own sister. In the plur., родные, -ихъ, relatives (other than the father and mother).

Родня, -и, f., relatives (other than the father and mother).

Рѣвня (and Рѣвня), -и, f., g. pl. рѣвень, swarming-basket.

Рѣвщина (and Рѣвщина), -ы, f., swarming-season.

Рой, рѣя, m., въ рою, pl. рои, -ѣвъ, swarm.

Ройтись, -ится, ipf., || от-ройтись, pf., swarm.

Ронять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || у-ронить, -роню, -ронишь, -ронй, and вы-ронить, -роню, -ронишь, -рони, вы-роненный, pf., let fall, drop, let go.

Росá, -ы, f., pl. росы, dew.

Росйстый, -ая, -ое, covered with dew.

Россія, -и, f., Russia.

Ростй (and Растй), расту (and расту), растѣш (and растѣш), росъ, рослá, -б, -и, рѣши, ipf., || вы-рости (and -расти), pf., grow, grow up. V. p. 136 n. 7.

Ростйть (and Растйть), расту, растйшь, ростй, ipf., || вы-ростить (and -растить), выращенный, pf.: 1. grow (tr.), let grow; 2. rear, raise. V. p. 136 n. 7.

Ростъ, -а, m.: 1. growth; 2. form, size.

Ротъ, рта, m., во рту, mouth.

Рѣща, -и, f., wood, small wood, grove.

Рѣщй. V. Ростй.

Рубáха, -и, f., por., shirt.

Рубáшечка, -и, f., g. pl. рубáшечекъ, dim. of рубáшка.

Рубáшка, -и, f., g. pl. рубáшекъ: 1. dim. and synonym of рубáха; 2. covering: v. p. 113 n. 4.

Рубить, рублю, рубишь, рубй, рубленый (used as an adjective only), ipf., || с-рубать, -рубленный, pf., chop, hew, fell.

Рубль, -я, m., rouble.

Ружьѣ, -ѣя, n., pl. ружья, ружей, gun.
 Ружьѣцѣ, -ѣя, n., dim. of ружьѣ.
 Рука́, -ѣя, f., acc. рѣку, pl. рѣки, рѣкъ,
 рѣкамъ: 1. hand; 2. arm.
 Рукави́ца, -ы, f. V. p. 209 n. 7.
 Рука́въ, -ѣя, m., pl. рукава́, -ѣвъ: 1. sleeve;
 2. hose (of rubber, canvas, etc.); 3. branch
 of a river.
 Румя́нецъ, -нца, m., pinkish-red color.
 Румя́ный, -ая, -ое, румя́нъ, -ѣя, -ѣи, ver-
 milion, red.
 Руса́къ, -ѣя, m. V. p. 66 n. 3.
 Ру́сый, -ая, -ое, русъ, fem. and neut. rarely
 used, русы, light-colored, fair.
 Ру́хнуть, -ну, -нешь, and Ру́хнуться, -нущь,
 -нешься, pf., crumble away, fall down.
 Руче́къ, ручейка́, m., dim. of руче́й.
 Руче́й, -чѣя, m., stream, brook.
 Рѹ́чка, -и, f., g. pl. рѹ́чекъ: 1. dim. of рука́;
 2. handle: v. p. 113 n. 4.
 Рыба́, -ы, f., fish.
 Рыжева́тый, -ая, -ое, рыжева́тъ, -ѣя, -ѣи,
 -ѣи, reddish. V. p. 259, Rem. 13, II.
 Рыжи́нка, -и, f., stripe, spot of red hair.
 Рыжи́й, -ая, -ое, рыжъ, -ѣя, рыже́, -и, red-
 haired.
 Рысца́, -ѣя, f., dim. of рысь.
 Рысь, -и, f., trot. Ры́сю, at a trot.
 Рѣ́дкій, -ая, -ое, рѣ́докъ, -дѣя, -дѣи, -дѣи:
 1. thin-sown, sparse, thin, of open tex-
 ture; 2. rare, uncommon.
 Рѣ́дко, adv., rarely.
 Рѣ́же, compar. of рѣ́дкій and of рѣ́дко.
 Рѣ́зать, рѣ́жу, рѣ́жешь, рѣ́жъ, ipf.: 1. раз-
 рѣ́заетъ, рѣ́занный, pf., cut, carve, slice;
 2. от-рѣ́заетъ, pf., cut off (a piece); 3. за-
 рѣ́заетъ, pf., slaughter, kill.
 Рѣ́звый, -ая, -ое, рѣ́зѣвъ, -зѣя, -зѣи, -зѣи
 (and рѣ́звѣй), mettlesome, impetuous,
 brisk.
 Рѣ́ка, -ѣя, f., acc. рѣ́ку, pl. рѣ́ки, рѣ́къ,
 рѣ́камъ and рѣ́камъ, river.
 Рѣ́сница, -ы, f., eyelash.
 Рядко́мъ, adv. V. Рядъ.
 Рядъ, -ѣя, m., въ ряду́, на ряду́, pl. ряды́,
 -ѣвъ: 1. row, rank; 2. line, parting. Used
 adverbially: рядо́мъ (and also, dim.,
 рядко́мъ and ряды́шкомъ), in a row,
 side by side: v. p. 95 n. 1.
 Ряды́шкомъ, adv. V. Рядъ.

С

Савра́сый, -ая, -ое, roan. V. p. 121 n. 2.
 Сади́къ, -ѣя, m., dim. of садъ.
 Садѣ́тъ, сажу́, сади́шь, сади́, са́женный
 (used as an adjective only), ipf., || по-

сади́тъ and на-сади́тъ, са́женный, pf.,
 plant.
 Садѣ́ться, ipf. V. Сѣсть.
 Садъ, -ѣя, m., въ саду́, pl. сады́, -ѣвъ,
 garden.
 Сажáтъ, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., || по-сади́тъ, -сажу́,
 -сади́шь, -сади́, са́женный, pf.: 1. set,
 seat; 2. put on horse-back or in a car-
 riage, place, mount (tr.), put; 3. plant.
 Салáзки, -зокъ, pl. f., sled.
 Салóпъ, -ѣя, m., woman's cloak.
 Сáмый, -ая, -ое, adj.: 1. -self, the very;
 2. the same. V. pp. 6 n. 4, 56 n. 4 and 275,
 Rem. 31, I.
 Самъ, -ѣя, -ѣи, само́, самѣ́й, pl. самѣ́и, са-
 мѣ́хъ, pron., -self (myself, thyself, him-
 self, oneself).
 Сáни, санѣ́й, -ѣмъ, pl. f., sleigh.
 Сапо́гъ, -ѣя, m., g. pl. сапо́гъ, shoe, boot.
 V. p. 174 n. 6.
 Сарафа́нчикъ, -ѣя, m., dim. of сарафа́нъ.
 Сарафа́нъ, -ѣя, m., dress of peasant women
 in Great Russia. V. p. 49 n. 2.
 Са́харъ, -ѣя, m., sugar.
 С-бирáться (and Со-бирáться), ipf. V. Со-
 брáтъ.
 С-бѣ́тъ, со-бѣ́ю, со-бѣ́ешь, с-бѣ́й, с-бѣ́тый,
 pf., || сбѣ́ваетъ, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., knock
 down, upset. Сбѣ́тъся, pf., || сбѣ́ваться,
 ipf.: 1. warp, upset (intr.); 2. wander:
 v. p. 86 n. 4.
 С-бѣ́ку, adv., sidewise.
 Сва́дьба, -ы, f., g. pl. сва́дебъ, wedding.
 С-ва́лѣтъся, pf. V. Ва́лѣтъ.
 Сва́татъ, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., || по-сва́татъ, pf.,
 court. V. p. 295, Rem. 44.
 С-ведѣ́. V. Свѣстѣ́й.
 С-вѣ́стѣй, -вѣ́зѣй, -вѣ́зѣшь, -вѣ́зѣй, -вѣ́зѣй,
 -ѣи, -ѣи, -ѣи, -ѣи, -ѣи, pf.: 1. perf. of
 вѣ́зѣй; 2. свѣ́зѣтъ, -вѣ́зѣтъ, -вѣ́зѣтъ, ipf.,
 take away (in a carriage), carry away.
 С-верну́тъ, -верну́, -верну́шь, -верну́й,
 свѣ́рнутый, pf., || свѣ́ртывать and свѣ́-
 рачивать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf.: 1. tr., roll;
 2. intr., turn away, turn aside. С-вер-
 ну́тъся, pf., || свѣ́ртываться and свѣ́р-
 ачиваться, ipf., turn (intr.), slip, get out of
 place. V. p. 102 n. 6.
 С-вѣ́рху, adv., from above, from on top.
 С-вѣ́стѣй, pf. V. Вѣстѣ́й.
 Сви́нка, -и, f., g. pl. сви́нокъ, dim. of сви́нѣй.
 Сви́нѣй, -ѣи, f., pl. сви́нѣи, сви́нѣй, сви́н-
 ѣмъ and сви́нѣямъ, pig, hog, swine.
 С-ви́снутъ, -ви́сну, -ви́снешь, -ви́стѣй, -ви́с-
 ѣтъ, -ѣи, -ви́сѣтъ, pf., || свѣ́сатъ, -ѣю, -ѣешь,
 ipf., hang (intr.), dangle.
 Свистáтъ, сви́щу, сви́щешь, сви́щи, ipf.,

|| за-свѣстать и за-свѣстѣть, -свѣщу, -свѣстишь, pf.: 1. whistle, hiss; 2. spurt (of blood, milk, etc.).

Свѣстнуть, pf. V. Свѣстѣть.

Свѣсть, -а, m., whistle, whistling.

Свѣстѣть, свѣщу, свѣстишь, свѣсти, ipf., || свѣстнуть, -ну, -нешь, and за-свѣстѣть, pf., whistle.

С-вить, pf. V. Вить.

Свищу. V. Свѣстать и Свѣстѣть.

С-водить, pf. V. Водить.

Сводъ, -а, m., vault.

С-возить: 1. ipf., v. Свезти; 2. perf. of возить.

Свой, своя, своё, своего, своей, pl. свой, свойхъ, common reflexive possessive pron.-adj.: my, mine, thy, thine, his, our, ours, etc. V. p. 24 n. 3. По-своему: v. pp. 15 n. 8 and 285, *Rem.* 38.

С-ворачиваться, ipf. V. Свернуть.

С-воротить, -ворочу, -воротишь, -воротѣй, pf., || сворачивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., turn away, turn aside.

Свѣжи, -ая, -ее, свѣжъ, свѣжа, -б, свѣжи и свѣжий, fresh.

Свѣтитъ, свѣчу, свѣтишь, свѣти, ipf.: 1. give a light, shine; 2. по-свѣтитъ, pf., hold a light for (somebody). Свѣтитъ, свѣтятся, ipf., || за-свѣтитъ, pf., give a light, shine. On the root свѣт-, v. p. 230 n. 4.

Свѣтло, adv., light, bright.

Свѣтло-зелёный, ая, -ое, light-green. V. p. 131 n. 6.

Свѣтло-сѣрый, -ая, -ое, light-gray. V. p. 131 n. 6.

Свѣтлѣе (Свѣтлѣй), compar. of свѣтлый and of свѣтло.

Свѣтлый, -ая, -ое, свѣтелъ, -тлѣ, -тлѣ, -тлѣй, light, bright. On the root свѣт-, v. p. 230 n. 4.

Свѣтъ, -а, m., на свѣту and на свѣтѣ, pl. свѣта, -бѣтъ: 1. light; 2. world. V. p. 105 n. 4.

Свѣча, -я, f., pl. свѣчи, свѣчъ and свѣчѣй, свѣчѣмъ, candle.

Святая, -ой, adj. used as a fem. substantive, for Святая недѣля, Easter Week. V. p. 303, *Rem.* 47.

Святѣй, -ѣя, -бѣ, святѣ, святѣ, свято, святѣ, sacred. Святѣи, the saints, the sacred images. V. p. 153 n. 4.

Священникъ, -а, m., priest.

С-горяча, adv. V. pp. 185 n. 9 and 191 n. 3.

С-дѣрнуть, -дѣрну, -дѣрнешь, -дѣрни, сдѣрнуть, pf., || сдѣргивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., pull, draw off.

С-дѣлать, pf. V. Дѣлать.

Себѣ. V. Себя.

Себя, себѣ, собою (собой), common reflexive pron.: oneself, myself, thyself, etc.

On the idiomatic use of the dative себѣ, v. pp. 6 n. 2 and 106 n. 3.

Сей, сія, сіе, себѣ, сей, pl. сія, сихъ, demonstr. pron. of the object at hand: this. V. p. 5 n. 1.

Сей-часъ, adv., immediately, right away. V. p. 5 n. 1.

Секунда, -ы, f., second (60th part of the minute).

Селѣ, -ѣ, n., pl. сѣла, village (with a church), large village. V. p. 86 n. 10.

Семѣйство, -а, n., family. V. p. 78 n. 2.

Семѣнь, -а, m., familiar form of Симеонъ, -а, Simon. [family.]

Семья, -ѣй, f., pl. сѣмьи, сѣмѣй, сѣмьямъ, Сердито, adv., angrily.

Сердитый, -ая, -ое, сердитъ, -а, -о, -ы: 1. angry, displeased; 2. irritable.

Сердить, сержу, сѣрдишь, сѣрдя, ipf., || раз-сердить, -сѣрженный, pf., anger. Сердиться, ipf., || разсердиться, pf., get angry.

Сѣрдце, -а, n., pl. сѣрдца, сѣрдѣцъ, heart.

Серебрѣ, -ѣ, n., silver (metal), silver-plate.

Серебряный, -ая, -ое, adj. of серебрѣ: silver, silvery.

Сѣрга, -и, m., pop. dim. of Сѣргѣй, -ѣя (usual form of Сѣргій, -ія), Sergius.

Сѣреда and Сѣрѣда, -ѣй, f., acc. сѣреду and сѣреду, pl. сѣреды and сѣреды, сѣредѣ and сѣредѣ, сѣредѣмъ and сѣредѣмъ, Wednesday.

Сѣредина (and Сѣрѣдина), -ѣй, middle.

Сѣрчать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., pop., || о-сѣрчать, pf., pop., get angry.

Сѣстра, -ѣй, f., pl. сѣстры, сѣстѣръ, сѣстрамъ, sister.

С-жать, pf. V. Жать.

С-жечь, pf. V. Жечь.

С-зади, adv., behind, from behind.

Сидѣнье, -ѣя, n., g. pl. сидѣній, seat, bench.

Сидѣть, сижу, сидишь, сидѣй, ipf., || по-сидѣть, pf., sit, be seated, be perched, remain, stay (lit in sitting position). V. pp. 46 n. 4 and 249, *Rem.* 3, I.

Сила, -ѣй, f., force, strength. V. p. 216 n. 5.

Силѣкъ, -лѣкъ, m., snare.

Сильно, adv., strongly, vigorously.

Сильный, -ая, -ое, силенъ (and силенъ), силенѣ, силенѣ, -ѣй (and силенѣй), strong, vigorous.

Сильнѣе, compar. of сильный and of сильно.

Синѣтъ, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., || по-синѣтъ, pf.,
С-кажу. V. Сказать. [become blue.

С-кажѣтъ, -кажу, -кажешь, -кажи, -кажан-
ный, pf., say, tell. The corresponding
imperfective is говорить.

С-казка, -и, f., g. pl. сказокъ, tale, story.

С-казывать -аю, -аешь, ipf., por. V. pp. 47
n. 10 and 50 n. 4.

Скака́тъ, скачу, скачешь, скачи, ipf., || по-
скака́тъ, pf., jump, gallop.

Ска́лка, -и, f., g. pl. скалокъ, rolling-pin.

Скамѣйка, -и, f., g. pl. скамѣекъ, dim. and
synonym of скамья.

Скамья́, -ѣй, f., g. pl. скамѣй, bench.

Ска́терть, -и, f., g. pl. скатертей, table-cloth.

Сквози́тъ, ipf. V. p. 239 n. 1.

Сквозь, adv. and prepos. (gen. or acc.):
through, between.

С-ки́нуть, -кину, -кинешь, -кинь, -ки-
нутый, pf., || скидывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
throw off, take off.

С-кладна́, -и, f., g. pl. складокъ, fold.

С-кладно́й, -ая, -ое, folding. Складна́я
кровать, folding-bed, camp-bed.

С-класть, -кладу, -кладёшь, -клали, -кла-
ла, -о, -и, -кладенный, pf., por., || складыва-
вать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., hear up, pile to-
gether. V. Сложить.

С-коль, adv.: 1. how much, how many; 2.
as much as, as many as.

Ско́льзя́й, -ая, -ое, скользякѣ, -зкѣ, -эко,
-зки, slippery.

С-ко́лько, adv.: 1. how much, how many;
2. as much as, as many as. V. p. 108 n. 11.

Скорлупка́, -и, f., g. pl. скорлупокъ, dim. of
скорлупа́, -ѣй "shell" (of nuts, eggs, etc.).

Скоро́, adv.: 1. quickly, promptly; 2. soon.

Скоро́й, -ая, -ое, скорѣ, скоро́, скоро́, -ы
(and скорѣй): 1. rapid, fast, prompt;
2. near, approaching (in matter of time).

Скорѣ́е (Скорѣ́й), compar. of скоро́й and of
скоро́: 1. more quickly, as quickly as
possible: v. p. 60 n. 5; 2. sooner; 3. rather.

Скоти́на, -ы, f.: 1. head of cattle; 2. in
collective meaning, cattle.

Скрипѣ́тъ, скриплю, скрипишь, скрипи,
ipf., || за-скрипѣ́тъ and скрипнуть, -ну,
-нешь, pf., creak, grate.

С-крыва́тъ, ipf. V. Скрыть.

С-кры́тъ (in Old Russian Со-крѣ́тъ), с-крѣ́ю
(со-крѣ́ю), с-крѣ́ешь (со-крѣ́ешь), -крѣ́-
тый, pf., || скрывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
hide, conceal. Скры́ться, pf., || скры-
ваться, ipf., hide (intr.), be hidden, disap-
pear.

Скула́, -ѣй, f., pl. скулы, скуль, скуламъ
and скуламъ, cheek-bone.

Скуча́тъ, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || за-скуча́тъ, pf.,
feel dull, be bored.

Ску́чный, -ая, -ое, ску́ченъ, -чна́, -чно,
-чны (and скучны́): 1. dull, tiresome;
2. bored, depressed. V. p. 22 n. 11. Мнѣ
ску́чно, I am bored.

Сла́бый, -ая, -ое, слабѣ, слаба́, сла́бо, -ы,
weak. V. p. 168 n. 3.

Сла́бѣе, compar. of сла́бый and of сла́бо.

Сла́ва, -ы, f., glory, fame. Сла́ва Бо́гу:
v. p. 227 n. 1.

Сла́вно, adv., excellently, perfectly.

Сла́вный, -ая, -ое, сла́венъ, -вна́, -вно,
-вны: 1. glorious, famous; 2. excellent,
perfect.

Сла́дость, -и, f.: 1. sweetness (of sugar, of
fruits, etc.); 2. bliss, delight.

С-легка́, adv., lightly, gently, slightly.

Слезá, -ѣй, f., pl. слёзы, слёзъ, слеза́мъ,
tear.

С-ли́пнуться, -липлюсь, -липнешься, -лился,
-липлася, -липлось, -липлись, -липшись
and -липнувшись, pf., || слипа́ться, -аюсь,
-аешься, ipf., stick together.

С-ли́шкомъ, adv., too, too much. V. p. 101
n. 7.

Слобода́, -ѣй, f., acc. слободу, pl. слободы,
слободъ, слобода́мъ, street in a village,
suburb.

Сло́во, -а, n., pl. слова́, word.

С-ложи́тъ, -ложу, -ложишь, -ложь, слб-
женный, pf., || складывать, -аю, -аешь,
ipf.: 1. put together, hear up, compose;
2. close (the lips), fold (the arms); 3.
spell. V. p. 18 n. 5.

С-ломáтъ, pf. V. Ломáтъ.

Служи́тъ, служу́, служишь, ipf., || по-
служи́тъ, pf.: 1. serve; 2. be in the service
of the government, be a functionary;
3. do military service.

Слу́чай, -ая, m., case, chance.

С-лучи́ться, -лучится, pf., || случáться,
-аётся, ipf., take place, happen.

Слу́шать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-слу́шать, pf.:
1. listen to, hear; 2. obey. Слу́шатся,
ipf., || послу́шаться, pf., obey: v. p. 86 n. 3.

Слы́хатъ, not used in the pres., ipf.,
iterative of слы́шать, hear. V. p. 66 n. 10.

Слы́шать, слы́шу, -ишь, ipf., || у-слы́шать
(and у-слыхáтъ: v. p. 30 n. 2), pf.: 1. hear;
2. perceive, feel, smell: v. p. 177 n. 8.
Слы́шаться, слы́шится, ipf., || послы́шати-
ся, pf.: 1. be heard, make oneself heard;
2. be perceived, felt, smelt.

Слы́шный, -ая, -ое, слы́шенъ, -шна́, -шно,
-шны: 1. audible, heard; 2. that can be
perceived, felt, smelt: comp. p. 177 n. 8.

Слы́шно, impers.: 1. one can hear, one hears, audibly; 2. one can perceive, feel, smell, perceptibly; v. pp. 14 n. 4 and 49 n. 7. Чуть слы́шно, almost imperceptibly.

Слы́шь, hear, do you hear. V. p. 212 n. 10.

Слѣ́дить, слѣ́жу, слѣ́дишь, слѣ́ди, ipf., || по-слѣ́дить, pf., intr., follow, watch.

Слѣ́дъ, -а, m., pl. слѣ́ды, trace, track.

С-лѣ́зть, -лѣ́зу, -лѣ́зешь, -лѣ́зь, -лѣ́зь, -лѣ́зла, -о, -и, -лѣ́зши, pf., || слѣ́зать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., climb down. V. p. 22 n. 1.

Слѣ́пой, -ая, -ое, слѣ́пъ, -а, -о, -ы, blind.

С-ма́зка, -и, f., grease, fatty or sticky substance.

С-мерка́ться, -ается, ipf., || сме́ркнуться, -ме́ркнется, -ме́рклось, pf., impers., grow dark, it is twilight.

Смерть, -и, f., g. pl. сме́ртей, death. In an exclamatory use: v. p. 19 n. 6.

С-ми́рно, adv., peacefully, quietly.

С-ми́рный, -ая, -ое, сми́ренъ, -и́а, -рно, -рны (and сми́рный), peaceful, quiet, gentle.

С-мо́рщиться, pf. V. Мо́рщить.

Смотрите́ль, -я, m., pl. смотре́тели and, pop., смотре́теля, -ей, -ямъ, superintendant, inspector. Смотрите́ль почто́вой ста́нции, master of post-house.

Смотрите́льский, -ая, -ое, adj. of смотре́тель.

Смотрѣ́ть, смотре́ю, смотре́ишь, ipf., || посмотре́ть, pf., look, look at. On the construction and other meanings, v. pp. 140 n. 6 and 199 n. 2.

С-му́тить, -му́шу, -му́тишь, -му́ти, -му́щенъ, pf., || сму́щать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., trouble, take aback. Сму́титься, pf., || сму́щаться, ipf., be troubled, be confused.

Смѣ́юсь. V. Смѣ́яться.

Смѣ́яться, смѣ́юсь, смѣ́ешься, смѣ́йся, ipf., || за-смѣ́яться, pf., laugh.

С-нача́ла, adv., from the beginning, at first.

С-неси́ть, -несу́, -несёшь, -неси́, -неся́, -несё, -несла́, -б, -я, -нёши, -несённый, pf., || носо́йть, сношу́, сно́сишь, ipf.: 1. carry away, take away; 2. suffer, endure.

С-ни́зу, adv., from below.

С-но́ва, adv., anew, again.

С-но́ситъ, ipf. V. Снести́.

Снѣ́гъ, -а, m., въ снѣ́гу, pl. снѣ́га, -бѣ́тъ, snow. V. pp. 120 n. 3 and 173 n. 1.

Снѣ́жокъ, -жкѣ, m., dim. of снѣ́гъ.

С-н-я́ть, с-н-иму́, с-н-име́шь, с-н-ими́, с-н-я́тъ, -а, -о, -и, сня́тый and, used as an adjective, сня́той, pf., || с-н-има́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., take off, take away.

Со. V. Съ.

Соба́ка, -и, f., dog.

Соба́чѣнка, -и, f., g. pl. соба́чѣнокъ, dim. of соба́ка (idea of contempt).

Со-бира́ть, ipf. V. Собра́ть.

Собо́ю (Собо́й). V. Себе́я.

Со-бра́ть, -беру́, -берёшь, -беря́, -бра́тъ, -а, -б (and -бра́ло), -и, сб-бранный, pf., || со-бира́ть (and сбира́ть), -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. bring together, collect; 2. gather, pick; 3. prepare for departure. Собра́ться, со-бра́лся and -брався, -бравла́сь, -бсь, -йсь, pf., || собира́ться (and сбира́ться), ipf.: 1. gather, come together; 2. make one's preparations for departure. V. pp. 11 n. 6, 71 n. 5 and 211 n. 3.

Со-верше́нно, adv., completely, thoroughly.

Со-верше́нный, -ая, -ое, соверше́ненъ (little used), -шенна, -о, -и, perfect, complete.

Со-всѣ́мъ, adv., all together, entirely. Со-всѣ́мъ не..., not at all...; совсѣ́мъ нѣ́тъ, no, not at all.

Со-вѣ́товать, совѣ́тую, совѣ́туешь, совѣ́туй, ipf., || по-совѣ́товать and, fam., при-совѣ́товать, -совѣ́тованный, advise.

Со-гла́сие, -ия, n.: 1. unison, harmony; 2. assent, consent. V. p. 226 n. 1.

Со-грѣ́шение (-ье), -ия, (-ья), n., sin.

Со-жму́. V. Сжать.

Со-зда́ть (from со and Old Russian зда́ти "build"), созда́мъ, созда́шь, созда́й (as though созда́тъ were a compound of да́тъ "give"), созда́тъ, -а, созда́ло, -и, созда́нный, pf., || созидáть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., construct, create. Созда́ться, созда́лся and созда́лся, созда́лась, -бсь, -йсь, pf., || созидáться, ipf., be constructed, be created.

Со-зидáться, ipf. V. Созда́ть.

Со-йти́, -йду́, -йдёшь, -йди́, -йда́, -ше́лъ, -шла́, -шлб́, -шли́, с-ше́дши (and с-ше́дши), pf., || с-ходи́ть, -хожу́, -ходи́шь, ipf.: 1. descend; 2. withdraw from, step away, leave. Сойти́сь, pf., || сходи́ться, ipf., gather, come together.

Со-кро́ю. V. Скры́ть.

Со́къ, -а, m., въ со́ку: 1. sap; 2. juice.

Солда́тка, -и, f., g. pl. солда́токъ, soldier's wife.

Солда́ткинъ, -а, -о, -и, adj. of possession of солда́тка: of a soldier's wife.

Солда́тъ, -а, m., g. pl. солда́тъ, soldier.

Солнечный, -ая, -ое, of the sun, solar.

Сол́нце, -а, n., pl. (little used) сол́нцы (and сол́нца), sun.

Соло́ма, -ы, f., straw.

Соль, -и, f., въ со́ли, g. pl. солѣ́й, salt.

Сонный, -ая, -ое, asleep, sleeping.
 Сонъ, сна, m.: 1. sleep; 2. dream. V. p. 25
 n. 4 and for the root, p. 12 n. 7.
 Сорóка, -и, f., magpie.
 Сорокъ, сорока, forty.
 Со-скользнуть, -скользну́, -скользнёшь,
 -скользя́, -скользя́вши, pf., || соска́ль-
 зывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., slip off, slip
 down from.
 Со-сочить, -сочу́, -сочишь, -сочий, pf.,
 || соска́кивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf.: 1. jump
 down from; 2. get loose, come off, drop
 off.
 Сосна́, -и, f., pl. со́сны, со́сень, со́снамъ,
 pine, fir.
 Со-считать, pf. V. Считать.
 Сосёдка, -и, f., g. pl. сосёдокъ, neighbor
 (in speaking of a woman). V. p. 27 n. 4.
 Сосёды, -а, m., pl. сосёды, -ей, neighbor.
 V. p. 25 n. 9.
 Со́чный, -ая, -ое, со́чень, -чна́, -чно, -чны,
 adj. of сокъ: 1. full of sap; 2. juicy.
 Спада́ть, ipf. V. Спасть.
 Спасибо, adv., thank you. V. pp. 39 n. 3
 and 40 n. 6.
 Спасти, -пасу́, -пасёшь, -пасий, -пастъ,
 -паста́, -б, -я, -паса́ши, -пасённый, pf.,
 || спаса́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., save, succor.
 Спасть, -паду́, -падёшь, -пала́, -о,
 -и, спа́вши, pf., || спада́ть, -аю, -аешь,
 ipf., fall from off.
 Спать, сплю, спишь, спи, спалъ, спала́,
 спáло (and спало́), спáли, ipf., || про-
 спа́ть, pf., sleep.
 Спи́на, -и, f., acc. спи́ну, pl. спи́ны, спи́нь,
 спи́намъ, back.
 Спи́нка, -и, f., g. pl. спи́нокъ: 1. dim. of
 спи́на; 2. v. p. 113 n. 4.
 Сплю, спишь. V. Спать.
 Спокойно, adv., quietly.
 Спокойный, -ая, -ое, споко́бенъ, -койна́,
 -койно, -койны́, quiet, calm.
 Спокойнѣе, compar. of спокойный and of
 покойно.
 Спокойствіе, -ія, n.: 1. quiet, rest; 2. cool-
 ness, composure.
 Сползти́, -ползу́, -ёшь, -я, -ползъ, -ползла́,
 -б, -я, -ползши, pf., || сполза́ть, -аю, -аешь,
 ipf., creep down.
 Спорить, спору́, споришь, споръ, ipf., || по-
 спорить, pf., neut.: 1. dispute, quarrel;
 2. discuss, argue.
 С-по-ткнуться, -ну́сь, -нёшься, -нись, pf.,
 || споты́каться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., stum-
 ble, trip. V. p. 13 n. 7.
 С-по-тыкаться, ipf. V. Споткнуться.
 С-пра́ва, adv., from the right, on the right.

С-справедли́вый, -ая, -ое, справедли́въ, -а,
 -о, -и, just, equitable.
 С-прáвиться, -прáвлюсь, -прáвишься,
 -прáвсья, pf., || справля́ться, -аюсь, -аешь-
 ся, ipf.: 1. straighten up (intr.); get back
 one's strength; 2. enquire about, consult;
 3. get straight with, manage.
 С-прáшивать, ipf. V. Спросить.
 С-проси́ть, -прошу́, -прóсишь, -проси́,
 спро́шенный, pf., || спра́шивать, -аю,
 -аешь, ipf., ask, question. V. p. 17 n. 2.
 С-пугну́ть, -пугну́, -пугнёшь, -пугни́,
 спугну́тый, pf., || спуги́вать, -аю, -аешь,
 ipf., frighten, frighten away. V. p. 174 n. 4.
 С-пуска́ться, ipf. V. Спустить.
 С-пусти́ть, -пушу́, -пусти́шь, -пусти́, спу-
 щенный, pf., || спуска́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
 let down, lower. Спусти́ться, pf., || спу-
 ска́ться, ipf., descend.
 С-пу́тать, -аю, -аешь, pf., || с-пу́тывать, -аю,
 -аешь, ipf., entangle, embroil, mix up.
 Спѣши́ть, спѣшу́, спѣи́шь, спѣши́, ipf.,
 || по-спѣша́ть, pf., hasten, hurry, hurry up.
 С-ра́зу, adv., at one stroke, all at once.
 Сре́дина. V. Середина.
 Средство, -а, n., pl. средст́ва, средств́:
 1. means, expedient, resource; 2. in the
 plur., means, resources, fortune.
 Сро́къ, -а, m., term, time.
 С-руби́ть, -рублю́, -руби́шь, -рубй́, -ру́блен-
 ный, pf., || сруба́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf.,
 chop down, cut.
 С-сели́ть, -селю́, -сели́шь, -селённый, pf.,
 || сселя́ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., transport
 from one place to another. V. p. 128 n. 6.
 Ста́вить, ста́влю, ста́вишь, ста́вь, ipf., || по-
 ста́вить, -ста́вленный, pf., set, place,
 put.
 Ста́вка, -и, f., g. pl. ста́вокъ: 1. stake (in
 cards); 2. muster. V. p. 71 n. 9.
 Стака́нь, -а, m., glass, goblet.
 Станови́ться, ipf. V. Стать.
 Станци́онный, -ая, -ое, adj. of стан́ция:
 post, stage, station.
 Стан́ция, -и, f., post, stage, station.
 Стара́ться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., || по-ста-
 ра́ться, pf., strive to, try to.
 Ста́ренный, -ая, -ое, dim. of ста́рый. V.
 p. 258, Rem. 13, II.
 Ста́рикъ, -а, m., old man.
 Ста́ричекъ, -чка́, m., dim. of ста́рикъ.
 Ста́роста, -и, m., elder: v. p. 213 n. 5.
 Почто́вый ста́роста, head-postilion.
 Ста́рость, -и, f., old age, oldness.
 Ста́руха, -и, f., old woman.
 Ста́рушка, -и, f., g. pl. ста́рушекъ, dim. of
 ста́руха.

Старшій, -ая, -ее, старше, compar. of старый: older, elder.

Старый, -ая, -ое, старь, старá, старó and старó, стары (and стары), old, ancient.

Стать, стану, станешь, стань, pf., || становиться, становлюсь, становишься, ipf.: 1. place oneself, take up a position; 2. become; 3. imper., be sufficient, be enough of (v. p. 88 n. 2). In the perf. only, without corresponding imperf., set about to: v. p. 1 n. 4.

Стволъ, ствола́, m.: 1. trunk (of a tree); 2. barrel (of a gun).

Стегáть, -áю, -áешь, ipf., || от-стегáть and стегнúть, -нú, -нêшь, -нй, pf., whip, lash.

Стекло́, -á, n., pl. стекла́, стéкло: 1. window-glass, pane; 2. piece of glass.

Стéклышко (usual pronunciation *стéклушко), -а, n., pl. стéклышки, стéклышекъ, dim. of стекло́.

Стерéчь, стережý, стережêшь, стереги́, стерéжъ, стережá, -ó, -й, ipf., || у-стерéчь, pf., watch, guard.

С-тиснуть, -тисну́, -тиснешь, -тисни́, -тиснутый, pf., || стискивать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., squeeze, press, crowd.

Стлáть, стелю́, стелешь, стели́, ipf., || по-стлáть, постланный, pf., spread. Стлáть-ся, ipf., spread over, reach along.

Сто, ста, g. pl. сотъ, dat. pl. стамъ, hundred. **Стойть**, стою́, стоишь, ipf., be worth, cost. V. p. 7 n. 4.

Столбъ, -á, m.: 1. pillar, column, post; 2. column (of dust, snow, etc.), whirlwind: v. p. 122 n. 8.

Столъ, стола́, m., table. V. p. 151 n. 5.

Стонáть, стопа́, стóнешь, ipf., || за-стонáть and про-стонáть, pf., groan.

Сторона́, -ы́, f., acc. стóрону, pl. стóроны, сторóбитъ, сторóнамъ, side.

Сторониться, стороню́сь, сторóбнишь-ся, сторóнишь, ipf., || по-сторониться, pf., step aside, get out of the way.

Сторóнка, -и, f., g. pl. сторóнокъ, dim. of сторона́.

Стоя́ть, стою́, стоишь, стой, ipf., || по-стоя́ть, pf.: 1. stand, be standing, remain standing; 2. be stationed, stay, be exposed. V. pp. 7 n. 4, 112 n. 2, 196 n. 2 and 250, Item. 8, I.

Страда́ние (-ье), -ия́ (-ья), n., suffering.

Страда́ть, -áю, -áешь, ipf., || по-страда́ть, pf., suffer, have pain.

Стра́нно, adv., strangely.

Стра́нный, -ая, -ое, стра́нешь, стра́нна, стра́нно, -и, strange, singular, queer.

Страсть, -и, f., g. pl. страсте́й: 1. passion;

2. pop., fright, dread, horror. In an exclamatory use: v. p. 19 n. 6.

Страхъ, -а, m., dread, fear. In an exclamatory use: v. p. 19 n. 6.

Стра́шно, adv., terribly, in a frightful manner.

Стра́шный, -ая, -ое, стра́нешь, -шня́, -шно, -шны́ (and стра́нный), terrible, frightful, horrible.

Стрем-гла́вь, adv. V. p. 187 n. 2.

Стре́мя, стре́мени, n., pl. стре́менá, стре́мёнь, стре́менáмъ, stirrup.

Стро́гий, -ая, -ое, стрóгъ, стрóгá, стрóго, -и́ (and стрóгий), severe, stern.

Стро́ить, стрóю, стрóишь, стрóй, ipf., || по-стро́ить, -стрóенный, pf., build, construct.

Стрѣ́лять, -áю, -áешь, ipf., || вы-стрѣ́лять, -стрѣ́лю, -стрѣ́лишь, -стрѣ́ли, pf., shoot, fire. V. p. 170 n. 5.

Студе́нь, -дня́, m. V. p. 159 n. 3.

Ступáть, ipf. V. Ступи́ть.

Ступе́нь, -пéни, f., step, stair.

Ступи́ть, ступлю́, ступишь, ступи́, pf., || ступáть, -áю, -áешь, ipf., go, step, take a step. Ступáй: v. p. 121 n. 8.

Стучáть, стучу́, стучи́шь, стучи́, ipf., || по-стучáть and стукну́ть, стукну́, стукнешь, стукни́, pf., hit, knock, strike, stamp.

Сты́дный, -ая, -ое, shameful, little used outside of impersonal construction: мнѣ сты́дно, I am ashamed.

Стѣ́на, -ы́, f., acc. стѣ́ну, pl. стѣ́ны, стѣ́нь, стѣ́намъ and стѣ́намъ, wall.

Су-бóй, -бóя, m., pop. V. p. 96 n. 1.

Судáрыня, -и, f., lady, Ma'am, Miss. V. p. 79 n. 4.

Суда́рь, -я, m., a gentleman, Sir. V. p. 79 n. 4.

Суди́ть, сужу́, суди́шь, суди́, ipf., || раз-судя́ть, pf.: 1. deliberate, reason, reflect; 2. judge (in justice).

Сукно́, -á, n., pl. сукна́, сукно́нь, cloth.

Сукóнный, -ая, -ое, adj. of сукно́: of cloth.

Сукъ, -á, m., на сукý, pl. сучья́, -ьевъ, bough, branch. V. p. 238 n. 3.

Сума́, -ы́, f., pl. сýмы, сумъ, сумáмъ, sack, pouch.

Сумка́, -и, f., g. pl. сýмокъ, dim. and synonym of сума́.

Сумочка́, -и, f., g. pl. сýмочекъ, dim. of сумка́.

Сунду́къ, -á, m., chest, box, trunk.

Сутки́, сýтокъ, pl. f., a day and a night. V. p. 136 n. 1.

Сухóй, -áя, -бе, сухъ, -á, -о, -и, dry, dried. Сущья́. V. Сукъ.

Существованіе, -іа, n., existence.

Схватить, pf. V. Хватать.

Сходить: 1. ipf., v. Сойти; 2. pf. of ходить.

Счастливый, -ая, -ое, очастливъ, -а, -о, -ы, and счастливъ, -а, -о, -ы, happy, fortunate.

Счесть, pf. V. Считать.

Считать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || со-считать and счесть, со-чту, -чтёшь, -чти, с-чёлъ, со-члѣ, -члб, -члѣ, со-чтѣнный, pf.: 1. calculate, count; 2. count as, consider as, treat like, believe to be: v. p. 225 n. 2.

Сшить, pf. V. Шить.

Съ (Со), prepos.: 1. with the acc., approximate ratio of measure: v. p. 183 n. 6; 2. with the gen., from off, from, since, from (cause); 3. with the instr., with. V. *Index*.

Съ-ѣдать. V. Съ-ѣсть.

Съ-ѣсть, -ѣмъ, -ѣшь, -ѣстъ, -ѣдимъ, -ѣшь (for *ѣжъ), -ѣлъ, -ѣла, -о, -и, -ѣвши, -ѣденный, pf., || съ-ѣдѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., eat. V. p. 62 n. 5.

Сынъ, -а, m., pl. сыновѣя, -вѣй (and, in elevated style, сынѣи, -бвѣ), son.

Сыпать, сыплю, сыплешь, сыпь, ipf., || по-сыпать, pf., scatter, pour (of solid substances). Сыпаться, ipf., || по-сыпаться, pf., spread (intr.), fall.

Сырѣй, -а, -бе, сырѣ, -ѣ, -о, -ы, damp.

Сытый, -ая, -ое, сытъ, -ѣ, -о, -ы, satiated, no longer hungry.

Сѣдлѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || о-сѣдлѣть, о-сѣдланый (pron. *осѣдланый), pf., saddle.

Сѣдло, -ѣ, n., pl. сѣдла (pron. *сѣдла), сѣделъ (pron. *сѣделъ), saddle.

Сѣдой, -а, -бе, сѣдъ, -ѣ, -о, -ы, gray (of the hair, of the beard).

Сѣдокъ, сѣдока, m.: 1. horseman; 2. traveller (in a carriage), passenger.

Сѣмечко, -а, n., pl. сѣмечки, сѣмечекъ, dim. of сѣмя.

Сѣмя, сѣмени, n., pl. сѣмена, сѣмянѣ, сѣменѣмъ, seed, grain.

Сѣни, -ѣи, pl. f., entrance, vestibule. V. pp. 15 n. 4 and 118 n. 6.

Сѣно, -а, n., hay.

Сѣнцы, -цевъ, pl. m., dim. of сѣни. V. p. 15 n. 4.

Сѣрый, -ая, -ое, сѣръ, -ѣ, -о and сѣро, -ы and сѣры, gray.

Сѣрѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-сѣрѣть, pf., grow gray. Сѣрѣться, ipf., appear gray. V. p. 67 n. 4.

Сѣсть, сяду, сядешь, сядѣ, сѣлъ, -а, -о, -и, сѣвши, pf., || садѣться, сажусь, садѣнься, сядѣсь, ipf., sit down, take one's

place, perch, get into (a saddle or a carriage). V. pp. 28 n. 8 and 60 n. 7.

Сѣтка, -и, f., g. pl. сѣтокъ, dim. of сѣть, -и, f., g. pl. сѣтѣй, "net, snare".

Сюда, adv., here (with motion), hither.

Сяду. V. Сѣсть.

Т

Такъ-же, adv., similarly, likewise, also.

Такой, adv., all the same, nevertheless, for all that. V. p. 138 n. 3.

Такой, -а, -бе, such, that sort of; такой же, of the same sort. V. pp. 58 n. 5, 117 n. 6 and 132 n. 1.

Такъ, adv.: 1. thus, in that way, similarly; такъ же, in the same way; 2. so: v. p. 132 n. 1; 3. like that: v. pp. 47 n. 7, 70 n. 2 and 75 n. 5; 4. then: v. pp. 16 n. 6, 41 n. 6, 71 n. 12 and 132 n. 3. Такъ и: v. pp. 40 n. 5 and 107 n. 1. Такъ себѣ, so-so, middling, rather bad than good; v. p. 106 n. 3. Не такъ: 1. in another way; 2. contrary to what was necessary or was expected: v. p. 143 n. 3.

Тамъ, adv.: 1. there (without motion); 2. then, thereupon.

Твёрдо, adv.: 1. firmly, strongly, solidly; 2. obstinately.

Твёрдый, -ая, -ое, твёрдъ, твердѣ, твёрдо, -ы (and тверды), firm, hard, solid.

Твой, твоѣ, твоѣ, твоерѣ, твоѣй, pl. твоѣ, твоѣхъ, thy, thine. По-твоѣму: v. pp. 15 n. 8 and 285, *Rem.* 38.

-те. V. pp. 104 n. 2 and 163 n. 1.

Тѣбѣ. V. Ты.

Тѣбѣ. V. Ты.

Тѣлѣга, -и, f., four-wheeled cart of Russian peasants, cart.

Темно-сѣрый, -ая, -ое, dark gray, deep gray. V. p. 131 n. 6.

Тёмный, -ая, -ое, тѣмнѣ, темнѣ, тѣмно and темнѣ, тѣмны and темный, obscure, dark.

Темнѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., || по-темнѣть, pf.: become obscure, become dark, darken.

Теперь, adv., now, at present.

Тѣплый, -ая, -ое, тѣплѣ, теплѣ, теплѣ, теплый, warm. V. p. 108 n. 5.

Терѣть, тру, трѣшь, три, тѣръ, тѣрла, -о, -и, тѣрши and -терѣвъ, тѣртый, ipf., || по-терѣть, pf., rub.

Терпѣіе (-ѣе), -іа (-ѣя), n., patience.

Терѣть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-терѣть, по-терѣнный, pf., lose.

Тесать, тѣшу, тѣнешь, тѣшѣ, тѣсанный (used as an adjective only), ipf., || вы-тесать, вытесанный, and об-тесать,

-тёсанный, pf., hew, square, cut with an ax.

Тесина, -ы, f., thin board, match-boards.

Тесинка, -и, f., g. pl. тесинокъ, dim. of тесина.

Тетеревёчекъ, -чка, m., dim. of тетеревёкъ, -вкѣ, itself dim. of тетеревъ.

Тетеревъ, -а, m., pl. тетеревѣ, -бвѣ (and -бѣ), -ѣмъ, blackcock.

Тётка, -и, f., g. pl. тётко, aunt. [тётка.

Тётушка, -и, f., g. pl. тётушекъ, dim. of тѣхій, -ая, -ое, тихъ, -ѣ, -о, -и: 1. quiet, calm, slow; 2. gentle; 3. without noise, in a low voice.

Тѣхо, adv.: 1. slowly; 2. gently; 3. without noise, in a low voice.

Тѣше, compar. of тѣхій and of тѣхо.

Тишина, -ѣ, f., calm, silence.

То, nom. neut. sing. of the pron. тотъ: 1. that; a то, otherwise, if not: v. p. 2 n. 7; и то, propr. "and that": v. pp. 77 n. 5, 149 n. 2 and 218 n. 5; не то, it is not that: v. p. 148 n. 3; что... то...: v. pp. 83 n. 3 and 275, Rem. 30; 2. then: v. pp. 51 n. 6 and 140 n. 2; 3. то... то..., now... now...; 4. -to tacked on: v. p. 271, Rem. 26.

Тобюу (Тобой). V. Ты.

Товарищъ, -а, m., comrade, companion.

Тогда, adv., then.

Тѣже, adv., also, similarly, likewise. А тѣже: v. p. 213 n. 3.

Токъ, -а, m., на току: 1. pl. токи, -овъ, current; 2. pl. токѣ, -бвѣ, threshing-floor.

Толкать, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., || толкнѣть, -нѣ, -нѣшь, -толкнути, pf., jostle, knock, hit. Толкаться, ipf., || толкнѣться, pf., jog, jog about.

Тѣлстый, -ая, -ое, толстѣ, -ѣ, тѣлсто (and толстѣ), тѣлсты (and толстѣ), big, fat, thick.

Тѣлько, adv.: 1. only; 2. scarcely: v. p. 57 n. 3. With the gen.: v. pp. 154 n. 4 and 163 n. 7. Тѣлько-что: v. p. 67 n. 1; тѣлько... что..., v. p. 136 n. 2.

Тѣненькѣй, -ая, -ое, dim. of тѣнкѣй. V. p. 258, Rem. 13, II.

Тѣнкѣй, -ая, -ое, тѣнокъ, тонкѣ, тѣнко, -лики (and тонкѣ), thin, slender, fine, shrill.

Тѣнше, compar. of тѣнкѣй and of тѣнко.

Топить, топлѣю, топлѣешь, топи, топлѣнный, ipf., || за-топить and не-топить, pf., heat. Топиться, ipf., || не-топиться, pf.: 1. be heated; 2. burn, be lighted: v. p. 56 n. 3.

Топѣръ, -ѣ, m., ax, hatchet.

Тѣпѣть, -а, m., noise of steps, of hoofs, stamping, trampling.

Тѣпѣть, топѣу, тѣпѣешь, топѣи, тѣпѣнный, ipf., || по-топѣть, pf., tread on. Тѣпѣться, ipf., || за-топѣться and про-топѣться, pf., stamp, mark time.

Тѣргъ, -ѣ, m., на тѣргу, pl. тѣрги, -бвѣ, bargain, transaction; por., market place.

Тѣропить, тѣроплѣю, тѣроплѣешь, тѣропи, ipf., || по-тѣропить, -тѣроплѣнный, pf., hasten, hurry (tr.). Тѣропиться, ipf., || за-тѣропиться and по-тѣропиться, pf., make haste, hurry, make speed.

Тѣропливый, -ая, -ое, тѣропливъ, -ѣ, -о, -ѣ, precipitate, hurrying, hurried.

Тѣтъ-часъ and Тѣтъ-часѣ, adv., immediately, directly, right away. Comp. p. 5 n. 1.

Тѣтъ, та, то; тѣбѣ; той; тому; ту; тѣмѣ, тѣю; томѣ; pl. тѣ, тѣхъ, demonstr. pron. of the object removed: that: v. p. 3 n. 1. Тѣтъ... другѣй..., the one... the other.... Тѣтъ же (тѣтъ же сѣмѣй), the same: v. p. 9 n. 1. Тому назѣдъ: v. p. 279, Rem. 33, I. Чѣмъ... тѣмъ... (with double comparative), the more... the more...: v. pp. 35 n. 4 and 274, Rem. 30.

Тѣчно, adv.: v. pp. 137 n. 2 and 221 n. 6.

Тѣчный, -ая, -ое, тѣченѣ, тѣчнѣ, тѣчно, -чны (and тѣчнѣ), prompt, punctual, exact.

Тѣшнѣй, -ая, -ое, тѣшенѣ, -шнѣ, -шно, -шны (and тошнѣ): 1. pauseating; мнѣ тѣшно, I feel sick: v. p. 78 n. 3; 2. tire-some.

Травѣ, -ѣ, f., pl. травѣ, grass, herb.

Травнѣ, -и, f., g. pl. травѣ, dim. of травѣ.

Травушкѣ, -и, f., g. pl. травушекъ, dim. of травѣ.

Тревѣжитъ, тревѣжу, тревѣжишь, тревѣжѣ, ipf., || в-тревѣжить, встревѣженный, pf., make uneasy, alarm. Тревѣжиться, ipf., || в-тревѣжиться, pf., be uneasy, be alarmed.

Трепѣтѣть, трепѣщѣю, трепѣщѣешь, трепѣщи, ipf., || за-трепѣтѣть, pf., tremble. Трепѣтѣться, ipf., || за-трепѣтѣться, pf., tremble, flutter.

Трескѣться, -ѣюсь, -ѣеюсь, ipf., || трескѣуть, -ну, -нешѣ, -ни, pf., split, cleave, burst (intr.).

Трескъ, -ѣ, m., cracking, crackling, bursting.

Треснуть, pf. V. Трескѣться and Тресѣть.

Трѣтѣй, -ѣя, -ѣе, -ѣи, third.

Тресѣть, тресѣю, тресѣешь, ipf.: 1. за-тресѣть and тресѣуть, -ну, -нешѣ, -ни, pf., crack, crackle; 2. за-тресѣть, pf., chatter, jabber.

Три, трѣхъ, трѣмъ, трѣя, three.

Три-дцать, -и, instr. тридцатѣю, thirty.
 Три-на-дцать, -и, instr. тринадцатѣю, thirteen.
 Три-ста, трѣхъ сотѣ (трѣхсотѣ), трѣмъ стѣмъ, трѣмъ стѣми, трѣхъ стѣхъ, three hundred.
 Трѣгать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || трѣбнуть, -ну, -нешь, -нѣ, трѣбнутый, pf., touch (in both literal and figurative meanings).
 Трѣгаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., || трѣбуться, -нусь, -нешься, -нѣся, pf., start, move, stir (intr.).
 Трѣе, трѣихъ, three together. V. p. 264, Rem. 21.
 Трѣйка, -и, f., g. pl. трѣежъ: 1. three-spot (in cards); 2. team of three horses. V. p. 82 n. 2.
 Трѣбуться, pf. V. Трѣгаться.
 Тропинка, -и, f., g. pl. трѣпинокъ, foot-path.
 Трофимовна, -и, f., der. from Трофимъ, -а: daughter of Trophimus.
 Трубить, трублю, трубишь and трѣбишь, труби, ipf., || за-трубить, pf., blow a horn, a trumpet, pipe.
 Трудно, adv., with difficulty, laboriously.
 Трудный, -ая, -ое, труденъ, -днѣ, -дно, -дны (and трудны), difficult, laborious.
 Труднѣе, compar. of трудный and of трудно.
 Трудъ, -ѣ, m., work, labor, trouble.
 Тряска, -и, f. (not used in the plur.), shock, jolt, jolting.
 Трясти, трясѣ, трясѣшь, трясѣи, трясѣ (prop. *трѣсъ: v. p. 60 n. 6), трясѣи, -б, -ѣ, -трѣщи, ipf., || по-трясти and тряхнѣть, -ну, -нешь, -нѣ, pf., shake. Трястѣсь, ipf., || за-трястѣсь, pf., tremble.
 Тряхнѣть, pf. V. Трясти.
 Туда, adv., there (with motion), thither.
 Тѣжиться, тѣжусь, тѣжись, тѣжѣсь, ipf., || на-тѣжиться, pf., stretch with an effort, make an effort, strive. On the root тѣг-, туг-, v. pp. 106 n. 8 and 135 n. 6.
 Тѣла, -и, f., Tula (name of a city). V. p. 58 n. 1.
 Тулупъ, -а, m., sheepskin cloak. V. p. 207 n. 4.
 Тѣльский, -ая, -ое, adj. of Тѣла: of Tula.
 Туманъ, -а, m., fog.
 Тѣсклый, -ая, -ое, тѣсклѣ, -ѣ, -о, -и, dim., dull, murky.
 Тутѣвникъ, -а, m., mulberry tree; and, in a collective meaning, mulberry grove. V. pp. 125 n. 1 and 131 n. 2.
 Тѣтовый, -ая, -ое, adj. of тутъ, -а "mulberry tree"; тѣтовое дѣрево, same meaning as тутъ, -а, propr. "black mulberry tree".

Тутъ, adv.: 1. here, there (without motion), about here; 2. then, thereupon.
 Тѣча, -и, f., cloud, rain-cloud.
 Тѣчка, -и, f., g. pl. тѣчекъ: 1. dim. of тѣча; 2. cloud (in general).
 Тушить, тушу, тушишь, туши, ipf., || за-тушить and по-тушить, -тушенный, pf., extinguish.
 Ты, тебѣ, тебѣ, тобѣю (тобѣи), thou, thee.
 Тысяча, -и, f., a thousand.
 Тѣ. V. Тотъ.
 Тѣло, -а, n., pl. тѣла, body, flesh.
 Тѣмъ. V. Тотъ.
 Тѣсно, adv., narrowly, closely.
 Тѣсный, -ая, -ое, тѣсенъ, тѣснѣ, -сно, -сны (and тѣсны), narrow, crowded, close.
 Тѣря, -и, f., bread soaked in *kvas*.
 Тяжелѣ, adv., heavily, laboriously.
 Тяжелый, -ая, -ое, тяжѣлѣ, тяжѣла, -б, -ѣ, heavy, laborious, difficult.
 Тяжелѣе, compar. of тяжѣлый and of тяжѣло.
 Тянутъ, тяну, тянешь, тяни, ipf., || по-тянутъ, потянутый, pf., pull, draw, stretch. V. p. 106 n. 8.

У

У, prepos., with the gen.: 1. beside, near (without motion), with; 2. at the house of, in the possession of. On у- preverb, v. pp. 43 n. 3 and 64 n. 2.
 У-бѣтъ, -бѣю, -бѣешь, -бѣи, убѣтый, pf., || убѣвать, -бѣю, -бѣешь, ipf., kill, fell.
 Убѣться, pf., pop., || убѣиваться, ipf., pop.: 1. wound oneself, kill oneself; 2. in the imperf. only, wear oneself out, become
 У-бѣю. V. Убѣтъ. [desperate].
 У-бѣгать, ipf. V. Убѣжать.
 У-бѣжать, -бѣгу, -бѣжишь, -бѣги, pf., || у-бѣгать, -бѣю, -бѣешь, ipf., run away, flee.
 У-величительный, -ая, -ое, enlarging, magnifying.
 У-видѣтъ, pf. V. Видѣтъ and p. 31 n. 1.
 У-видѣтъ, pf. V. Видѣтъ and p. 31 n. 1.
 Углы. V. Уголь.
 У-гнѣтъ, -гоню, -гонись, -гонѣ, -гнѣтъ, -ѣ, -гнѣло, -и, угнанный, pf., || угнѣтъ, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf.: 1. drive away, drive ahead; 2. lead away, carry off.
 У-говорить, -говорю, -говоришь, pf., || у-говѣривать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., persuade.
 У-гѣдный, -ая, -ое, угѣденъ, -гѣдна, -о, -ѣ, agreeable, pleasing. On the imper. use of the neuter угѣдно, v. p. 225 n. 4.
 Уголъ, угла, m., въ углу, pl. углы, -бѣтъ, corner, angle.

Уд-арить, -дарю, -даришь, -дарь, pf., || ударять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., strike.

Уд-аръ, -а, m., stroke, blow.

Уд-а-ть-ся, удаётся, удался and удался, удалась, удалась, удался, удались, pf., || уда-ваться, удаётся, ipf., succeed: v. p. 191 n. 6. For the conjugation, v. pp. 8 n. 5 and 50 n. 3.

Уд-ер-жа-ть, -держу, -держишь, -держи, удержанный, pf., || удерживать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., hold back. **Уд-ер-жа-ть-ся**, pf., || удерживаться, ipf., hold oneself back.

Уж-е and **Уж-ь**, adv.: 1. already; уже не, no longer; 2. in an affirmative meaning: v. p. 186 n. 2.

Уж-и-н-а-ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-ужинать and от-ужинать, pf., have supper, sup.

Уж-ин-ъ, -а, m., supper.

Уж-ь. V. **Уж-е**.

Уз-ел-ъ, узла, m., dim. of **Уз-ел-ь**.

Уз-ел-ь, узла, m.: 1. knot; 2. parcel tied up, bundle. [(and узкий), narrow.

Уз-кий, -ал, -ое, узкою, -зко, -зко, -зки

Уз-на-ть, -аю, -аешь, узнаанный, pf., || узна-вать, -знаю, -знаёшь, -знавай, -знавая, ipf., recognize, learn. V. p. 50 n. 3.

Уз-ок-ъ. V. **Уз-кий**.

У-й-ти, -йду, -йдёшь, -йди, -йдя, ушёл, -шла, -шли, -шли, -шли, pf., || уходить, -хожу, -ходишь, ipf.: 1. go away, leave, go out (on foot); 2. pass (intr.), disappear; 3. sink in, sink.

У-ка-за-ть, -кажу, -кажешь, -кажи, указанный, pf., || указывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., indicate, show, order.

У-ка-з-ъ, -а, m., order, edict, ukaze.

У-ка-зы-ва-ть, pf. V. **Ука-за-ть**.

У-кла-ды-ва-ть, ipf. V. **Уло-жи-ть**.

У-кра-д-кой, adv., by stealth, in secret. V. p. 17 n. 6.

У-кра-сть, pf. V. **Кра-сть**.

У-кры-ть, -крю, -кроешь, -крый, -крытый, pf., || укрывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., cover, envelop, wrap up.

У-кус-ить, pf. V. **Ку-са-ть**.

У-лей, улья, m., pl. улья от улья (and улья), ульёв (and ульёв), bee-hive. V. p. 117 n. 1.

У-лет-ь-ть, -лечу, -летишь, -лети, pf., || улётать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., fly away.

У-леч-ь. V. **Улет-ь-ть**.

У-лечь-ся, -лягусь, -ляжешься, imper. ляг-ся, лёгся, леглась, -леглось, -леглись, -лёглись, pf., || ложиться, ложусь, ложись, and у-кла-ды-ва-ть-ся, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., lie down, find space to lie down. V. p. 18 n. 5.

У-лица, -ы, f., street.

У-ло-жи-ть, -ложу, -ложишь, -ложь, уложенный, pf., || у-кла-ды-ва-ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., lay down, put, put away, pack. V. p. 18 n. 5.

У-лыб-а-ть-ся, -аюсь, -аёшься, ipf., || улы-б-ну-ться, -нусь, -нёшься, pf., smile.

Улыб-ка, -и, f., g. pl. улыбок, smile.

У-ляж-е-т-ся. V. **Улечь-ся**.

У-мень-ш-ить, -меньшу, -меньшишь, -мень-ши, pf., || уменьшать, -аю, -аешь, dimin-ish, lessen.

У-мер-е-ть, -мру, -мрёшь, -мри, у-мерь, у-мерла, у-мерло, у-мерли, умерший, pf., || умирать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., die.

У-мир-а-ть, ipf. V. **Умер-е-ть**.

Ум-ни-ца, -ы, m. and f.: 1. sensible, intelligent, clever person; 2. good child (espe-cially in addressing a little girl).

Ум-ный, -ая, -ое, умён, умна, -мно, -мны, sensible, intelligent, clever.

У-мо-ля-ю-ще, from умолять, imperf. of у-мо-ля-ть, beseechingly: v. p. 206 n. 6.

У-мор-и-ть, -морю, -моришь (and -моришь), pf., pop.: 1. make die; 2. exhaust, weary, tire out. **У-мор-и-ть-ся**, pf., pop., be ex-hausted, be wearied, be tired out.

Ум-ъ, -а, m., intelligence, mind. **Ум-ъ-раз-ум-ъ**: v. p. 161 n. 3.

У-мы-ть, -мю, -моешь, -мой, умытый, pf., || умывать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., wash (said only of the hands and face). **Умы-ть-ся**, pf., || умываться, ipf., wash oneself.

Ум-ь-ть, -бю, -бёшь, ipf., || с-ум-ь-ть, -бю, -бёшь, pf., know how to. V. p. 18 n. 3.

У-нес-ти, -несу, -несёшь, -неси, -неся, -нёсь, -несла, -несло, -несли, -несши, -несён-ный, pf., || уносить, -ношу, -носите, ipf.: 1. carry away, lead away; 2. carry off, steal, rob.

Ун-тер-ъ-офи-цер-ь, -а, m., pl. офицеры, -овъ, and, pop., -офицера, -бъ, uncommis-sioned officer.

Уп-а, -ы, f., Ура (name of a river). V. p. 58 n. 1.

У-пад-у. V. **Па-да-ть**.

У-па-сть, pf. V. **Па-да-ть**.

У-пер-е-ть, -пру, -прёшь, -при, -пёр, -перла, -пёрло, -и, -пёрши, -пёртый, pf., || упи-р-а-ть, -аю, -аешь, ipf., lean, rest. **Упе-р-е-ть-ся**, -пёрся and -перся, -перлась (and -пёрлась), -перлось (and -пёрлось), -пер-лись (and -пёрлись), pf., || упираться, ipf., lean (intr.).

У-по-тре-би-ть, -треблю, -требишь, -треби, -треблённый, pf., || употреблять, -аю, -аешь, ipf., use, employ.

У-пáвиться, -пáвлюсь, -пáвишься, -пáвься, pf., por., || управл́яться, -áюсь, -áешься, ipf., por., have done (with somebody or something), finish, get straight with.

У-пáвляться, ipf. V. Упáвиться.

У-пáрый, -ая, -ое, упáрый, -а, -о, -ы, head-strong, obstinate.

У-ро́нить, pf. V. Ро́нять.

У́сикъ, -а, m.: 1. dim. of усь; 2. antenna (of insect), feeler.

У-сй́лить, -сй́лю, -сй́лишь, -сй́ль, -сй́лен-ный, pf., || усй́ливать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., reinforce, strengthen. Усй́литься, pf., || усй́ливаться, ipf., be reinforced, become stronger, increase (intr.).

У-слыхáть, pf. V. Слы́шать and p. 30 n. 2.

У-слы́шать, pf. V. Слы́шать and p. 30 n. 2.

У-смѣ́хаться, -áюсь, -áешься, ipf., || смѣ́х-нуться, -смѣ́хнусь, -смѣ́хнёшься, -смѣ́х-нясь, pf., smile.

У-снύть, -снύ, -снёшь, -снй, pf., fall asleep. V. p. 12 n. 7.

У-сб́пшй, -аго, m., Усб́пшая, -ей, f., old past participle used as a substantive: усб́пшй, усб́пшая, the deceased. V. p. 12 n. 7.

У-с-по́кб́ить, -кб́ю, -кб́ишь, -кб́й, -кб́ен-ный, pf., || успо́кб́ивать (and успо́кб́ивать), -аю, -аешь, ipf., quiet, calm. Успо́кб́ить-ся, pf., || успо́кб́иваться (and успо́кб́ивать-ся), ipf., quiet oneself, become quiet, calm oneself.

У-спѣ́ть, -áю, -áешь, pf., || успѣ́вать, -áю, -áешь, ipf., have time to, succeed. V. p. 49 n. 5.

Уста́, устѣ́, pl. n., in elevated style only, lips, mouth.

У-ста́вать, ipf. V. Уста́ть.

У-ста́лость, -я, f., fatigue, weariness.

У-ста́лый, -ая, -ое, tired, weary. V. p. 176 n. 12.

У-стано́вить, -становлю́, -становишь, -стано-вой, установле́нный, pf., || устано́вли-вать, -аю, -аешь (and установля́ть, -áю, -áешь v. p. 225 n. 1), ipf.: 1. place, arrange; 2. establish, organize. Устано́виться, pf., || устано́вливаться (and установля́ться), ipf.: 1. be arranged; 2. be established, be settled.

У-ста́ть, -ста́ну, -ста́нешь, -ста́нь, pf., || уста́вать, -стаю́, -стаёшь, -става́й, -ста-ва́я, ipf., become tired, get weary. V. pp. 50 n. 3 and 176 n. 12.

У-стро́ить, -строю́, -строишь, -стро́енный, pf., || устраи́вать (and устраи́вать), -аю, -аешь, ipf., arrange, put in order. Устро́иться, pf., || устраи́ваться (and

устраи́ваться), ipf., settle down, fix one-self up.

Усь, -á, m., mustache.

У-тверди́ть, -твержу́, -твердишь, -тверди́, утвержде́нный, pf., || утвержда́ть, -áю, -áешь, ipf.: 1. strengthen; 2. affirm, con-firm. Утверди́ться, pf., || утвержда́ться, ipf.: 1. get firm; 2. be confirmed, be-come certain.

У-тере́ть, -трѣ́, -трѣ́шь, -трѣ́й, -тѣ́рла, -о, -и, -тѣ́рши and -тере́вь, -тѣ́ртый, pf., || утира́ть, -áю, -áешь, ipf., wipe. Утере́ть-ся, pf., || утира́ться, ipf., wipe one's face.

У-тира́ться, ipf. V. Утере́ть.

У-ткнύ́ть, -ткнύ́, -ткнёшь, -ткнй, уткнύ́тый, pf., prick, stick, thrust in. Уткнύ́ться, pf., || уткнύ́аться (little used), ipf., prick oneself, stick oneself, thrust oneself in, run up against, strike against. V. p. 84 n. 4.

У́тро, утра́, n., morning. У́тромъ and по-утрѣ́ (поутрѣ́), in, during the morning; къ утрѣ́, for the morning, until morn-ing; съ утра́, since morning. На друго́е у́тро, the next morning.

У-тѣ́шеніе, -ія, n., consolation, relief.

Уха́бъ, -а, m. V. p. 94 n. 4.

У-хвaт́иться, pf. V. Хвaтáть.

У́хо, -а, n., pl. у́ши, ушѣ́й, уша́мъ, ear.

У-ходи́ть, ipf. V. Уй́ти.

У-че́нье, -ня, n., apprenticeship, lesson, drill.

Учи́тель, -я, m., pl. учи́телей, -ѣй, and, ar-chaic, учи́тели, учи́телей, master, teacher.

Учи́ть, учѣ́, учи́шь, учи́, ipf.: 1. вы́-учи-ть, вы́ученный, and на-учи́ть, на́ученный, pf., instruct, teach; 2. ви́-учи-ть, pf., study, learn. Учи́ться, ipf., || вы́учи-ться and на́учи-ться, pf., teach oneself, learn. In the perf. only: вы́учи-ть, with the acc., and вы́учи-ться, with the dat., know; v. p. 64 n. 5. On the construction, v. p. 19 n. 2.

У-чу́ять, pf. V. Чу́ять.

Уша́ть, -а, m., vessel with ear-shaped han-dles, tub, small tub. V. p. 150 n. 2.

У́ши. V. У́хо.

У-шибѣ́ть, -шибѣ́, -шибѣ́шь, -шибѣ́й, -шибѣ́, -шибѣ́ла, -о, -и, ушибе́нный (and ушибе́-ленный), pf., || ушиба́ть, -áю, -áешь, ipf., hurt by striking. Ушибѣ́ться, pf., || ушиба́ться, ipf., hurt oneself, wound oneself. V. p. 104 n. 8.

У-ѣ́здъ, -а, m., district. V. p. 86 n. 9.

У-ѣ́хать, -ѣ́ду, -ѣ́дешь, pf., || уѣ́зжа́ть, -áю, -áешь, ipf., leave, go away (not on foot).

Ф

- Филипóкъ, -пѣа, m., dim. of Филипъ.
 Филипъ, -а, m., Philip.
 Фунтъ, -а, m., pl. фунты, -овъ (but на фунты, по фунтамъ), pound (.9 of the English pound).
 Фыркать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || за-фыркать and фыркнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., snort, neigh.

Х

- Хвалить, хвалю, хвалишь, хвалю, ipf., || по-хвалить, pf., praise, commend. Хвалиться, ipf., || по-хвалиться, pf., boast.
 Хватать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || с-хватить and у-хватить, -хвачу, -хвятишь, -хвяти, -хваченный, pf., seize (roughly), catch, take. Хвататься, ipf., || с-хватиться and у-хватиться, pf., catch hold of, clutch at, hang on to.
 Хватиться, хвачусь, хвятишься, хвятись, pf., reach for, miss: v. p. 22 n. 8.
 Хвѣдоръ, -а, m., pop., for Ѳѣдоръ, -а, usual form of Ѳеодоръ, -а, Theodore. V. pp. 18 n. 7 and 208 n. 4.
 Хворостина, -ы, f., small dry branch, switch. V. p. 28 n. 6.
 Хворость, -а, m., collective: branches, fagots, brushwood.
 Хвостикъ, -а, m., dim. of хвостъ.
 Хвостъ, -а, m., tail.
 Хлопать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || хлопнуть, -ну, -нешь, -ни, pf., clap, smack. On the uninflected personal form хлопъ, v. pp. 68 n. 12 and 254, Rem. 11.
 Хлопъ. V. Хлопать.
 Хлѣбецъ, -бца, m., dim. of хлѣбъ.
 Хлѣбушко, -а, m., dim. of хлѣбъ.
 Хлѣбъ, -а, m., bread: v. p. 178 n. 8. On the other meanings and the two plurals хлѣбѣ, -бъ, and хлѣбѣ, -овъ, v. p. 88 n. 3.
 Ходить, хожу, ходишь, ipf. indefinite, || с-ходить, pf., walk, go (on foot). V. pp. 146 n. 3 and 243, Rem. 2.
 Холунóмъ, in the expression холунóмъ ходить: v. p. 279, Rem. 32, II, (3), b.
 Ходъ, -а, m., въ ходѣ, на ходѣ, pl. ходы and ходы, -бъ: 1. march, movement; 2. fashion, vogue; 3. entrance, passage.
 Ходьба, -ѣ, f., to and fro motion, walk.
 Хозяйка, -и, f., g. pl. хозяйекъ, hostess, mistress, mistress of the house, landlady.
 Хозяйничать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., play the host or hostess, keep house, manage.
 Хозяинъ, -а, m., pl. хозяева, хозяевъ, host, master, proprietor, landlord.

- Холодный, -ая, -ое, холоденъ, холодна, холодно, холодны, cold.
 Хомутъ, -а, m., horse-collar.
 Хоронить, хороню, хоронишь, ipf.: 1. pop., с-хоронить, -хороненный, pf., hide, conceal; 2. с-хоронить and по-хоронить, pf., bury. V. p. 218 n. 9.
 Хорошенько, dim. of хорошъ: quite well; fam., pretty well. V. p. 253, Rem. 13, II.
 Хорошій, -ая, -ее, хорошъ, хороша, -б, -й: 1. good; 2. handsome, pretty.
 Хорошо, adv., well.
 Хотъ. V. Хотя.
 Хотѣть, хочу, хочешь, хотимъ, -ите, -яте, ipf., || за-хотѣть, pf., wish. Хотѣтся, ipf., || захотѣтся, pf., impers.: мнѣ хочется, I want to, I wish; v. p. 243, Rem. 6, (3).
 Хотя and, by reduction, Хотъ. V. p. 128 n. 3.
 Хочу. V. Хотѣть.
 Хошь, pop., for Хотъ.
 Хранить, храню, хранишь, ipf., || со-хранить, -храненный, pf., keep, preserve. V. p. 218 n. 9.
 Храпъ, -а, m., snoring.
 Хрипѣть, хриплю, хрипишь, хрипѣ, ipf., || за-хрипѣть, pf., speak hoarsely, wheeze.
 Христианка, -и, f., g. pl. христианоукъ, a Christian; the corresponding masculine is христианинъ, -а, pl. христиане, -анъ.
 Христóс, g. Христа, m., voc. Христѣ (v. p. 201 n. 2), dat. Христѣ, instr. Христомъ, loc. Христѣ, Christ.
 Хрустѣть, хрущу, хрустишь, хрустѣ, ipf., || за-хрустѣть and хрустнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., crack, crackle. [thin].
 Худенький, -ая, -ое, dim. of худой: rather
 Худо, adv., badly.
 Худой, -а, -бѣ, худъ, -а, -о, -ы (and худы): 1. puny, thin; 2. bad, of poor quality; 3. worn, worn out (of shoes, clothes, etc.).
 Худощавый, -ая, -ое, худощавъ, -а, -о, -ы, thin, spare.
 Хуже, compar. of худой (meaning "bad") and of худо: worse.

Ц

- Царь, -а, m., tsar, king.
 Цвѣсти, цвѣту, цвѣтѣшь, цвѣлѣ (pron. "цвѣлѣ"), цвѣлѣ, -бѣ, -я, цвѣтшій, ipf., || за-цвѣсти, pf., bloom, flower.
 Цвѣто́къ, -тѣа, m., pl. цвѣтѣи, -бѣвъ (or more commonly, цвѣтѣи, -бѣвъ, from цвѣтъ), originally dim. of цвѣтъ: flower.
 Цвѣтъ, -а, m., pl. цвѣта, -бѣвъ (on the meaning of the form цвѣтѣи, -бѣвъ, v. Цвѣто́къ), color.

Цѣты. V. Цѣтокъ.

Цѣрковъ, цѣркви, f., instr. цѣрковью, pl. цѣркви, цѣрвей, цѣрквамъ (and цѣрвямъ), church.

Цѣпочки, цѣпочекъ, pl. f., in the expressions на цѣпочки, на цѣпочкахъ: v. p. 200 n. 1.

Цыплѣнокъ, -нка, m., цыплѣта, -йтѣ, chicken, chick.

Цѣликомъ, used adverbially: v. p. 190 n. 7.

Цѣлитъ, цѣлю, цѣлишь, цѣль, ipf., || на-цѣлитъ, pf.: 1. aim at; 2. have in view.

Цѣлиться, ipf., || на-цѣлиться and при-цѣлиться, pf., same meanings.

Цѣлѣбный, -аго, adj. used as a masculine substantive, a ruble. V. p. 302, *Рем.* 46.

Цѣловать, цѣлую, цѣлуешь, ipf., || по-цѣловать, pf., kiss, embrace. Цѣловаться, ipf., || поцѣловаться, pf., kiss one another.

Цѣлый, -ая, -ое, цѣль, -ѣ, -о, -ы: 1. entire, whole; 2. intact; 3. safe and sound.

Цѣпляться, -яюсь, -яешься, ipf., || у-цѣплиться and за-цѣплиться, -цѣплюсь, -цѣпишься, -цѣпнись, pf., catch hold of, be caught by.

Ч

Чавѣ, pop., for черѣ. V. Что, pronoun.

1. Чай, чая, m., въ чаю, pl. чай, чаѣтъ, tea. Дать, pf., || давать, ipf., на чай (на чаѣтъ), give a tip, tip.

2. Чай, slightly pop., adv. V. p. 210 n. 6.

Часовня, -и, f., g. pl. часовенъ, chapel.

Часто, adv., often.

Частый, -ая, -ое, частъ, -ѣ, -о, -ы: 1. thick, dense, close; 2. frequent.

Часть, -и, f., g. pl. частей, part, piece, bit.

Часъ, -а (but два, три, четыре часа), m., въ такомъ-то часу, hour, o'clock. In the plur., часы, -бъ: 1. hours, o'clock; 2. clock, watch.

Чажѣтка, -и, f., consumption. V. p. 204 n. 3.

Чашка, -и, f., g. pl. чашекъ, cup, wide bowl.

Чаша, -и, f., thickness (of woods), brush-wood, thicket.

Чѣще, comp. of чѣстый and of чѣсто.

Черѣ. V. Что, pronoun.

Чей, чья, чьѣ; чьѣго; чьѣй; чьѣму; чью; чьимъ, чьѣю; чьѣтъ; pl. чьи, чьихъ, interrog.-relative pron.-adj., belonging to whom, whose. V. pp. 52 n. 1 and 164 n. 6.

Человѣкъ, -а, m., g. pl. человѣкъ (пять человѣкъ): 1. human being, man, woman or child; 2. servant, waiter in a

hotel, restaurant, café, etc. The plur. человѣки, very little used except in the language of the church, is commonly replaced by люди, -ѣй, m. V. p. 183 n. 2.

Чѣлюсть, -и, f., g. pl. чѣлюстей, jaw, jaw-bone.

Чемоданъ, -а, m., valise, trunk.

Чему. V. Что, pronoun.

Чѣмъ. V. Что, pronoun.

Чепецъ, -ица, m., woman's cap.

Чѣпчикъ, -а, m., dim. and syn. of чепецъ.

Червѣнчикъ, -а, m., dim. of червѣнецъ, -ица, m., "ducat": v. p. 101 n. 1.

Червь, -ѣ, m., pl. черви, -ѣй, worm. V. p. 101 n. 1.

Червякъ, -ѣ, m., dim. and syn. of червь.

Червячѣкъ, -чкѣ, m., dim. of червякъ.

Черѣдъ, чередѣ, m., turn, order.

Черезъ (and Чрезъ), prepos., with the acc.:

through, by, beyond, across, over, at the end of.

Чернобыль, -а, m., common mugwort.

Черный, -ая, -ое, чѣренъ, чернѣ, чѣрно and чернѣ, чернѣ (and чѣрны), black.

Чернѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., || по-чернѣть, pf., become black, darken. Чернѣться, ipf., appear black. V. p. 67 n. 4.

Четверка, -и, f., g. pl. четвѣрокъ: 1. a four-spot (in cards); 2. team of four horses.

Четверня, -ѣ, f., team of four horses. V. p. 65 n. 8.

Чѣтверть, -и, f., g. pl. четвѣртой, quarter, fourth part. V. p. 138 n. 5, second paragraph.

Чѣтыре, чѣтырѣхъ, -рѣмъ, -рѣмѣ, four.

Чѣтыр-на-дцать, -и, instr. чѣтырнадцатю, fourteen.

Чистотѣ, -ѣ, f.: 1. cleanliness, clearness; 2. purity.

Чистый, -ая, -ое, чистъ, -ѣ, -о, -ы: 1. clean, clear; 2. pure. Чистое поле: v. p. 128 n. 7.

Читѣть, -ѣю, -ѣешь, ipf., || про-читѣть and про-чѣсть, -чтѣ, -чтѣшь, -чтѣ, -чтѣлъ, -чтѣ, -чтѣ, -чтѣнный, pf., read. On the root чѣт-, чт-, чѣт-, v. p. 201 n. 3.

Чрезъ-вычѣйно, adv., extraordinarily, excessively. On the root (чѣ)к-, ук-, v. p. 237 n. 1.

Чрезъ. V. Чѣрезъ.

1. Что, черѣ, чему, чѣмъ, чѣмъ, pronoun: 1. что, interrog.-relative, neuter sing., what, which, that which; on чѣб interrogative, meaning "why?", v. pp. 15 n. 2 and 16 n. 1; чѣб with the gen.: v. p. 110 n. 5; чѣб with the value чѣб-ибузъ: v. p. 16 n. 9; чѣб за, with the nominative: v. p. 58 n. 5;

что ли (or что-ль): v. pp. 212 n. 6 and 233 n. 7; что... то...: v. pp. 83 n. 3 and 274, *Rem.* 30; чѣмъ... тѣмъ... (with double comparative), the more... the more...: v. pp. 35 n. 4 and 274, *Rem.* 30; чѣмъ between two terms compared (= English "than"): v. p. 274, *Rem.* 29; чѣмъ and чѣмъ бы with the infinitive (= English "rather than", "instead of"): v. p. 223 n. 2; on черѣ interrogative, meaning "why?": v. pp. 15 n. 2 and 209 n. 3; 2. что, relative used for all genders and both numbers: v. p. 272, *Rem.* 27.

2. Что, conjunction: Такъ что..., so that.... Такъ... что..., so... that.... Потому что, because.

Чтобы и Чтобы (or Чтoby), conjunction, with the past or the infin.: in order that, that. V. p. 6 n. 7. [and 217 n. 5.]

Что-то. V. pp. 124 n. 5, 159 n. 4, 181 n. 10
Чувство, -а, n.: 1. sense: пять чувствъ, the five senses; 2. feeling. V. p. 223 n. 3.

Чувствовать, чувствую, -уешь, ipf., || почувствовать, pf., feel, experience.

Чудно, pop., adverb of чудной, -ая, -бе "strange, odd": strangely, oddly, queerly. V. p. 217 n. 5.

Чудный, -ая, -ое, чуденъ, -днѣ, -дно, -дны (adverb чудно), marvellous, wonderful. On the root чуд-, v. p. 217 n. 5.

Чудо, -а, n., pl. чудеса, -десъ, -десѣмъ, miracle, marvel.

Чуждый, -ая, -ое, чуждъ, -ѣ, -о, -ы, with the dat.: foreign to. V. p. 236 n. 1.

Чужой, -ѣя, -бе (not used in the short form), of another, of others, of another place. V. p. 236 n. 1.

Чулѣнь, -а, m. V. p. 55 n. 6.

Чупрунь, -ѣ, m., local word: short kaftan for women. V. p. 146 n. 4.

Чуть (often repeated: чуть-чуть), adv., scarcely: v. p. 94 n. 1. Чуть не (чуть-чуть не), scarcely not, almost: v. p. 99 n. 2.

Чучело, -ы, f., for Чучело, -а. V. p. 192 n. 1.

Чучело, -а, n., pl. чучела: 1. stuffed animal; 2. manikin, scarecrow (in both proper and figurative meanings).

Чуять, чую, чуетъ, ipf., || почувять and, slightly pop., учуять, -чуянный, pf.: 1. scent, feel, have a sensation; 2. guess.

Чья. V. Чей. [suspect. V. p. 189 n. 1.]

Чѣмъ. V. Что, pronoun.

Ш

Шабалѣ, -ѣ, f. V. p. 209 n. 4.

Шабашъ, pop. V. p. 213 n. 1.

Шагъ, -а, m., pl. шагѣ, step. Шагомъ, at a walk; на каждомъ шагѣ, at every step.

Шапка, -и, f., g. pl. шапокъ, fur cap, cap, hat worn by peasants. V. p. 5 n. 2.

Шарить, шарю, шарить, шарь, ipf., || пошарить, pf., neut., feel, fumble, rummage about.

Шаркать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || шаркнуть, -ну, -нешь, -ни, pf.: 1. scrape; 2. in a special meaning, make a bow; 3. pop., and almost exclusively in the perfective, start off at a run: v. p. 82 n. 4.

Шарфъ, -а, m., scarf, comforter.

Шатать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || пошатнуть, -шатну, -шатнешь, pf., shake. Шататься, ipf.: 1. за-шататься and по-шатнуться, pf., stagger, totter; 2. за-шататься, pf., roam, be a vagabond.

Шать, -а, m., the Shat (name of a river). V. p. 85 n. 1.

Швырнуть, pf. V. Швырять.

Швырять, -яю, -яешь, ipf., || швырнуть, -ну, -нешь, -нутый, pf., throw, hurl.

Шевелить, шевелю, шевелишь, ipf., || зашевелить, по-шевелить, пошевеленный, and шевельнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf., move, stir. Шевелиться, ipf., || зашевелиться, пошевелиться and шевельнуться, pf., move (intr.), stir.

Шевельнуть, pf. V. Шевелить.

Шелестъ, -а, m., soft noise, rustle, rustling (of trees).

Шелковичный, -ая, -ое, adj. of шелковица, -ы "mulberry tree": шелковичный червь, silkworm. V. p. 131 n. 1.

Шёлковый, -ая, -ое, adj. of шёлкъ: 1. of silk, silk; 2. figuratively, smooth as silk.

Шёлкъ, -а, m., въ шелку, pl. шелка, -бвъ, silk.

Шептать, шепчу, шепчешь, шепчи, ipf., || за-шептать, про-шептать and шепнуть, шепну, шепнешь, pf., whisper, murmur. Шептаться, ipf., || зашептаться, pf., whisper (of several persons), rustle (of leaves).

Шестеро, шестерыхъ, six together. V. p. 264, *Rem.* 21.

Шести-лѣтний, -ѣя, -ее, six-year-old. V. p. 267, *Rem.* 23.

Шесть, -ѣ, instr. шестью, six.

Шей, -ѣ, f., pl. шей, шей, neck.

Шибкій, -ая, -ое (short form not used), rapid, quick.

Шибко, adv., rapidly, quickly.

Шибче, compar. of шибкій and of шибко.

Шина, -ы, f., tire of a wheel.

Шинель, -и, f., overcoat (for men), and, more particularly, military cloak.

Шипеть, шиплю, шипишь, шипит, ipf., || за-шипеть, pf.: 1. hiss (of a serpent, of red-hot iron); 2. sparkle (of wine), crackle (of a flame).

Шире, compar. of широкій and of широкое (and широко).

Ширкинский, -ая, -ое, adj. of Ширкино, -а (name of a village): of Shirkiно.

Широкій, -ая, -ое, широкъ, широка, широко (and широко), широки (and широко), broad, wide.

Шить, шью, шьёшь, шей, шьют, ipf., || с-шить, со-шью, сошьёшь, сшей, pf., sew.

Шйшка, -и, f., g. pl. шйшекъ: 1. lump, bump; 2. term of botany: pine or fir cone, pollard.

Шкатулка, -и, f., g. pl. шкатулокъ, casket, small box.

Школа, -ы, f., school.

Шкура, -ы, f., hide of an animal with hair on, fell.

Шлёпаться, -аюсь, -аешься, ipf., || шлёпнуться, pf., fall heavily, knock with a noise, hit oneself against.

Шлёпнуться, pf. V. Шлёпаться.

Шляпка, -и, f., g. pl. шляпокъ: 1. dim. of шляпа, -ы "hat"; 2. woman's hat: v. p. 195 n. 5; 3. top of a mushroom, head of a nail, etc.: v. p. 113 n. 4.

Штофикъ (and Штофчикъ), -а, m., dim. of штофъ.

Штофъ, -а, m.: 1. square narrow-necked bottle; 2. a tenth of a *vedro*. V. p. 165 n. 3.

Штукa, -и, f. V. p. 126 n. 10.

Шубa, -ы, f., fur coat, winter cloak. V. p. 51 n. 7 and 172 n. 7.

Шубка, -и, f., g. pl. шубокъ, dim. of шубa. V. p. 66 n. 5.

Шумъ, -а, m., noise, uproar.

Шуметь, шумлю, шумишь, шумит, ipf., || за-шуметь, pf., make a noise.

Шуршать, шуршу, шуршишь, шумит, ipf., || за-шуршать, pf., rustle.

Шутить, шучу, шутишь, шутит, ipf., || по-шутить, pf., joke, trifle.

Щ

Щебетать, -бечу, -бечёшь, ipf., || за-щебетать, pf., chirp, warble.

Щека, -и, f., ass. щёку (and щеку), pl. щёки, щёкъ, щекамъ, cheek.

Щекотать, -кочу, -кочёшь, ipf., || по-щекотать, pf., tickle.

тать, pf.: 1. tickle; 2. pop, for стрекотать, -кочу, -кочёшь, chatter, jabber.

Щёлкать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || за-щёлкать and щёлкнуть, -ну, -нешь, pf.: 1. crack, click, cluck; 2. flick, fillip.

Щёлкнуть, pf. V. Щёлкать.

Щенёкъ, -икъ, m., pl. щенки, -бвтъ, and щенята, -ята, young dog, puppy.

Щёпка, -и, f., g. pl. щёпокъ, chip, splinter. Щербатый, -ая, -ое (short form not used), notched.

Щупать, -аю, -аешь, ipf., || по-щупать, пощупанный, pf., feel, grope.

Ъ

Ъдa, -ѣ, f.: 1. act of eating; 2. food, victuals.

Ъду. V. Ъхать.

Ъздить, ѣзжу, ѣдишь, ѣзди, -ѣженный (in trans. compounds), ipf. indefinite, || съ-ѣздить, pf., go, come (other than on foot), ride. V. p. 243, Rem. 2.

Ъсть, ѣмъ, ѣшь, ѣсть, ѣдимъ, ѣшь (for "ѣжъ"), ѣтъ, -а, -о, -и, ѣвши, ipf., || съ-ѣсть and по-ѣсть, съѣденный, pf., eat, devour. V. p. 14 n. 9.

Ъхать, ѣду, ѣдешь (not used in the imperative), ipf. definite, || по-ѣхать, pf., go, come (other than on foot), ride. V. pp. 28 n. 4 and 243, Rem. 2.

Ъ

Эдуардъ, -а, m., Edward.

Эй, interj., eh.

Экипажъ, -а, m., vehicle, carriage with springs, private carriage. V. p. 287, Rem. 39.

Экъ, exclamation: ho! how! oh, what a...!

Эпитрахиль, -и, f., stole. V. p. 220 n. 3.

Это, nom. neut. sing. of the pronoun *этотъ*: this, that. Это in descriptive apposition: v. pp. 59 n. 2 and 62 n. 1. Это in sentences of the type: это былъ бнъ, v. p. 17 n. 3. Это in sentences of the type: это чья же? какаѣ это собаки? v. p. 52 n. 1.

Этотъ, эта, это; этого; этой; этому; эту; этимъ; этому; этимъ; pl. эти, этихъ, demonstr. pron. of the object at hand: this one, this; often used where we say "that".

Эхъ, interj., ah.

Я

Я, меня, мнѣ, мною (мной), I, me.

Ягнѣнокъ, -ѣнка, м., pl. ягнѣта, -ятъ, lamb.

Языкѣ, -ѣ, м., языки and языки (древніе языки), language, tongue.

Яйцѣ, -ѣ, п., pl. яйца, яйцѣ, яйцамъ, egg.

Яйчко, -а, п., pl. яйчки, яйчекъ, dim. of яйцѣ.

Яйчница, -ы, f., dish of eggs, scrambled eggs, omelet.

Ямскій, -ія, -бе, adj. of ямъ, -а "post-station", "village of postilions, of carter": of a post-house, of the post-service.

Ямщикъ, -ѣ, м., postilion, carter, driver of a post-carriage.

Яркій, -ая, -ое, яркѣ, яркѣ, яркѣ, яркѣ, -и (and яркѣ), bright, loud.

Ясенка, -и, f., g. pl. ясенокъ, dim. of ясенъ. V. p. 238 n. 7.

Ясень, ясеня, м., ash, ash tree.

Яснѣть, яснѣю, -ѣшь, ipf., || про-яснѣть, pf., become clear, brighten up. Яснѣться, ipf., appear clear. V. p. 67 n. 4.

Ястребъ, -а, м., pl. ястребѣ, -бѣ, hawk, kite.

Ѳ

Ѳѣдоръ, -а, м., usual form of Ѳеодоръ, -а, Theodore.

Ѳѣдка, -и, м., g. pl. Ѳѣдекъ, dim. of Ѳѣдоръ. [of Ѳѣдоръ.

Ѳѣдюшка, -и, м., g. pl. Ѳѣдюшекъ, dim. Ѳѣдя, -и, м., dim. of Ѳѣдоръ.

CONTENTS

Introduction.

I

TEXTS

| | |
|---|----|
| I. [Бѣлка и волкъ.] | 1 |
| II. [На вѣрѣ и пѣпка горѣтъ.] | 4 |
| III. [Справедливый царь.] | 6 |
| IV. Филиппокъ. (Бѣль.) | 11 |
| V. Корова. (Бѣль.) | 21 |
| VI. Какъ волки учатъ своихъ дѣтей. (Разсказъ.) | 30 |
| VII. Орѣлъ. (Американскій разсказъ.) | 33 |
| VIII. Какъ мальчикъ разсказывалъ о томъ, какъ онъ пересталъ бояться слѣпыхъ нищихъ. (Разсказъ.) | 37 |
| IX. [Лисица и тетеревъ.] | 40 |
| X. Какъ тѣтушка разсказывала бабушкѣ о томъ, какъ ей разбойникъ Емелька Пугачѣвъ далъ гривенникъ. (Бѣль.) | 44 |
| XI. Какъ мальчикъ разсказывалъ про то, какъ его не взяли въ городъ. (Разсказъ.) | 55 |
| XIa). О Тулѣ. | 58 |
| XII. Какъ ѣ въ первый разъ убилъ зайца. (Разсказъ бабушка.) | 64 |
| XIII. Разсказъ мужика о томъ, за что онъ старшаго брата своего любитъ. | 70 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| XIV. Мужикъ и огурцы. (Басня) | 74 |
| XV. Пётръ Пёрвый и мужикъ. (Бѣль.) | 77 |
| XVI. Медвѣдь на повозкѣ. (Басня.) | 82 |
| XVII. Шать и Дѣнь. (Нарѣдная сѣзка.) | 85 |
| XVIII. Какъ мужикъ гусей дѣлѣлъ. (Сѣзка.) | 88 |
| XIX. Русакъ. (Описаніе.) | 92 |
| XX. Какъ я вѣучился ѣздить верхѣмъ. (Разсѣзъ бѣрпна.) | 98 |
| XXI. Отчегѣ злѣ на свѣтѣ. (Басня.) | 105 |
| XXII. Клѣпы. (Разсѣзъ.) | 112 |
| XXIII. Какъ мѣльчикъ разсѣзываетъ о тѣмъ, какъ онъ дѣдушкѣ нашѣлъ пчелѣныхъ мѣтокъ. (Разсѣзъ.) | 116 |
| XXIV. Какъ дѣдя Семѣнь разсѣзываетъ про тѣ, чтѣ съ нѣмъ въ лѣсѣ бѣло. (Разсѣзъ.) | 120 |
| XXV. Лѣзіна. (Бѣль.) | 125 |
| XXVI. Шелковѣчный чѣрвь. (Разсѣзъ.) | 131 |
| XXVII. Солдѣткино житѣе. (Разсѣзъ мужпна.) | 145 |
| XXVIII. Охѣта пѣще невѣли. (Разсѣзъ охѣтпна.) | 170 |
| XXIX. Трѣ смѣрти. (Разсѣзъ.) | 193 |

APPENDIX.

Remarks:

1. Modification of spelling resulting from the general law
of the assimilation of consonants 243
2. The indefinite and definite aspects 243
3. The aspectival preverbs 245
4. Opposition of aspect indicated by the accent 246
5. Impersonal use of transitive verbs 246
6. General meaning of the reflexive verbs 247
7. English "have made", "have built" 249
8. The verb "to be" 249
9. On the use of бѣло as auxiliary 252

| | |
|---|-----|
| 10. On verbs expressing noises | 253 |
| 11. On a personal uninflected form of certain verbs | 254 |
| 12. Formation of the imperative | 255 |
| 13. The diminutives | 256 |
| 14. The augmentatives | 259 |
| 15. Patronymics (son of..., daughter of...) | 260 |
| 16. Substantive formations in -щина | 262 |
| 17. Suffixes -емый, -имый | 262 |
| 18. On masculine plurals in -á, -я | 263 |
| 19. Plurals in -ья, -ьевъ | 263 |
| 20. Masculine plurals in -ья, -ей (pop. -ьевъ) | 264 |
| 21. The collectives двое, трое, четверо, etc. | 264 |
| 22. The distinction of gender in the plural | 265 |
| 23. Compounds with a numeral as first element | 267 |
| 24. Compounds with пол- or полу- as first term | 268 |
| 25. The formations of the comparative in -ший, -шая, -шее, short uninflected form -ше | 270 |
| 26. -то tacked on to a word | 271 |
| 27. The expression of the relative pronoun | 272 |
| 28. Другъ друга, reciprocal pronominal expression | 273 |
| 29. The complement of the comparative | 273 |
| 30. Construction čímъ... тѣмъ..., что... то... with a double com- parative | 274 |
| 31. The expression of the superlative idea | 275 |
| 32. Certain ways of adding force or emphasis to an expression | 277 |
| 33. Questions of time | 279 |
| 34. Idea of "time", "times" | 281 |
| 35. Авось, на авось | 282 |
| 36. The negative нѣ (old нѣ) incorporated with an interrogative- relative pronoun or adverb, used with an infinitive | 282 |
| 37. The negative particle ни | 283 |
| 38. Adverbial expressions formed with the preposition по | 285 |
| 39. Въ or на of place, particularly with verbs of the type: "get into or ride in a carriage" | 286 |
| 40. Попѣлъ, попила, -ó, -я used as an imperative | 288 |
| 41. Uses of the imperative without the value of an imperative | 289 |
| 42. Conditional sentences | 291 |
| 43. The parenthetical words моль, де, дѣскать (or дѣсать) | 292 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 44. Terms referring to marriage and kinship | 295 |
| 45. "Mr.," "Mrs.," and "Miss" in Russian. The so-called polite сѣ . | 298 |
| 46. Popular designations for coins and sums of money | 301 |
| 47. Popular designations of the different moments of the year . | 303 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Index of matter contained in the notes (at bottom of pages 1-239) and in the Remarks of the Appendix (pages 241-305) . | 307 |
|--|-----|

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Vocabulary | 321 |
|-----------------------------|-----|

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY



136 616

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY